





CLASS R 973

BOOK P 14

NORTH-WESTERN COLLEGE  
LIBRARY

Accession No. 1974.1 Date 1926-28

Given by Silvany Fund

HILDRED L. NIENSTEN Librarian





✓


# THE PAGEANT OF AMERICA

WITHDRAWN

R. K.







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2022 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation



*Independence Edition*

VOLUME VIII

THE PAGEANT OF AMERICA  
*A PICTORIAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES*

RALPH HENRY GABRIEL  
EDITOR

HENRY JONES FORD    HARRY MORGAN AYRES  
ASSOCIATE EDITORS

OLIVER McKEE  
ASSISTANT EDITOR

CHARLES M. ANDREWS  
HERBERT E. BOLTON  
IRVING N. COUNTRYMAN  
WILLIAM E. DODD  
DIXON RYAN FOX

ALLEN JOHNSON  
WILLIAM BENNETT MUNRO  
VICTOR H. PALTSITS  
ARTHUR M. SCHLESINGER  
NATHANIEL WRIGHT STEPHENSON

ADVISORY EDITORS

DAVID M. MATTESON  
INDEXER

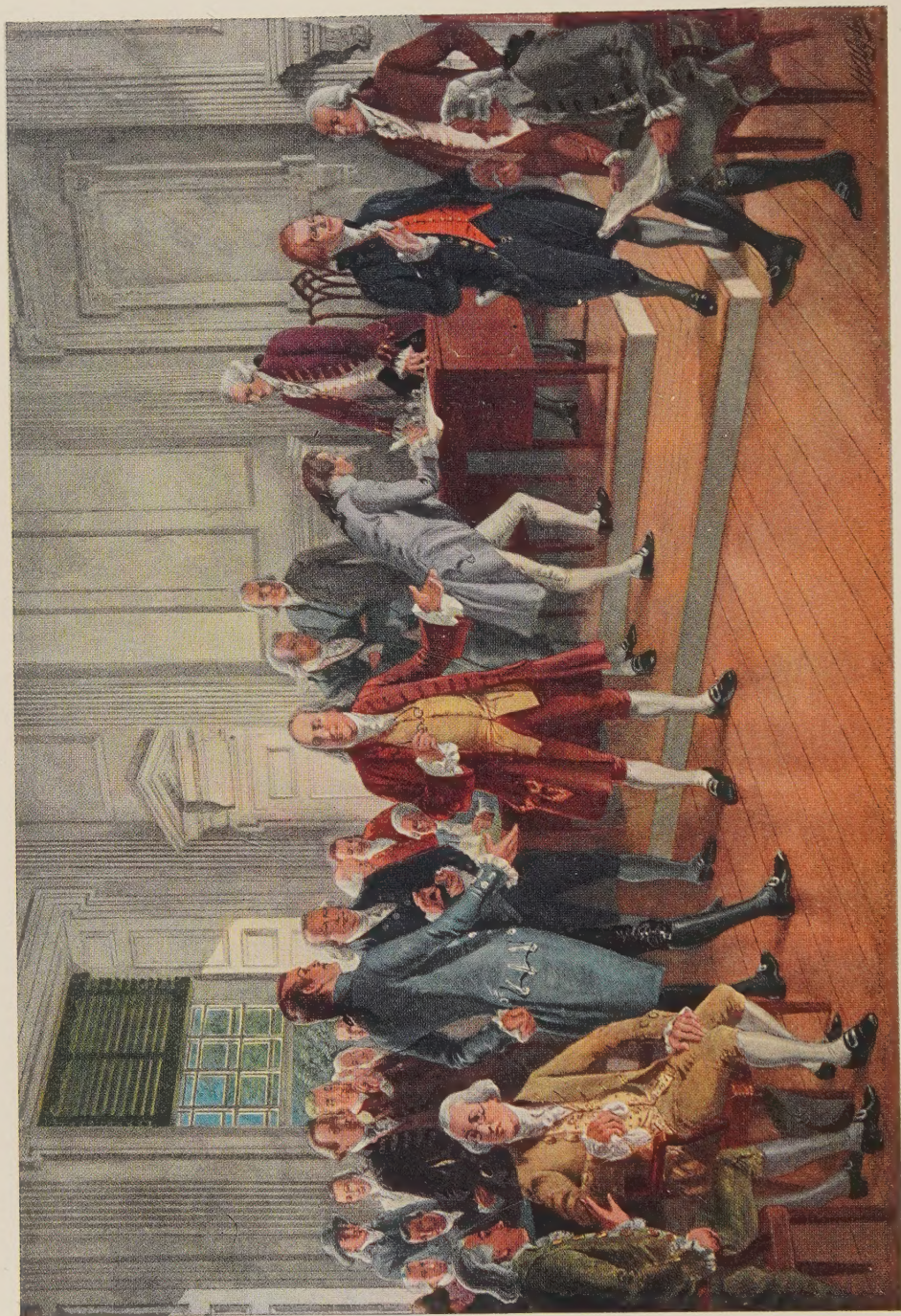












From the painting by H. A. Ogden (1856-) in his possession

## SIGNING THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

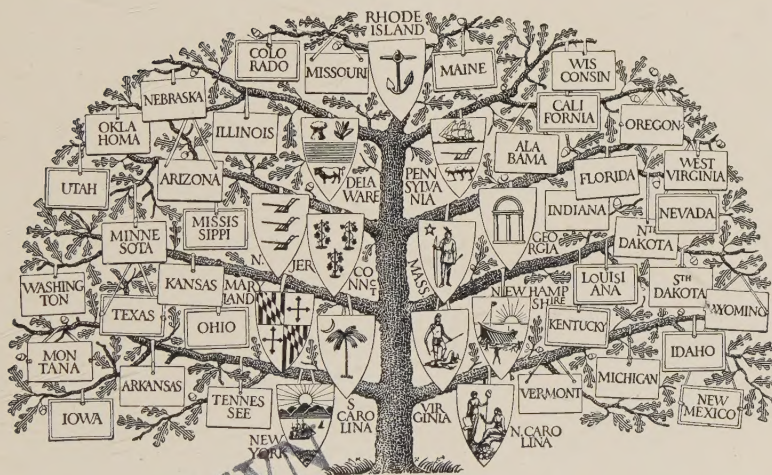


THE PAGEANT OF AMERICA

# BUILDERS OF THE REPUBLIC

BY

FREDERIC AUSTIN OGG



NEW HAVEN • YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS

TORONTO • GLASGOW, BROOK & CO.

LONDON • HUMPHREY MILFORD

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

1927



COPYRIGHT, 1927, BY YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



973  
P14  
v. 8

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
FOREWORD. Builders of the Republic . . . . .	1
I. Politics of the Colonies . . . . .	7
II. The Eve of the Revolution . . . . .	38
III. Independence . . . . .	94
IV. Benjamin Franklin . . . . .	131
V. Framing the Constitution. . . . .	144
VI. George Washington . . . . .	161
VII. The Federalist Régime . . . . .	175
VIII. The Virginia Dynasty . . . . .	204
IX. Jacksonian Democracy . . . . .	237
X. The Roaring 'Forties . . . . .	265
XI. A House Divided Against Itself . . . . .	282
Notes on the Pictures . . . . .	329
Index . . . . .	335

19741







## BUILDERS OF THE REPUBLIC

AS the seventeenth century opened, a new royal house occupied the throne of England. The Stuart monarchs, though sometimes quite unwillingly, were destined to play no unimportant part in the constitutional development of their kingdom. Between the advent of James I in 1603 and the hasty departure of James II in 1688 England saw the struggle for power between the Crown and the representatives of the people more than once become bitterly intense as the Crown yielded one after another of the prerogatives inherited from the vigorous Tudors. During these years all but one of England's colonies on the continent of North America were planted.

"In reality," as Charles M. Andrews has remarked, "these settlements were not colonies; they were private estates, the proprietors of which, both corporate and feudal, were endowed with wide powers and privileges, conferred upon them by royal charters. There were the feudal seignories of New York, and the Carolinas, and the Bahamas, whose owners had an eye to profits from trade and the rent of their lands; the similar seignories of Maryland and Pennsylvania, where a religious refuge and a holy experiment were brought into being under the legal protection of feudal lordships; and the Separatist communities of New England, whose founders established religious Puritan commonwealths in the wilderness, and wanted to be let alone by the authorities in England that they might worship God and fight the Devil in their own way. Even had the English government been able to conceive of a colonial organization at this period of its history, it would have been unable to develop a workable policy as long as it allowed these settlements in America to remain under private control and to manage their own governments and own their own soil under the terms of the charters granted them by the King. Certainly the early Stuarts never tried to fashion a colonial policy, and their successors after the Restoration were hardly more aware than they had been that a colonial world was in the making."

But these distant and isolated settlements in America, though so far removed from central authority were not to become laboratories for experiments with novel forms of government. In its earlier phases the settlement of America meant little more than the extension to the New World of the social and political code of the Old. The newcomers remained Englishmen, subjects of the King. The ancient institution of feudalism took vigorous root in American soil, bringing with it the stratification that was the foundation of European social intercourse. The civil and criminal law of Britain was adapted by the overseas governments to the peculiar needs of their communities. Though the English Government may have had no very clear objectives for its American provinces, they were, nevertheless, definitely extensions of English culture into an undeveloped continent.

The first three quarters of the eighteenth century saw developed on the Atlantic seaboard between Maine and Georgia a degree of civilization that Americans of to-day sometimes fail to realize. In 1720 the Plymouth people noted the centenary of the landing of the Pilgrims; Virginia had traditions that ran even farther back. Life had become settled and comfortable. America boasted a landed aristocracy several members of which held English titles. The wealthy merchants of the coast towns, like Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Charleston, had interests reaching far beyond their immediate neighborhoods and into lands as far away as Europe or the African coast. In New England a learned clergy raised the intellectual level of their flocks. The rawness



of the provincial largely disappeared as life in the coast region of America became urbane and sophisticated. The beautiful and stately Georgian buildings of the eighteenth century not only indicate a refined taste but symbolize the culture of the society that lived and worked within them (see Vol. XIII). J. Franklin Jameson has commented that "American society in the colonial period had a more definite and stable organization than it ever has had since the Revolution."

A convenient instrument through which the ruling class of this eighteenth-century civilization could express itself was the colonial assembly. A visitor to the Virginia House of Burgesses in the middle decades of the eighteenth century would have observed the operation of a political life entirely in keeping with the spirit of the age. He would have noted that a majority of the delegates were well-dressed planters, who had for the most part ridden into Williamsburg in considerable state. Listening to their debates, he would have heard constantly the sentiments of conservative men satisfied with the social order as they found it. Occasionally there would be a difference with the Governor when the interest of the ruling group ran counter to that of the British Government. In these disputes, the counterpart of those in other colonies, the honors did not all go to either side. But, as the years passed, the assemblies gained rather than lost in power and prestige. In the Virginia House the visitor would have heard other disputes between the great planters of the coast region and a minority of less fashionably clad gentlemen who represented the interior counties, some of which were on the frontier itself. The burden of the complaint of the western men was that the interests of their section were made secondary to those of the richer East and that the West was not permitted its fair share of delegates in the legislative body. Had the stranger attended an election to this House, he would have discovered that only persons of some property and consequence were allowed to vote. Democracy was not a part of the political code of the dominant elements of eighteenth-century America. Independence of Britain was even further from their minds. The typical American of the time was a loyal subject of the King and proud of his British heritage. If, as the years passed, he more or less unconsciously sought a greater measure of local autonomy, this aspiration was part of the inevitable evolution of a frontier community far from the center of empire. Perhaps, had it not been for the Seven Years' War (1756-63), the Americans and the English would have gone on living together in the same empire, "muddling through" the difficulties bound to arise from time to time until the British colonies in North America had achieved a measure of autonomy comparable to that of the self-governing units in the present British Commonwealth of Nations. But that war, which left England burdened with debt and responsible for the management and defense of a vastly enlarged domain, was followed by a quarrel that was to destroy the old relationship and to call into being the new United States of America.

Why the compromising genius of the British failed them in the crisis between 1765 and 1775 still remains the subject for a multitude of explanations. This is not the place for a discussion of the various phases of the dispute between the mother country and thirteen of her American colonies. Suffice it to say that from first to last Britain held fast to the mercantilist conception of the colony as existing primarily for the benefit of the parent state. Moreover, though taxes which proved obnoxious to the Americans were repealed, the British assertion of the competency of Parliament to legislate in all matters for the colonies was not abated. Across the Atlantic the controversies over the Stamp Act (No. 89), the Townshend duties (No. 119), and the Billeting Act (No. 146), loosed violent and disruptive forces in the stabilized society of eighteenth-century America.

The aristocracy in general resented any reduction in the large measure of autonomy enjoyed by the local governments which they controlled. Aspiring persons of ability who were not of the upper class shared the sentiments of their leaders and also saw an opportunity to gain fame and prestige for themselves by opposing England. More than

once a mob of the lower classes broke into noisy riots. Calling themselves "Liberty Boys," they burned in effigy persons whom they disliked, compelled public officials to resign their posts, and even pillaged houses and destroyed property. The merchants of the North and the planters of the South who formed the aristocracy were not slow to perceive in the "Liberty Boys" a menace to their interests. Leaders in American communities set about holding the unruly elements in check. For three years after 1770, when all the Townshend taxes save one had been repealed, it seemed as though the British empire had safely weathered a threatening storm. The active quarrel had subsided though neither side had given up the assertion of its interpretation of the English Constitution. Then, in 1773, Lord North's ministry undertook to assist the struggling British East India Company by giving it practically a monopoly of the American tea trade.

This move, made apparently with little thought as to its effects in America, roused the American merchants as not even the Stamp Act had done and forced them to make common cause with the radicals whom of late years they had been trying to quiet. The result was violent and deliberate destruction of property at Boston. The British Government replied with punitive and coercive measures. The establishment of what amounted to military control in Massachusetts led directly to the armed clash at Lexington and Concord. Yet at this time the conflict was not waged for independence but rather by Americans fighting for their rights as British subjects under the common law. "Let these truths be indelibly impressed upon our minds," wrote the conservative John Dickinson, "that we cannot be happy without being free; that we cannot be free without being secure in our property; that we cannot be secure in our property, if, without our consent, others may, as by right, take it away." England's statesmen grievously failed her when they allowed a dispute over such an issue to develop into armed conflict. The climax was reached when Lord North's government declared the continental colonies in rebellion and hired German mercenaries to fight the King's subjects in America. After such a move, even had Britain won the war, the heritage of bitterness would have remained a constant menace to the integrity of the empire. Then it was that the Americans declared their independence.

Rebellion was quite a different thing from the old-time opposition to the acts of Parliament, while a war for independence raised the question not only of loyalty but of the wisdom of breaking away from the most powerful empire in the world to set up what was bound to be a weak and divided state. The Declaration of Independence was a line drawn by a sword on either side of which Americans must now take their stand; a line dividing, it might be, neighbor from neighbor, friend from friend, and often father from son. "Men in a state of civil war," wrote St. John de Crèvecoeur in the midst of the conflict, "are no longer the same. They cease to view the former objects through the same medium as before. The most unjust thoughts, the most tyrannical actions, the most perverse measures, which would have covered them before with infamy or would have made them dread the omnipotence of heaven, are no longer called by these ancient names; the sophistry of each party calls them policy, justice, self-defense." For more than seven years, until the Patriots had finally won, this unnatural strife of American with American went on side by side with the war against England. The inevitable result was one of the saddest consequences of the War of Independence, a decline in the moral strength of individuals and communities. Of scarcely less importance was the driving into exile of tens of thousands of men and women who represented the best blood and brains of the American people.

For American social and political life the War of Independence was a profoundly disruptive force. Particularly was the old aristocracy shaken. Large numbers of estates owned by Tory aristocrats were confiscated. Laws like those relating to primogeniture which were part of the heritage of feudalism were abrogated. The electorate was increased as the restrictions on voting were modified. Men of humble origin, like Nathanael



Greene, rose not only to take their places beside the traditional leaders of the generation but sometimes achieved international fame.

While still in the maelstrom of war the Patriot leaders began the task of creating governments with a constitutional foundation. They showed their essential conservatism by their refusal to experiment with novel devices. In general, the old written charter from the King was replaced by a new written constitution, though Connecticut and Rhode Island found the ancient documents quite adequate for their needs under the new régime. The colonial assembly became the legislature and the royal governor was replaced by the new chief executive elected in several different ways. As the end of the war approached, a confederation of semi-independent states was set up. The difficulties of the post-war period and the necessity for new adjustments brought this confederation to the verge of collapse. To their dismay the conservative leaders of the Revolution found that the society which they had fought to defend against the power of Parliament was threatened by the very weakness of the government they had established and by the sudden rise of radicalism in a new quarter. Small farmers suffering acutely as a result of the depression which followed the war used the franchise which many of them had gained during the conflict to force the enactment of laws which, while they might temporarily relieve the husbandman, contained a general threat to property interests. Then it was that a group of able and determined men, distinctly a minority, who carried on the traditions of the old ruling class of the days before the war, initiated and carried through a peaceful revolution. The result of their handiwork was America's greatest single contribution to political thought and practice, the Constitution of the United States (No. 345). In these later years, when the ideas of Marxian socialism have become familiar to the people of the western republic, the "Fathers of the Constitution" have sometimes been referred to as capitalists seeking to create a strong government in order that property rights might be protected. That most of them were large property owners is true. That the protection of property was one of their chief motives is also true. But this was incidental to their larger aim, which was to preserve from dissolution the nation which they had fought to create, to protect from anarchy the civilization which they had inherited, and to provide an instrument of government which would make possible the orderly development of the life of the American people. But the small farmers, whose revolt had been partly responsible for the calling of the Constitutional Convention and most of whom voted against the Constitution, made also their contribution to the political development of the people of the United States.

The yeoman farmer became the characteristic figure of the frontier which even during the Revolution began a swift and steady advance across the central lowland of North America. More than a decade before this frontier ceased to exist William G. Sumner wrote: "In a new country . . . with unlimited land, the substantial equality of the people in property, culture, and social position is inevitable. Political equality follows naturally. Democracy is given in the circumstances of the case." The practice of democracy came out of the "West." In the eighteen twenties and thirties democracy became almost a fetish in America. With the widespread abolition of property qualifications for voters, some enthusiasts began to feel that Jefferson's famous words were coming true, "that all men are created equal . . . that . . . Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed. . . ." Jefferson himself, though a Virginia aristocrat, had been the first leader of the western democrats. But before his death he saw the passing of the political party which he had done so much to found.

The origin and development of American political parties is one of the most significant aspects of American political history. In Washington's administration two national parties came clearly into view, each with roots running well back into the era of the Confederation. Each was led by a group of men who inherited the traditions of the old governing class. Of the two parties, that of Jefferson was more in harmony with the

developing ideals of nineteenth-century America. The Federalists, under the leadership of Hamilton, clung with a fatal tenacity to the eighteenth-century tradition of aristocracy and before the nineteenth century was two decades old the Federalist party had ceased to be of national importance. John Quincy Adams, the son of Hamilton's great rival for the leadership of the Federalists, rose to the Presidency as a member of the party of Jefferson. For eight years before his inauguration there had virtually been but one national party. But the campaign of 1824 as a result of which he had been chosen chief executive had seen that party rent into no less than five contending factions.

One familiar with the system of many parties that have developed in the parliaments of continental Europe is prone to ask why but two parties should appear at the outset of the national career of the United States, and why at the end of the first quarter of the nineteenth century should five political groups within the Democratic-Republican party coalesce into two new national parties. At this particular time in American development, Frederick J. Turner has distinguished no less than five distinct sections within the area of the United States, each having interests differing from the others and each looking toward the central government for the furtherance of its well-being. Obviously some force stronger than economic sectionalism prevented the appearance of a multiplicity of parties. That such a force can be found in the two-party tradition inherited from England is hardly probable though the influence of that tradition was doubtless of importance. The war between England and France, at the close of the eighteenth century, played its part in dividing American sentiment into two phases, as Americans sympathized with one or the other of the belligerents. Perhaps the chief reason for the appearance of two parties in the eighteen twenties was the peculiar character of the central government set up by the Constitution. The framers of that instrument, under the apprehension of tyranny and under the influence of the theories of Montesquieu, the French philosophical historian (1689-1755), had created a federal government divided into three separate branches and had given each certain checks over the activities of the others. So prone were the executive and legislative departments to disagree over important issues that some outside extra-legal agency was needed to facilitate harmony between them. A national political party with its organization and discipline formed an effective instrument for holding the President and his party supporters in Congress to the same general policy. A coalition of small parties would not have sufficient permanence or strength of organization and discipline. Until some radical change is made in the form of government of the United States, the two-party system seems likely to remain fixed in American political *mores*. Its definite adoption, however, in the administration of Andrew Jackson, did not mean that sectionalism or sectional antagonisms were dead.

Side by side with the expansion to the Pacific coast during the first half of the nineteenth century went the growth of sectional dissention within the nation. The trouble arose from contrasts between the North and the South that were, in the last analysis, the outgrowth of climatic differences. North of the Ohio were the varied conditions of the temperate zone; to the south of it conditions approached the sub-tropical. In the heart of the cotton and sugar country where white men could not work efficiently at manual tasks negro slaves supplied the necessary labor. The greater efficiency of the slave when handled in gangs led to the growth of the plantation system, a mode of agriculture that was further stimulated by the cheapness of land in the new country and by the need for the constant substitution of virgin soil in place of fields worn out by cropping. When in 1793 the invention of the cotton gin established cotton as the staple crop of the South (see Vol. III), the plantation system with its slave labor was firmly fixed and practically universalized. The only areas into which it did not advance were the upland valleys of the Appalachians and the lowland regions where the soil was sandy and infertile.

The plantation brought about a definite and permanent social stratification. At the top was the planter and at the bottom the slave. Between the two were grades of lesser



whites and free blacks. The southern civilization carried into the nineteenth century many of the traditions of the eighteenth; it was aristocratic to the core. Its outstanding characteristics were differences in wealth, social position, and political power.

In sharp contrast was the democracy of the Northwest, built also upon agriculture. The small farmer of the northern half of the Ohio valley was the economic and political equal of his neighbor. In the communities where he lived, democracy was as inevitable as cultivating the land. Here slave labor was economically so inefficient that the prohibition of the Ordinance of 1787 (No. 336) was hardly needed. In the northern states, east of the Alleghenies, commercial and industrial enterprises were rapidly developing. But, although they were causing an unequal distribution of wealth, they were not as yet seriously modifying the general ideal of democracy.

In the young United States, therefore, two civilizations had appeared: one agricultural, commercial, and industrial, with its political institutions founded on democracy; the other almost solely agricultural, with its social and political life colored by aristocracy. Both civilizations, in the beginning, supported the central government and favored national expansion. Three factors made for discord. The first was the inevitable dislike of the people of each section for the different institutions and ideals of the other. This was particularly true in the North, where the dislike of slavery grew to the proportions of a moral crusade. The second was disparity in growth of population, a condition which threatened the equality of the South with the North in the councils of the nation. This led to the development of an interpretation of the Constitution which would make that instrument more effective in the protection of the rights of a minority — Calhoun's theory of nullification (Nos. 546, 548). The third and probably the most important factor was the competition of the two civilizations for the unsettled public domain. Northerners, naturally, wished to exclude the obnoxious institution of slavery from the new country and Southerners, quite as naturally, desired to increase the area of their section as much as possible. The sectional struggle became most acute on the climatic borderline where the states of Missouri and Kansas were established. This competition for the national domain ultimately brought on the Civil War (see Vol. VII).

It is perhaps easier to understand why the South wished to abandon the Union than why the North desired to compel it to stay. The Southerner who squarely faced the facts saw clearly that his very civilization was menaced; that the North wished to and was able to put slavery on the way to ultimate extinction. He believed that the result in his own section would be a social revolution, the consequences of which no man could foresee. His home, his wife and daughters, the whole structure of his society would be confronted by a black menace if the slaves should gain their freedom and feel the power that lay in their numbers. If this were to be the price that he must pay for loyalty to the Union, he would fight, if need be, for southern freedom. Why, he asked, if the Northerner so deeply disliked southern institutions, should the North not be willing to let the South go in peace? Why undertake a fratricidal war to compel an unwilling section to remain within a Union that threatened to tear in shreds its whole social fabric?

The answer is not easy. In the North, as the country had expanded, the spirit of nationalism had grown. Webster had preached it in his great orations; Clay had woven it into the compromises with which he was associated; economic interchange had knit the nation into an ever closer union. If the South left the Union, this nation would be deeply, irreparably wounded. Was such to be the end of the dreams of the men who had fought and labored to make America free and to establish its independence? Northerners, already angered at the South for wrongs they believed the "slaveocracy" had committed, could not stand calmly by and permit this colossal injury to their country. National patriotism was, therefore, enlisted against the Southerner. Many men in the North joined the Union armies to free the black man. The battle was joined with idealism burning bright on both sides. The time of America's greatest testing was at hand.

RALPH H. GABRIEL

## CHAPTER I

# POLITICS OF THE COLONIES

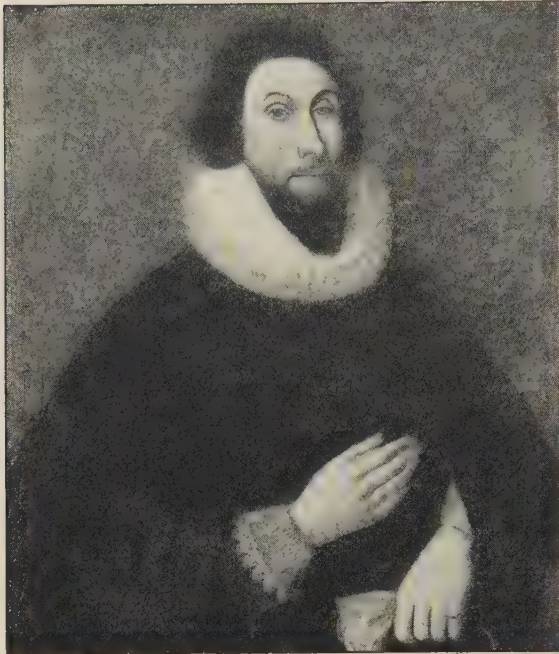
THE English colonists who crossed the Atlantic in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries to found homes in the New World brought with them as a part of their cultural heritage the political ideas and traditions of England. In fact they considered themselves as much Englishmen when living in Virginia as though they were in Kent. With this thought they adjusted themselves as best they could to the new environment. The task was arduous; forests had to be cleared, lands made fit for the cultivation of staple crops, the Indians appeased or conquered, pestilence overcome. There was no leisure for political speculation, no occasion for the construction of novel political institutions. Of necessity life in the wilderness was simple and the governmental needs of the primitive communities were slight.

By the eighteenth century the country had become more settled, communities were larger and more complex, and the whole atmosphere of the colonies was one of stability rather than of a desperate struggle for existence. Division of labor gradually appeared as the artisan and even the professional man began to specialize each on his own calling. In such circumstances the problem of regulating the affairs of American communities became more difficult. Order must be maintained within, and a militia system must be built up as a protection against Indian raids. As property increased in amount and in value, property rights were in need of ever sharper definition. The regulation of social relations and the punishment of crime became steadily more difficult as hamlets grew into villages and villages into towns. In the solution of these problems English law and precedent governed. Inevitably the colonists brought the common law of England to bear upon the legal questions which confronted them.

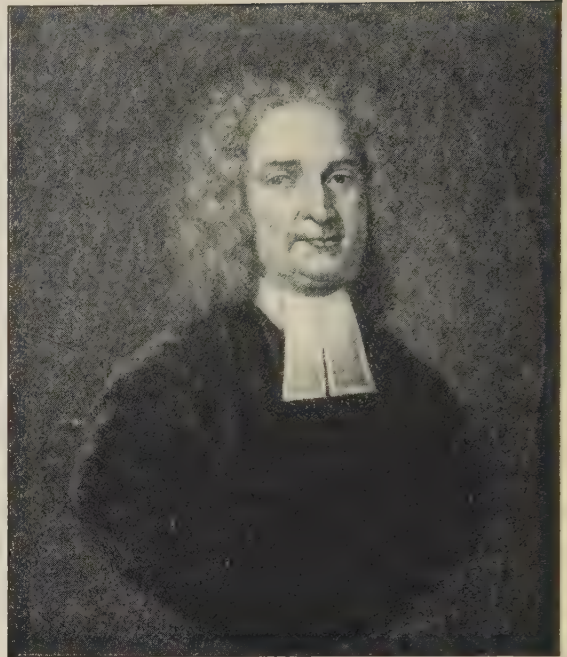
Quite naturally in the growth of the American communities elements appeared in the population each having its own special interest. In Virginia, for instance, there grew up a sharp contrast between the tobacco planters of the coast and the small farmers of the frontier. Such economic and social differences were the foundation for most of the political disputes within the colonies. In some settlements, like Maryland or Massachusetts, religious questions caused contention. Side by side with these internal controversies were questions regarding the relation of the colony to the mother country.

As one generation followed another, the children and grandchildren of the pioneers had come more and more to look upon their governments as indigenous and as agencies created for service, not by imperial command but by colonial desire. Royal instructions that proved unworkable were likely to be disregarded, or modified to fit colonial needs; and, under pressure from local conditions, the old institutions were molded into something new. So there developed around these native growths loyalties which were sensitive to and ready to resist encroachment and dictation from beyond the seas. Meanwhile this colonial tendency was little regarded in the mother country. As a result, when a crisis came, the imperial government was ill informed as to the probable American reaction to some of the laws which it had passed.





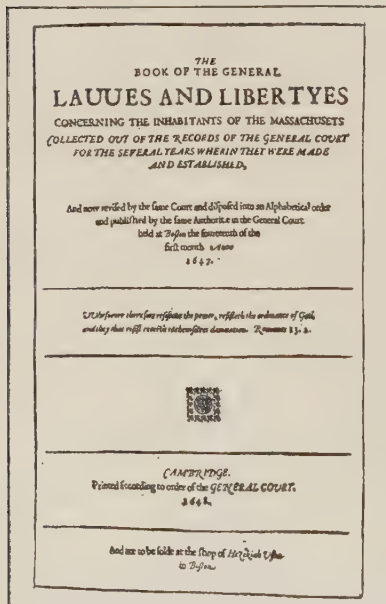
1 John Winthrop, 1588-1649, from a portrait by a pupil of Anthony van Dyck (1599-1641) in the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester



2 John Cotton, 1585-1652, engraving by H. W. Smith, after the portrait, painted about 1735, by John Smibert (1684-1751), owned by John E. Thayer, Lancaster, Mass.

### THE PURITANS

UNABLE to wrest control of the Established Church in England from the moderates and desirous of cleansing religious worship of the trappings of popery, the Puritans sought a country where they might, as Winthrop expressed it, "live under a due form of government, both civil and ecclesiastical." Able and astute men of affairs, such as John Winthrop, and men of stanch Puritan precepts, such as John Cotton, came to the New World, not to found an asylum for the persecuted, but to establish a Bible Commonwealth in which they should hold the commanding positions. To these men, Massachusetts Bay was to be a "bulwark against the kingdom of anti-Christ" then threatening to engulf Europe — a community shaped in accordance with Puritan theory. By the mere transfer to the New World, the charter of a trading company known as the Massachusetts Bay Company was turned into the constitution of a commonwealth. The members of the Company became the voters of the colony. (See also Vol. I, Chapter X, Pilgrims and Puritans in New England.) The suffrage was confined to the orthodox Puritans; administration of the laws was vested in a group of ministers and such lay leaders as were sympathetic with theocratic principles.



3 Title-page of the unique copy printed in 1648, owned by Henry E. Huntington, in the New York Public Library

### COMMON LAW

THOUGH the charter of 1629 provided that colonial laws should conform to the laws of England, in practice the magistrates were fond of relying upon the precedents of the Old Testament. This caused dissatisfaction and uncertainty as to the law. After much hesitation, the theocracy permitted the drafting and promulgation of a code of laws — the Body of Liberties of 1641 — wherein a man might find his rights and duties set forth in definite form. This code and subsequent laws, compiled by Nathaniel Ward, embodied much of English common law, but also many principles gleaned from the Bible. Narrow as it was, the code thus early established the cardinal rule of civil society in America, that government is the reign of law and not of autocratic caprice.





4 From the mural painting *A New England Town Meeting*, by Max Boehm (1868-1923) in the Cuyahoga County Courthouse, Cleveland, Ohio

### TOWN MEETINGS REGULATE LOCAL AFFAIRS

THE theocratic exclusiveness of early New England is in no manner better illustrated than in the town government. As the ungracious soil near the coast was taken up, the colonists began to search for more fertile areas. The discovery of the Connecticut led some pastors to emigrate westward with their flocks. In the valley, towns sprang up around the village church. Town meetings, composed of all qualified voters, that is, of all church members, were held in the vestry to regulate local matters. And regulations were numerous. The early Puritan examined minutely into the concerns of his neighbors. Strangers, frivolous actions, oddities of dress and many matters of similar character, were the object of disapproving by-laws.

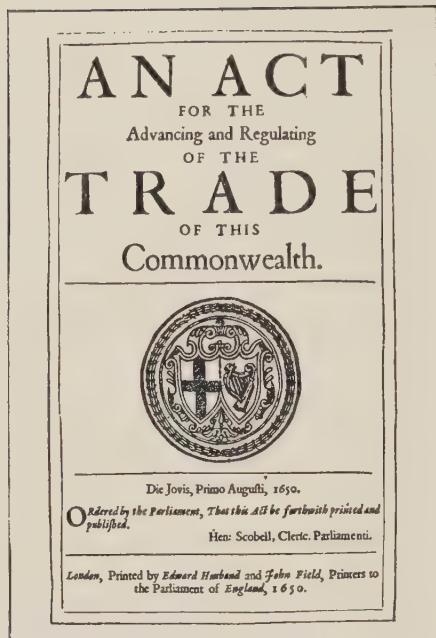


5 From the painting *Sir William Berkeley Signing the Capitulation of Virginia*, by Howard Pyle (1853-1911), for Woodrow Wilson, *A History of the American People*, 1901. © Harper & Bros.

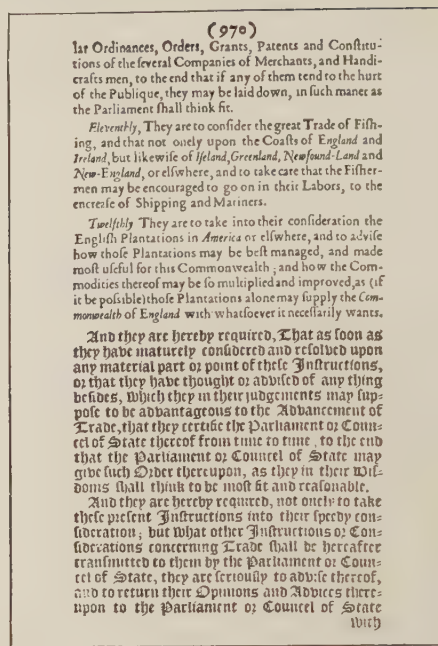
### VIRGINIA'S ROYALIST GOVERNOR WITHDRAWS, 1652

THE sturdy colonial spirit is well shown by happenings in early Virginia. In 1649, Charles I was beheaded; Cromwell and the Puritans became the rulers of England. Virginia and her Governor, Sir William Berkeley, were royalist in sympathy and proclaimed their allegiance to Charles II. Parliament, in retaliation, prohibited trade with the recalcitrant colony, and in 1651 dispatched commissioners — including Berkeley's foes, Claiborne and Bennett — to compel its submission. Berkeley blustered and talked of resistance; but the planters wanted peace and freedom of trade. The Governor was pushed into signing articles of surrender, and withdrew to private life. For eight years Virginia, under Claiborne and Richard Bennett, was almost an independent republic.





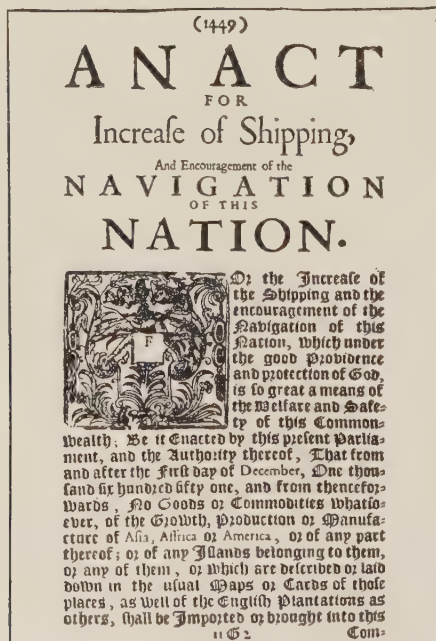
6 Title-page of the Navigation Act, 1650, in the New York Public Library



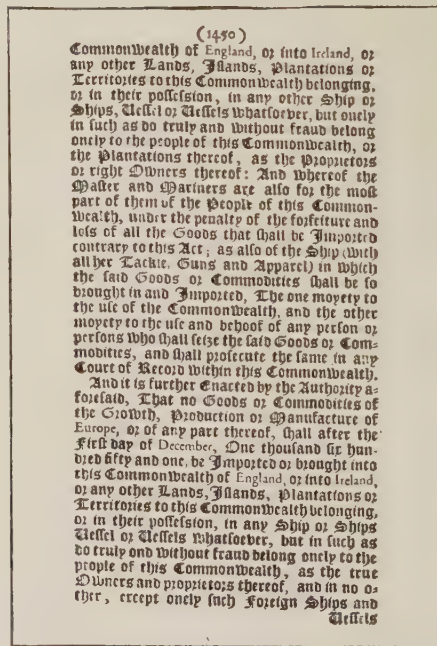
7 Specimen page of the Navigation Act, 1650

### DEVELOPMENT OF THE BRITISH COLONIAL POLICY

BUT now new influences were at work in England. Cromwell and the merchants were taking steps to secure the self-sufficiency of the English trading empire, and its dominance over such rivals as the Dutch. In the Navigation Acts of 1650 and 1651 England aimed to cripple Holland by shutting off her carrying trade with the colonies, a policy which led to the first war with the Dutch. The colonies were to be parts of "one embodied commonwealth whose head and center" was England. Had Cromwell been in a position to enforce this policy, the colonies might have objected. But domestic troubles kept him occupied; and the spirit of independence thrived unchecked and almost unnoticed, beyond the Atlantic.



8 Title-page of the Navigation Act, 1651, in the New York Public Library



9 Specimen page of the Navigation Act, 1651

## MASSACHUSETTS PROTESTS LOYALTY TO THE KING

With the return of the King, in 1660, persons unfriendly to Puritan New England came back to power. Massachusetts, suspicious of the developing colonial policy and fearful for her cherished privileges, tried to divert royal hostility by protestations of loyalty to Charles II. The *Humble Petition and Address* was followed by the dispatch of agents to appease the King for the action of Massachusetts in harboring the regicides who had condemned Charles I. In 1662 these agents returned with a gracious answer, and for the nonce all was well.



11 James, Duke of York, 1633-1701, from the portrait by Sir Peter Lely (1618-80) at St. James' Palace, London

## COMMERCIAL POLICY AFTER THE RESTORATION

The compliance of England, however, was not the result of weakness but of tact. The Restoration freed the energies of Englishmen from domestic trials; the notion of a self-sufficient nation-state received renewed support. Mercantilism was the dominant theory of the day. The slave trade was developed. The Navigation Acts were confirmed, committees on foreign trade and the plantations were established. Rivalry with the Dutch brought war; New Netherland was wrested from them (see Vol. I, p. 235) and granted to the Duke of York; Carolina was founded under Clarendon, Ashley, and others. (See Vol. I, pp. 263-69.) The business men were in the saddle. Men like Edward Hyde and the King's brother, James, guided England along the lines of Cromwell's policy.

# The Humble PETITION AND ADDRESS Of the General Court sitting at *Boston in New-England,* UNTO *The High and Mighty* PRINCE CHARLES THE SECOND.

And presented unto His Most-Gracious  
Majesty *Feb. 11. 1660.*

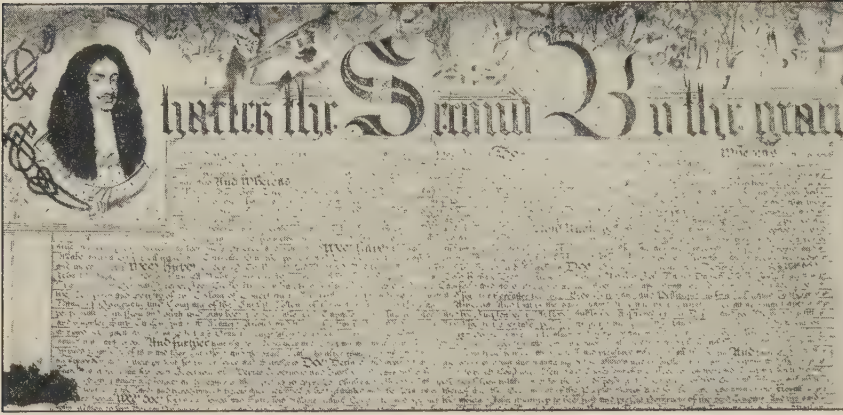
Printed in the Year 1660.

10 Title-page of *The Humble Petition and Address unto Prince Charles the Second*, in the New York Public Library



12 Edward Hyde, first Earl of Clarendon, 1609-74, from the engraved portrait in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library, after the portrait, 1674, by Sir Peter Lely





13

The Connecticut Charter, 1662, from the original in the State Library, Hartford, Conn.

realm. Furthermore, the colonies must be contented and prosperous. Hence, the court did not turn a deaf ear to the demands of Connecticut and Rhode Island for charters. These colonies, unprotected by such a document, had suffered from the domineering tactics of Massachusetts. As a rebuke to the latter, and as a means of consolidating the colonies, Charles II was easily persuaded to grant Connecticut a charter which merged with the older colony the colony of New Haven. Two years later, a similar constitution was granted to Rhode Island. Under these charters substantial freedom in local matters was attained.

### THE RESTORATION IN VIRGINIA

Of all the continental colonies, Virginia most readily fell in with the colonial plan of England. More than most of them, she regarded the interregnum as a break with the past. The Restoration was for the "Dominion" a return to the former agreeable intimacy with England. Berkeley was welcomed as Governor; the Anglican and the Cavalier again controlled the public power and held the public offices. The decade following 1660 was for Virginia one of peace and prosperity. Such good times benefited particularly the ruling social class, the large planters of the tidewater counties, who took pride in imitating the splendor and the arrogance of the Restoration court.



15 From the painting *A Virginia Vestry Meeting After the Restoration*, by F. Louis Mora (1874), for Woodrow Wilson, *A History of the American People*, 1901. © Harper & Bros.

machine operated smoothly and, apparently, with hearty popular endorsement. But the folk on the western frontier began to find this government not always to their interest.

### CHARLES II GRANTS CHARTERS TO CONNECTICUT AND RHODE ISLAND

THE large design of a self-sufficient nation-state required that the far-flung colonies should be more continuously and uniformly administered. They were to be managed as a whole, as a unit for contributing to the welfare of the



14 Seal of Virginia after the Restoration, from a photograph of the seal used on a proclamation, 1698, in the Public Record Office, London, courtesy of the Virginia State Library

### VIRGINIA ARISTOCRATS

ASSISTING the popular Berkeley and his council were the burgesses, representing the freemen of the colony. The three joined to form a lawmaking assembly wherein all coöperated to further the interests of Virginia. This harmony was promoted by the dominant power possessed by the royal Governor. Ties of loyalty, of social caste, of the advantages coming from public office, bound to him the large planters sitting as burgesses. The local vestries, whose membership came to be filled by coöptation (selection), were manned by friends of the Governor. Controlled by an autocratic and aging Governor, a well-oiled









18 From the painting *The Burning of Jamestown*, by Howard Pyle for Woodrow Wilson, *A History of the American People*, 1901. © Harper & Bros.

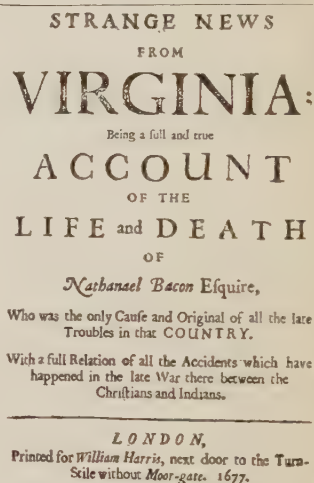
bitter against Berkeley's autocratic system. Yet, though a variety of reforms in the direction of liberalism were mooted, little was done. The old privileged officialdom, somewhat chastened by their late experience, resumed control. The rebellion gave evidence, however, of the ease with which resistance to bad government might turn into resistance to the Crown.

## THE REBELLION COLLAPSES AT BACON'S DEATH

AGAINST Berkeley, now in Jamestown, a small force moved under Bacon. Rather than fight, the Governor withdrew; and Bacon entered the town. Fearing attack, he burned it to the ground. While proceeding to gather more support from the tidewater counties, he suddenly died, and the rebellion collapsed. Berkeley returned to power, using it to wreak vindictive vengeance upon those who had thwarted his tyranny.

## A BRITISH COMMISSION INVESTIGATES THE VIRGINIA REBELLION

News of the disturbance reached England just in time to prevent the granting to Virginia of a charter which might have secured her even greater autonomy. At once the home authorities took measures to handle the crisis. Berkeley was ordered home; a commission of inquiry was sent out. This body, on reaching Virginia early in 1677, found Bacon dead, and the inhabitants both loyal to the Crown and



19 Title-page from a facsimile of the original issue, 1677, in the New York Public Library



20 Obverse side of Oak Tree and Willow Tree Shillings, and Obverse and Reverse sides of Pine Tree Shilling, all of date 1652, from original Massachusetts coins in the collection of the American Numismatic Society, New York

## MASSACHUSETTS SHOWS SIGNS OF INDEPENDENCE

To bring Massachusetts within the scope of the colonial policy now developing was less easy. The exclusive theocracy of Boston was composed of vigorous and able men, jealous of their rights under the charter. There was little liking for Stuart principles; full fifteen months passed before Charles II was proclaimed King in Boston. But grievances against their government were being forcefully presented at Court. Massachusetts in 1652 was coining its own currency, issuing proclamations in its own name, and in other ways violating the charter and "accreting royal power." Diplomacy dictated caution. In 1662 Simon Bradstreet and the Reverend John Norton were dispatched to England to counter the complaints and to represent the loyalty of the people.

## SIMON BRADSTREET, 1603-97, SENT TO ENGLAND AS COLONIAL AGENT

BRADSTREET's selection for this mission was prompted by the hope that an appearance of submissiveness might preserve the cherished privileges of the colony. Yet Bradstreet was one of the official class; he held public office without interruption from 1632 until the charter was annulled in 1684. Furthermore, the General Court reminded their agents that "you shall not engage us by any act of yours to anything which may be prejudicial to our present standing according to patent." Such embassies surely could not solve the problem. Nor did the Commission sent to the colony in 1664 succeed in breaking the obstinacy of Endicott, Bellingham, and their colleagues. Foreign entanglements forced England for a time to acquiesce.

## THE KING REVOKES THE MASSACHUSETTS CHARTER

MASSACHUSETTS continued on her disobedient course. Making concessions where necessary, more in form than substance, she nevertheless resisted the continued efforts of the English merchant and lawyer to bring her within the commercial union established by the Acts of Trade. That system stirred the opposition of powerful interests in the colony, an opposition that sentiments of loyalty alone could not overcome. Strict measures of enforcement were needed. Hence Edward Randolph was sent out as royal collector of customs; but, as he was forced to rely upon local aid in his work, his efforts were fruitless. Behind the bulwark of their charter the Governor and Company continued their obstructive tactics till the situation became intolerable to the home authorities. By 1678 stern measures were determined upon. In 1683 Randolph was dispatched to Boston with a *quo warranto* demanding the authority under which Massachusetts had exercised such large powers in derogation of the rights of the Crown. With this writ he carried a proclamation from Charles promising liberal treatment in case of submission. But the colony, though greatly troubled, did not consider submitting. Instead they interposed technical objections to the writ. In this move they succeeded. But the victory was temporary; for more effective and more drastic steps were immediately taken. By decree of October 13, 1684, the Massachusetts charter was "vacated, cancelled and annihilated."



21 From the portrait, artist unknown, in the Senate Chamber, Massachusetts State House, Boston



At the Court at WHITEHALL,  
The 20th of July, 1683.

Present

The Kings most Excellent Majesty,

Lord Archbishop of Cantuar- Earl of Bath  
bury  
Lord Keeper Earl of Creven  
Lord Privy Seal Earl of Aylesbury  
Lord Bishop of London Earl of Conway  
Duke of Albemarle Lord Dartmouth  
Earl of Peterborough Lord Chamberlain  
Earl of Sunderland Mr. Chancellor of the Exchequer  
Earl of Clarendou Mr. Chancellor of the Dutchy.



He Right Honourable the Lords of the Committee for Trade and Foreign Plantations, having this day Presented to the Board, a Report concerning New England, together with the Draught of a Declaration from His Majesty, to the Governour and Company of the Massachusetts Bay, upon

A  
on

(3)

## Charles R.



HARLES the Second by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, or may in any wise concern, Greeting. Although We have thought fit to Issue Our Writ of *Quo Warranto* against the Charter and Privileges Claimed by the Governour and Company of the Massachusetts Bay in New England, by reason of some Crimes and Misdemeanours by them Committed; Yet Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby Declare, That the Private Interests and Proprieties of all Persons within that Our Colony, shall be Continued and Preferred to them, so that no man shall receive any Prejudice in his Freehold or Estate; and that in case the said Corporation of the Massachusetts Bay shall before further Prosecution had upon the said *Quo Warranto*, make a full Submission, and entire Resignation to Our Pleasure, We will then Regulate their Charter in such manner as shall be for Our Service, and the good of that Our Colony, without any other Alterations then such as We shall find necessary for the better Support of Our Government there.

And

(4)

And We do hereby further Declare and Direct, That all those Persons who are questioned in or by the said *Quo Warranto*, and shall go about to maintain the *Suit* against Us, shall make their Defence at their own particular Charge, without any help by, or spending any part of the Publick Stock of Our said Colony; And that as well those that are not Freeman, as such as are willing to submit to Our Pleasure, shall be Discharged from all Rates, Levies and Contributions towards the Expence of the said Suit, both in their Persons and Estates. And Our further Pleasure is, That this Our Royal Declaration be Published within Our said Colony, that none may pretend ignorance hereof.

Given under Our Signet and Royal Sign Manual at Our Court at Whitehall, the 26th day of July 1683. In the Five and thirtieth Year of Our Reige.

By His Majesties Command.

L. JENKINS.

LONDON,

Printed by the Assigns of John Bill decess'd: And by Henry Hills, and Thomas Newcomb, Printers to the Kings most Excellent Majesty, 1683.

22 Proclamation of Charles II in *Re Quo Warranto*, 1683, title-page of the copy in the New York Public Library

23 Order-in-Council, 1683, to proceed with the *Quo Warranto*, in the New York Public Library

24 Second page of Order-in-Council, 1683, in the New York Public Library





## THE KING SENDS NEW ENGLAND A MARTINET GOVERNOR

ON December 20, 1686, Sir Edmund Andros reached Boston with a commission as Governor of New England, and instructions as to the government to be instituted. These placed substantially all power, legislative as well as executive, in the hands of the Governor and his council, all of whom were appointed by the Crown. The plan was to consolidate the whole of New England into a singly-ruled vice-royalty. Andros, a soldier by trade, was imperious and inflexible, faithful to the interests of his superiors and an ardent churchman. He had just served several years as Governor of the conquered province of New York, where he had distinctly furthered the imperial schemes of the Stuart court. He was sent to New England to pursue similar tactics and similar results were expected from him.

## THE PURITANS OPPOSE THE ANGLICAN SERVICE

THE interim government under Dudley had assumed a conciliatory attitude toward the customs and prejudices of the colony. Now the people anxiously waited to observe the actions of the new Governor. Andros was not long in showing his determined will. He had been instructed to provide for worship in accordance with the Anglican church. Zealously he endeavored to fulfill orders. When the Puritans refused to permit Robert Ratcliffe, minister of the English Church, to utilize any of their meeting-houses, the Governor

forcibly seized the South Meeting-House. The Bostonians were aghast. The use of the prayer book within one of their churches was in their eyes scandalous in high degree, and such conduct boded ill for pleasant relations with the new administration.



27 Sir Edmund Andros, d. 1714, from the engraving in *The Prince Society, The Andros Trade, Boston, 1867-74*, after the original portrait in the possession of the descendants of Andros in London



28 From the painting *Governor Andros Taking Possession of Old South Meeting-House*, by Frank O. Small. © Halliday Historic Photograph Co.

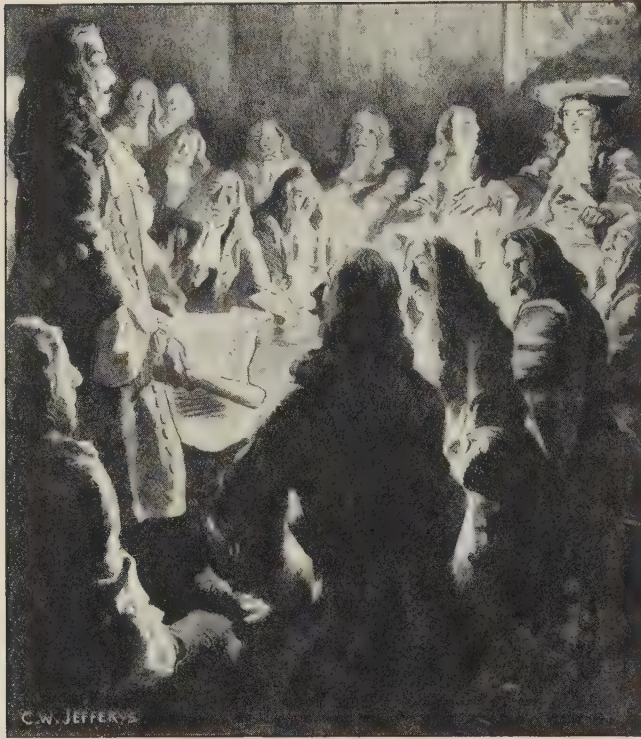
## ANTAGONISM TO THE GOVERNOR APPEARS

NEW ENGLAND traditions of self-government ran counter to the spirit of the Governor. Lawmaking and tax-levying by an appointed body were novel and distasteful. Supervision of town government and harsh scrutiny of land titles caused further dissatisfaction. Andros revised the tax system and the courts to enhance his power. Randolph was made censor of the press. It was not long before the overbearing conduct of the haughty Governor and his redcoats was met by the citizens with sullen looks and threatening gestures.



29 Governor Andros and the Boston People, from *Harper's Magazine*, June 1883, after a drawing by Howard Pyle





30 From a drawing *Andros Demanding the Charter of Connecticut*, made expressly for *The Pageant of America*, by C. W. Jefferys (1869-)

#### ANDROS FINDS FEW SUPPORTERS

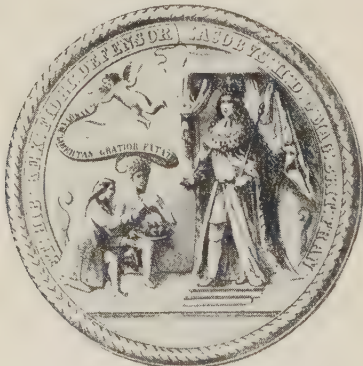
FIVE months later (April, 1688) King James issued a second commission to Andros as Governor of "The Territory and Dominion of New England," a jurisdiction now covering, in addition to New England proper, New York and the Jerseys. Over this vast country of dissimilar institutions and peoples, thus thrown together involuntarily, Andros exercised vice-regal power. In brief time, his Council discovered that it was useless to oppose his will. Meetings were sparsely attended, "so that it might be too truly affirmed, that in effect four or five persons, and those not so favorably inclined and disposed as were to be wished for, bear the Rule over and gave law to a Territory the largest and most considerable of any belonging to the Dominion of the Crown." (Quoted from *A Narrative of the Proceedings of Sir Edmund Androsse and his Complices*, written by William Stoughton, Thomas Hinckley and Wait Winthrop, three of his Councillors.)

#### CONNECTICUT INSISTS ON KEEPING ITS CHARTER

EVEN before the coming of Andros, measures had been taken to incorporate Rhode Island and Connecticut into the new Dominion. Writs against their charters were issued in 1685-86. Rhode Island at once made formal submission; but Connecticut was less complaisant. In the fall of 1687 Andros was forced to proceed in person to Hartford to demand the charter. Appearing before the Assembly, he precipitated a discussion that ran on into the night. Tradition has it that suddenly the lights were put out, and William Wadsworth escaped in the darkness with the precious document, to hide it in the hollow of a tree. Until it was blown down in 1856, the Charter Oak symbolized for many the long resistance to oppression that culminated in the Revolution.



31 From the painting *The Charter Oak*, 1857, by C. D. Brownell in the Wadsworth Atheneum, Hartford, Conn.



32 Obverse of the Great Seal of New England, 1686-89, from the Massachusetts Historical Society *Proceedings*, Vol. VI, first series



33 Reverse of the Great Seal of New England, 1686-89, from the Massachusetts Historical Society *Proceedings*, Vol. VI, first series

## REVOLUTION IN ENGLAND RELEASES THE BOSTON SPIRIT

LASTING submission to the odious rule of Andros was unthinkable. The very spirit of the New Englander revolted against such autocratic conduct. Moreover, Andros was to them the symbol not only of autocracy, but also of Anglicanism. Armed opposition had long been contemplated when news of the Revolution of 1688 in England released the pent-up hostility. On April 18, 1689, concerted action resulted in the seizure of several of the Governor's advisers.



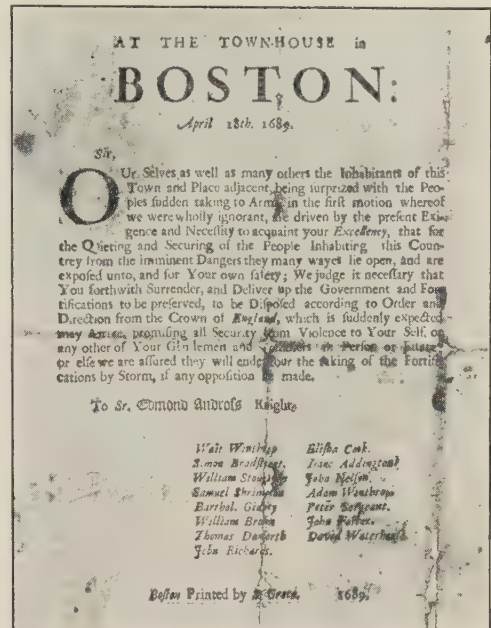
35 Andros a Prisoner in Boston, from an unsigned illustration in W. A. Crafts, *Pioneers in the Settlement of America*, Boston, 1877

Andros himself took refuge in the fort. Simon Bradstreet, Thomas Danforth, William Stoughton and others of the old leaders, after consultation together, sent him a letter advising him to surrender.

Andros was placed in the custody of a trusted citizen. Within a few brief hours the constituted government had been overthrown.

## NEW ENGLAND COLONIES REINSTATE THEIR OLD LEADERS

A TEMPORARY government was organized. There was then summoned a convention of delegates from the towns to consider further action. After some deliberation this body determined to restore the government as it had been under the charter. The people regarded the period from 1686 to 1689 as one of illegal usurpation of power, unauthorized by their fundamental law. Simon Bradstreet, who had been the last Governor under the charter, was recalled to office. William and Mary were proclaimed, and petitioned to recognize the new order of things. The other New England colonies, severed from Massachusetts by the revolt, followed her example. Before June, in Plymouth, Rhode Island and Connecticut, the old assemblies had been summoned and the old leaders restored to office. Not long after, William issued a proclamation approving the actions of Massachusetts.



34 Warning to Andros to Surrender, from a broadside, Boston, 1689, in the Massachusetts Historical Society

## THE REVOLT AGAINST THE GOVERNOR

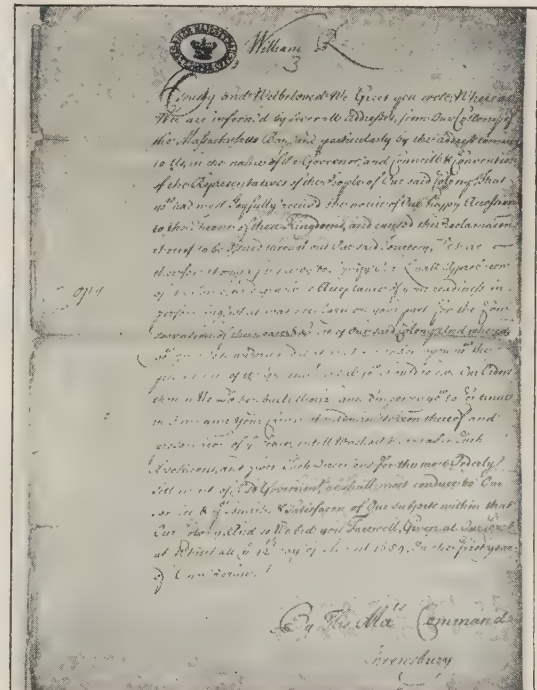
ANDROS at first hoped for rescue from the frigate *Rose* lying at anchor in the harbor. But the people seized a boat sent to succor him, and surrounded the fort. Resistance was mad; Andros with his companions marched out to the Town-House, where they surrendered. Randolph and some of the more hated of the former rulers were committed to the common jail.

Andros was

placed in the cus-

tody of a trusted citizen. Within a few brief hours the

constituted government had been overthrown.



36 Proclamation of William of Orange Approving the Action of Massachusetts, from the copy, dated Aug. 12, 1689, in the Colonial Office, London

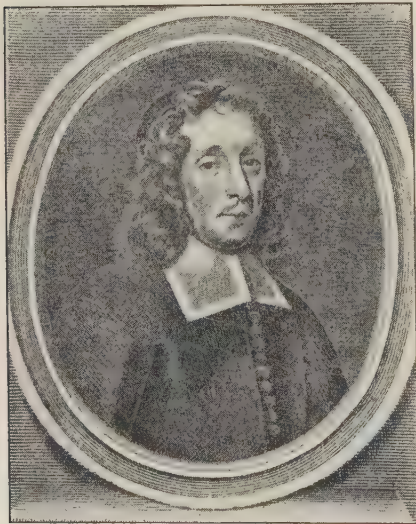




37 From the statue of Jacob Leisler by Solon H. Borglum (1868-1922), at New Rochelle, N. Y.

### THE KING'S NEW GOVERNOR IS INSTALLED IN NEW YORK

FOR more than a year Leisler remained in power. He called a convention of the people, and in other ways tried to establish at least the forms of representative government. But his rule was founded upon military force, and would of necessity fall as soon as an authorized agent of the Crown should appear. In 1689 Colonel Henry Sloughter had been appointed Governor under William and Mary but did not arrive in the colony until 1691. Preceding him came troops under Major Ingoldsby, who assumed a hostile attitude toward Leisler. The latter refused to resign his power to any one but the direct civil representative of the Crown. Two days before Governor Sloughter's arrival shots were exchanged between the troops of Leisler and Ingoldsby. This action was twisted, by the patriotic leader's enemies, into an act of treason against His Majesty. The charges were prosecuted with vigor, and Leisler was executed. The rebellion was over; but it had given a hint of the desire for a government in which the residents should have a larger voice.



39 Increase Mather, 1639-1723, from an engraving by John Sturt (1655-1730), in Cotton Mather, *Parentator, Memoirs of Remarkables in the Life and Death of the Ever-Memorable Dr. Increase Mather*, Boston, 1724

### REVOLT IN NEW YORK BRINGS A GERMAN INTO POWER

FROM New England the revolt spread to New York. There also the events in England furnished the occasion for an uprising against constituted authority. Smarting under the narrow, class government in which they had no share, and alleging the existence of danger from French attacks, the train-bands of the city skirmished with the regular troops under Lieutenant-Governor Nicholson. Acting on the advice of his council, the latter let the rebellion develop. A provisional government was set up under Jacob Leisler. Leisler was a German immigrant who by dint of intelligence, honesty, and effort had risen to a position of influence among the merchants. He was, however, uneducated, and possessed of an ungoverned temper. Asserting that he was defending the people against arbitrary government until the King should make known his will, he attempted to legalize his position by proclaiming the new sovereigns, and by receiving, as if directed to him, instructions which had been sent out to the acting Governor.



38 Sloughter Signing Leisler's Death Warrant, from Bryant and Gay, *History of the United States*, New York, 1881-84, after a drawing by C. S. Reinhart (1844-96)

### THE PRESIDENT OF HARVARD PROTESTS TO THE KING

INCREASE MATHER was at this time the leading Puritan divine of New England, and president of Harvard College. Like other preachers, he entered fully into the political combats of the day. Of great learning, a forceful and eloquent orator, and a ready publicist, he was sent by his friends, in 1688, to England. It was hoped that through his agency James might be persuaded to relax the rigor of the hated Andros régime. He was twice given audience by the King, but his protestations brought no more than empty promises from a falling monarch.

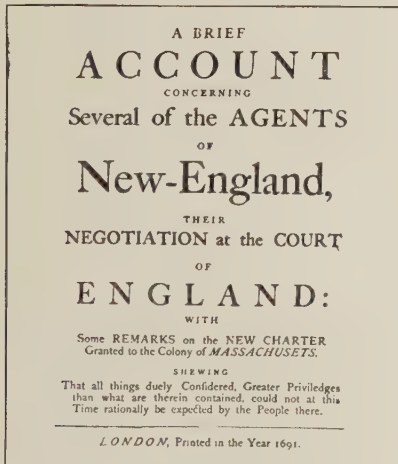
# The Present State of the New-English Affairs.

**This is Published to prevent false Reports**

40 Section of the only known copy of the broadside, printed by Samuel Green, Boston, 1689, in the Massachusetts Archives, Boston

## THE KING ORDERS THE TRIAL OF ANDROS AND RANDOLPH

BUT Mather's cause was favored by the Revolution. At once all his efforts were bent to win back the old charter. An attempt to include Massachusetts in a bill restoring various corporation charters was defeated through the dissolution of Parliament. The agent's pleas before William received a favorable, though cautious, response. The King was careful of his prerogative, and, counseled to hear both sides before taking action, he issued an order requiring the Massachusetts authorities to return Andros and Randolph for trial.



41 Title-page in The Prince Society. The Andros Tracts, Vol. II, Boston

## OPPOSITION TO MATHER INFLUENCES THE KING

EVEN before reaching England, Randolph began a vigorous and skillful opposition to Mather and his fellow-agents. While the latter were forced to rely chiefly upon such effect as pamphlets might produce, Randolph gained the ear of the merchants and officials who had guided the policy of James and now surrounded William of Orange. The King, busied with Continental affairs, had retained the abler colonial administrators of the Stuarts. The merchants desired as much as ever their trade monopoly. The French war (see Vol. VI) gave cause for alarm for the safety of New England. All these factors convinced the Government that New England could not be given its old separate and autonomous position.

*A Passage extracted from the publick News Letter, Dated July 6. 1689.*

The people of New-England having made a thorow Revolution, and secured the publick Criminals. On Thursday last, the Reverend and Learned Mr. Mather, President of the College, and Minister of Boston, waited on the King; and in a most Excellent Speech laid before His Majesty, the State of that People; saying, That they were sober, and Industrious, and fit for Martial Service; and all with their Lives and Interests were at His Majesties Command, to tender the same unto His Majesty: That they desired nothing but His Majesties Acceptance of what they had done, and His Protection; and that if His Majesty pleased to encourage and Commission them, He might easily be Emperour of America. His Majesty assured him, that He was pleased with what was done for Him, and for themselves in the Revolution, and that their Privileges and Religion should be secured unto them.

*Extracted from a Letter of Mr. Mather, to his Son, Dated Sept. 2. 1689.*

On July 4. The King laid unto me, That He did kindly Accept of what was done in Boston. And that His Subjects in New-England should have their Ancient Rights and Privileges Restored and Confirmed unto them. Yea, He told me, That if it were in his power to cause it to be done it should be done, and bade me rest assured of it.

The Charter-Bill is not finished, because some Additional Clauses respecting Corporations here in England caused a Debate; and the Parliament is for some weeks Adjourned.

Besides the Letter from the Kings Majesty, whereof we have notice as above; there is now arrived, an Order from His Majesty to the Government, bearing Date, July 30. 1689. Requiring, That Sir Edmund Andros, Edward Randolph, and others, that have been Seized by the people of Boston, and shall be at the Receipt of these Commands, Detained there. under Confinement, be sent on Board the first Ship, bound to England, to answer what may be objected against them.





42 Massachusetts Charter of 1691 (first sheet), from the original parchment in the Massachusetts State House, Boston

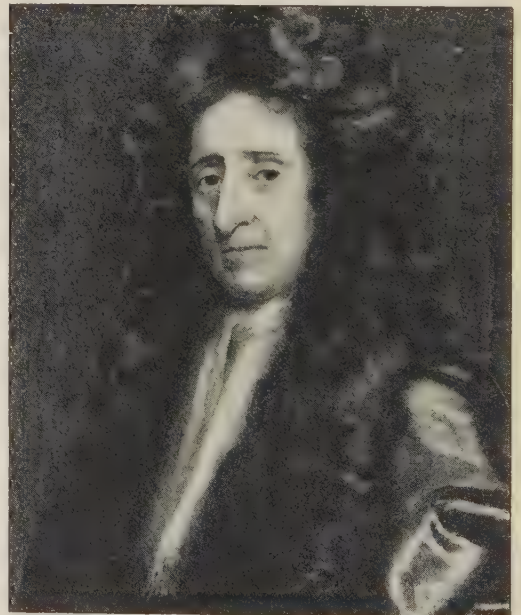
courts. Judges, sheriffs and justices of the peace were made appointive by Governor and council. Substitution of a property qualification for the religious test sounded the death-knell of the old theocracy. The former Assistants became the Council, or upper house, annually elected by the General Court, subject to approval by the Governor. All of these were innovations displeasing to New England. But there were compensations. The charter of 1691 for the first time gave an express legal sanction to the colonial institutions of government. The system of local government was for the most part untouched. Qualified inhabitants were annually to choose a House of Representatives. And the General Court was given powers not granted similar bodies in other royal provinces. Its right to legislate and to tax was expressly stated; it had power to establish courts and to choose many important public officials. Above all, the charter was to be a permanent constitution, to which not only statutes but also the Governor's commissions and instructions were to conform. Massachusetts became a royal province, but a colony possessed of unusually large privileges of self-government.

### THE BRITISH BOARD OF TRADE

STEPS were now taken to conform colonial administration in London to the new conditions. The Committee of the Privy Council for Trade and Plantations was replaced by a body — eight Commissioners of Trade and Plantations — which carried on its policies and traditions. Among the Commissioners were John Locke and William Blathwayt, both experienced in such matters. Their chief was the able Earl of Bridgewater. The powers of the Lords of Trade were extensive, falling into three major classes. First of all, they were to study British commerce and to ascertain and recommend means of furthering it. Secondly, they were to give especial thought to the condition of the colonies and methods of utilizing them for England's gain. Finally, they were overseers of the government in the colonies, empowered to hear petitions and grievances, to require accounting of public moneys, to advise the disallowance of colonial laws. In its multifarious work the Board of Trade could call upon the Attorney General for advice, and did so frequently, until, in 1718, its wide legal business was turned over to special counsel. A quorum for meetings was five; and for thirty years the Board met several times a week, being rarely forced to adjourn because of insufficient attendance. After 1740 the significance of the Board declined; in 1766 it became solely a consultative body; and in 1768 it was replaced by a Secretary for State, thus reducing the whole business to the control of a single official.

### THE NEW CHARTER IS A COMPROMISE

THE result took the form of a new charter (1691). This was in the nature of a compromise between the desires of the Crown and those of the colonists. Imperial interests were recognized in the royal Governor, possessed of a veto over all actions of the legislature. Laws were also, within three years after passage, subject to royal disallowance. The Privy Council, moreover, could receive appeals from the provincial



43 John Locke, 1632–1704, from the portrait attributed to J. Closterman, after Sir Godfrey Kneller (1648–1723), in the National Portrait Gallery, London







## A ROYAL SCAPEGOAT MADE GOVERNOR OF NEW YORK

THE extent to which the home government relied upon this gubernatorial power is indicated by the minuteness with which instructions were given new appointees. The death, in 1701, of Lord Bellomont reopened the New York problem. This colony was in a pivotal position. She it was whose frontiers came in contact with the French; within her boundaries was the powerful Iroquois confederation whose friendship was invaluable and whose enmity might be disastrous. New York, moreover, was geographically the crux of any scheme of colonial consolidation. These were the phases of the question that appealed to London; local sentiment and institutions were ignored. To fill the vacancy in the office of Governor, choice fell upon the Queen's scapegoat cousin, Lord Cornbury. That this notorious spendthrift might not be welcome in New York was not apparently considered. When Cornbury proceeded to pocket public funds, there began that long struggle for control of the public purse that here, as elsewhere,



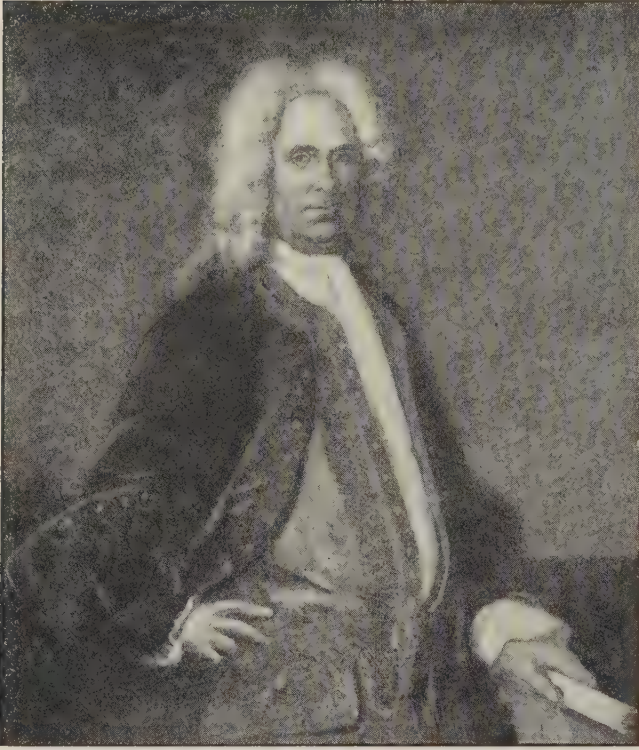
48 First sheet of Queen Anne's Commission to Lord Cornbury, 1702, confirming his commission by William and Mary, 1701, from the original in the New York Historical Society

ended in placing colonial legislatures in a dominating position. The Assembly insisted that revenues be paid to a treasurer appointed by it. Cornbury's royal instructions and dictatorial claims were of little avail. From a system of lump sum and permanent appropriation, there came, in course of combat, appropriations good for one year only, and for specific purposes. When the Council demurred, the Assembly cited English precedent for denying all power in the upper house to amend appropriation bills. Long before, however, Lord Cornbury had been recalled, to face his creditors in English courts.



49 Second sheet of Queen Anne's Commission to Lord Cornbury, 1702, confirming his commission by William and Mary, 1701, from the original in the New York Historical Society



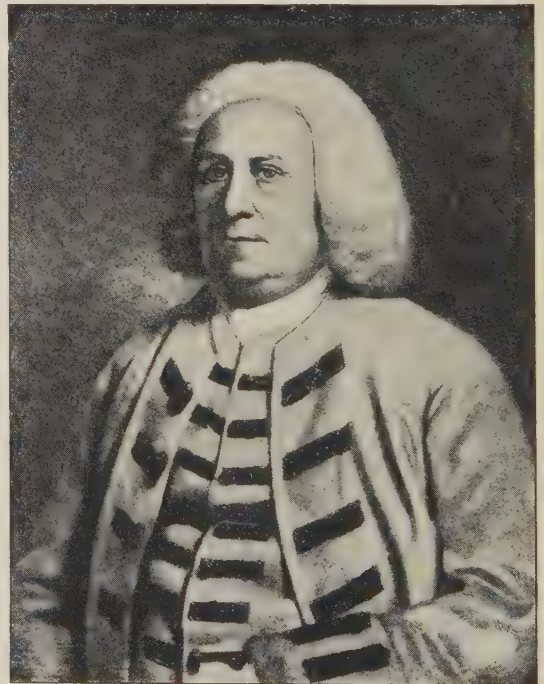


50 Alexander Spotswood, 1676-1740, Lieut. Governor of Virginia, from the portrait about 1736 attributed to Charles Bridges, in the Virginia State Library

deputies was Spotswood. A fiery Scottish soldier, he, like Andros and Cornbury, traveled a thorny path. Stubbornly desirous of improving administration, a high Tory and an intimate of Blathwayt, he early aroused opposition from both local camps. The Burgesses did not take to his efforts to spend money for improving colonial defenses; the Council found fault with his imperious manners and methods. In 1715 he administered to the former a stern rebuke, concluding with the assertion that "Heaven has not generally endowed [the Burgesses] with the ordinary qualifications requisite to legislators," and he summarily dissolved the assembly. The latter at last secured his removal. But the Governor had become a true Virginian; upon recall from office he settled in the colony and became a respected member of the gentry. Spotswood's policy of westward expansion came to fruition under a successor, Robert Dinwiddie. Rugged honesty won for this Scot promotion in the colonial customs service, until in 1752 he came to Virginia as Lieutenant Governor. Dinwiddie possessed many of the characteristics of Spotswood. He also was a staunch supporter of prerogative; he also became angered at colonial reluctance to vest control of expenditures, even for warfare, in the executive. This led Dinwiddie, in 1754, to suggest to the Board of Trade the levying of a colonial poll tax to secure funds for waging the fight against the French and Indians in the Ohio country. It was impossible, he said, to obtain united action on the part of the colonies in raising money. This, combined with perhaps undue zeal in collecting fees under moribund laws, rendered his recall in 1758 not unwelcome to Virginia.

### THE COLONIAL GOVERNOR

COLONIAL administration was the function of the British Crown rather than of Parliament. The royal Governor was the Crown's representative in the provinces. His task was to hold the colony in line with the policies of the home government. He had a veto on the acts of the legislature. He received instructions to work for certain kinds of legislation, such as laws for the furtherance of the French and Indian Wars. He was also required to veto bills adversely affecting British trade or British creditors. From time to time he received new instructions either of a general or specific nature. Strictly speaking, colonial laws were not in force even after receiving the Governor's signature. Approval by the Crown was essential and many were disallowed. Governors appointed from the nobility did not always come in intimate contact with the people. In 1704, for instance, the Earl of Orkney was appointed Governor of Virginia; but he took his office easily. Pocketing two thirds of the salary, he gave the remaining twelve hundred pounds to a Lieutenant Governor and he himself never visited the colony. Most remarkable of his

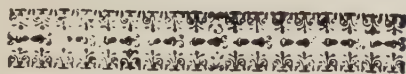


51 Robert Dinwiddie, 1690-1770, Lieut. Governor of Virginia, after the portrait in the possession of the descendants of Dinwiddie in England



## PENNSYLVANIA'S GOVERNOR FURTHERS HIS PERSONAL AMBITIONS

NOR solely in royal provinces did Governors have difficulty. Even in proprietary Pennsylvania there was turmoil. Beginning with Sir William Keith (Governor, 1717-26), the issue was drawn between the country people and the proprietor and his conservative supporters. Keith, friend of Spotswood of Virginia, was of an ingratiating character. At first he espoused the cause of the proprietor; but the death of Penn (1718) and the resultant confusion gave him his opportunity. Thenceforth he contrived, chiefly through countenancing large paper-money issues, to win the support of the Assembly against the proprietor's local adherents. This he did, however, not from friendship for the common people, but to create for himself as Governor an independent position.



*The CASE of the Heir at Law and Executrix of the late Proprietor of Pennsylvania, &c. in Relation to the Removal of Sir William Keith, and the Appointing Major Patrick Gordon to succeed him as Deputy-Governor there.*

**WHEREAS** Charles the Second was pleased by Patent, dated the 4th of March, 1680, for the Continuations therein mentioned, to grant to the late William Penn Esq; his Heirs and Assigns, all that Tract of Land in America then inhabited only by Savages, since call'd the Province of Pennsylvania, with all Powers of Government, and full Authority to appoint Deputy-Governors for that Province, &c.

In the Year 1683, his then Royal Highness James Duke of York, afterwards King James the Second, granted to the said William Penn, his Heirs and Assigns, all that Tract of Land lying on the West Side of the Bay and River of Delaware adjoining to Pennsylvania, together with all Royalties, Franchises, Powers, &c.

IN virtue of which Letters Patents and Grants, aforesaid, the said Mr. Penn enjoyed all the said Lands and Powers of Government for above forty Years, and from time to time appointed his  
A Deputy-



52 Sir William Keith, 1680-1749, from an India-ink drawing about 1720 by John Watson (1685-1768) in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

## REMOVAL OF GOVERNOR KEITH

KEITH, for defying proprietors' instructions, was suddenly removed from office in 1726. His crafty policy was soon laid bare to the popular party; and before long he lost the support of David Lloyd and others of their leaders.



54 Patrick Gordon, 1644-1736, Governor of Pennsylvania, from a portrait in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

53 Facsimile page from a pamphlet published at Philadelphia 1726, on the removal of William Keith, reproduced by the Massachusetts Historical Society, American Series, No. 101, from the original in private hands

## THE QUAKER COLONY UNDER GORDON

PATRICK GORDON, Keith's successor, was a blunt soldier who told his first Assembly that he was artless in politics and would govern without intrigue and in accord with simple justice. This pledge he faithfully kept until his death in office in 1736. Such conduct won the good will of the Indians, though it was during his administration that the well-known "walking purchase" occurred. He was also very popular in the colony, earning the deep respect of the conservative and proprietary interests.



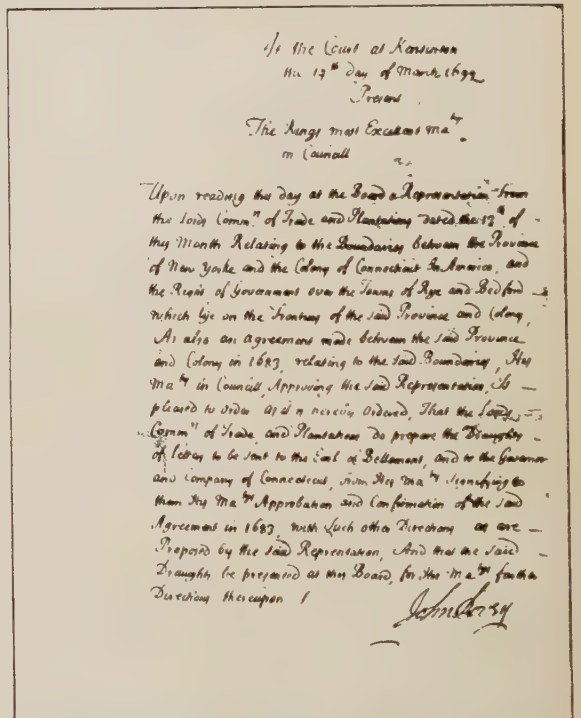


55 From the painting *Building the Cradle of Liberty*, by J. L. G. Ferris (1863-), in Independence Hall, Philadelphia

tary purposes. When the Assembly refused to appropriate, the Governor would veto; in like fashion the Governor on occasion agreed to sign and to enforce the Assembly's measures in return for a vote of supply. By 1754 the right of veto had fallen into disuse; the Governor and other officials relied upon the Assembly for their salaries, passed by annual vote. Though the province had in 1739 refused to authorize a militia, compromises had served to protect the people during the wars. In 1745, for instance, the Assembly denied money to purchase arms and ammunition for the capture of Louisburg; but they did appropriate four thousand pounds for buying "bread, beef, pork, flour, wheat or other grain." When the Governor proceeded to purchase gunpowder as "other grain," no protest was made. Yet such an arrangement was displeasing to the home authorities. Removal of the Quaker element from the Assembly was deemed necessary. A threat to accomplish this by Act of Parliament induced the obdurate Friends in Pennsylvania, at the solicitation of their fellows in England, to withdraw voluntarily. Meanwhile the home government had been developing new methods of continental supervision. The Board of Trade and Plantations pushed its powers vigorously, in an effort to establish effective control of colonial activities. At first it confined its endeavors largely to smoothing out difficulties facing the colonial governments. So, when boundary disputes between New York and Connecticut became chronic, the Board recommended a settlement. The result was an Order-in-Council issued in 1700, placing official approval upon an agreement previously reached by the colonies themselves. The Privy Council was in reality a court of last appeal where colonial cases of importance were finally adjudicated. Eighteenth-century American subjects of the British King thus became accustomed to one great tribunal above the courts of the separate provinces. When independent America framed its constitution in 1787, one of the striking features of the new government lay in the similarities between the new supreme court and the old Privy Council.

## GOVERNOR AND ASSEMBLY IN PENNSYLVANIA

IN Pennsylvania, the business shrewdness of the Friends and their aversion to carnal weapons gave a peculiar turn to the inevitable clashes between Governor and Assembly. With the westward expansion and the consequent French and Indian wars, these characteristics came into collision with the interests of the proprietors and of England. The struggle began in the time of Governor Fletcher of New York, who wished money to defend the northern frontier. But the Friends were loath to authorize expenditures for mili-

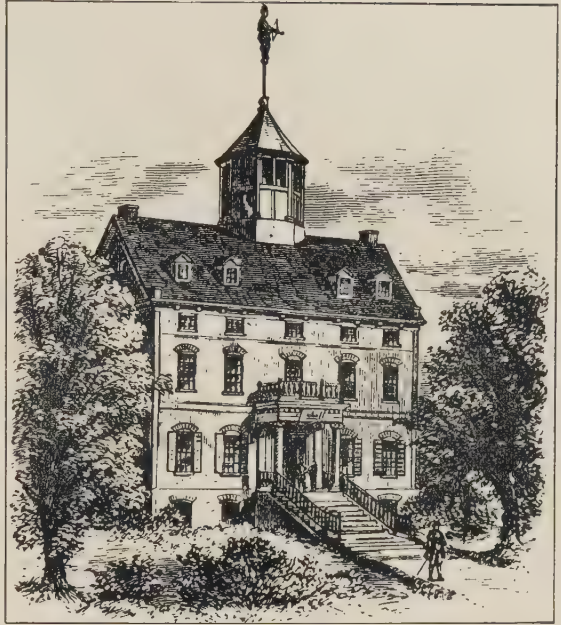


56 Order-in-Council, 1700, relating to a boundary dispute between New York and Connecticut, from the copy in the Public Record Office London



### ROYAL GOVERNMENT IN MASSACHUSETTS

ALLUSION has been made to the "Boston spirit." That spirit was the survival of the earlier stubborn opposition of New England to the centralizing ambitions of the London colonial administrators. To them Massachusetts had long been a source of worry. They had hoped that under the compromise charter of 1691 the old antipathies would die, and to this end they had selected as the first royal governor William Phips, a native of the colony, and suggested by the colonists themselves. This conciliatory policy was continued throughout most of the eighteenth century. But the Massachusetts leaders were not content. Glad to utilize the Royal Government to suppress the radical element in the colony, they remained quite willing to seek their own best interests, even though violation of navigation acts and evasion of the charter proved necessary. The royal Governor occupied, indeed, an unenviable position. Chosen to placate the citizens of Boston, he was yet forced to act as the representative of the Crown; so that if he wished to continue in favor with Whitehall, he was obliged to oppose policies locally popular. The man who resided in Province House must often have passed sleepless nights in trying to puzzle out a path of conduct that would satisfy both parties.



57 Province House, home of the Colonial Governors, from Samuel A. Drake, *Old Landmarks and Historical Personages of Boston*, 1873

### THE GOVERNOR'S COUNCIL

FOR the Governor of Massachusetts had to govern with the consent of the General Court, the name given to the legislature. This body retained, moreover, under the charter of 1691 several of its most prized privileges. Members of the Lower House were elected annually. The legislature chose the provincial treasurer and certain other officers. Most illustrative, however, of the dubious position of the Governor were the structure and functions of the Council. It

served as a body advisory to the Governor; it was also the upper, and smaller, branch of the General Court. Its members were chosen by joint ballot of the Houses, but subject to the Governor's veto. Thus, if the Governor sought a sympathetic Council, he jeopardized any program of legislation he might have in mind; on the other hand, to obtain such legislation he was obliged to accept Councillors selected by the representatives of the towns. The effect of all this was greatly to curb the Governor's power.



58 The Old State House, Boston, from the *Massachusetts Magazine*, 1793, courtesy of the New York Historical Society





At the Court at Kensington  
the 29 January 1707

Present,  
The Queens Most Excell<sup>ty</sup> Ma<sup>ty</sup>  
in Council.

Whereas by Commission under the great Seal of England the Governor Council and Assembly of her Ma<sup>ty</sup> Colony of Virginia have been authorized and empowered to make Constitutes and Ordains Laws Statutes and Ordinances for the public Peace Welfare and good Government of the said Colony which are to be Transmitted to her Ma<sup>ty</sup> for her Royal Approval and Disallowance of them and wherea in pursuance of the said power a Law past in the said Colon in 1705 has been transmitted the Title whereof is as Follows vizt. An Act for a Public Revenue for the better Support of the Government of this her Ma<sup>ty</sup> Colony and Dominion of Virginia and for augmenting the Salaries of the Councils which said Law having been perused and well considered by the said Council of Trade and Plantations and presented to this Board with their Honorable Opinion that the said Act be repealed. Her Ma<sup>ty</sup> having this day taken the same into Consideration is graciously pleased with the Advice of her Privy Council to

to Declare her Disallowance and Disapproval of the said Act, and pursuant to her Ma<sup>ty</sup> Royal pleasure thereupon the said Act is hereby Repealed and Declared void and of no effect.

Anne C<sup>y</sup>  
John C<sup>y</sup>

Virginia  
Copy of an Order of Council of the 29<sup>th</sup> Jan<sup>y</sup> 1707, upon a Representation of the Council of the said Colony, for repealing an Act past in Virginia in 1705, for raising a Public Revenue, &c.

Recd  
Read } 4<sup>th</sup> Feb<sup>y</sup> 1707

N. 100.

Enth Virgin. D<sup>td</sup> 29<sup>th</sup> Jan<sup>y</sup> 1707

61 Order-in-Council, 1707, from the copy in the Public Record Office, London

62 Title of Order-in-Council, 1707, "Repealing the Act of Virginia, 1705, for Raising a Public Revenue, etc."

### EVADING THE CROWN VETO

IN time somewhat more imperious use was made of this policy. By 1692 Governors of all royal provinces and of the proprietary province of Pennsylvania were instructed to send all laws passed by their respective legislatures to England for approval. At the start there was much irregularity and delay. Sometimes laws were not sent; more often no action on them was taken when they were received by the Board of Trade. This delay was in the nature of a probationary period, during which the character of the act might be tested by its operation. After 1730 the reins were tightened; disallowance was a regularized method of imperial control. Under the Massachusetts charter of 1691, for instance, fifty-nine acts were disallowed before 1776. Disallowance was employed for several types of colonial legislation; the exercise of the power was chiefly intended to protect the royal prerogatives, and to maintain the colonial governor and his staff independent of local encroachments. In Massachusetts, in New York, in Virginia and elsewhere, the conflict between Assembly and Governor took the form of attacks upon the financial independence of the latter. And, on occasion, disallowance by Order-in-Council was called in to preserve the asserted rights of the Crown. As home control grew, the colonists found ways of evading the royal veto. Massachusetts, for example, proceeded to pass acts good for a limited time only. Thus the objects in view might be achieved before there was time to nullify the statute. When this practice was checked, she passed as resolutions what as acts would have been subject to disallowance. Thus was added to the many previous difficulties a fresh source of trouble between England and her colonies.



( 283 )

Anno sexto

## Georgii II. Regis.

An Act for the better securing and encouraging the Trade of His Majesty's Sugar Colonies in America.



WHEREAS the Welfare and Prosperity of Your Majesty's Sugar Colonies in America are of the greatest Consequence and Importance to the Trade, Navigation, and Strength of this Kingdom: And whereas the Planters of the said Sugar Colonies have of late Years fallen under such great Discouragements, that they are unable to improve or carry on the Sugar Trade upon an equal Footing with the foreign Sugar Colonies, without some Advantage and Relief be given to them from Great Britain: For Remedy whereof, and for the Good and Welfare of Your Majesty's Subjects, we Your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal Subjects, the Commons of Great Britain assembled in Parliament, have given and granted unto Your Majesty the several and respective Rates and Duties hereinafter mentioned, and in such Manner and Form, as is herein after expressed; and do most humbly beseech Your Majesty that it may be enacted,

W b b s. 283,

63 The Molasses Act of 1733, from the copy in the New York Public Library

( 219 )

Anno quinto

## Georgii II. Regis.

An Act for the more easy Recovery of Debts in His Majesty's Plantations and Colonies in America.



WHEREAS His Majesty's Subjects, trading to the British Plantations in America, lie under great Difficulties, for want of more easy Methods of proving, recovering, and paying Debts due to them, than are now used in some of the said Plantations; and whereas it will tend very much to the retrieving of the Credit formerly given by the trading Subjects of Great Britain to the Planters and Inhabitants of the said Plantations, and to the advancing of the Trade of this Kingdom together, if such Inconveniences were remedied: May it therefore please Your Majesty that it may be enacted, and be it enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the

3112 the

64 Act of 1732, for the "Easy Recovery of Debts in America," from the copy in the New York Public Library

## THE MERCANTILE THEORY IN PRACTICE

MEANWHILE the center of political gravity in England was shifting. The long Whig rule assured to Parliament a position of prime importance. To effectuate their plan of colonial control, the Privy Council and the Board of Trade needed parliamentary sanction. This was given only with the dilatoriness characteristic of a deliberative body. So it was that for some time Parliament really served to protect the colonies from the extreme imperialism of the administrators and their commercial allies. Bills for the recall of colonial charters, sponsored by the Board of Trade, were killed. In 1717 permission to import Irish linen duty-free was renewed, despite opposition from the linen-draper of England. Before long, however, the trading element had won a place of power in Parliament; and we find the mercantilist philosophy translated into law. The list of enumerated articles which could be shipped to Europe only by way of England was extended. In 1733 a further and heartily disliked step was taken in the Molasses Act, imposing prohibitive duties on sugar and molasses when imported into the colonies from the foreign West Indies. Running counter to a natural and lucrative course of trade, the measure could be but imperfectly enforced.

Along with commerce, manufacturing was growing. It was therefore not surprising to find Parliament, urged by strong lobbies, attempting to regulate colonial handicraft. In 1699 the export of woollens from one colony to another had been

forbidden. In 1732 similar restrictions had been laid on hat-making. Iron manufacture came in for repressive legislation in 1750. The business interests of England were, in brief, alive to possible dangers of com-

petition from the American continent. Gradually the royal policy of promoting the export of naval stores from the provinces was overshadowed by this new and restrictive legislation. From such matters, it was an easy step to parliamentary control of colonial currency, of coinage, of banking. Bit by bit, the English Parliament assumed the aspect of an imperial legislature. Such an evolution was probably justifiable in law. This eighteenth-century development of Parliament was, in a sense, an accidental growth, the result of adjustments to specific conditions rather than the working out of a deliberate imperial plan.

( 1119 )

Anno viceesimo quarto

## Georgii II. Regis.

An Act to regulate and restrain Paper Bills of Credit in His Majesty's Colonies or Plantations of Rhode Island, and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, the Massachusetts Bay, and New Hampshire in America; and to prevent the same being legal Tenders in Payments of Money.



WHEREAS the Act of Parliament made in the Sixth Year of the late Majesty Queen Anne, intituled, An Act for ascertaining the Rate of Foreign Coins in Her Majesty's Plantations in America, hath been in many Instances in His Majesty's said Colonies of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, the Massachusetts Bay, and New Hampshire in America, by their creating and issuing, from time to time, great Quantities of Paper Bills of Credit, by virtue of Acts of Assembly, Orders, Resolutions, or Votes, made or passed by their respective Assemblies, and making legal the Tender of such Bills of Credit in Payment for Debts, Taxes, and Demands; which Bills of Credit have, for many Years past, been depreciating in their Value, by means whereof all Debts of late Years have been paid and satisfied with a much less Value than was contracted for, which hath been a great Disadvantage and Prejudice to the Trade and Commerce of His Majesty's Subjects, by occasioning Confusion in Dealings, and lessening of Credit in those Parts: Therefore, for the more effectual preventing and remedying of the said Inconveniences, may it please Your

65 Act of 1751, to restrain the issue of paper money, from the copy in the New York Public Library

## THE CASE OF PETER ZENGER

IN 1735 occurred in the Province of New York a legal battle destined to have important results for the liberties of the people of the province. The Duke of Newcastle had secured the appointment of William Cosby as Governor of New York, an Irishman of long service in the army. Before leaving England he had lobbied against the Sugar and Molasses Bill of 1733. On arrival he was voted, as a token of local gratitude, £750; this gift he treated with scorn. And before long he became involved in a financial squabble with Van Dam, Acting-Governor, over the division of the gubernatorial emoluments during the latter's temporary incumbency. Court action followed. The popular party sided with Van Dam. Fearful of a jury, the Governor brought his case in equity before the Justices of the Supreme Court. At once a dispute arose as to his right to do this; and Chief Justice Morris ruled against him. Cosby thereupon summarily removed Morris, who for eighteen years had served acceptably. Motives for this action may

be detected in the first letter Cosby had written as Governor, to Newcastle, in which he speaks of the "Boston spirit" growing in New York, and of the disregard of certain public officers for the prerogatives of the Governor. Nor were the results of his spite insignificant. Notable lawyers rallied around Van Dam and Morris. Previously, in 1733, Morris, James Alexander, William Smith, and other leading citizens had formed a political club. Morris was elected to the Assembly. Under these auspices was started in November, 1733, the *New York Weekly Journal*, edited by a young printer named John Peter Zenger. The *Journal* immediately became a powerful vehicle for spreading the views of the popular party. Many of the leading articles were written by Morris, Alexander and their friends. Freedom of the press, the liberties of Englishmen, and like subjects were prominent in its pages. Precedents were found in the works of the English jurist, Coke, in the philosophy of Locke, and in English history. From this the step to forceful, even virulent, criticism of royal administration in New York was short and was quickly taken.

Numb. II.

## THE New-York Weekly JOURNAL

*Containing the freshest Advices, Foreign, and Domestic.*

MUNDAY November 12, 1733.

Mr. Zenger.

I Nsert the following in your next,  
and you'll oblige your Friend,  
CATO.

*Mira temporum felicitas ubi sentiri que  
velis, & qua sentias dicere licet.*

Tacit.

THE Liberty of the Press is a Subject of the greatest Importance, and in which every Individual is as much concern'd as he is in any other Part of Liberty: therefore it will not be improper to communicate to the Publick the Sentiments of a late excellent Writer upon this Point. Such is the Elegance and Perspicuity of his Writings, such the inimitable Force of his Reasoning, that it will be difficult to say any Thing new that he has not said, or not to say that much worse which he has said.

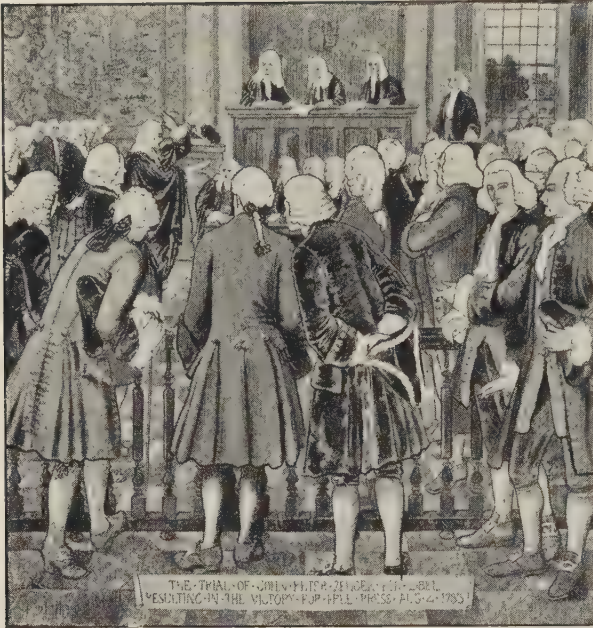
There are two Sorts of Monarchies, an absolute and a limited one. In the first, the Liberty of the Press can never be maintained, it is inconsistent with it; for what absolute Monarch would suffer any Subject to animadvert on his Actions, when it is in his Power to declare the Crime, and to nominate the Punishment? This would make it very dangerous to exercise such a Liberty. Besides the Object against which those Pens must be directed, is

their Sovereign, the sole supream Magistrate; for there being no Law in those Monarchies, but the Will of the Prince, it makes it necessary for his Ministers to consult his Pleasure, before any Thing can be undertaken: He is therefore properly chargeable with the Grievances of his Subjects, and what the Minister there acts being in Obedience to the Prince, he ought not to incur the Hatred of the People; for it would be hard to impute that to him for a Crime, which is the Fruit of his Allegiance, and for refusing which he might incur the Penalties of Treason. Besides, in an absolute Monarchy, the Will of the Prince being the Law, a Liberty of the Press to complain of Grievances would be complaining against the Law, and the Constitution, to which they have submitted, or have been obliged to submit; and therefore, in one Sense, may be said to deserve Punishment. So that under an absolute Monarchy, I say, such a Liberty is inconsistent with the Constitution, having no proper Subject in Politics, on which it might be exercis'd, and if exercis'd would incur a certain Penalty.

But in a limited Monarchy, as England is, our Laws are known, fixed, and established. They are the straight Rule and sure Guide to direct the King, the Ministers, and other his Subjects: And therefore an Offence against the Laws is such an Offence against the Constitution as ought to receive a proper adequate Punishment; the severa

Consil



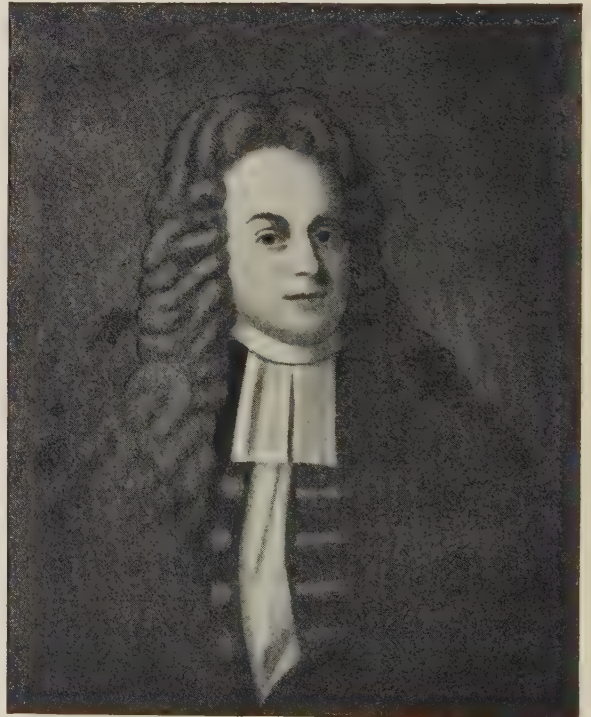


67 From the tapestry picture *The Trial of Peter Zenger*, woven by the Herter Looms, in the Hotel McAlpin, New York

der a verdict solely upon the fact of publication by the accused. The character of the publication was to be decided by the judges. Under such conditions, Zenger's conviction seemed foreordained. But, thanks to the delay, his supporters had obtained the services of Andrew Hamilton of Philadelphia. Hamilton had emigrated from Scotland some fifty years before. Starting as a plantation-hand in Virginia, he had steadily risen in power and public esteem. In 1717 he had become attorney-general of Pennsylvania; afterward he was elected to the Assembly, was chosen speaker in 1729, and was reelected annually until his retirement. He was the designer and builder of Independence Hall, though he died before its completion. At this time, therefore, he was one of the leading lawyers in the colonies. His introduction into the case came as a surprise to the court. Before he could be halted, he had begun an impassioned plea for freedom of the press. Admitting the fact of publication, he asked permission to prove the truth of the statements in the *Journal*. This right the court rejected, saying "a libel is not to be justified; for it is nevertheless a Libel that is true." Apparently defeated, the aged lawyer then turned to the jury, asking it to be a witness to the truth of the publication and to realize the deep issues involved. In this plea he succeeded, for immediately upon the conclusion of his address the jury brought in a verdict of not guilty, amid the cheers of the court-room. Untrammelled discussion in the press of the conduct of officials was vindicated. In reality the outcome of the Zenger case had added a new principle to the common law at a time when the Colonials were coming to depend more and more on it as the bulwark of their rights as Englishmen. The common law was assuming this new importance because of the passing of several of the old colonial charters.

## THE BATTLE FOR THE FREEDOM OF THE PRESS

IN the fall of 1734 proceedings against Zenger, legally responsible for the contents of his paper, began. The Governor's Council tried in vain to persuade the Assembly to join in an address to the Governor urging Zenger's prosecution. Acting then in an executive capacity, the Council ordered certain issues of the *Journal* burned by the hangman. Thereafter the editor was arrested. Bail fixed by Chief Justice DeLancey was more than Zenger could furnish, and he was put in prison. In April, 1735, the trial opened before the Supreme Court. Smith and Alexander, appearing for Zenger, at once attacked the competency of the judges to sit, asserting that they had been appointed without the consent of the Council. The court thereupon disbarred the two eminent lawyers, and the trial was laid over till fall. In the autumn of 1735 the trial finally took place. The sole issue was that of libel. Under existing law, the jury was empowered to render



68 Andrew Hamilton, 1676-1741, from a copy by William Cogswell, after a copy of an original portrait by an unknown artist, in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

## NEW YORK CALLS ITS ELECTION A "COCK MATCH"

THE incidents in Pennsylvania, New York, and Massachusetts indicate the growth of interest in things political. By the middle of the eighteenth century the colonists were no longer simply trading representatives of English companies. They had become a people, a community with many common interests requiring political action for solution. Thus it is not surprising to find the beginnings of political sophistication. This, in many of the colonies, and perhaps particularly in New York, often took the form of clever cynicism. For there, as elsewhere, political phenomena almost invariably appeared as items in the struggle between the Governor's clique and the popular party. Elections were "Cock Matches" between "plain Liberty and Property Cocks" and "Cocks . . . with gaudy Feathers." The broadside (No. 69) refers to an election in New York for the Assembly. John Roberts, Sheriff, had issued a notice that "Pursuant to His Majesty's Writ to me directed and delivered, for the Electing four Representatives to serve in a General Assembly of this Province, Notice is hereby given to the Freemen and Freeholders of the City and County of New York, in my Bailiwick, to assemble and meet together on Tuesday the Seventeenth Day of February next at Ten o'Clock in the Forenoon of the same day, on the Green near the Work-House, . . . and then and there to nominate and chuse . . . four able and sufficient Freeholders . . . to be Representatives. . . ." In the *New York Mercury* of February 16, 1761, a writer, styling himself "C. Freeman," urges the voters to support those candidates who favored the liberty of the people, not those who would be subservient to men in high office.

## Advertisement.

ON Tuesday the 17th of February 1761, there will be a grand Cock Match, on the Green near the Work-House (greatest Part of which will be converted into a Pit) between several Hundreds of plain Liberty and Property Cocks with their own Spurs, Combs and Gills, and some Cocks of a French Extraction, with gaudy Feathers, Gaffs, and Gantlets finely trimmed, that have been for some Time kept up and are highly feed, with artificial Balls compounded of Garlic, Old Madeira Wine, &c. The Bets will be very high; as the Battles will not be decided there, they are to adjourn to the City Hall, where the Sport will be continued for two or three Days; a Young Gentleman, but an Old Cock Fighter (who lately distinguished himself at Stout's) that has fought himself, as long as he thought fighting Safe, though by fighting a little longer he might have gained great Applause, and is well skilled in all the Laws, Rules and Orders of the Cock Pit, is to be mounted on the Bench, and determine all Disputes that may arise: When the Sport is over, if the Majority of the Spectators should give their Consent, he will joyn with some others, and make a complete System of Laws, relating to Cock Fighting, Horse Races, Drinking Bumpers with proper Toasts and Epithets, Concerts, Balls and Assemblies, and even Masquerades if it be thought necessary to introduce them into this Country.

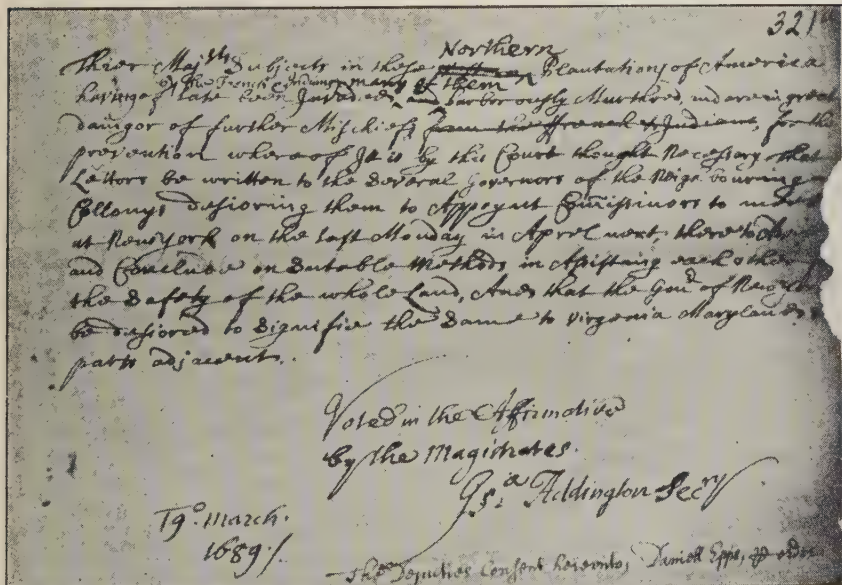
69

From a New York broadside, 1761, in the New York Historical Society

## THE FIRST CALL FOR A COLONIAL CONGRESS

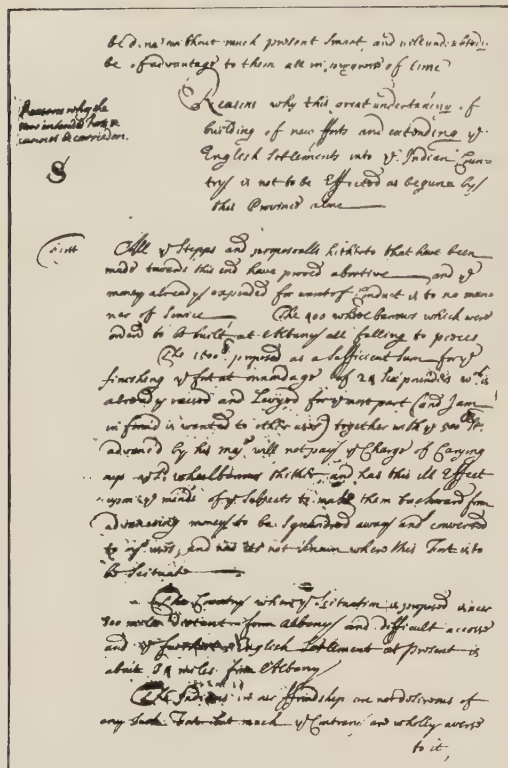
THIS interest in political action, this sense of community of problems, is shown in the several efforts through the century to establish some form of intercolonial coöperation. The old New England Confederation (see

Vol. I, page 223) had been founded on certain provincial needs, but had foundered upon the rock of local jealousies. Joint action for purposes of defense against the Indians and the French had been a favorite notion of the English administrators under James II. So with the outbreak of King William's War, Massachusetts issued a call for a colonial conference, to be held in New York, in April, 1690, to devise means of common action for self-defense. These endeavors achieved no enduring result.



From the original minutes, Mar. 19, 1689, in the Massachusetts Archives, Boston





71 From Robert Livingston's letter of twenty-two pages advocating the union of the colonies, addressed to the Council of Trade and Plantations, May 13, 1701, in the Public Record Office, London

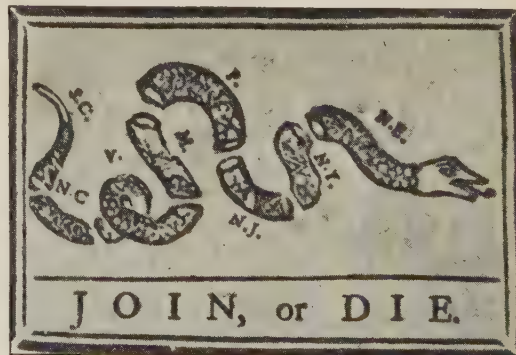
tending of Christian Settlements and English forts into the Indian Country for the Security of all his maj. plantations on this north Continent of America."

### THE ALBANY PLAN OF COLONIAL UNION, 1754

By far the most pretentious attempt at colonial union came in 1754. The motive was still primarily military, protection from the French and Indians. This is well stated by *The New York Gazette* of May 13, 1754, in commenting upon French schemes of aggression. "The Confidence of the French in this Undertaking seems well-grounded on the present disunited State of the British Colonies, and the extreme Difficulty of bringing so many different Governments and Assemblies to agree in any speedy and effectual Measures for our common Defence and Security: while our Enemies have the very great Advantage of being under one Direction, with one Council, and one Purse. Hence their efforts to take an easy Possession of such Parts of the British Territory as they find most convenient will, if unchecked, end in the Destruction of the British Interest, Trade and Plantations in America." It was in this issue of the *Gazette* that the famous device of the dismembered snake, later to be utilized for other purposes, made its New York appearance. In 1754, partly to establish a treaty with the Iroquois, the home government called the Albany Congress. Seven colonies sent commissioners, Franklin being a leading spirit. The result was a plan to establish a council, composed of members chosen by the several colonial legislatures, with power to provide for the common defense, to control relations with the Indians, and to levy taxes to meet expenses connected therewith. All actions of the council were subject to the veto of a president-general, appointed by the King. But such a plan met with favor neither with the colonies, jealous of their rights, nor with the English administration, suspicious of the popular origins of the scheme.

### A NEW YORK MERCHANT PROPOSES COLONIAL UNION

SCHEMES of this character, fostered by the home government, invariably fell to the ground. Calls from the Crown addressed to the several colonies to contribute to the conduct of the wars were often evaded or disregarded. To attain the required group effort and frontier security, voluntary action seemed necessary. The plan proposed in 1701 by Robert Livingston is for this reason of particular interest. Robert Livingston was a leading merchant of New York and much interested in opening up the back country, rich in furs and timber. Realizing that settlement could not come from the actions of New York alone, he proposed to the Board of Trade and Plantations a plan of colonial coöperation. The continental provinces were to be united into "one form of government," divided into three groups, a southern, a central and a northern. From this government was to be raised annually a sum of money to be administered from Albany under the supervision of commissioners selected from each of the groups. The Crown was to send troops and equipment; the groups were, under a quota scheme, to furnish labor. Forts were to be built in the wilderness to protect the settlers, who were to be encouraged to establish homesteads. Every two years England was to send out "two hundred youths," and two hundred of the soldiers were to be disbanded, to whom, on condition of remaining, free land was to be given. In this way Livingston hoped to assure the "ex-



72 "Dismembered snake" device, from *The New York Gazette*, May 13, 1754, in the New York Public Library

SATURDAY, September 21, 1765.

JOIN OR DIE.

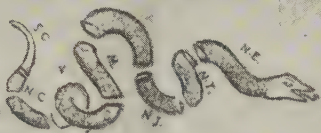
[NUMB. 1.]

The Constitutional

COURANT:

CONTAINING A HISTORY OF THE RIGHTS OF LIBERTY.

and no wife repugnant to LOYALTY.



## TO THE PUBLIC

IT hath been the great and constant aim of the undersigned, to publish a paper, containing a full and free account of the proceedings of the British Parliament, and of the measures taken by the Government, in relation to the Colonies. He is sensible that the public, in general, are entitled to know the true state of the affairs of the Colonies, and that the only way to secure their rights, is by a full and free representation of their grievances. He is sensible that the public, in general, are entitled to know the true state of the affairs of the Colonies, and that the only way to secure their rights, is by a full and free representation of their grievances. He is sensible that the public, in general, are entitled to know the true state of the affairs of the Colonies, and that the only way to secure their rights, is by a full and free representation of their grievances.

It is not only a matter of course, but a matter of necessity, that the undersigned should be enabled to do so. He is sensible that the public, in general, are entitled to know the true state of the affairs of the Colonies, and that the only way to secure their rights, is by a full and free representation of their grievances. He is sensible that the public, in general, are entitled to know the true state of the affairs of the Colonies, and that the only way to secure their rights, is by a full and free representation of their grievances.

It is not only a matter of course, but a matter of necessity, that the undersigned should be enabled to do so. He is sensible that the public, in general, are entitled to know the true state of the affairs of the Colonies, and that the only way to secure their rights, is by a full and free representation of their grievances. He is sensible that the public, in general, are entitled to know the true state of the affairs of the Colonies, and that the only way to secure their rights, is by a full and free representation of their grievances.

It is not only a matter of course, but a matter of necessity, that the undersigned should be enabled to do so. He is sensible that the public, in general, are entitled to know the true state of the affairs of the Colonies, and that the only way to secure their rights, is by a full and free representation of their grievances. He is sensible that the public, in general, are entitled to know the true state of the affairs of the Colonies, and that the only way to secure their rights, is by a full and free representation of their grievances.

73

From *The Constitutional Courant*, Sept. 21, 1765, in the New York Public LibraryANTI-BRITISH SPIRIT RESURRECTS  
THE SYMBOL

ELEVEN years later the "dismembered snake" design appeared at the head of a new paper. It now bore a different signification. The Stamp Act had passed. Protest in the colonies was virulent. The Stamp Act Congress was about to assemble in New York. *The Constitutional Courant* resurrected the "Dismembered Snake" to symbolize the manifest need for "a united representation of grievances" to be laid before the King. Union was desired now, not to ward off the French and Indians, but the alleged aggressions of the English Parliament. And again, it is worthy of note, New England is represented as the head of the rattlesnake, possessed of a menacing fang. This emblem reappeared in 1775 as the headpiece of the *Pennsylvania Journal*.

AMERICA MOURNS WITH ENGLAND  
IN DEFEAT

THOUGH it may be easy, looking back from to-day, to discover in the developments of the early eighteenth century trends toward an "inevitable" break with the mother country, such was not, in the middle of the eighteenth century, the intent or feeling of the colonists. Loyalty was still professed and felt. Though New England might chafe under the obstinacy of the English administrators, she regarded herself not as a separate people but as truly part of England, an England planted on new soil.



By the HONOURABLE

SPENCER PHIPPS, Esq;

Lieutenant-Governour and Commander in Chief in and over His Majesty's Province of the Massachusetts-Bay in New-England.

## A PROCLAMATION for a general FAST.

IN Consideration of the awful Rebuke of the Divine Providence in the late Defeat of His Majesty's Forces near the River Ohio, whereby it has pleased GOD to manifest His high Displeasure against the People of the several British Colonies in America, and loudly to call upon them to humble themselves under his mighty Hand; and to repent of all their heinous Offences against the divine Majesty, and to return to Him that suites them; In Consideration also of the important Enterprises now depending, and near the Point of Execution, for the Recovering of our Rights wrested from us in the most pernicious Manner by our ambitious Neighbours, and for preserving our Interests from further Invasion; for the Success whereof we depend on the Blessing of Almighty GOD, without which the best Preparations we are able to make will be ineffectual;

For these Reasons,

I have thought fit, with the Advice of His Majesty's Council, and at the Desire of the Assembly, to appoint Thursday the Twenty-eighth Day of this Instant August to be kept as a Day of solemn Humiliation and Prayer, hereby exhorting both Ministers and People, religiously to observe the same, by humbly imploring the forgiveness both of publick and private Sins, and the divine Commiseration under all our Afflictions; that the Tokens of His Displeasure may be followed with Repentation and Amendment of Life, in all Orders and Ages of Men; That there may be impressed on our Minds a Sense of our absolute Dependence on the great Governour of the World; That our Forces, gone and going forth, may be directed and prospered in Heaven; and that the way be prepared to meet our GOD both in the Way of Mercy and Judgment; That it would please GOD to direct and succeed the Councils and Administration of this Government; to bless our Sovereign Lord the KING, their Royal Highnesses the Prince of Wales, the Princess Dowager of Wales, the Duke, and the rest of the Royal Family; and to protect and prosper the Kingdoms and Dominions under His Majesty's Wife and gracious Government, and give Success to all the Measures used to prevent the Calamities of a general War; and that the Gospel of Peace may prevail and be victorious for the Establishment of the Spiritual Kingdom of our Lord JESUS CHRIST: And all fervile Labour and Recreations are forbidden on the said Day.

Given at the Council-Chamber in Boston, the 13th Day of August 1755, in the Twenty-ninth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord GEORGE the Second, by the Grace of GOD, of Great-Britain, France and Ireland, KING, Defender of the Faith, &c.

By Order of the Lieutenant-Governor,  
with the Advice of the Council,  
J. Willard, Sec'y.

S. Phipps.

GOD Save the KING.

PRINTED by John Draper, Printer to His Honour the Lieutenant-Governour and Council, 1755.



## CHAPTER II

### THE EVE OF THE REVOLUTION

THE middle decades of the eighteenth century were a period of mental fruition for America. The Great Awakening, that revival movement which profoundly stirred both the northern and southern colonies, was still fresh in men's minds. It was followed by the appearance in many places of a new religious attitude which was the result of the scientific discoveries of the day and of the philosophy of the French encyclopædists. Many men in New England were beginning to challenge the supremacy of the Puritan church. It was not a long step from religious liberalism to political liberalism. Social movements made the changed intellectual attitude significant. These middle decades of the eighteenth century found the colonies rapidly making money. New fortunes were rising; commerce was taking fresh starts; there was a new vision of western lands. Old established communities felt the stirring of a new ardor on the part of the people to attain wealth and social importance. The thirteen continental colonies were forging ahead, sharply conscious of their own interests and peculiar needs. Across the Atlantic they had to deal with an England which was also given over to new outbursts of energy. Commercial development was the order of the day. The English Government had just brought to an end the Seven Years' War, which had been long and costly. The troubles with America began early in the "reconstruction period" which followed the Treaty of Paris (1763). People on both sides of the Atlantic had fought in the conflict and both evidenced the somewhat testy particularism which seems to be the inevitable aftermath of armed conflict. The Americans resented the attempts of the British Government to levy new taxes and that Government was thoroughly displeased at what seemed to be factious and unwarranted opposition.

Indignation, however, was not the mood in which to approach the problem. Parliament, unaware of the real state of matters across the Atlantic, was hurried into unfortunate action. British commercial interests, British foreign policy, royal pique, ministerial indecision — all contributed to the final ineptitude. The Intolerable Acts were so designated by the colonists because these measures seemed to indicate a lack of desire on the part of the mother country to consider colonial grievances. The Acts were, to the Americans — for such, under pressure of circumstances, the provincials were becoming — indicative of Parliament's unwillingness to recognize the British colonies as the equals of Britain. Parliament, in short, was acting as an imperial, not a British, legislature.

To counter such aggressions upon colonial rights, two courses of action were available. In the first place, the colonies must show by conduct manifest to the least observant that they were united and were capable of governing themselves. Thus sprang up those virile Committees of Correspondence, culminating in the Continental Congress. In the second place, reliance for redress of grievances must be placed in the Crown, since Parliament had proved unworthy. Thus colonial invective was poured out upon the latter, while King George and the monarchy continued to receive cordial expressions of loyalty and urgent prayers for intercession on behalf of the oppressed subjects in America. There was as yet little talk of political separation from Great Britain. Though Liberty Poles were raised, the liberty sought was freedom from improper and hurtful interference with American rights, not freedom from the duty of allegiance.







79 From the mural painting *Otis Protesting the Writs of Assistance* by Robert Reld (1862-), in the State House, Boston

### THE SPIRIT OF INDEPENDENCE

In 1761 Otis was at the height of his power. Disdaining to rely on technicalities, he based his plea at the trial before the five judges of the Supreme Court in Boston on broader grounds. To him a writ of assistance was "the worst instrument of arbitrary power, the most destructive of English liberty and the fundamental principles of law that ever was found in an English law-book." He continued: "I was solicited to argue this cause as advocate-general; and because I would not, I have been charged with desertion from my office. To this charge I can give a very sufficient answer. I renounced that office, and I argue this cause, from the same principle; and I argue it with the greater pleasure, as it is in favor of British liberty, at a time when we hear the greatest monarch upon earth declaring from his throne that he glories in the name of Briton, and that the privileges of his people are dearer to him than the most valuable prerogatives of his crown; and as it is in opposition to a kind of power, the exercise of which, in former periods of English history, cost one king of England his head, and another his throne. . . . Reason and constitution are both against this writ. Let us see what authority there is for it. Not more than one instance can be found in all our law-books: and that was in the zenith of arbitrary power, in the reign of Charles II. . . . But had this writ been in any book whatsoever, it would have been illegal. All precedents are under the control of the principles of law. . . . No acts of parliament can establish such a writ. . . . An act against the constitution is void." These fiery

words laid the foundation for the arguments soon to be used throughout the colonies in a struggle for freedom. John Adams, present at the hearing, reports that "a great crowd of spectators and auditors went away absolutely electrified."



80 Sir Francis Bernard, 1711-79, from the portrait by John Singleton Copley (1737-1815) in Christ Church, Oxford University

### OTIS ACCUSES THE GOVERNOR

THE following year events gave Otis occasion for writing the first of a series of impassioned political pamphlets. At a critical juncture, and without waiting for the approval of the legislature not then in session, Governor Bernard had taken it upon himself to fit out an armed vessel. At its next meeting, the House, led by Otis, whose pleading of 1761 had won him a seat, protested that such an act was "in effect taking from the House their most darling privileges, the right of originating all taxes. . . . When once the representatives of a people give up this privilege, the government will soon become arbitrary. No necessity, therefore, can be sufficient to justify a House of Representatives in giving up such a privilege, for it would be of little consequence to the people whether they were subject to George, or Louis, . . . if both could levy taxes without parliament."

## THE RIGHTS OF THE ASSEMBLY

BERNARD at once returned the bold message, asking the House not to enter upon its minutes words disrespectful to the King. The House voted to erase this part of the address, while still maintaining that the Governor had exceeded his authority. Bernard persisted in declaring his right to incur expense without legislative approval. So the assembly now appointed a committee to present its position to the people. Otis was a member, and took over the entire work. The result was published in the autumn — *A Vindication of the Conduct of the House of Representatives*. Of this John Adams wrote later: "How many volumes are concentrated in this little fugitive pamphlet, the production of a few hurried hours, amidst the continual solicitations of a crowd of clients! . . . Look over the declaration of rights and wrongs issued by Congress in 1774. Look into the Declaration of Independence in 1776. . . . Look into all the French constitutions of government; and, to cap the climax, look into Mister Thomas Paine's *Common Sense*. . . . What can you find that is not to be found, in solid substance, in this . . . ?"

PATRICK HENRY ARGUES THE "PARSON'S"  
CAUSE IN VIRGINIA

IN Virginia occurred another incident, significant as the wind before the storm. In the Old Dominion, clergy of the Established Church were still supported through public taxes. Their compensation had since 1696 taken the form of fixed amounts of tobacco. With the hard times of the French wars, tobacco became scarce and dear. Under popular pressure, the Burgesses, therefore, in 1755 and again in 1758, enacted that tobacco debts should be paid in money at the ratio of two pence per pound. This was much under the market price for tobacco. The clergy protested and sent the Reverend Camm to England, whereupon the act of 1758 fell under the royal veto. Suits were then brought in the county courts to recover the difference between the compensation paid under the Twopenny Act and the old tobacco-payment measures. Chief among these suits was one brought by the Reverend James Maury, one-time teacher of Jefferson, in Hanover County. In November, 1763, the court declared the Act of 1758 to be void: the parson had won. But Hanover was a center of religious dissent; and one more step was needed to make the victory complete. It was necessary to determine the amount of damages due the parson. For this purpose a jury was summoned. The popular cause seemed hopeless. So the defendants retained as counsel young Patrick Henry, an awkward ne'er-do-well who, after six weeks of study, had been admitted to the bar. Henry, like

A  
VINDICATION  
OF THE  
CONDUCT  
OF THE  
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES  
OF THE  
PROVINCE  
OF THE  
MASSACHUSETTS-BAY.  
MORE PARTICULARLY,  
IN THE  
LAST SESSION  
OF THE  
GENERAL ASSEMBLY

By James Otis, Esq;  
A Member of said House.

"Let such, such only, tread this sacred Floor,  
Who dare to love their Country and the Poor!"  
"Or good tho' rich; humane and wife tho' great;  
Love give but these, we've ought to Fear from Fate!"  
\* Pope. Anon.

BOSTON: Printed by EDEN & GILL,  
in Queen-Street. 1762.

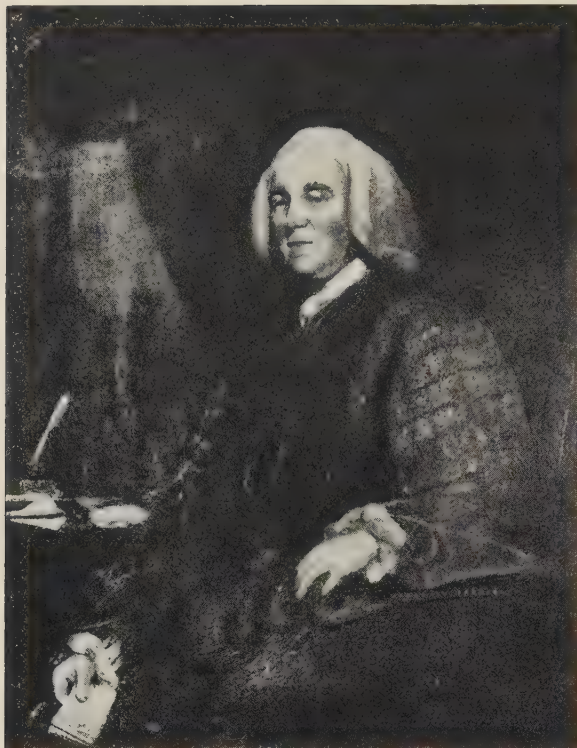
81 Title-page of the original issue, in the New York  
Public Library



82 Hanover Courthouse, from Henry Howe, *Historical Collections of Virginia*, Charleston, S. C., 1845

Otis in Boston, went far afield from the point at issue. Building from the theory that government was instituted by contract between King and people, he established the doctrine that violation of such contract by the King was an illegal act. For the King of England to veto an act lawfully passed by the Virginia Burgesses was forbidden by the contract. The jury was carried off its feet and awarded James Maury one penny damages. The orator of the Revolution had been found.





83 George Grenville, 1732-92, from the portrait by Sir Joshua Reynolds in the possession of Lord Leconfield at Petworth, England

## GRENVILLE DEMANDS MORE REVENUE FROM AMERICA

WRITS of assistance and parsons' salaries were, after all, isolated instances of colonial unrest. They are indicative of tension, but not of disloyalty. Nor did they furnish any basis for united action. Meanwhile, however, affairs in England were shaping to the King's wishes. In 1763 George Grenville became chief minister. Honest, industrious, courageous, matter-of-fact, Grenville in ordinary times might have served his country creditably and even with distinction. Colonial administration now, however, required delicate handling; and Grenville lacked imagination. As Secretary of State under Bute, he had learned something of the way in which colonial affairs were being handled. Such vacillation as he had seen displeased him. Furthermore, the wars had doubled England's debt; the cost of the American establishment had risen since 1748 from seventy thousand pounds to three hundred fifty thousand pounds. As Grenville saw it, what was more natural than that the colonies should stand a share of this expenditure? The course to pursue seemed obvious; and in the fall of 1763 and spring of 1764 he proceeded to outline a new governmental policy. His scheme was threefold: first, to establish in

America a permanent military force for purposes of defense; second, to enlarge and enforce the laws of trade; third, to raise colonial revenue by means of a parliamentary tax. The scheme, in short, was a comprehensive one, of concern to all the colonies. In 1764 the first step was taken in the passage of the Sugar Act. This revived and amplified the Molasses Act of 1733 (No. 63). Grenville also asked the colonial agents in London and the colonial assemblies to suggest to him adequate means of raising the revenue needed to support the troops in America. His preference was, he stated, for a stamp tax; but he was willing to accept any practicable measure.

## OTIS ASSERTS THE RIGHTS OF ALL THE COLONIES

GRENVILLE's actions aroused widespread alarm, especially among the New England merchants and traders, for enforcement of the Sugar Act meant diminution of profits in their trade with the West Indies. In New England, therefore, appeared the first organized protest against the new policy of Parliament. And no one better sensed its significance than James Otis. In July, 1764, he issued an elaborate pamphlet, *The Rights of the British Colonies Asserted and Proved*, in which he applied his theory that the power of Parliament was limited by the free principles of the British Constitution. No legislature has "a right to make itself arbitrary," nor can any such body "take from any man part of his property without his consent." The Americans were as much British as the inhabitants of the British Isles. "No parts of His Majesty's dominions can be taxed without their consent; every part has a right to be represented in the supreme or some subordinate legislation; . . . this would firmly unite all parts of the British Empire in the greatest peace and prosperity, and render it invulnerable and perpetual."

## THE RIGHTS OF THE

OF THE

## *British Colonies*

Asserted and proved.

By James Otis, Esq;

*Hæc omnis regio et celsi plogæ pinea montis  
Cedet amicitiæ Teucrorum: et fœderis aquas  
Diramus leges, sociisque in regna vocemus.  
Confidenti, si tantus amor, et munia condant.*

VIRG.

B O S T O N

Printed and Sold by EDES and GILL, in Queen-Street.  
M, DCC, LXIV.

[ 66 ]

## APPENDIX.

The City of Boston, at their Annual Meeting in May, 1764, made Choice of Richard Dana, Joseph Green, Nathaniel Bethune, John Ruddock, Esqrs; and Mr. Samuel Adams, to prepare INSTRUCTIONS for their REPRESENTATIVES.

The following Instructions were reported by said Committee, and unanimously Voted.

To Royal Tyler\*, James Otis, Thomas Cushing, and Oxenbridge Thacher, Esqrs.

## GENTLEMEN,

YOUR being chosen by the freeholders and inhabitants of the town of Boston, to represent them in the General Assembly the ensuing year, affords you the strongest testimony of that confidence which they place in your integrity and capacity. By this choice they have delegated to you the power of acting in their public concerns in general, as your own Prudence shall direct you; always relating to themselves the constitutional right of expelling their mind, and giving you such instruction upon particular matters, as they at any time shall judge proper.

We

\* Now of the honorable Board; in whose room was returned Mr. Thomas Gray, Merchant.

[ 67 ]

We therefore your constituents take this opportunity to declare our just Expectations from you.

That you will constantly use your power and influence in maintaining the invaluable rights and privileges of the province, of which this town is so great a part: As well those rights which are derived to us by the royal charter, as those which being prior to and independent on it, we hold essentially as free-born Subjects of Great-Britain;

That you will endeavour, as far as you shall be able, to preserve that independence in the house of representatives, which characterizes a free people; and the want of which may in a great measure prevent the happy effects of a free government: Cultivating as you shall have opportunity, that harmony and union there, which is ever desirable to good men, when founded in principles of virtue and public spirit; and guarding against any undue weight which may tend to disajust that critical balance upon which our happy constitution, and the blessings of it do depend. And for this purpose, we particularly recommend it to you to use your endeavours to have a law passed, whereby the fees of such gentlemen as shall accept of posts of profit from the Crown, or the Governor, when they are members of the house, shall be vacated, agreeable to an act of the British parliament, 'till their constituents shall have the opportunity of re-electing them, if they please, or of returning others in their room.

Being members of the legislative body, you will have a special regard to the morals of this people, which are the basis of public happiness; and endeavour to have such laws made: if any are still wanting, as shall be best adapted to secure them: And we particularly desire you carefully to look into the laws of excise, that if the virtue of the people is endangered by the multiplicity of oaths therein enjoined, or their trade and business is unreasonably impeded or embarrassed thereby, the grievance may be relieved.

As the preservation of morals, as well as property and right, so much depends upon the impartial distribution of justice, agreeable to good and wholesome law: And as the judges of the land do depend upon the free grants of the general assembly for support; it is incumbent upon you at all times to give your voice for their honourable maintenance.

I &gt;

[ 68 ]

so long as they, having in their minds an indifference to all other affairs, shall devote themselves wholly to the duties of their own department, and the further study of the law, by which their customs, precedents, proceedings and determinations are adjusted and limited.

You will remember that this province hath been at a very great expence in carrying on the war; and that it still lies under a very grievous burden of debt: You will therefore use your utmost endeavor to promote public frugality as one means to lessen the publick debt.

You will join in any proposals which may be made for the better cultivating the lands, and improving the husbandry of the province: and as you respect a town which lives by its trade, we expect in a very particular manner, that you make it the object of your attention, to support our commerce in all its just rights, to vindicate it from all unreasonable impositions, and promote its prosperity.—Our trade has for a long time laboured under great discouragements; and it is with the deepest concern that we see such further difficulties coming upon it, as will reduce it to the lowest ebb, if not totally obstruct and ruin it. We cannot help expressing our surprize that when so early notice was given by the agent, of the intentions of the ministry, to burden us with new taxes, so little regard was had to this most interesting matter, that the court was not even call'd together to consult about it 'till the latter end of the year; the consequence of which was, that infractions could not be sent to the agent, tho' solicited by him, 'till the evil had gone beyond an easy remedy.

There is now no room for further delay: We therefore expect that you will use your earliest endeavours in the General Assembly, that such methods may be taken as will effectually prevent these proceedings against us. By a proper representation, we apprehend it may easily be made to appear that such severities will prove detrimental to Great-Britain itself; upon which account we have reason to hope that an application, even for a repeal of the act, should be already pass'd, will be successful. It is the trade of the colonies, that renders them beneficial to the mother country: Our trade, as it is now, and always has been conducted, centers in Great Britain, and in return for her manufactures, affords

85

86

87

Three pages of Instructions to Representatives, May 1764, prepared by Samuel Adams, from the copy in the New York Public Library

## THE MASSACHUSETTS LEGISLATURE STARTS INTER-COLONIAL CORRESPONDENCE

Otis' object, therefore, was to avert a revolution by appealing to England to recognize the rights of the Britons resident in America. His plea, consequently, was phrased in language and based on ideas that could, and did, appeal as strongly to the Virginian as to the Bostonian. *The Rights of the British Colonies* assumed that the problems of Massachusetts were likewise those of all of the colonies. New England's agitation at this time is instanced by the conduct of the Boston Town Meeting of May, 1764. Here Samuel Adams carried through a set of instructions to the newly elected delegates in the House of Representatives. "There is now no room for further delay. . . . These unexpected proceedings may be preparatory to new taxations. . . . This . . . annihilates our charter right to govern and tax ourselves—It strikes at our British privileges which . . . we hold in common with our fellow subjects who are natives of Britain. If taxes are laid upon us in any shape, without our having a legal representation where they are laid, are we not reduc'd from the character of free subjects to the miserable state of tributary slaves? . . . Use your endeavors that their weight [that of the other North American colonies] may be added to that of this province, that by the united application . . . all may happily obtain redress." Upon these instructions the Massachusetts legislature acted. Otis, Thacher and others were constituted a committee for corresponding with the other colonies; a circular letter was issued calling for "united assistance" in preserving their "most essential rights."

RHODE ISLAND'S GOVERNOR FURTHERS  
THE COLONIAL CAUSE

THE appeal of the Massachusetts committee of correspondence met with an enthusiastic response. Rhode Island likewise elected a committee of correspondence and stood prepared "to exert its utmost efforts to preserve its privileges inviolate."

THE  
RIGHTS  
OF  
COLONIES  
EXAMINED.

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY.



PROVIDENCE:  
PRINTED BY WILLIAM GODDARD.  
MDCCLXV.

88 Title-page of the pamphlet by Stephen Hopkins, Governor of Rhode Island, in the New York Public Library



Anno quinto

## Georgii III. Regis.

C A P XIL

An Act for granting and applying certain Stamp Duties, and other Duties, in the British Colonies and Plantations in America, towards further defraying the Expences of defending, protecting, and securing the same, and for amending such Parts of the several Acts of Parliament relating to the Trade and Revenues of the said Colonies and Plantations, as direct the Manner of determining and recovering the Penalties and Forfeitures therein mentioned



WHEREAS by an Act made in the last Session of Parliament, several Duties were granted, continued, and appropriated, towards defraying the Expences of defending, protecting, and securing, the British Colonies and Plantations in America, and whereas it is just and necessary, that Provision be made for raising a further Revenue within your Majesty's Dominions in America, towards defraying the said Expences, We, Your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal Subjects, the Commons of Great Britain in Parliament assembled,

422

page

89 First page of a printed copy of *The Stamp Act*, 1765, in the Library of Congress

### VIOLATIONS OF THE STAMP ACT TO BE TRIED WITHOUT JURY

THE Act consisted of fifty-five sections and required that for every skin or piece of vellum or parchment, or sheet or piece of paper, on which should be engrossed, written or printed any declaration, plea, rejoinder, demurrer or other pleading, or any copy thereof, in any court of law within the British colonies and plantations in America, a stamp duty should be imposed. A stamp duty of from one half-penny to twenty shillings was also imposed on every pamphlet, newspaper, marriage certificate or commercial paper. The proceeds were to be expended solely for the colonies. Violations of the Act were to be tried in Admiralty Courts, without a jury, in England or in America.



91 An embossed stamp for two shillings, six pence, on an "original sheet of stamped paper returned from America," in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

### THE STAMP ACT IS PASSED AGAINST COLONIAL PROTEST

THE assemblies of six colonies sent remonstrances against the proposed Stamp Act. "An exemption from the burden of ungranted and involuntary taxes must be the grand principle of every free state" reads the New York petition, boldest of all. To Grenville this seemed a simple refusal to submit to any and all British taxation. To the colonial agents, on the 2nd of February, he said, "I take no pleasure in bringing upon myself their resentments; it is a duty of my office to manage the revenue." In February, 1765, the Stamp Act passed the Commons, by a vote of two hundred and five to forty-nine; on the 8th of March, without amendment, debate or division, it passed the Lords; and on the 22nd it received the royal assent. On November 5 following, it was to go into operation. Benjamin Franklin, Colonial Agent in England, set out to secure for certain of his American friends some of the collectorships which the new law created in the various colonies.

#### STAMP-OFFICE,

Lincoln's-Inn, 1765.

A

#### T A B L E

Of the Prices of Parchment and Paper for the Service of America.

Parchment.		Paper.
Skins 18 Inch. by 12, at Four-pence	each.	Here at Seven-pence
22 — by 16, at Six-pence		Folio Cap at Nine-pence
26 — by 20, at Eight-pence		D'w'n printed Notices } at
28 — by 24, at Ten-pence		for Indentures } 12.
32 — by 26, at Thirteen-pence		Folio Post at One Shilling
		Demy — at Two Shillings
		Medium at Three Shillings
		Royal — at Four Shillings
		Super Royal at Six Shillings

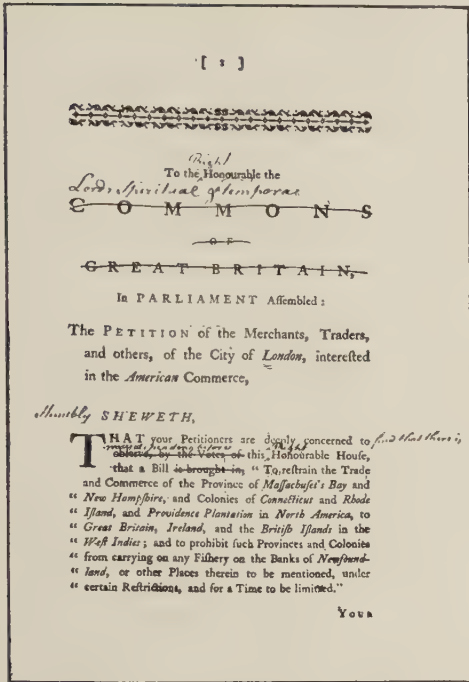
#### Paper for Printing

News.		Almanacks.
Double Crown at 12s.	each Ream.	Boal — Folio Cap at 6s. 6d
Double Demy at 10s.		Pocket — Folio Post at 20 s.
		Sheet — Demy at 12 s.

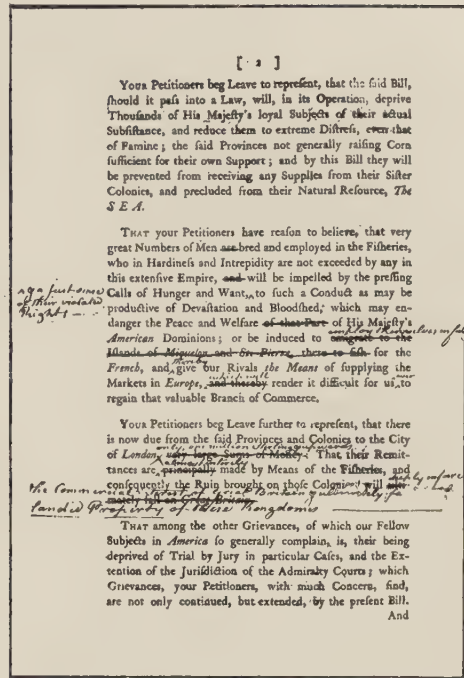
90 Table of Stamp Act Charges, from a printed copy in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

### STAMPS ARE REQUIRED TO LEGALIZE PAPERS

EVIDENCE that the required tax had been paid was to be shown by a stamp or seal embossed upon the paper in question. The stamps represented taxes of different amounts. Unless such stamps were used on business documents and legal papers, marriages would be null, notes of hand valueless, suits at law impossible.



92 Protest of British Merchants to Parliament, from the first page of the copy, with proposed revisions, in the Massachusetts Historical Society



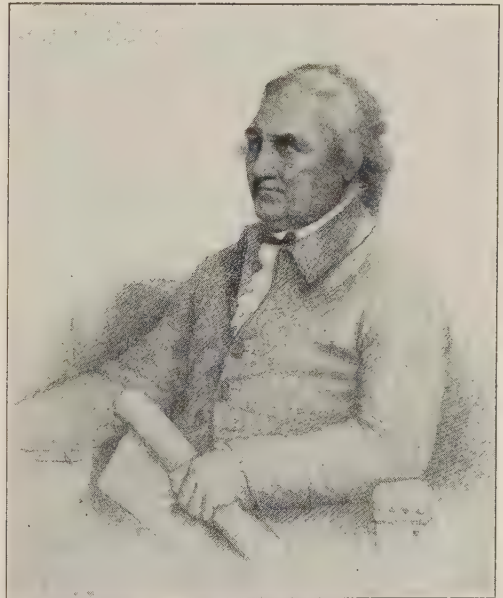
93 Second page of the Protest of British Merchants to Parliament petitioning the removal of Trade Restrictions

## LONDON MERCHANTS ASK REMOVAL OF AMERICAN TRADE RESTRICTIONS

OPINION in England seemed favorable to the Stamp Act and to the Government's policy in general. The merchant class, however, was ever watchful of its interests, and ready to oppose measures that threatened to reduce colonial trade with England. The colonies owed to London alone a full million pounds, and this could be paid only in goods. So, to placate America and the London merchants, certain commercial bounties and tariff exemptions were granted on colonial trade, along with the imposition of the stamp tax.

## A BRITISH OFFICER DEFENDS THE COLONISTS

IN Parliament itself little opposition appeared. Pitt was absent. But one voice was raised in eloquence. Colonel Isaac Barré, who had fought with Wolfe at Louisburg and Quebec, vigorously defended the colonials and their loyalty. "Sons of Liberty," he called them, men who had prospered despite English neglect and English maladministration.



95 Isaac Barré, 1726-1802, from an engraving by W. T. Fry, published 1817 after an original portrait by A. G. Stuart in the possession of the Earl of St. Vincent

94 Bostonians Reading the Stamp Act, wood engraving after a drawing by F. O. C. Darley (1822-88)



*Extract of a Letter from London.*

"MR Charles Townsend spoke in favour of the Bill, (Stamp Duty) and concluded his Speech by saying to the following Effect :

" These Children of our own Planting, (speaking of Americans) nourished by our Indulgence, until they are grown to a good Degree of Strength and Opulence, and protected by our Arms, will they grudge to contribute their Mite to relieve us from the heavy load of national Expence which we lie under ?

" Which having said and sat down, Mr. Barré arose, and with Eyes darting Fire and an outstretched Arm, spoke as follows, with a Voice somewhat elevated, and with a Sternness in his Countenance, which express'd in a most lively Manner, the feelings of his Heart.

" Children planted by your Care ? No ! Your Oppression planted them in America ; they fled from your Tyranny, into a then uncultivated Land, where they were exposed to almost all the Hardships, to which humane Nature is liable ; and among others, to the Savage Cruelty of the Enemy of the Country ; a People the most subtle, and I take upon me to say, the most truly terrible, of any People that ever inhabited any Part of God's EARTH, and yet actuated by Principles of true English Liberty ; they met all these Hardships with Pleasure, compared with those they suffered in their own Country, from the Hands of those that should have been their Friends.

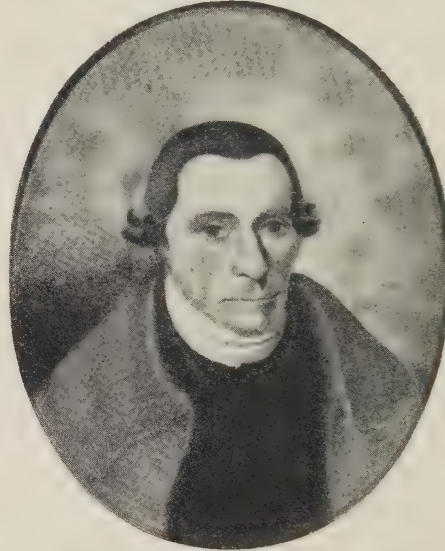
" They nourished up by your Indulgence ? They grew by your Neglect of them : As soon as you

began to care about them, that Care was exerted in sending Persons to Rule over them, in one Department and another ; who were, perhaps, the Deputies of some Deputy, of Members of this House, sent to spy out their Liberty, to misrepresent their Actions, and to prey upon them ; Men, whose Behaviour, on many Occasions, has caused the Blood of those Sons of LIBERTY, to recoil within them ; Men promoted to the highest Seats of Justice, some to my Knowledge, were glad by going to foreign Countries, to escape being bro't to a Bar of justice, in their own.

" They protected by your Arms ? They have nobly taken up Arms in your Defence, have exerted their Valour, amidst their constant and laborious Industry, for the Defence of a Country whose Frontiers, while drench'd in Blood, its interior Parts have yielded all its little Savings to your Enlargement : And BELIEVE ME, REMEMBER I THIS DAY TOLD YOU SO, That the same Spirit which actuated that People at first, will continue with them still : But Prudence forbids me to explain my self any further, GOD KNOWS, I do not at this Time speak from Motives of Party Heat ; What I deliver, are the genuine Sentiments of my Heart : However superior to me in general Knowledge and Experience, the respectable Body of this House may be, yet I claim to know more of America than most of you, having seen and been conversant in that Country. The People there are as truly Loyal, I believe, as any Subjects the King has : But a People jealous of their Liberties, and who will vindicate them, if they should be violated ; but the Subject is too delicate, I will say no more.

**"SONS OF LIBERTY" ORGANIZE IN AMERICA**

As Barré spoke, there sat in the gallery one Jared Ingersoll of Connecticut. Though later to be a stamp collector and a Loyalist, he was greatly moved by the oration. Back to the colonies he sent a report of the speech. His letter was widely printed in the American press. Soon organizations known as Sons of Liberty appeared in the colonies to protest against the Stamp Act.



96 Patrick Henry, 1736-99, from a miniature on ivory, 1795, by Lawrence Sully (1769-1803), courtesy of Herbert L. Pratt, New York

**OPPOSITION TO THE STAMP TAX**

SINCE 1673 England had levied duties in America, with slight protest. A stamp tax, moreover, had been discussed for a full half-century. Yet the Stamp Act at once aroused a storm of objection. The new tax differed from the ones previously laid. For the first time, a direct internal tax had been imposed. Applicable alike in New England and Virginia, on farm and in town, the tax furnished a basis for unified action. The stamps, passing from hand to hand, would serve as a symbol and constant reminder of the tax imposed by a legislature three thousand miles away, in whose deliberations America had no voice. So, from Massachusetts to the South, ran the protest. The people gathered in excited groups and loudly expressed their anger. The tax was denounced from the pulpit; the press spoke out fearlessly. The stamp distributors were insulted and prevented from acting. The stamps were everywhere seized, hidden and burned. In May, 1765, Patrick Henry had been elected to the House of Burgesses. His entrance into that august assembly focused in intense form the general indignation. His first days as a member he spent in gathering about him a group of the younger men, and men from the discontented western counties. Near the end of the session, he found the time ripe for action.

97 Isaac Barré's Speech on the Sons of Liberty, from *The Boston Post Boy*, May 27, 1765, in the Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston

## PATRICK HENRY DEBATES

ON the blank page of a law book Patrick Henry wrote out a series of resolutions condemning the Stamp Act. The aristocratic members from tidewater Virginia, fearful of unloosing radical elements among the people, deprecated such outspoken language. After hot debate, in which he was opposed by Bland, Pendleton, Randolph and Wythe, Henry won. "Tarquin and Caesar each had his Brutus; Charles the First his Cromwell; and George the Third"—he paused, while the speaker and others cried "Treason"—"may profit by their example. If this be treason, make the most of it."

*Extract of a Letter from a Gentleman in Philadelphia, to his Friend in this Town, dated last Tuesday.*

"I HAVE inclosed the Resolves of the Virginia Assembly, on debating the Stamp Act. The Governor, as soon as he heard what they were about, sent for them, and without Preamble, told them, he would dissolve them; and that Minute they were dissolved. As they are of an extraordinary Nature, thought they might not be disagreeable. They are as follows."

"WHEREAS the Hon. House of Commons, in England, have of late drawn into Question, how far the General Assembly of this Colony has Power to enact Laws for laying of Taxes and imposing Duties, payable by the People of this his Majesty's most ancient Colony: For settling and ascertaining the same to all future Times, the House of Burgesses of this present General Assembly have come to the following Resolves:—

"Resolved, That the first Adventurers, Settlers of this his Majesty's Colony and Dominion of Virginia, brought with them and transmitted to their Posterity, and all other his Majesty's Subjects since inhabiting in this his Majesty's Colony, all the Privileges and Immunities that have at any Time been held, enjoyed and possessed by the People of Great-Britain.

"Resolved, That by two Royal Charters, granted by King James the First, the Colony aforesaid are declared and entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of natural born Subjects, to all Intents and Purposes, as if they had been abiding and born within the Realm of England.

"Resolved, That his Majesty's large People of this his ancient Colony have enjoy'd the Right of being thus govern'd, by their own Assembly, in the Article of Taxes and internal Police; and that the same have never been forfeited, or any other If as yielded up, but have been constantly recognized by the King and People of Britain.

"Resolved, therefore, That the General Assembly of this Colony, together with his Majesty or his Substitutes, have, in their Representative Capacity, the only exclusive Right and Power to lay Taxes and Impose upon the Inhabitants of this Colony: And that every Attempt to vest such Power in any other Person or Persons whatsoever, than the General Assembly aforesaid, is illegal, unconstitutional and unjust, and have a manifest Tendency to destroy British as well as American Liberty.

"Resolved, That his Majesty's large People, the Inhabitants of this Colony, are not bound to yield Obedience to any Law or Ordinance whatsoever, designed to impose any Taxation whatsoever upon them, other than the Laws or Ordinances of the General Assembly aforesaid.

"Resolved, That any Person, who shall, by speaking or writing, assert or maintain, that any Person or Persons, other than the General Assembly of this Colony, have any Right or Power to impose or lay any Taxation on the People here, shall be deemed an Enemy to this his Majesty's Colony."

*Resolved*  
That the first Adventurers and Settlers of this his Majesty's Colony and Dominion brought with them and transmitted to their Posterity and all other his Majesty's Subjects since inhabiting in this his Majesty's said Colony all the Privileges, Immunities & Immunities that have at any Time been held, enjoyed, possessed by the People of Great-Britain.

*Resolved*  
That by the two royal Charters granted by King James the first the Colonists aforesaid are declared entitled to all the Privileges, Immunities & Immunities of Denizens and natural born Subjects to all Intents and Purposes as if they had been abiding and born within the Realm of England.

*Resolved*  
That the Taxation of the People by themselves or by Persons chosen by themselves to represent them, is only and is the only one able to bear and consistent Mode of raising them and are equally affected by such Taxes themselves as the distinguishing Characteristic of British Freedom and without which the ancient Constitution cannot subsist.

*Resolved*  
That his Majesty's large People of this most ancient Colony have unambiguously the Right of being thus governed by their own Assembly in the Article of Taxes as an internal Police and that the same hath never been forfeited or any other If as yielded up but hath been constantly recognized by the Kings of People of Great-Britain.

*Resolved*  
Therefore that the General Assembly of this Colony have the only and exclusive Right of Power to lay Taxes & Impositions upon the Inhabitants of this Colony and that every Attempt to vest such Power in any Person or Persons whatsoever other than the General Assembly aforesaid has a manifest Tendency to destroy British as well as American Liberty.

98 Draft of Virginia Resolutions, May 1765, from the original in Patrick Henry's handwriting, owned by Charles L. Hamilton, Germantown, Penn.

## THE VIRGINIA RESOLUTIONS

FOUR only of Henry's resolves remained in the journal when the Governor dissolved the assembly. But dissolving the House was of no avail. Henry had roused Virginia. A version of the resolutions, correct in spirit and substance, appeared in the *Newport Mercury* and was widely reprinted throughout the colonies. Similar steps were taken elsewhere. Through common indignation, a sentiment of union was developing. The associations calling themselves Sons of Liberty now determined to prevent enforcement of the law. Legislatures took measures leading in the same direction. Out of all this turbulence, provincial sentiment was crystallized in the Stamp Act Congress, called to meet in New York on the 7th of October. It was organized by Timothy Ruggles of Massachusetts, chairman, and John Cotton, clerk. Nine colonies were represented. Prominent in the membership were Otis, Livingston of New York, John Dickinson and George Bryan of Pennsylvania, and Christopher Gadsden of South Carolina.

99 First publication of the Virginia Resolutions, from the *Newport (R.I.) Mercury* of June 24, 1765, in the John Carter Brown Library, Providence



*To the Right Honorable the Lords Spiritual and  
Temporal of Great Britain in Parliament assembled.*

*The Memorial of the Freeholders and other Inhab-  
itants of the Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, and several  
Plantations,  
New Jersey, Penn-  
sylvania, the Government of the Counties of New Castle, Kent and  
Sussex, upon Delaware, Province of Maryland.*

*Most Humbly Sheweth,*

*That her Majesty's Lige Subjects in her American  
Colonies, though they acknowledge due subordination  
to that august Body, the British Parliament,  
are entitled in the Opinion of your Memorialists  
to all the inherent Rights and Liberties of the Subjects  
of Great Britain, and have ever since the Settlement  
of said Colonies exercised these Rights and Liberties,  
as far as their local Circumstances would permit.*

*That your Memorialists humbly conceive  
one of the most essential <sup>rights</sup> of these Colonists, which  
they have ever till lately uninterruptedly enjoyed,  
is to be tried by Jury.*

*That your Memorialists also humbly conceive  
another of these essential Rights is to be exempted  
from all Taxes but such as are imposed on the People  
by the several Legislatures in these Colonies, which  
Rights also they have till of late justly enjoyed.  
But your Memorialists humbly beg leave to represent  
to your Lordships, that the Act for granting certain  
Stamp Duties on the British Colonies in America  
has her Majesty's American Subjects with the  
most Concern, and tends to Deprive them  
of a most essential and valuable Right, to  
be tried by Jury, and that several of  
the Liberties above mentioned, and that several of*

## ACTION OF THE STAMP ACT CONGRESS

THE Congress framed a declaration of rights and grievances, stating the common position of the colonies. Admitting the right of Parliament to make general and trade laws for the colonies, this document denied power to levy taxes. Before adjourning, the Congress adopted an address to Parliament, restating the colonial grievances. The Congress is particularly important as it established a precedent for future concerted action in still more troublous times.

## THE COLONIES MAKE GOODS TO REPLACE IMPORTS

ECONOMIC retaliation was the aim of the committees of correspondence set up at this time. Adopting a device tried the previous year, agreements not to import and not to consume English-made goods were entered into with enthusiasm. "Frugality and Industry" was the watchword. Even songs were used to stir the people. The *Massachusetts Gazette* of October 31, 1765, contains a long poem, of which the following stanza is a sample.

With us of the woods  
Lay aside your fine goods,  
Contentment depends not on clothes;  
We hear, smell and see,  
Taste and feel, with high glee,  
And in winter have huts for repose.

That the boycott was effective is shown by the number of memorials, praying for the repeal of the Stamp Act, presented to Parliament by British merchants.

100 Memorial to Parliament of the Stamp Act Congress, 1765, from a facsimile by Blerstadt, New York, 1897, in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

BOSTON, October 1.

IT is now out of fashion to put on mourning at the funeral of the nearest relation, which will make a saving to this town of twenty thousand sterling per annum.—It is surprising how suddenly, as well as how generally an old custom is abolished, it shows however, the good sense of the town, for it is certainly prudent to retrench our extravagant expences, while we have something left to subsist ourselves, rather than be driven to it by fatal necessity.

We hear that the laudable practice of frugality is now introducing itself in all the neighbouring towns, (and it were to be wished it might thro'out the government) an instance of which we have from Charlestown, at a funeral there the beginning of last week, which the relatives and others attended, without any other mourning than which is prefcribed in a recent agreement.

October 8. There seems to be a disposition in many of the inhabitants of this and the neighbouring governments to cloath themselves with their own manufacture.—At Hampstead, on Long Island, in the Province of N. York, a company of gentlemen have set up a new woolen manufactory, and having given notice to gentlemen shopkeepers and others, of any of the provinces, that by sending proper patterns of any colour, they may be supplied with broad-cloths, equal in fineness, colour, and goodness, and cheaper than any imported: the proprie-

tors give good encouragement to any person who are any way vested in the woolen manufactory, such as wool combers, weavers, clothiers, shearers, dyers, spinners, carders, or understand any branch of the broad-cloth, blanket, or stroud manufactory.—At Jamaica on the said island, one Tookis Polham is erecting a fulling-mill, which will be compleat in about a month, and carry on all the branches of a fuller and dyer of cloth.

The northern colonists have sense enough, at least the sense of feeling; and can tell where the shoe pinches.—The delicate ladies begin to find by experience, that the Shoes made at Lynn are much easier than those of the make of Mr. Hosz of London.—What is become of the noted shoemaker of Essex?

It is fear'd by many who wish well to Great Britain, that the new A—t of P—t will greatly distress, if not totally ruin some of HER own manufactures.—It is thought that by means of this A—t, less of her woolen cloths, to the amount of some thousands sterling, will be purchas'd in this cold climate the ensuing winter.

We are told that all the Funerals of last Week were conducted upon the new Plan of Frugal y.

Nothing but FRUGALITY can now save the distressed northern colonies from impending ruin.—It ought to be a consolation to the good people of a certain province, that the greatest man in it exhibits the most rigid example of this political as well as moral virtue.

This is the Day before the never-to-be-forgotten STAMP-ACT was to take Place in America.

# New-Hampshire AND HISTORICAL CHRONICLE,

Thursday October 31, 1765.

No. 474 { Weeks since this Paper was first Published.

—But what avail her unexhausted Stores,  
Her blooming Mountains and her sunny Slopes,  
With all the Gifts that Heav'n and Earth impart,  
The Smiles of Nature and the Charms of Art,  
While proud Oppressions in her Palaces Reign,  
And Tyranny usurps her happy Plains?

●●●●● E are now arrived at the Eve of that remarkable Day, which is appointed to be as fatal to almost all that is dear to us, as the *Ides of March* were to the Life of *Cæsar*, or as the memorable *Fifth of November* had like to have proved to the Lives, Liberty and Property of the honest People of England. —A Day on which our Slavery is to commence, by a Decree more severe, considering all Circumstances, than was ever pronounced in the famous *Star-Chamber*; an Ordinance by which we are not only to be reduced to Slavery by a TAX we can never pay, but are made Slaves by our Disability, and are to be plunged into a deeper Bondage, by discharging of it, if it were in our Power.

And all this is determined by those from whom by our Connection and Relation, we had the greatest Reason to expect Defence, Protection and all the Favours and Blessings, that a dutiful Child could expect, from a kind, tender Parent. For among other just Grounds for such Hopes, their Predecessors for Ages past, esteemed it their Glory, as it was their Delight, to diffuse Happiness among all to whom their Influence extended. And more especially to transmit to their Successors Prosperity and Dependents, that Liberty which they themselves enjoyed, and thought worth defending and preserving at any Rate. A very light Acquaintance with English History, will inform any one, ignorant of it, with what mighty Struggles and earnest Contention, they have maintained this natural Right, against the united Force of Tyrants in various Forms, and all their Sympathizers and adulating Adherents. And that they could never be prevailed upon, by all the Hopes and Allurements despotic Power and arbitrary Misrule could furnish, or the World give in Exchange, to part with their own Freedom or entail Vassalage on their Posterity. As without Liberty they justly thought all the Enjoyments of Life to a generous Mind, a Person freeborn, would be insipid, vapid and tedious.

Oh Liberty, thou Goddess heav'nly bright,  
Profuse of Bliss, and pregnant with Delight!  
Eternal Pleasures in thy Presence reign,  
And smiling Plenty leads thy wanton Train;  
Eas'd of her Load Subjection grows more light,  
And Poverty looks cheerful in thy Sight.  
Thou mak'st the gloomy Face of Nature gay,  
Giv'st Beauty to the Sun & Pleasure to the Day.

Three Goddess, thee Britannia's Idles adore:  
How has the eff' exhausted all her Stores,  
How oft in Fields of Death thy Presence sought,  
Nor thinks the mighty Prize too dearly bought.

Theft, and such as theft, were the Sentiments of those in Power, in former Times. They knew that Liberty, was the natural Right of Mankind: And that it was the greatest Injury even to curtail or deprive them of it, in any Degree, any further than by their own Consent they exchange Part of it, for other Blessings, and the Preservation of what remains. They were so far from a Disposition to rob Men of this natural Right, that on the contrary they were for enlarging, and extending of it to all the World that would receive it. *Sed Tempora Mutantur &c.*—who that has read, that strong metaphorical Exclamation, How is the Gold become dim, and the most fine Gold Changed! can avoid thinking of it—it seems to obtrude itself on this Occasion.—

What an amazing Change of Principles, Policy and Tempers! —One would think a prodigious Vertigo had fixed every Head, that in the impetuous Whirl all Objects appeared alike— that there could be no distinguishing Mercy from Cruelty, Right from Wrong.—Formerly every honest industrious Man was encouraged, his Diligence gained him Reputation as well as Subsidence. Can it be pretended the Cafe is the same, when no Man may buy or sell but he that receives a Mark? —A Badge of his Slavery, an Evidence of the Limitation of Property and the Loss of Liberty.—Is honest Industry encouraged, when the most industrious pay the more for excelling, and are subjected more than others to the imperious Mandates, probably of insatiable fluting overbearing Officers? —

Was there any Thing more grievous and enslaving in the Scheme to introduce a general Excise, proposed about thirty Years ago to the People in G—B—, than *this* is to us? —and the Prime M— of that Time who brought in such a Bill, it was said could have carried it through, (such is the magic Power attending a certain high Office) yet what was the Event? the general Disgust it gave, the Opposition to it, the People discovered without Doors put an End to the Project.

—And had it put into an Act, as was designed, it would never have been executed, but at the Head of a standing Army.—As obvious and detectable as this Scheme was, there were notwithstanding a great many Advocates for it, prompted by the *Primus Mobile*.—And should an Edict like that once pass by the King of Egypt, relative to Male Children be promoted in the same Manner; there would no doubt be found a Majority for it within certain Walls, if it related only to the Colonies.—And indeed with respect to the present Generation, such an Edict would not be so severe as the Edict now against us.—And shall we calmly and quietly yield our Necks to the Yoke? —We have been told by some mercenary Scribes, that the Right of passing such a Law cannot be disputed, that our Remedy is by humble Supplication, &c. and by this Way of Reasoning one may prove that whatever is done by superior Force is right, and so Robbery of any kind may be proved to be right, because there was Power to perform the Action—and as to Petitioning and Remonstrating.—What became of the humble Petitions presented, while this Matter was under Consideration, were they not spun'd and frown'd as it were into Vaults.—They that repent us ought to hear us by their own principles—but the same fift Month remaining, we have Reason to think no Remonstrances will ever be heard, no Reason prevail for our Relief in that Way. Our own Resolutions not to hold our Foreheads still to receive the Mark, that is, not to be active to purchase our own Bondage from private selfish Views for fear of losing a particular Interest, is the most probable Means of having the Difficulty removed.—and can any Thing follow from that worse than will follow from Compliance? —Will not this subject us to the fine Conscience of the Subjects of the *Grand Monarch*—Will not he who seeks to save a petty Interest by such Measures, become a Slave by his own Consent? —Does he not in effect agree to give up his Birth-Rights for a *Meis of Pottage*? —As those who were to have been the Distributors of our Chains have generally disclaimed such an invidious Office, he will well deserve Chains and every other Mark of Slavery who shall hunt after the Mark of the *British* of fifth as it were after *Sharks*! —Let any one consider what Character he is like to acquire who should sneak in private after what he will be ashamed openly to avow. Who to save a paltry insignificant Property, voluntarily

laid down his Neck and took on the Yoke of a perpetual Bondage, at a Time when his Townsmen, his Countrymen, and a whole Continent resisted and saved themselves from Ruin, the *Loss of Liberty and Property*. Can there be any Doubt whether it is lawful? Let him that doubts consider, whether it is lawful for any Number of Men to sell another Number as free as themselves for Slaves? Let them prove that the Sale of *Yeph* into Egypt, was lawful, and then they may doubt on—Let them determine whether, if a Magistrate, whose Authority they acknowledge within his Jurisdiction, should, because he has assistance, order them where they were liable to a Moderate Fine, to be pilloried, whipt, and finally imprisoned for Life, they should think themselves obliged passively to submit: If they do, let such Friends to *Passive Obedience*, suffer the just Consequence of their own Principles, till they receive Conviction.

## The LAMENTATION Of the NEW-HAMPSHIRE-GAZETTE, in particular, and the PRESS in general, On a Suspicion of losing their LIBERTY.

—*Cari sunt nobis propinqui, familiares et amici,  
sed omnes omnium cariores, patria una est complexa,  
pro qua quis bonas dubitet Mortem optare? si ei  
vis prestatum, et rei sua requirit.*  
Cicero.

BEMOLD THE GREAT, THE IMPORTANT DAY,  
Big with the FATE OF CATO, and of ROME.  
Addison.

●●●●● HAT a hard Cafe is it, that after this Day's Appearance upon the Stage of Action, I must Die, or submit to that which is worse than Death, for Slavery, and lose my Freedom.—Will all the good Deeds I have done signify nothing?—If the whole Kingdom of England would save my Life, I am unable to live under this Burden; therefore I must Die.—O unhappiness that I am—it is true, Life, like the Harmony in Music, is composed of the Contraries of several Notes, sweet and harsh, sharp and flat, frighly and solemn; 'tis chequer'd with variety of Circumstances; sometimes it swells with a prosperous Fortune; at others it ebbs into the lowest Degree of Adversity; and seldom admits of Constancy and Durability.—It is true, my Life in these Parts have been but short, having this Day completed nine Years and five Weeks.—FREEDOM is so natural, and SLAVERY so contrary to my Nature, that I chuse a voluntary Death, in Hope of escaping this Servitude.—Should I once submit to have my Liberty infring'd, I could never make that Appearance in the World I have, therefore an honorable Death is to be prefer'd before an ignominious Life.—I was resolv'd to live well; and as useful as I could, without being concern'd as to the Length or Shortness of my Duration.—But before I make my Exit, I will recount over some of the many good Deeds I have done, and how useful I have been, and still may be, provided my Life should be spar'd, or I might hereafter revive again, altho' it may not seem so proper to found my own Praise. Without this Act of communicating to the Public, how dull and melancholy must all the intelligent Part of Mankind appear!—It may with great Veracity be affirm'd, that there is no Art, Science or Profession in the World, but what owes its Origin, or at least its Progress and pre-

## PLANS ARE MADE TO EVADE THE STAMP TAX

As the day approached on which the Act was to go into effect, efforts were redoubled to maintain popular opposition. Some newspapers appeared in mourning, lamenting the death of American liberty. Other agencies of publicity begged the people to pardon a temporary cessation of printing, until means could be devised for evading the Act. There was apparently no thought of compliance with the command of the British Parliament.





103 Burns' Coffee House, New York Meeting-place of the Sons of Liberty, from an engraving in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

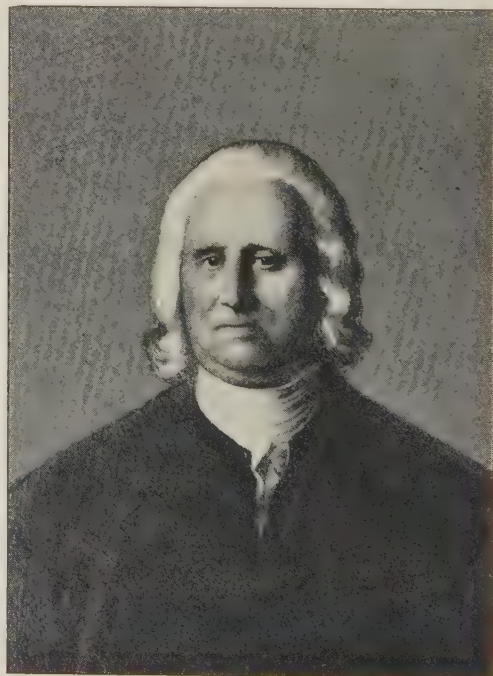
## NEW YORK MERCHANTS SIGN NON-IMPORTATION AGREEMENT

OPPOSITION seemed keenest in New York. There the Congress assembled; there the first non-importation agreement was signed; and there the popular outcry was loudest. By May the principal gentlemen of the town clad themselves in homespun or "turned clothes." The Society for promoting Arts and Manufactures encouraged domestic industry. On the 23rd of October a market

for all kinds of home products was opened in Broad Street. *The New York Gazette* carried in large type the legend, "It is better to wear a homespun coat than lose our liberty." On the last of October, upwards of two hundred of the leading merchants assembled in the long room of the City Arms. Resolutions were adopted: "First, that in all Orders they send out to Great Britain, for Goods or Merchandise of any Nature, Kind, or Quality whatsoever, they will direct their Correspondents not to ship them, unless the Stamp Act be repealed. Secondly, it is further unanimously agreed that all orders already sent Home, shall be countermanded by the very first Conveyance; and the Goods and Merchandise thereby ordered, not to be sent, unless upon the condition mentioned in the foregoing Resolution. Thirdly, that no Merchant will vend any Goods or Merchandise sent upon Commission from Great Britain that shall be shipped from thence after the first Day of January next, unless upon the condition mentioned in the first Resolution." Philadelphia, on November 7, and Boston, on December 9, followed suit.

## NEW YORK'S UNPOPULAR ROYALIST GOVERNOR

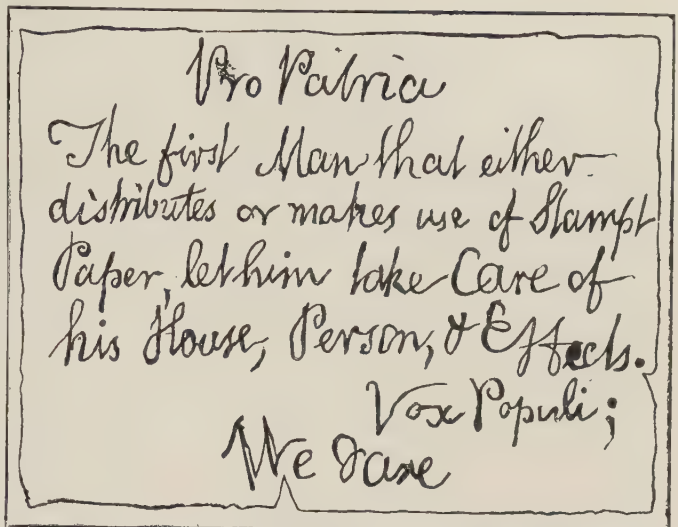
THE stamps reached New York on October 23. As soon as this became known — for they had been shipped in secret — "all vessels in the Harbour lowered their colours to signify Mourning, Lamentation and Woe." The following day, writes Robert Livingston, "a vast number of people beheld the sight and were greatly enraged." Officially in charge at the time was Lieutenant Governor Colden, a man of strange career. Born in Dunse, Scotland, he had at the age of twenty migrated to America. Here for some years he practiced medicine. In 1718 he settled in New York, and soon entered public life. Colden withal was a scholar and scientist of note. He was a founder of the American Philosophical Society; he corresponded with Franklin and leading scholars of the continent. He had sent Linnaeus some four hundred American plants, and the eminent botanist had responded by naming one "Coldenia." His most famous work was a history of the Indians in the colony of New York. On top of all this, Colden was a strong Royalist and supporter of prerogative. He had already given evidence of his intention to enforce the Stamp Act, though such a stand had lost him the support of his council and won him popular enmity.



104 Cadwallader Colden, 1688-1776, from a portrait by Matthew Pratt (1734-1805) in the Chamber of Commerce, New York

## A MOB GREETES THE ARRIVAL OF STAMPS AT NEW YORK

IN July, Governor Colden had asked General Gage "for a guard sufficient to secure the fort against the Negroes or a Mob." That his request was not needless, subsequent events indicated. On the night after the arrival of the *Edward*, bearing the stamps, a handbill containing ominous warnings was distributed over the city. Colden thought it best to unload in midstream; with the aid of the men-of-war in the harbor, he managed to get the packages of stamps to the fort. Evil was brewing along the water-front. On the first of November the storm broke. A mob of the Sons of Liberty, "the most formidable imaginable," writes Livingston, gathered. In its midst were effigies of Colden and Bute, hated adviser of George III. Street parading followed. The crowd stopped to cheer before the residence of McEvers, who had resigned as Stamp-Master, and then proceeded to the fort, which served also as the Governor's residence. Here they found Colden's best coach; into it they tumbled the effigy; and both were burned on the Bowling Green.



105 From the *Magazine of American History*, Vol. I, 1877, copy of a handbill preserved in the State Paper Office, London

## -[No Stamped Paper to be had.]

From the *PUBLIC LEDGER*, August 16.

A Dialogue between a North-American and a Courtier.

North-American.

YOU remember that at our last meeting, we agreed upon this day candidly to enquire into the justice as well as policy of Great-Britain, in taxing the North-Americans; and as this is a matter of the greatest importance to both countries, I shall with pleasure hear you endeavour to defend the measures that have been taken to the utmost of my power, I mean as far as is consistent with truth or right reason: but if I should differ with you in opinion, I hope you will hear me with the same candor that I shall you.

Courtier.

Upon these principles, Sir, I join issue; and first, as to the justice or right of Taxing. This I think we are agreed with, from your being the subjects of the Crown of England, as well as in consideration of the protection and repeated succours you have received from this nation, to which you owe your origin and which so often has de-

LONDON, August 29.

His Excellency the Earl of Hertford, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, has appointed the Hon. Col. O'Donoghue, and Capt. Fleming, to be his Aides de Camp.

Very large Orders from Spain are come over for the purchase of corn, so great a scarcity of which has not been known there for many years.

A Letter from on board the *Hardwicke* Indianman, in St. Jago road, capital of the Cape de Verd Islands, dated May 16, mentions, that she touched there the 8th of that Month for Water, (having had a very good passage) where she found the Hector and True Briton. The Royal Charlotte came in there for water a few days after.

A ship, John Hop, Master, from Bordeaux bound to Hamburgh, was boarded in the British Channel by pirates, under English Colours, and robbed of two Casks indigo, and a chest of wine with some

and not chiming in with the oppressive Measures of those in Power, having had many broad Hints and Overtures, to bring them over for that Purpose. Which they rejected with Disdain. I should be very sorry to find your Paper under so much unduly Influence, as to omit speaking Things of so great Consequence to the Peace, Happiness, and Tranquillity of the Public in general. I cannot in Justice to these Gentlemen's Characters, read your Papers, without making some Reply to so great a Falacy.

I am, Sir, Your obedient Servant,

N. B. For Convenience, we have new Commision of the Peace every Quarter Sessions; suppose it is so in the other Colonies.

A Citizen of Montreal.

St. Jago, (Jamaica) August 24.

Extract of the Assembly of the 16th August.

A Message from his Excellency by the Provost Marshal, commanding in his Majesty's Name, the immediate Attendance of the House in the Council Chamber; Mr. Speaker and the whole House attending his Excellency, his Excellency addressed the Speaker in the Words

106 Heading of Hugh Gaine's *New York Mercury*, Nov. 18, 1765, from a copy in the New York Public Library

## GOVERNOR COLDEN SURRENDERS THE STAMPS TO THE CITY FATHERS

So far the mob had been fairly orderly, under control. But matters rapidly got out of hand. Cooler heads feared an outbreak. Livingston, John Cruger, mayor of the city, and others waited upon the governor. As a result of this interview, they announced that Colden had said "that he would not issue, nor suffer to be issued any of the stamps now in Fort George." It must have been a humiliating moment for the proud old man. In 1736 he had published a treatise entitled "Account of Diseases prevalent in America"; but this malady of 1765 could not be disposed of with any scientific label. Even yet the people were not satisfied: on the 5th, Colden was obliged to turn over to the city fathers all of the hated stamps, which were then deposited in the City Hall, safe from royal officers. Eight days later the new Governor, Moore, arrived. Colden was glad to surrender his responsibilities. Moore was inclined to compromise. He wrote home, concerning the Stamp Act, that he was "obliged to suspend the power he was unable to exert." Hence it came about that the papers could announce: "No stamped paper to be had." In New York the wealthy merchants, determined to oppose Grenville's new tax, had called to their assistance the easily excited rabble. Irresponsible mobs prevented the execution of the law. The conservative merchants and the aristocrats were well aware that the mob of "Liberty Boys" had dangerous possibilities. Its spleen might be vented against the aristocracy in America as readily as against the British Government.

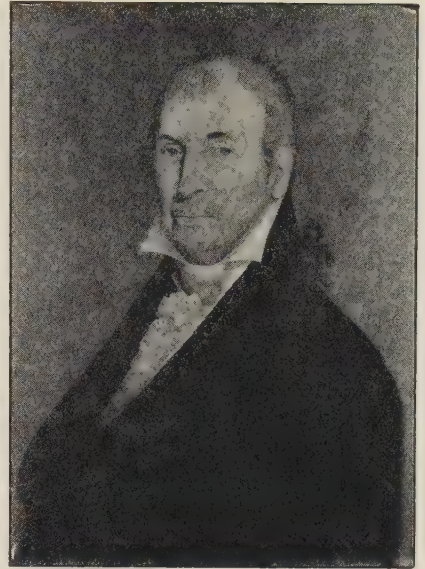




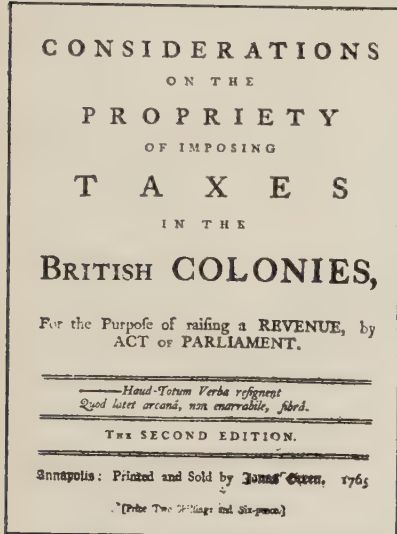
## A MARYLAND LAWYER

A MAN of some importance at this juncture was Daniel Dulany of Annapolis. His father, a poor Irishman, had risen to be Attorney-General, a member of the landed gentry, and a leader of the popular party. His son he had sent to England for schooling at Eton, Cambridge, and the Middle Temple. Opening a law practice in Annapolis in 1747, Daniel soon became the outstanding lawyer and barrister of Maryland. Indeed, his legal learning was so great and

of such repute that judges were known to refer difficult questions to him. His opinion was sought even from England, while often cases would be withdrawn from the courts to be settled by this provincial lawyer. Dulany ultimately became a firm Tory, and in later times refused to join the Revolutionary forces; as a consequence, most of his large landed properties were confiscated. His last years were spent in seclusion.



109 Daniel Dulany, 1721-97, from the portrait, artist not known, in the Supreme Court, Baltimore, courtesy of the Frick Art Reference Library, New York



110 Title-page of Daniel Dulany's pamphlet on taxation, original in the New York Public Library

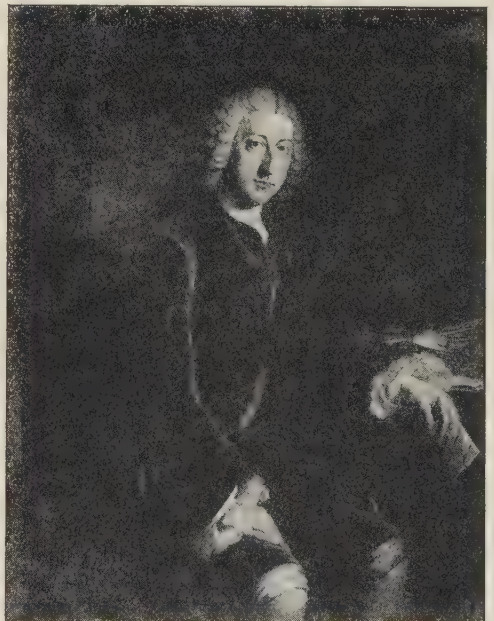
pointed out in a clear, simple, and forcible manner that the colonists, as British subjects, were not represented in Parliament and that taxation without representation was a violation of the common law of England. The remedy he, as a good King's man, found to reside in the use of all proper and constitutional means for convincing Parliament of its error. The pamphlet made a deep impression in America, where reprints came thick and fast. In England also it was printed and read. His arguments were not only freely used, but served as the basis of Pitt's speech in the Commons just three months after the publication of the pamphlet.

## PITT, THE COLONIES' STALWART SUPPORTER IN ENGLAND

PRESSURE upon the English government was thus severe. George III, moreover, disliked the independent attitude of Grenville, who therefore resigned late in 1765. The King was willing to receive Pitt the elder as Prime Minister. The great Commoner, as Secretary of State, had guided England to victory in the recent struggle with France for supremacy in America. (See Vol. VI.) He was an object of devotion among the Americans. But agreements failed; a weak ministry under the Whig Marquis of Rockingham was formed. Pitt believed the Stamp Act was not right; Rockingham felt it to be right but not wise; Grenville was sure it was both right and wise.

## A LEGAL ARGUMENT AGAINST "TAXATION WITHOUT REPRESENTATION"

WHILE the Stamp Act Congress was in session, an imposing pamphlet upon the matter in hand made its appearance. Its close and powerful reasoning soon identified it as the work of Dulany. Lawyerlike, he



111 William Pitt, First Earl of Chatham, 1708-78, from the portrait, "The Great Commoner," by William Hoare (1706-92) in the National Portrait Gallery, London



Mr. PITT began with prefacing, that he did not mean to have gone any further upon the Subject on that Day; that he had only designed to throw out a few Hints, which Gentlemen, who were so confident of the Right of this Kingdom to send Taxes to America, might consider, perhaps might reflect. In a cooler Moment, that the Right was at least equivocal. But since the Gentleman who spoke last had not stood on that Ground, but had gone into the whole; into the Justice, the Equity, the Policy, the Expediency of the Stamp-Act, as well as into the Right, he would follow him through the whole Field, and combat his Arguments on every Point.

He was going on, when Lord Sturges got up, and called both the Gentleman (Mr. Pitt, and Mr. Grenville) to order; he said they had both departed from the Matter before the House, which was the King's Speech, and that Mr. PITT was going to speak twice in the same Debate, although the House was not in a Committee. Mr. Grenville answered, that they were both in order, as nothing had been said but what was fairly deducible from his Majesty's Speech, and appealed to the Speaker. The Speaker decided in Mr. Grenville's Favour. Mr. PITT said,

"I do not apprehend I am speaking twice. I did expressly reserve a Part of my Subject, in order to save the Time of the House, but I am compelled to proceed in it. I do not speak twice, I only finish what I had designedly left imperfect; but if the House is of a different Opinion, far be it from me to indulge a Wish of transgressing against Order. I am content, if it be your Pleasure, to be silent."

Here he paused, the House resounded with GO ON, GO ON. He proceeded.

GENTLEMEN,  
SIR,

"I have been charged with giving Birth to Sedition in America. They have spoken their Sentiments with Freedom against this unhappy Act. That Freedom has become their Crime. Sorrow I am to hear the Liberty of Speech in this House imputed as a Crime, but the Imputation shall not discourage me; it is a Liberty I mean to exercise; no Gentleman ought to be afraid of exercising it. It is Liberty, by which the Gentleman who calumniates it, might himself have profited. He ought to have desisted from his Project. The Gentleman tells us, America is obdurate; America is almost in open Rebellion. I rejoice that America has resisted. Three Millions of People, so dead to all the Feelings of Liberty, as voluntarily to consent to be Slaves, would have been fit Instruments to make Slaves of the rest. I came not here armed at all Points with Law Cases, and Acts of Parliament, with the Statute Book, doubled down in Dogs Ears, to defend the Cause of Liberty. If I had, I would myself have cited the two Cases of *Chester and Durbem*; I would have cited them, to have shewn, that even, under arbitrary Reigns, Parliaments were ashamed of taxing a People without their Consent, and allowed them Representatives. Why did the Gentleman confine himself to *Chester and Durbem*? He might have taken a higher Example in *Wales*. *Wales* that never was taxed by Parliament, until it was incorporated. I would not debate a particular Point of Law with the Gentleman; I know his Abilities. I have been obliged to his diligent Researches; but for the Defence of Liberty, on a general Principle, upon a constitutional Principle."

112 Report of Pitt's Speech, Jan. 14, 1766, from the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, Philadelphia, Apr. 24, 1766

and people of liberal politics. The cartoon pictures the funeral of the Stamp Act, sparsely attended by some pamphleteers, lawyers, ministers, royal favorites and bishops. Behind them the merchants are busied with the reviving trade, to be borne before favoring winds on the ships of state, Rockingham, Conway and Grafton. Useless is the bale of stamps from America; a reminder of the trade embargo is found in the "black cloth from America" returned unused because non-consumption agreements had led the colonists to forego black garb even at funerals. The Government, opposed by the merchants, by those who sympathized with the colonies, and by the colonies themselves, had been forced to retreat from a position which its ignorance of American conditions had led it to adopt so light-heartedly.

## PITT URGES REPEAL OF THE STAMP ACT

THE British ministry was in a quandary. America seemed to be on the verge of open revolt. Yet to repeal the Stamp Act would be acknowledgment of defeat, not only in the enforcement of a tax measure, but also in the exercise of the sovereign power. The moment was crucial. Pitt, advanced in years and crippled with gout, roused himself for a great and stirring speech. His position was that, while Parliament had a right to levy taxes for purposes of trade regulation, it had no right to levy internal taxes for revenue upon those not represented in the taxing body. He concluded: "Upon the whole, I will beg leave to tell the house what is really my opinion. It is, that the Stamp Act be repealed, absolutely, totally and immediately; that the reason for the repeal be assigned, because it was founded on an erroneous principle."

## PRESSURE FROM MERCHANTS AND LIBERALS LEADS TO REPEAL

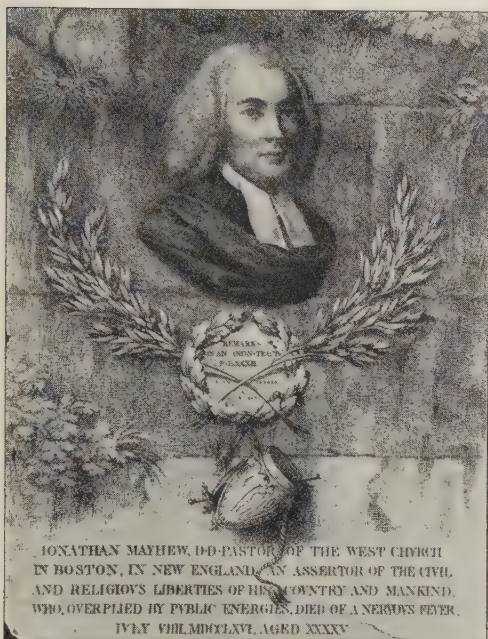
GRENVILLE, proud of his measure, counseled otherwise. "The total repeal will persuade the colonies that Great Britain confesses itself without the right to impose taxes on them, and is reduced to make this confession by their menaces. Do the merchants insist that debts to the amount of three millions will be lost, and all fresh orders be countermanded? Do not injure yourselves from fear of injury; the merchants may sustain a temporary loss, but they and all England would suffer much more from the weakness of Parliament, and the impunity of the Americans. With a little firmness, it will be easy to compel the colonists to obedience." But on March 4 repeal was carried in the Commons, by a vote of two hundred fifty to one hundred twenty-two; one week later it passed the Lords, one hundred five to seventy-one. On the 18th it received the royal signature, amid the rejoicings of tradesmen



113 From a British caricature *The Repeal* (a satirical presentation of the funeral procession of the Stamp Act), in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

## AMERICA IS OVERJOYED AT THE NEWS OF REPEAL

IN America bells were rung, bonfires lit, toasts drunk to the King, liberty poles erected. Virginia and New York ordered statues of George III. New York and South Carolina in similar fashion honored Pitt. In Boston a day of celebration was set apart. All persons in prison for rent were released by public subscription. The Common was bedecked with illuminated figures of the King, Pitt, Barré and Lord Camden.



114 Jonathan Mayhew, 1720-66, from Thomas Hollis, *Memoirs*, London, 1770, after an engraving by J. B. Cipriani, 1767, of the portrait by John Smibert

## A MILITANT MINISTER URGES COLONIAL UNION

DR. MAYHEW was born on Martha's Vineyard, where for three generations his family had "tilled the soil and preached the gospel." He was graduated from Harvard, and became pastor of a prominent Boston church, the first to call itself Unitarian. Like most New England preachers of the day, he introduced political questions into his sermons. On the Sunday preceding the sacking of Governor Hutchinson's house in 1765, he took as his text: "I would they were even cut off which trouble you. For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another." That was the text of his life. His eloquence proved a sturdy buttress for the educational campaign of Otis. One of his last acts was the preaching of a Thanksgiving sermon on the repeal of the Stamp Act in which he pleaded fervently in behalf of civil and religious liberty. Shortly thereafter he wrote to Otis urging the union of the colonies as the only means of perpetuating American liberty.

## Glorious News.

BOSTON, Friday 11 o'Clock, 16th May 1766.  
THIS Instant arrived here the Brig Harrison, belonging to *John Hancock, Esq;* Captain *Shubael Coffin*, in 6 Weeks and 2 Days from LONDON, with important News, as follows.

From the LONDON GAZETTE.

Westminster, March 18th, 1766.

THIS day his Majesty came to the House of Peers, and being in his royal robes seated on the throne with the usual solemnity, Sir Francis Molineux, Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod, was sent with a Message from his Majesty to the House of Commons, commanding their attendance in the House of Peers. The Commons being come thither accordingly, his Majesty was pleased to give his royal Assent to

An ACT to REPEAL an Act made in the last Session of Parliament, intitled, an Act for granting and applying certain Stamp-Duties and other Duties in the British Colonies and Plantations in America, towards further defraying the expences of defending, protecting and securing the same, and for amending such parts of the several Acts of Parliament relating to the trade and revenues of the said Colonies and Plantations, as direct the manner of determining and recovering the penalties and forfeitures therein mentioned.

Also ten public bills, and seventeen private ones.

Yesterday there was a meeting of the principal Merchants concerned in the American trade, at the King's Arms tavern in Cornhill, to consider of an Address to his Majesty on the beneficial Repeal of the late Stamp-Act.

Yesterday morning about eleven o'clock a great number of North American Merchants went in their coaches from the King's Arms tavern in Cornhill to the House of Peers, to pay their duty to his Majesty, and to express their satisfaction at his signing the Bill for Repealing the American Stamp-Act, there was upwards of fifty coaches in the procession.

Last night the said gentleman dispatched an express for Falmouth, with fifteen copies of the Act for repealing the Stamp-Act, to be forwarded immediately for New York.

Orders are given for several merchantmen in the river to proceed to sea immediately on their respective voyages to North America, some of whom have been cleared out since the first of November last.

Yesterday messengers were dispatched to Birmingham, Sheffield, Manchester, and all the great manufacturing towns in England, with an account of the final decision of an august assembly relating to the Stamp-Act.

When the KING went to the House of Peers to give the Royal Assent, there was such a vast Concourse of People, huzzing, clapping Hands, &c. that it was several Hours before His Majesty reached the House.

Immediately on His Majesty's Signing the Royal Assent to the Repeal of the Stamp-Act the Merchants trading to America, dispatched a Vessel which had been in waiting, to put into the first Port on the Continent with the Account.

There were the greatest Rejoicings possible in the City of London, by all Ranks of People, on the TOTAL Repeal of the Stamp-Act,—the Ships in the River displayed all their Colours, Illuminations and Bonfires in many Parts. — In short, the Rejoicings were as great as was ever known on any Occasion.

It is said the Acts of Trade relating to America would be taken under Consideration, and all Grievances removed. The Friends to America are very powerful, and disposed to assist us to the utmost of their Ability.

Capt. Blake failed the same Day with Capt. Coffin, and Capt. Shand a Fortnight before him, both bound to this Port.

It is impossible to express the Joy the Town is now in, on receiving the above, great, glorious and important NEWS—The Bells in all the Churches were immediately set a Ringing, and we hear the Day for a general Rejoicing will be the beginning of next Week.

PRINTED for the Benefit of the PUBLIC, by  
*Drapers, Edes & Gill, Green & Russell, and Fleets.*  
The Customers to the Boston Papers may have the above gratis at their respective Offices.

115 From a broadside dated May 16, 1766, in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

In 1765, he took as his text: "I would they were even cut off which trouble you. For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another." That was the text of his life. His eloquence proved a sturdy buttress for the educational campaign of Otis. One of his last acts was the preaching of a Thanksgiving sermon on the repeal of the Stamp Act in which he pleaded fervently in behalf of civil and religious liberty. Shortly thereafter he wrote to Otis urging the union of the colonies as the only means of perpetuating American liberty.



Anno sexto

## Georgii III. Regis.

CAP. XII.

An Act for the better securing the Dependency of His Majesty's Dominions in America upon the Crown and Parliament of Great Britain.



WHEREAS several of the Houses of Parliamt. Representatives in His Majesty's Colonies and Plantations in America, have of late, against Law, claimed to themselves, or to the General Assemblies of the same, the sole and exclusive Right of imposing Duties and Taxes upon His Majesty's Subjects in the said Colonies and Plantations; and have, in pursuance of such Claim, passed certain Votes, Resolutions, and Orders, derogatory to the Legislative Authority of Parliament, and inconsistent with the Dependency of the said Colonies and Plantations upon the Crown of Great Britain: Now it therefore please Your most Excellent Majesty, that it may be declared; and he it declared by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by

248

Anno Regni sexto Georgii III. Regis.

The Colonies and Plantations in America have been, are, and of Right ought to be, subordinate unto, and dependent upon, the Imperial Crown and Parliament of Great Britain, and that the King's Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons of Great Britain, in Parliament assembled, had, hath, and of Right ought to have, full Power and Authority to make Laws and Statutes of sufficient Force and Validity to bind the Colonies and People of America, Subjects of the Crown of Great Britain, in all Cases whatsoever. And he it further declared and enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all Resolutions, Votes, Orders, and Proceedings, in any of the said Colonies or Plantations, whereby the Power and Authority of the Parliament of Great Britain, to make Laws and Statutes as aforesaid, is denied, or drawn into Question, are, and are hereby declared to be, utterly null and void to all Intents and Purposes whatsoever.

F I N I S.

## LORD MANSFIELD PROPHECIES FURTHER TROUBLE WITH AMERICA

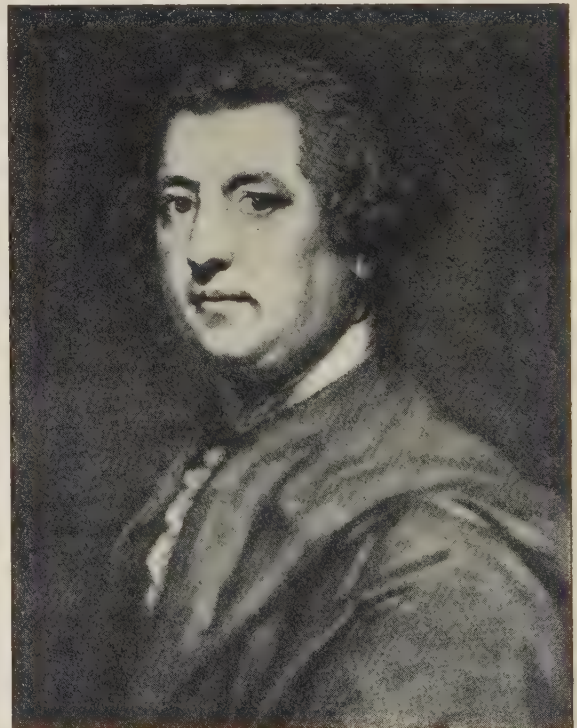
IN the excitement, few noticed the Declaratory Act, passed with the repeal. In the debates over this, Lord Mansfield, than whom no one had a more attentive audience in Parliament, spoke prophetically. "The colonies must remain dependent upon the jurisdiction of the mother country, or they must be totally dismembered from it, and form a league of union among themselves against it, which could not be effected without great violences. . . . I am ex-

116 The Declaratory Act (affirming the supremacy of Parliament), 1766, from the first printed edition in the New York Public Library

tremely sorry that the question has ever become necessary to be agitated, and that there should be a decision upon it. No one in this house will live long enough to see an end put to the mischief which will be the result of the doctrine that has been inculcated; but the arrow is shot, and the wound already given." Yet Mansfield insisted that Parliament was supreme, and that its legislative power extended in all cases over the American colonies. His views received the endorsement of the legislature and the approval of the King.

## PITT'S ILL HEALTH LEAVES POWER TO TOWNSHEND

FOUR months after the repeal of the Stamp Act, the Rockingham ministry fell from power. This time Pitt was prevailed upon to form a Government, although it was a composite of varying points of view. Pitt's age and ill health soon forced his retirement into the country. This left a cabinet with no forceful leader. At this mischance, Charles Townshend, Chancellor of the Exchequer, found his opportunity to push a scheme long cherished by him. As president of the Board of Trade under Bute, in 1763, Townshend had formulated a sweeping plan for the reorganization of colonial administration on lines of uniformity and of strict imperial control. Later, while a member of the Rockingham ministry, he had continued openly to favor minute imperial supervision of America, including taxation by Parliament. Now, with the Great Commoner out of the way, Townshend could execute his long-deferred design. Needless to say, his impetuosity took no account of colonial opinion.



117 Charles Townshend, 1725-67, from an engraving after a portrait by Sir Joshua Reynolds, in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

## THE BILLETING ACT IS ENFORCED IN NEW YORK

THIS colonial opinion, despite the repeal, was still suspicious of English intentions. New York was the center of the British regular troops in America. An Act of 1765 had required the colony to furnish the troops with quarters. To this the Assembly objected. Here Townshend found an opportunity to show America that the Declaratory Act was not to be a dead letter. In May, 1767, he persuaded Parliament to enact a measure suspending the New York Assembly until it should comply with the billeting law. The colonies at once murmured; for if Parliament had the power to suspend for a limited time a colonial legislature, self-government might easily be destroyed. The blow was heavy. New York in 1769 succumbed, though with bad grace.

660

Anno Regni septimo Georgii III. Regis.

ing to the 1. section and Clause of Five Chapters and Six of the Statute in that behalf made, revived, collected, paid, and recovered, in the said Chapter and Clause, and by such Duties, Duties, and Charges, and under such Penalties and Forfeitures, as any other Duties, now payable to the said Majesty, may be imposed into the said Colonies or Plantations, may be raised, levied, collected, paid, and recovered, by any Act or Acts of Parliament now in force, as fully and effectually, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the several Clauses, Chapters, Sections, Statutes, and Ordinances, relating thereto, were particularly recited, and again enacted, in the Body of this present Act: And that all the Expenses that shall arise by the said Duties (except the necessary Charges of raising, collecting, keeping, recovering, answering, paying, and accounting for the same) shall be applied, in the first Place, in such Manner as is herein after mentioned, in making a more certain and adequate Provision for the Service of the Administration of Justice, and the Support of Civil Government, in such of the said Colonies and Plantations where it shall be found necessary; and that the Balance of such Duties shall be paid into the Account of His Majesty's Exchequer, and shall be entered separate and apart from all other monies paid or payable to His Majesty, His Heirs, or Successors; and shall be there reserved, to be from time to time disposed of by Parliament towards defraying the necessary Expenses of defending, protecting, and securing, the British Colonies and Plantations in America.

and in the 2. section, and Clause of Five Chapters and Six of the Statute in that behalf made, revived, collected, paid, and recovered, in the said Chapter and Clause, and by such Duties, Duties, and Charges, and under such Penalties and Forfeitures, as any other Duties, now payable to the said Majesty, may be imposed into the said Colonies or Plantations, may be raised, levied, collected, paid, and recovered, by any Act or Acts of Parliament now in force, as fully and effectually, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the several Clauses, Chapters, Sections, Statutes, and Ordinances, relating thereto, were particularly recited, and again enacted, in the Body of this present Act: And that all the Expenses that shall arise by the said Duties (except the necessary Charges of raising, collecting, keeping, recovering, answering, paying, and accounting for the same) shall be applied, in the first Place, in such Manner as is herein after mentioned, in making a more certain and adequate Provision for the Service of the Administration of Justice, and the Support of Civil Government, in such of the said Colonies and Plantations where it shall be found necessary; and that the Balance of such Duties shall be paid into the Account of His Majesty's Exchequer, and shall be entered separate and apart from all other monies paid or payable to His Majesty, His Heirs, or Successors; and shall be there reserved, to be from time to time disposed of by Parliament towards defraying the necessary Expenses of defending, protecting, and securing, the British Colonies and Plantations in America.

The Statute in that behalf made, revived, collected, paid, and recovered, in the said Chapter and Clause, and by such Duties, Duties, and Charges, and under such Penalties and Forfeitures, as any other Duties, now payable to the said Majesty, may be imposed into the said Colonies or Plantations, may be raised, levied, collected, paid, and recovered, by any Act or Acts of Parliament now in force, as fully and effectually, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the several Clauses, Chapters, Sections, Statutes, and Ordinances, relating thereto, were particularly recited, and again enacted, in the Body of this present Act: And that all the Expenses that shall arise by the said Duties (except the necessary Charges of raising, collecting, keeping, recovering, answering, paying, and accounting for the same) shall be applied, in the first Place, in such Manner as is herein after mentioned, in making a more certain and adequate Provision for the Service of the Administration of Justice, and the Support of Civil Government, in such of the said Colonies and Plantations where it shall be found necessary; and that the Balance of such Duties shall be paid into the Account of His Majesty's Exchequer, and shall be entered separate and apart from all other monies paid or payable to His Majesty, His Heirs, or Successors; and shall be there reserved, to be from time to time disposed of by Parliament towards defraying the necessary Expenses of defending, protecting, and securing, the British Colonies and Plantations in America.

And be it further enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That His Majesty and His Successors shall be, and are hereby, empowered, from time to time, by any Statute or Statutes under His or Their Royal Sign Manual or Sign Privy Seal, to be signed by the said Majesty, or either of them, to cause such Statutes to be applied, out of the Balance of the Duties granted by this Act, as His Majesty, or His Successors, shall think proper or necessary, for defraying the Charges of the Administration of Justice, and the Support of the Civil Government, within all or any of the said Colonies or Plantations.

And whereas the allowing a Embargo of all the Duties of Customs upon the Colonies, from this Kingdom, or Colonies and Colonies, the Support of the British Dominions in America, may be a Means of encouraging the Growth of Coffee and Cocoa in the said Colonies.

## NEW REVENUE

ACTS ASSERT  
BRITISH CONTROL

OTHER Acts Townshend, without consulting his colleagues, obtained from an indifferent Parliament.

To enforce the Navigation laws, the customs service was tightened; writs of assistance were declared

legal; above all, duties were laid on colonial imports of tea, glass, lead, paper and similar articles. This was "external" taxation, which the colonists had admitted to be within parliamentary competence. Such an appearance of compliance with American theory, Townshend took pains to dispel. The Duty Act asserted that the duties were laid, not to regulate commerce, but to raise revenue and, furthermore, this revenue was to be used where necessary "to support royal governors and courts within the provinces, and to pay the necessary Expenses of defending, protecting and securing the British Colonies and Plantations in America." The Townshend Acts, in short, established a precedent for more vigorous control of the colonies in America.

119 Townshend Duty Act, 1767 (relating to the uses of the revenue), from the first printed edition, in the New York Public Library

expressions of defending, protecting and securing the British Colonies and Plantations in America." The Townshend Acts, in short, established a precedent for more vigorous control of the colonies in America.

## JOHN DICKINSON COUNSELS PRUDENCE

EXPRESSIONS of colonial opinion soon appeared. The ablest protest came from John Dickinson of Pennsylvania, in the form of a series of *Letters from a Farmer*. Dickinson, like Dulany, was an American trained in the law at the Inns of Court, London. Shrewdly weaving the now familiar arguments into the current situation, he denied the validity of any distinction between internal and external taxes, when levied for purposes of revenue. His counsel was one of prudence. "Let us behave like dutiful children, who have received unmerited blows from a beloved parent."

Anno septimo

## Georgii III. Regis.

C A P. LIX.

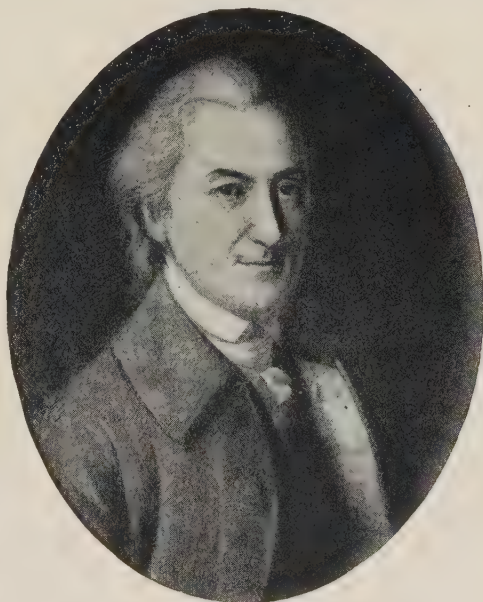
An Act for restraining and prohibiting the Governor, Council, and House of Representatives, of the Province of *New York*, until Provision shall have been made for furnishing the King's Troops with all the Necessaries required by Law, from passing or assenting to any Act of Assembly, Vote, or Resolution, for any other Purpose.



HEREAS an Act of Parliament was made in the fifth Year of His present Majesty's Reign, intituled, An Act to amend and render more effectual, in His Majesty's Dominions in America, an Act passed in this present Session of Parliament, intituled, *An Act for punishing Mutiny and Desertion, and for the better Payment of the Army and their Quarters; wherein several Directions were given,*

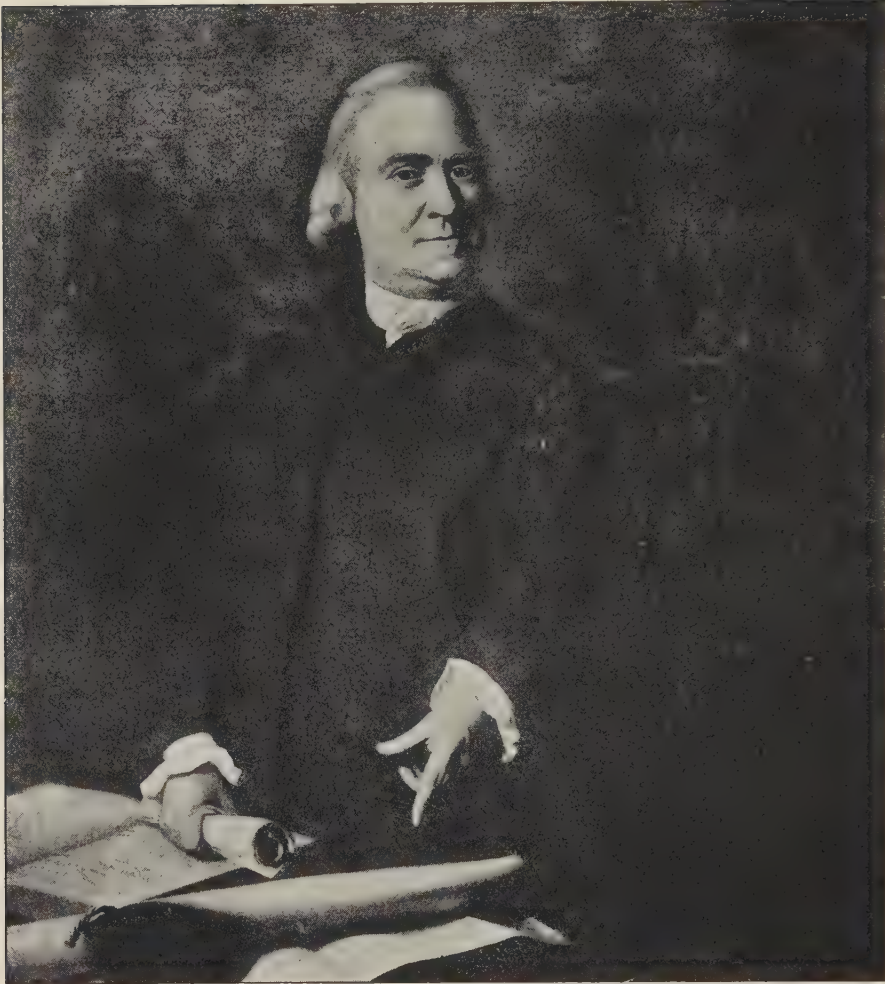
b

118 Townshend Act suspending the New York Assembly, 1767, from the first printed edition of British laws, in the New York Public Library



120 John Dickinson, 1732-1808, from the portrait by Charles Willson Peale (1741-1827) in Independence Hall, Philadelphia

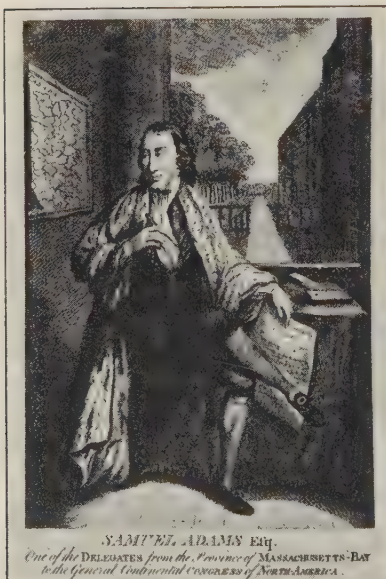




121 Samuel Adams, 1722-1803, from the portrait by John Singleton Copley in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston

### SAM ADAMS, THE RADICAL

OTHER less cautious leaders appeared, and among them Samuel Adams, the born politician. "Perhaps no long public career was ever more perfectly self-consistent than his. From boyhood to old age, his master principle was individualism. As an undergraduate in college, having occasion to choose a subject for a public discussion, he revealed the bent of his mind by taking that of 'Liberty.' In 1743, for his Master's degree at Harvard, he wrote a Latin thesis on the affirmative side of the question, 'Whether it be lawful to resist the Supreme Magistrate, if the Commonwealth cannot be otherwise preserved.' . . . From the day of his graduation till his work as a political writer was done, he did but play variations on this robust doctrine and its corollaries." — TYLER, *Literary History of the American Revolution*, II, p. 13. Adams, a failure in the ordinary pursuits of life which would provide a competence for his family, had a genius for organizing and directing a radical movement. He also had the ability to put into clear and cogent English the ideas of his times regarding liberty and government. In season and out of season, he kept before the eyes of his fellow provincials what he conceived to be the tyranny of the British Government.



122 From the engraving in *An Impartial History of the War in America*, London, 1780

THE  
*Boston-*  
AND  
COUNTRY  
Containing the freshest Advice,



No. 676.  
Gazette,  
JOURNAL.  
Foreign and Domestic.

MONDAY, MARCH 14, 1768.

SIR,

THE House of Representatives of this Province, have taken into their serious consideration, the great difficulties that would accrue to themselves and their constituents, by the operation of the several acts of parliament imposing duties and taxes on the American colonies.

As it is a subject in which every colony is deeply interested, they have no reason to doubt but your assembly is duly impressed with its importance; and that such constitutional measures will be come into as are proper. It seems to be necessary, that all possible care should be taken that the representations of the several assemblies, upon so delicate a point, should harmonize with each other: The House therefore hope that this letter will be candidly considered in no other light than as expressing a disposition freely to communicate their mind to a Sister Colony, upon a common concern, in the same manner as they would be glad to receive the sentiments of your or any other House of assembly on the continent.

This House have humbly represented to the Ministry, their own sentiments: That his Majesty's high court of Parliament is the supreme legislative power over the whole empire: That in all free states the constitution is fixed; and as the supreme legislative derives its power and authority from the constitution, it cannot over-leap the bounds of it, without destroying its own foundation: That the constitution asserts and limits both sovereignty and allegiance; and that his Majesty's American subjects who acknowledge themselves bound by the ties of allegiance, have an equitable claim to the full enjoyment of the fundamental rules of the British constitution: That it is an essential unalterable right in nature, ingrafted into the British constitution, as a fundamental law, and ever held sacred and irrevocable by the subjects within the realm, that what a man hath honestly acquired, is his own, which he is not to lose, but cannot be taken from him without his consent: That the American subjects may therefore, with any consideration of equity to us, with a decent firmness adapted to the

character of free men and subjects, assert this natural constitutional right.

It is moreover their humble opinion, which they express with the greatest deference to the wisdom of the parliament; That the acts made there, imposing duties on the people of this province, with the sole and express purpose of raising a revenue, are infringements of their natural and constitutional rights; because, as they are not represented in the British parliament, his Majesty's commons in Britain, by those acts, grant their property without their consent.

This House further are of opinion, that their constituents, considering their local circumstances, cannot by any possibility, be represented in the Parliament; and that it will for ever be impracticable that they should equally be represented there, and consequently not at all; being separated by an ocean of a thousand leagues: That his Majesty's royal predecessors, for this reason, were graciously pleased to form a subordinate legislative here, that their subjects might enjoy the unalienable right of a representation. And that considering the utter impracticability of their being fully and equally represented in parliament, and the great expense that must unavoidably attend even a partial representation there, this House think that a taxation of their constituents, even without their consent, grievous as it is, would be preferable to any representation that could be admitted for them there.

Upon these principles, and also considering that were the right in the Parliament ever so clear, yet for obvious reasons, it would be beyond the scales of equity, that their constituents should be taxed on the manufactures of Great Britain here, in addition to the duties they pay for them in England, and other advantages arising to Great Britain from the acts of trade; this House have preferred a humble, dutiful and loyal petition to our most gracious Sovereign, and made such representations to his Majesty's Ministers, as they apprehended would tend to obtain redress.

They have also submitted it to consideration, whether any people can be said to enjoy any degree of freedom, if

the crown, in addition to its undoubted authority of constituting a governor, should also appoint him such a Stipend as it shall judge proper, without the consent of the people, and at their expense: And whether, while the judges of the land, and other civil officers, hold not their commissions during good behaviour, their having salaries appointed for them by the crown, independent of the people, hath not a tendency to subvert the principles of equity and endanger the happiness and security of the subject.

In addition to these measures, the House have wrote a letter to their agent Mr. DeBert, the sentiments of which he is directed to lay before the Ministry; wherein they state more of the hardship of the acts for preventing trade and defriction, which requires the governor and council to provide unarmagedn crujes for the King's marching troops, and the people to pay the expense: And also of the commission of the gentlemen appointed commissioners of the customs to reside in America, which authorizes them to make as many appointments as they think fit, and to pay the appointees what sum they please, for whose conduct they are not accountable—From whence it may happen that officers of the crown may be multiplied to such a degree as to become dangerous to the liberty of the people, by virtue of a commission which doth not appear to this House to derive any such advantages to trade, as many have been led to expect.

These are the sentiments and proceedings of this house; and as they have too much reason to believe that the enemies of the colonies have represented them to his Majesty's ministers and the parliament, as factious, disloyal, and having a disposition to make themselves independent of the mother country, they have taken occasion, in the most humble terms, to assure his Majesty and his ministers, that with regard to the people of this province, and as they doubt not of all the colonies, the charge is unjust.

The house is fully satisfied that your assembly is too generous and enlarged in sentiment, to believe, that this letter proceeds from an ambition of taking the lead, or dictating to the other assemblies.

123 Circular Letter of Feb. 11, 1768, written by Samuel Adams to the Massachusetts Legislature, from the *Boston Gazette*, Mar. 14, 1768, copy in the New York Public Library

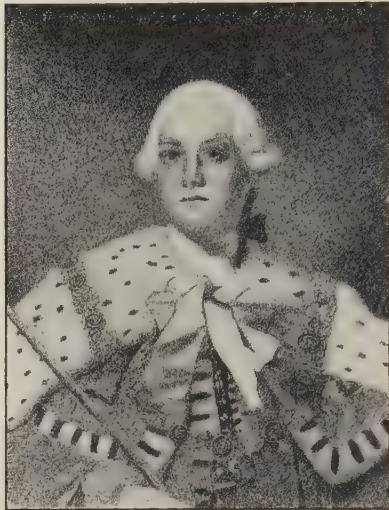
### SAMUEL ADAMS' CIRCULAR LETTER

ADAMS was now clerk of the Massachusetts Assembly. From this point of vantage he issued a series of addresses, endorsed as the official voice of the body. Most famous was the *Circular Letter* of February 11, 1768, sent "to the respective Assemblies on the Continent." Here we have Adams at his best. Massachusetts hopes "that this letter will be candidly considered in no other light than as expressing a disposition freely to communicate their mind to a Sister Colony, upon a common concern, in the same manner as they would be glad to receive the sentiments of your or any other House of assembly on the continent." Thus he dispelled any lingering jealousy of the leading place Boston was assuming, while he deftly pointed to the desirability of unified action in the emergency. The *Letter* was a brilliant exposition of colonial grievances against the Townshend Acts. When it came to the attention of Lord Hillsborough, colonial secretary, he at once took action against the letter as a seditious libel. Writing to the Rhode Island Assembly, under date of April 21, 1768, he warned it against the Massachusetts epistle. "As his Majesty considers this Measure to be of a most dangerous and factious Tendency, calculated to enflame the Minds of his good Subjects in the Colonies; to promote an unwarrantable Combination, and to excite and encourage an open Opposition to and Denial of the Authority of Parliament, and to subvert the true Principles of the Constitution, It is his Majesty's Pleasure that you should . . . exert your utmost Influence to defeat this flagitious Attempt to disturb the publick Peace, by prevailing upon the Assembly of your Province to take no Notice of it, which will be treating it with the Contempt it deserves." The King had been particularly enraged by this circular letter. And Hillsborough was clever. To the cause he brought the vast influence of the King's name and prestige. Thus George III became a participant in the conflict. It need scarcely be said that such evidence of ministerial alarm merely encouraged the colonies to hope that the Government would yield.





124 George III in Military Uniform, from the portrait study by Benjamin West (1738-1820) in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia



125 George III, from an engraving by E. Scriven, after the portrait, 1779, by Sir Joshua Reynolds (1723-92)



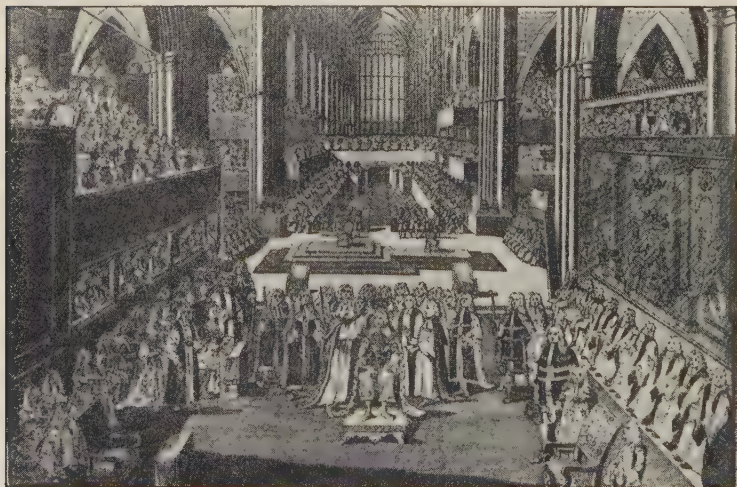
126 George III in His Coronation Robe, from the portrait by Allan Ramsay (1713-84) in the National Portrait Gallery, London

### KING GEORGE III, 1738-1820

IN 1760 there had ascended the throne of England, as George III, a youth of twenty-two years. Everywhere he had been hailed with applause. For forty-five years England's King had been a foreigner, scarce able to speak the language of his people. George III was born in England; in his first speech he expressed pride "in the name of Britain." In the colonies also the new reign had been welcome. Quebec had just fallen; America need no longer fear the French. Enthusiasm and loyalty abounded. The Massachusetts Assembly, in August, 1760, speaking of the "inexpressible joy of the present times," had extolled the British Constitution: "Now this glorious constitution exceeds itself; it raises new ideas for which no language has provided words, because never known before. Contradictions are become almost consistent, clamorous faction is silent, morose envy good-natured, by the divine blessing on the councils and arms of our dread sovereign in every quarter of the world. He is become the scourge of tyrants, the hope of the oppressed; yet in the midst of victory prophesying peace."

### THE NEW KING

SECURE on his throne, possessed of boundless energy and industry, the new King at once began to assert himself. An English historian has written that "he had a smaller mind than any English King before him save James II." This mind had been molded, as had that of James I before him, by the philosophy of his tutor. And in each case this had been a philosophy flattering royal power. Lord Bute, George's Scottish preceptor, was a disciple of Lord Bolingbroke and a believer in his doctrine of the patriot King, the doctrine that the King should rule as well as reign — no lay figure in the hands of party leaders, but a leader of the nation. This doctrine was firmly implanted in George; pertinacity, tending at times to vindictiveness, enabled him to a considerable degree to put it into practice. The constitution praised by the colonists in 1760 was shortly to change character.



127 A View of Westminster Abbey from the High Altar, showing His Majesty's Coronation, Sept. 22, 1761, from the *Universal Magazine*, Oct. 1761, in the New York Public Library





128

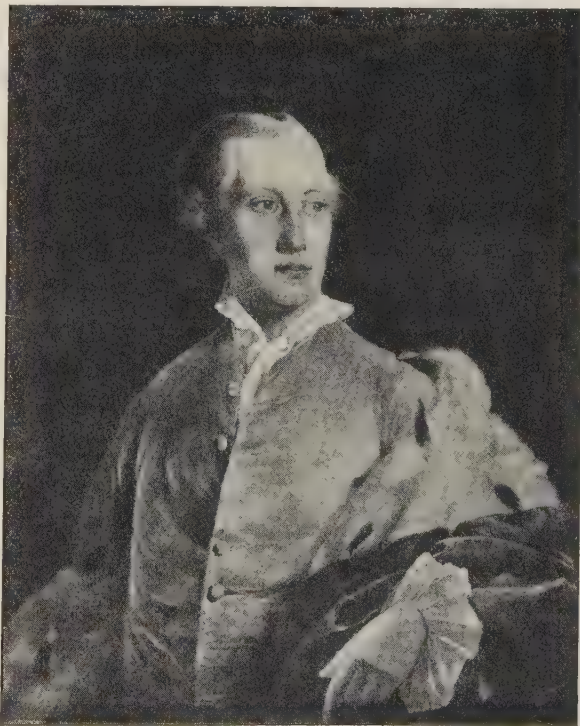
The British House of Lords, from an aquatint after the drawing by Pugin & Rowlandson in Rudolph Ackermann, *The Microcosm of London*, 1808

### PARLIAMENT OR KING?

PURSuing the ideal of Bolingbroke, Bute and George ran counter to the developments of the preceding half century. Under the first two Hanoverian kings, actual government had rested in the King's advisers. The Tories, exiled through adherence to the Stuart cause, had given way to the Whigs. The chief of these were members of old and noble families, traditionally politicians. Their interests, historic and economic, favored the principles of the Glorious Revolution of 1688. In the forefront of these principles was the doctrine of parliamentary sovereignty as opposed to royal will.

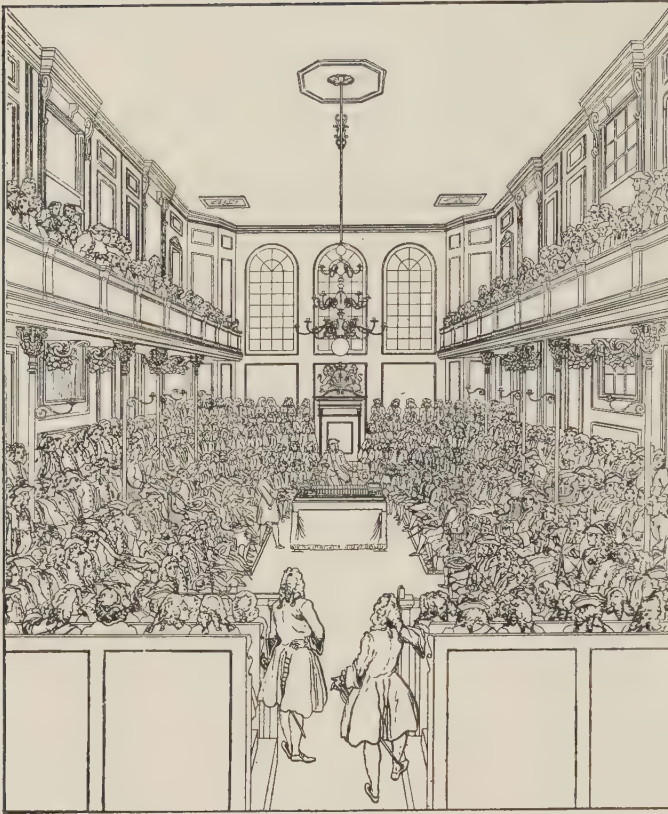
### BUTE, THE KING'S FAVORITE MINISTER

THE first move was to break up Whig control. Pitt and Newcastle, the latter the leader of the Whigs, were especially obnoxious to the Crown. So Bute had become the King's favorite minister; and within two years the ministry was wholly subservient to royal wishes. Bute, haughty and a Scot, was unpopular. His personal influence with the Queen Mother and the King added to the public dislike. He was therefore glad of a chance in 1763 to retire from the limelight. But he had served as an entering wedge in the struggle between the King and the political cliques, and he continued to be an influential person, as may be seen in the cartoons with which the opposition, a few years later, attacked the American policies of the Crown (Nos. 108, 113, 170, 177).



129 John Stuart, Third Earl of Bute, 1713-92, from the portrait by Allan Ramsay in the National Portrait Gallery of Scotland, Edinburgh





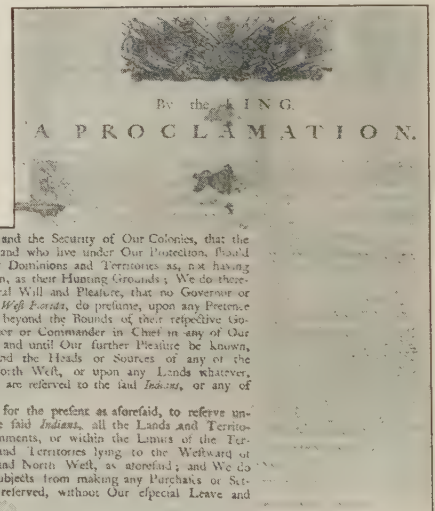
130 The British House of Commons in 1741-42, from an engraving by W. J. White after a drawing by Graveiot

### THE KING APPORTIONS AMERICAN LANDS

THE existing scheme of colonial administration was seen to be clumsy and inadequate. A tentative and temporizing step was taken by a royal proclamation of 1763. This organized from the new lands three royal provinces, Quebec, West Florida and East Florida. The territory west of the Alleghenies became an Indian reservation, whence settlers were to withdraw. In short, the policy so long favored by the Board of Trade was adopted. It included alterations in colonial boundaries, revision of colonial charters and constitutions, restrictions of representative government, revival of economic regulation, enhancement of royal and mercantile control—all emanating from England and to be administered under English guidance.

### GEORGE III USES PATRONAGE TO CONTROL PARLIAMENT

THE second step in the royal progress had been to secure control of Parliament. This was not difficult. No such thing as an organized party existed throughout the period of the Revolutionary War. The Whigs were split into bitter factions; the Tory element was little better. Amid such confusion George III, the able politician, played faction against faction to gain his ends. Moreover, he fell in with the prevailing practice of using patronage and public funds to obtain necessary votes in the Commons. His "gold pills" won him meek followers; the "King's Friends" often held in the legislature a balance of power invariably utilized to further royal influence. The fall of New France, 1759, had revived the old colonial policy of the Lords of Trade. Canada, Florida and the valley of the Mississippi had been added to the established English colonies. The new problems which had arisen as a consequence had led to the first of the new King's acts to arouse widespread opposition in America.



And whereas it is just and reasonable, and essential to Our Interest and the Security of Our Colonies, that the several Nations or Tribes of Indians, with whom We are connected, and who live under Our Protection, should not be molested or disturbed in the Possession of such Parts of Our Dominions and Territories as, not having been ceded to, or purchased by Us, are reserved to them, or any of them, as their Hunting Grounds; We do therefore, with the Advice of Our Privy Council, declare it to be Our Royal Will and Pleasure, that no Governor or Commander in Chief in any of Our Colonies of *English, East Florida, or West Florida*, do presume, upon any Pretence whatever, to grant Warrants of Survey, or pass any Patents for Lands beyond the Bounds of their respective Governments, as described in their Commissions; as also, that no Governor or Commander in Chief in any of Our Colonies or Plantations in *America*, do presume, for the present, and until Our further Pleasure be known, to grant Warrants of Survey, or pass any Patents for any Lands beyond the Heads or Sources of any of the Rivers which fall into the *Atlantic Ocean* from the West and North West, or upon any Lands whatever, which, not having been ceded to, or purchased by Us as aforesaid, are reserved to the said Indians, or any of them.

And We do further declare it to be Our Royal Will and Pleasure, for the present as aforesaid, to reserve under Our Sovereignty, Protection, and Dominion, all the Lands and Territories, within the Limits of the Territory granted to the *Nathan's Bay Company*, as also all the Lands and Territories lying to the Westward of the Sources of the Rivers which fall into the Sea from the West and North West, as aforesaid; and We do hereby strictly forbid, on Pain of Our Displeasure, all Our loving Subjects from making any Purchases or Settlements whatever, or taking Possession of any of the Lands above reserved, without Our special Leave and Licence for that Purpose first obtained.

And We do further strictly enjoin and require all Persons whatever, who have either wilfully or inadvertently settled themselves upon any Lands within the Countries above described, or upon any other Lands, which, not having been ceded to, or purchased by Us, are still reserved to the said Indians as aforesaid, forthwith to remove themselves from such Settlements.

And whereas great Frauds and Abuses have been committed in the purchasing Lands of the Indians, to the great Prejudice of Our Interests, and to the great Dissatisfaction of the said Indians; in order therefore to prevent such Irregularities for the future, and to the End that the Indians may be convinced of Our Justice, and determined Resolution to remove all reasonable Cause of Discontent, We do, with the Advice of Our Privy Council, strictly require and require, that no private Person do presume to make any Purchase from the said Indians of any Lands not included within the Limits of the said Colonies, or to give for that Purpose; And We do, by the Advice of Our Privy Council, declare and enjoin, that the Trade with the said Indians shall be free and open to all Our Subjects whatever; provide that every Person who may incline to trade with the said Indians, do take out a Licence for carrying on such Trade from the

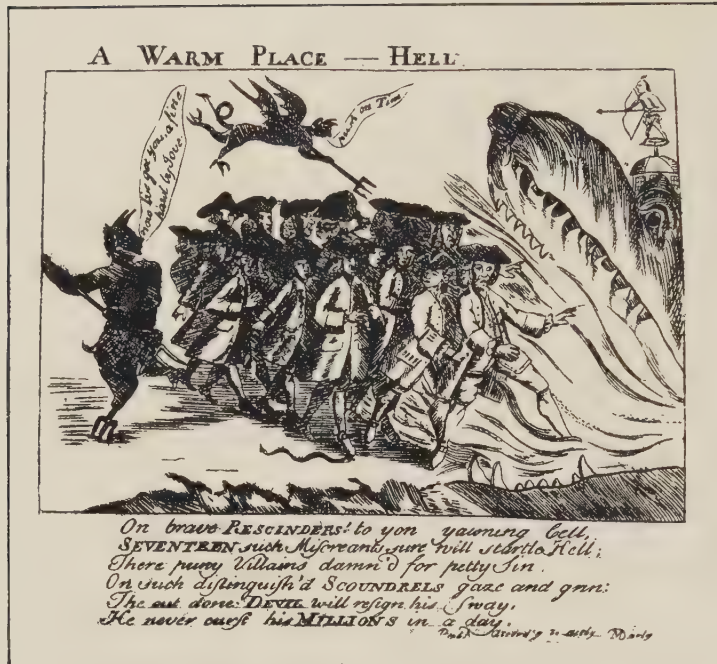
Extract from George III's Proclamation restricting western lands to the Indians, prohibiting surveys, warning settlers to depart, and forbidding land purchase from Indians, except in the King's name.

131 Royal Proclamation of a New Colonial Policy, from the printed copy dated London, 1763, in the Library of Congress

WHEN opposition to the Townshend Acts appeared, the prestige and power of the King were brought to the aid of the British Government in its contest with America. Sir Francis Bernard was Governor of Massachusetts. In 1764 he wrote, "To settle American governments to the greatest possible advantage, it will be necessary to reduce the number of them. . . . If there should be but one form of government established for the North American provinces, it would greatly facilitate the reformation of them. . . . A nobility, appointed by the King for life and made independent, would probably give strength and stability to the American governments as effectually as hereditary nobility does to that of Great Britain." He had already needlessly quarreled with the legislature. (Nos. 80, 81.) He had, for instance, insisted that no one should be appointed colonial agent in England without his approval; he had supported Lieutenant Governor Hutchinson in his pretensions to a seat in the Council; he had openly declared his intentions to control that body. Now further trouble was brewing for him.

The legislature finally convened, in January, 1768, in the Town House (already known as the State House). Many members "appeared completely clothed in the manufacture of the country." Samuel Adams was clerk. Thomas Cushing, a Boston merchant, was speaker. The House voted the Circular Letter of February 11 (No. 123) which Bernard sent to London characterizing it as intended to prepare for colonial union against England.





134 From the caricature *A Warm Place — Hell*, by Paul Revere, 1768, engraved for the Colonial Society of Massachusetts from an original owned by Mary Lincoln Elliot

tion followed. The whole proceeding evoked intense excitement. The "Illustrious Ninety-two" became the popular toast. The caricature pictures the public attitude toward the dissident seventeen. Timothy Ruggles of Worcester is in the van. Means are about to be employed to overcome his obvious reluctance to proceed. In the background is the cupola of the Governor's mansion, Province House.

### OTHER COLONIES WELCOME THE CIRCULAR LETTER

EVENTS in Massachusetts found an echo in the South. Maryland, through its Assembly, reprimanded its Governor when he asked, as he was required to do by Hillsborough, that the Circular Letter should be ignored. Then Maryland professed entire agreement with the opinions expressed by Adams. In Delaware, Pennsylvania, New York, Georgia, South Carolina, Rhode Island, an equally favorable reception was given to the epistle. Even cautious John Dickinson was moved to unusual depths of emotion. In May, 1768, the new customs commissioners reached Boston. Shortly thereafter John Hancock's sloop *Liberty* was seized on a charge of importing goods without duty payments. Scuffles between officers of the law and the populace ensued. Dickinson broke into verse. Using Garrick's popular *Hearts of Oak* as a catchy tune, the staid lawyer wrote *A Song for American Freedom*. Shy of publishing his new venture into unfamiliar realms, Dickinson sent it to his friend Otis, who at once had it published. For years the *Liberty Song* was the most popular of all political snatches.

### MASSACHUSETTS REFUSES TO RESCIND THE CIRCULAR LETTER

BERNARD's misrepresentation met with a sympathetic response from the King and Hillsborough. Royal orders were issued to the Governor to require the House to withdraw the resolution authorizing the Circular Letter of February 11. On June 21 this order was transmitted. Otis opened the debate with a ringing arraignment of the ministry's conduct. "When Lord Hillsborough knows that we will not rescind our acts, he should apply to Parliament to rescind theirs. Let Britain rescind her measures, or the colonies are lost to her forever." For nine days the debate continued. Then, behind locked doors, the question was put, "Whether this House will rescind the resolution." Ninety-two answered nay; only seventeen sided with the Government. Dissolu-

**The LIBERTY SONG. In Freedom we're born, &c.**

Come join hand in hand byre A - me - ri - cans all, And rouse your bold hearts at fair Li - ber - ty's call; No tyrannous acts shall stop  
your just claim, Or stain with dishonour A - me - ri - ca's name, In Free - dom we're born and in Free - dom we'll  
live, Ourselves are free - dy, Steady, Friends, Steady, Not as Slaves, but as Free men our mo - nety we'll give

*Oh worthy Forefathers—Let's give them a cheer;  
For Citizens make a did courageously flee;  
Their Oceans, no dangers for freedom they came,  
And dying beneath 'd as their freedom and Fame.  
In Freedom we're born &c.*

*Their generous bosoms all dangers despis'd,  
To rid us of ills, their Brav'ries they priz'd,  
We'll keep what they gave, we will proudly keep,  
For Freedom their souls on the land and the deep.  
In Freedom we're born, &c.*

*The Tree their own hands led to liberty rear'd,  
They bid it behold grow strong and rear'd;  
With transport they cry'd, "no more will we give in  
For our children shall gather the fruits of our pain."  
In Freedom we're born &c.*

*Swarms of placemen and pensioners from will ap-  
pear All ages shall speak with amazement and applau-  
se Of the courage we'll show in support of our laws  
Like locusts deforming the charms of the year,  
Just vainly will rise, Showers vainly descend,  
If we are to drudge for what others shall spend.  
In Freedom we're born &c.*

*Then join hand in hand brave Americans all,  
By uniting we stand, by dividing we fall;  
In so righteous a cause let us hope to succeed,  
This bumper I crown for our Sovereign's health,  
And this for Britania's glory and wealth's  
That wealth and that glory immortal may be,  
If the h-b but join— and if we are but Free  
In Freedom we're born &c.*

135 The Liberty Song, 1768 from Bickerstaff's *Boston Almanack*, 1769, words written by John Dickinson, music, tune of *Hearts of Oak*, by David Garrick, in the Boston Public Library

May 29—June 3.

THE PENNSYLVANIA CHRONICLE, &amp;c. for 1769..

161

RESOLVES of the House of Burgesses, passed the 16th of May, 1769.

**Resolved**, Nemine Contradicente, That the sole right of imposing taxes on the inhabitants of this his Majesty's Colony and Dominion of Virginia, is now, and ever hath been, legally and constitutionally vested in the House of Burgesses, lawfully convened, according to the ancient and established practice, with the consent of the Council, and of his Majesty, the King of Great-Britain, or his Governor for the time being.

**Resolved**, Nemine Contradicente, That it is the undoubted privilege of the inhabitants of this colony, to petition their Sovereign for redress of grievances; and that it is lawful and expedient to procure the concurrence of his Majesty's other colonies, in dutiful

addresses, praying the Royal interposition in favour of the violated rights of America.

**Resolved**, Nemine Contradicente, That all trials for treason, misprision of treason, or for any felony or crime whatsoever, committed and done in this his Majesty's said colony and dominion, by any person or persons residing therein, ought of right to be had, and conducted in and before his Majesty's courts, held within his said colony, according to the fixed and known course of proceeding; and that the bringing any person or persons residing in this colony, suspected of any crime whatsoever, committed therein, and leading such person or persons to places beyond the sea to be tried, is highly derogatory of the rights of British subjects, as thereby the inestimable privilege of being tried by a jury from the

vicinity, as well as the liberty of summoning and producing witnesses on such trial, will be taken away from the party accused.

**Resolved**, Nemine Contradicente, That as humble, dutiful, and loyal address, be presented to his Majesty, to assure him of our inviolable attachment to his sacred person and government; and to beseech his royal interposition, as the father of all his people, however remote from the seat of his empire, to guard the minds of his loyal subjects of this Colony and Dominion from those dangers and miseries which will ensue, from the seizing and carrying beyond sea any person residing in America, suspected of any crime whatsoever, to be tried in any other manner than by the ancient and long established course of proceeding.

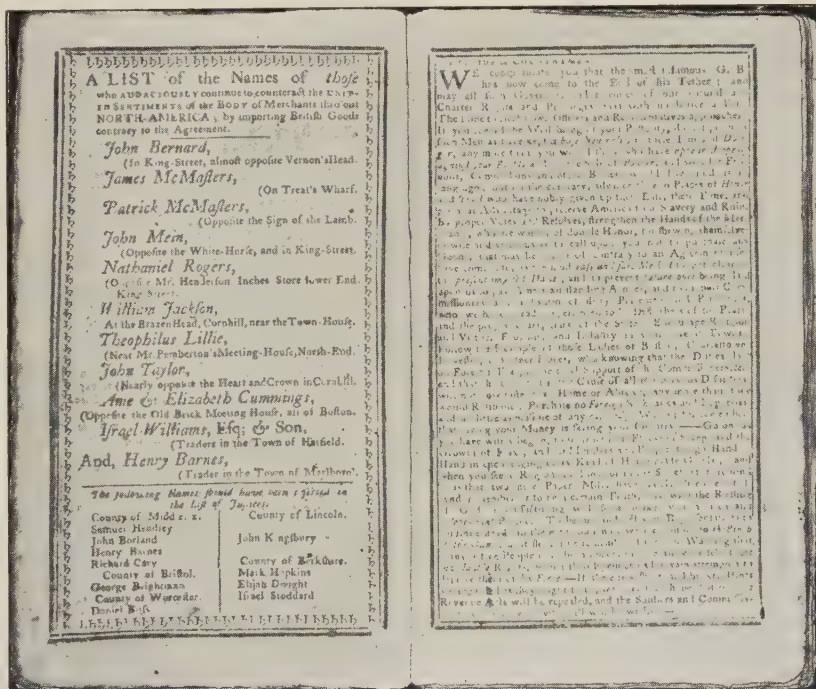
136 The Virginia Resolves, May 16, 1769, from the *Pennsylvania Chronicle*, May 29—June 5, 1769, in the New York Public Library

## THE VIRGINIA ASSEMBLY DEFIES THE GOVERNOR

THE ministry, alarmed, determined upon stern measures. To divide the colonies, Massachusetts, as the chief offender, was singled out for treatment. In February, 1769, Parliament asked the Crown to inquire into treasonable acts in Boston, and to bring to England for trial all persons accused. "Your measures," said a member, "are more calculated to raise than to quell rebellion." So it proved. Nothing more fully illustrates the growing community of spirit in America than the events that ensued. In Virginia the new issue was first and most boldly met. The Assembly had been opened, with mutual courtesies, by the new Governor, Lord Botetourt. The first resident Governor for many years, he had been selected because of his urbanity, as a fit means of winning to the Crown the good graces of the Old Dominion. But the Burgesses insisted upon consideration of the pending political questions. The result was the adoption of a series of resolutions, asserting the rights of petition, of self-taxation and of trial by persons of the neighborhood, and beseeching the King "to quiet the minds of his loyal subjects of this colony, and to avert from them those dangers and miseries which will ensue from the seizing and carrying beyond sea any person residing in America . . . to be tried in any other manner than by the ancient and long established course of proceeding." Peyton Randolph, as speaker, sent copies to the other Assemblies. Dissolved by the indignant Governor, the members met in the Raleigh Tavern, elected Randolph moderator, and proceeded to draft a non-importation agreement submitted by Washington. The document was then circulated throughout the province.

## THE CHAIN OF UNION IS COMPLETED

Up to this time, such non-importation agreements had not been widely adopted. Many felt that they would serve merely to widen the breach; others that farming and the fisheries would unduly suffer from the stimulated manufactures. The Virginia Resolves aroused the continent. Resolutions, memorials and addresses were prepared; the printing-press became active; arguments patriotic and ingenious were advanced in favor of the agreements. Late in 1769 action on the part of North Carolina "completed the chain of union throughout the continent." An economic reprisal had been set on foot.



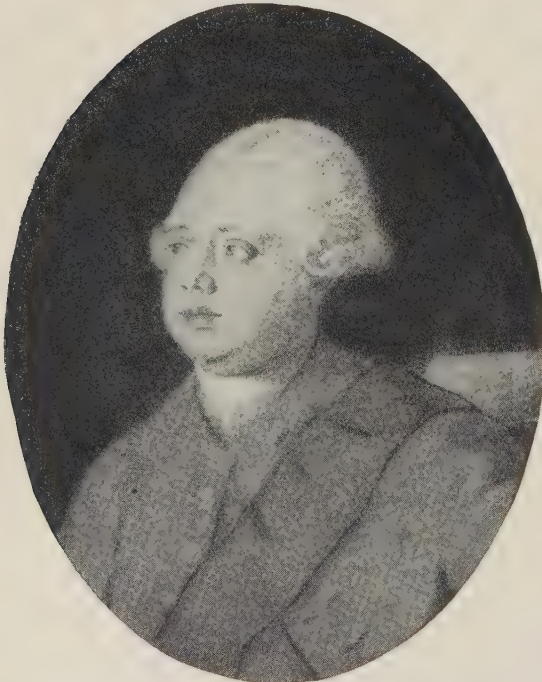
137 A List of Unpatriotic Importers, from Edes and Gill's *North American Almanack*, Boston, 1770, in the New York Public Library



*WILLIAM JACKSON,*  
 an *IMPORTER*; at the  
*BRAZEN HEAD,*  
*North Side of the TOWN-HOUSE,*  
 and *Opposite the Town-Pump, in*  
*Corn-hill, BOSTON.*

It is desired that the *SONS* and  
*DAUGHTERS* of *LIBERTY*,  
 would not buy any one thing of  
 him, for in so doing they will bring  
 Disgrace upon *themselves*, and their  
*Posterity, for ever and ever, AMEN.*

138 Boycott of a Boston Importer, 1770, from a handbill in the Massachusetts Historical Society



140 Lord North, 1732-92, from the drawing by Nathaniel Dance-Holland (1735-1811) in the National Portrait Gallery, London

### ASSEMBLIES ENDORSE NON-IMPORTATION AGREEMENTS

MEASURES were framed to make the agreements effective. Colonial assemblies passed resolutions endorsing the private arrangements entered into by the citizenry. Town meetings voted to prohibit the consumption of tea. Handbills were used to persuade the "Sons and Daughters of Liberty" to boycott traders who continued to import the prohibited articles.

#### *The true Sons of Liberty*

And Supporters of the Non-Importation Agreement,

**A**RE determined to resent any the least Inult or Menace offer'd to any one or more of the several Committees appointed by the Body at Faneuil-Hall, and chastise any one or more of them as they deserve; and will also support the Printers in any Thing the Committees shall desire them to print.

**AS** a Warning to any one that shall affront as aforesaid, upon sure Information given, one of these Advertisements will be posted up at the Door or Dwelling-House of the Offender.

139 A Warning by the Boston Sons of Liberty, from a handbill in the Massachusetts Historical Society

### THE PATRIOTS' COMMITTEES COMMAND SUPPORT

WHEN public authorities — especially the redcoats — threatened to interfere with the work of "non-importation and economy" the patriots did not shrink from hints of direct action.

### KING GEORGE'S WISHES ARE FURTHERED BY NORTH

ENGLISH politics had changed since the repeal of the Stamp Act. In 1767 Townshend's death had brought Lord North into office as Chancellor of the Exchequer. Here was a minister pleasing to George III. Able, courageous, good-humored, North was a dexterous politician. As a supporter of Tory principles, too indolent to oppose even extreme measures sponsored by the willful monarch, he employed his skill for thirteen years to further the King's desires. The ministry was soon to become the pliable instrument of an irresponsible ruler.

## BY OPPRESSION ENGLAND INCURS LOSS OF PRESTIGE

ON November 8, 1768, the King opened Parliament with a speech in which he said: "The capital town of [that] colony appears . . . to be in a state of disobedience to all law and government, and has proceeded to measures subversive of the constitution, and attended with circumstances that might manifest a disposition to throw off their dependence on Great Britain. On my part, I have pursued every measure that appears to be necessary for supporting the constitution, and inducing a due obedience to the authority of the legislature." There were many in England who did not agree with this. Opposition to the King's policy was becoming outspoken. The *Political Register* for December, 1768, carried the above cartoon. The following explanation of it was given: "Great Britain is supposed to have been placed upon the globe; but the colonies being severed from her, she is seen lifting her eyes and mangled stumps to heaven: her shield, which she is unable to wield, lies useless at her side; her lance has pierced New England: the laurel branch has fallen from the hand of Pennsylvania: the English oak has lost its head, and stands a bare trunk."

This was the moral: "The ordaining of laws in favor of *one* part of the nation, to the prejudice and oppression of *another*, is certainly the most erroneous and mistaken policy. . . . The whole state is weakened, and perhaps ruined forever!"



141

From a caricature *The Colonies Reduced* in the *Political Register*, London, Dec. 1768

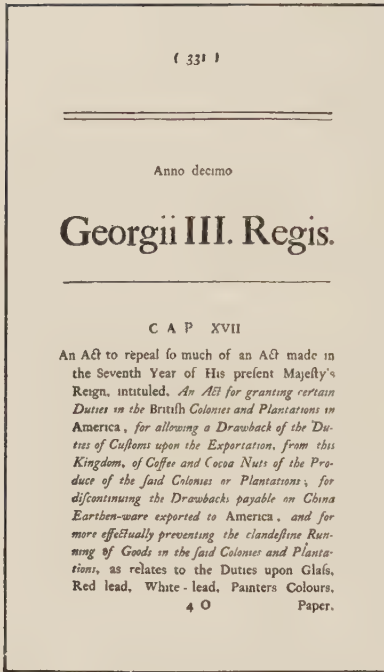


142 Thomas Pownall, 1720-1805, from a mezzotint engraving by Richard Earlom (1743-1822), after a painting by Francis Cotes (1725-70), in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

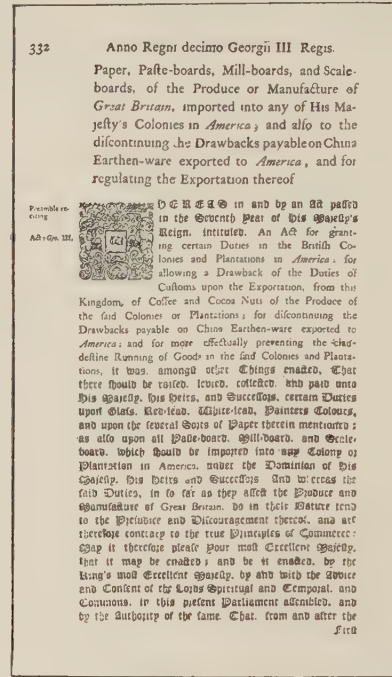
## POWNALL URGES REPEAL OF THE TOWNSHEND DUTIES

IN January, 1770, North became Prime Minister. He was faced with a dilemma. The net revenue from America was less than three hundred pounds; while the expenses of the military establishment there were over one hundred fifty thousand pounds. The colonial boycott had in 1769 reduced imports from Great Britain seven hundred fifty thousand pounds. Something must be done, and that without surrendering to the malcontents. In the spring of 1769 Thomas Pownall had in the Commons proposed repeal of the Townshend duties: "So favorable an opportunity will never recur. Colonies are combining against our trade and manufactures; new provocations will be given; British honor will be more deeply engaged. Let Parliament then, at once, in advance of the new difficulties, repeal the Act, end the controversy, and give peace to the two countries." Pownall had long been a firm and consistent friend of America. He had been one of the best of the royal governors of Massachusetts. In 1767 he had opposed the idea of parliamentary taxation.





143



144

From an original printed copy (second and third pages), in possession of the publishers, of the Act of 1770 repealing all duties except the one on tea

### THE KING RETAINS THE TEA TAX ON PRINCIPLE

BUT repeal was not to the liking of North and his master. Said North: "If we are to run after America in search of reconciliation, I do not know a single Act of Parliament that will remain. Are we to make concessions to these people, because they have the hardihood to set us at defiance? No authority was ever confirmed by the concession of any part of honor or of right. Shall I give up my right?" The answer was the King's: "There must always be one tax to keep up the right." "The contest in America," North said in 1770, "is now for no less than sovereignty on one side, and independence on the other." So in April all the duties were repealed except that on tea. This was retained to assert British sovereignty. "The Grenville plan to tax America for revenue was given up, and in lieu of it was the King's plan to tax it on principle." — J. S. BASSETT, *Short History of the United States*, p. 173.



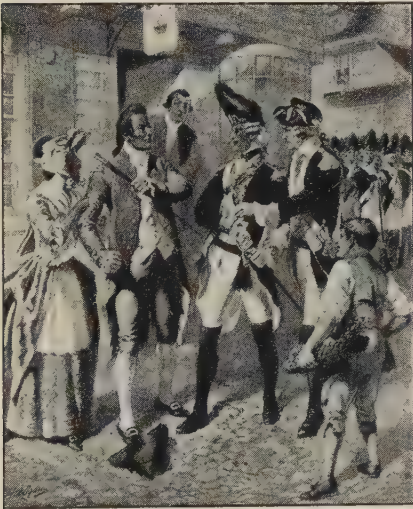
145 From an engraving, about 1870, by John C. McRae after the painting *Raising the Liberty Pole*, by F. A. Chapman

## BOSTON PASSIVELY RESISTS THE QUARTERING OF BRITISH TROOPS

THE troubles of 1768 in Boston had led to the sending of troops to that place. They arrived in September. Governor Bernard tried to have at least one regiment quartered in town. The townspeople insisted that all be lodged in the barracks at Fort William in the harbor. General Gage was at last forced to hire quarters at high rentals. Throughout the stay of the troops, till the eve of the Revolution, this policy of passive resistance proved effective.

## THE PRESENCE OF TROOPS IRRITATES THE BOSTON PEOPLE

THE presence of the King's scarlet was a continual source of irritation to the inhabitants. Their services were not wanted; their pompous parades were offensive; their bearing often insulting. "The troops greatly corrupt our morals," said Dr. Cooper, brother of the Town Clerk, and Mayhew's successor as the political preacher of the town. "They are in every sense an oppression. May Heaven soon deliver us from this great evil." Quarrels often arose between individual soldiers and the citizens. In all fairness to the former, the taunts of the latter were more than occasionally provocative.



147 From the painting *King's Scarlet and Homespun*, by Harry A. Ogden (1856-). © Goupil & Co., Paris

## THE BOSTON "MASSACRE," 1770

ON March 5, 1770, the pent-up feelings overflowed in the episode dubbed the Boston Massacre. Though differing but in degree from earlier affrays, it aroused the populace and was for years celebrated annually in Old South Church. On the day following the affair, a town meeting authorized Samuel Adams to request the Governor to remove the troops to Castle William. This Hutchinson and his staff finally agreed to do; and for four years troops remained in Boston harbor.

WHETHER has candidly traced the rapid Growth of these Colonies from their little Beginnings to their present flourishing State in Wealth and Population, must eye the distinguished Hand of Heaven, and impute every Blessing to a humble Confidence, that "no Design formed against us shall prosper." The poor devoted Town of Boston has suffered, and is still suffering, all that the unmerited Malice of Men and Devils could invent for her Destruction; but although impoverished and distressed, she is not yet subdued and enslaved; though immersed within the Fortresses of Liberty; but it appears that the Measure of civilizational Wrath is not yet full: That devoted Patriotic HYPERIONIAN, has vanced to his few Friends, that should the People submit to the violences of the present governmental Knot of Tyranny, "ye tell the Town of Boston would forever remain a garrisoned Town," as a Check upon the Country, left they should hereafter be induced to clamour against the Edicts of their foreign Lords and Masters, the British Parliament. The following Plan was provisionally detected, and is now offered to the Public, with this solemn Question:—Will the People sit tame and inactive Spectators of the horrible Deluges of our inveterate Enemies, and exercise such Degrees of Moderation and Forbearance as to suffer these Enemies to complete their Works, and to far effect their dangerous Purpose, till Resistance would finally be in vain?

THE WATCHMAN.

## 'Memorandums, for' a Report.

WE have agreeable to your Commands viewed and enquired what Cover can be hired with the Consent of the Proprietors for the Troops next Winter.

We find that Our Houses, Dwellings and Store-Houses can be hired to contain the Sergeants, &c. and private Men of four Regiments. That as their want Fire-Places, Windows, and even Floors, the Expense of letting up these, and for Rent, and returning them in the Condition they now stand, will be nearly to the Thousand Pounds a Regiment. This Expense would be greatly lessened, and the Troops more comfortably quartered, if the public Buildings, such as the Manufacturing House, &c. can be appropriated for the Accommodation of the Troops.

It appears that Barracks can be built on a more thrifty Footing than they can be hired, and fitted up. But as no Body in this Place will aid such Works, Capt. Montreuil with the Assistance he can at present depend upon, thinks he cannot undertake to furnish Barracks before the End of November, for more than three Regiments; the Officers of one of these Regiments to be quartered.

It appears on Enquiry, difficult to find Houses for quartering Officers of the Regiments, whose private Men are to be lodged in Our-Houses; Lodging Money should be given to Officers who we cannot provide for.

In choosing Situations for the Barracks to be built, it might be wished to place them so as to make the most efficient part of some general Plan that may be found, with a View of commanding the Obedience of the Town on future Occasions; but if they are confined to Situations where the Ground is reputed to belong to the Public, we would propose to build Barracks for two Regiments, including Officers, on the Common, or on a Field near it, which could be hired or purchased from Mr. Britte.

To put two Companies into a solid Barrack, or Block-House, on the Top of Beacon-Hill, which should be enclosed with a Trench and Palisade.

A Barrack should be built on Fort-Hill, which might lodge eight Companies and the Artillery.

As soon as it is proper to let each Regiment have its Quarters, their Efforts to get themselves lodged would contribute greatly to have the Work finished early.

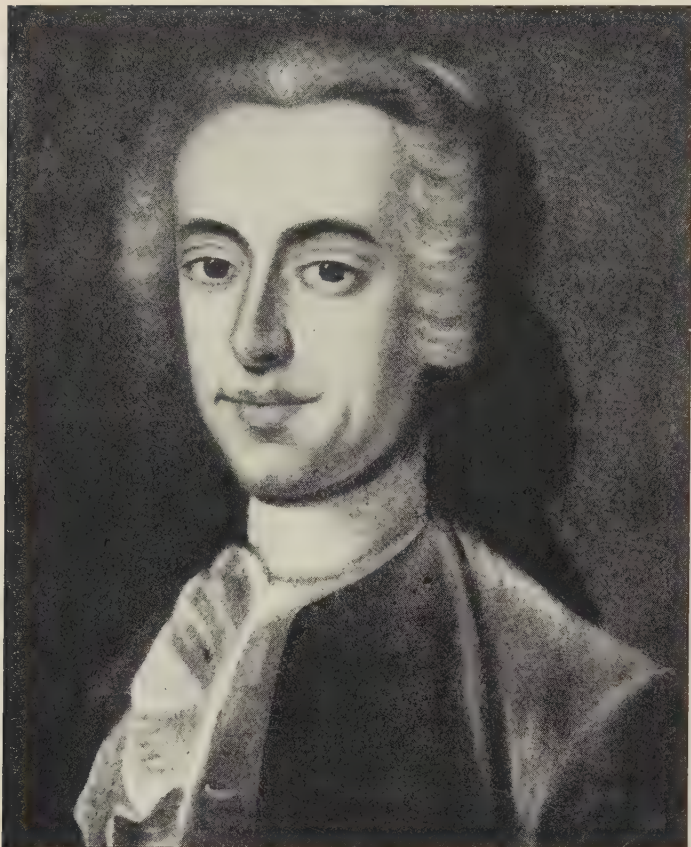
\* This is a Fact, founded on the Authority of a respectable Gentleman of this Town, who arrived from London, who there had it from Mr. Hamilton's own Mouth.

146 From a broadside urging resistance to the quartering of troops, Boston (1768?), in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library



148 From the engraving by Paul Revere in the New York Historical Society





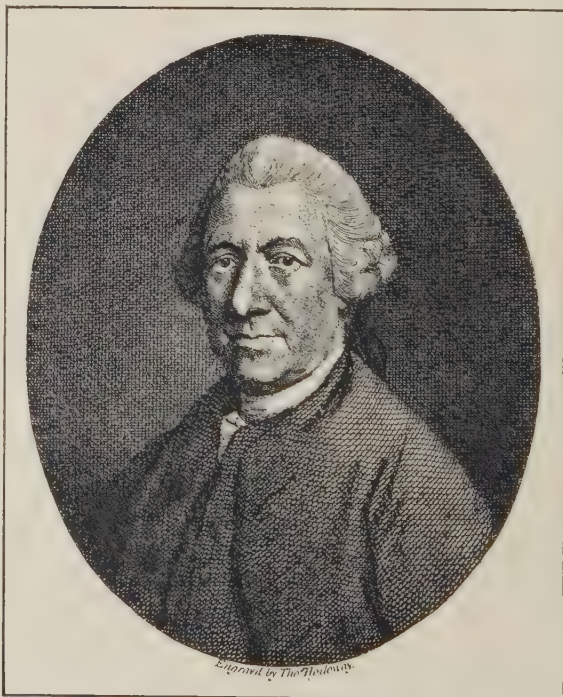
149 From the portrait of Hutchinson by John Singleton Copley, in the Massachusetts Historical Society

THOMAS HUTCHINSON, 1711-80,  
TORY GOVERNOR OF  
MASSACHUSETTS

HUTCHINSON in 1770 succeeded Bernard as Governor. A descendant of Ann Hutchinson, he did not inherit any bent toward rebellion against constituted authority. He was a scholar, a man of ability, a good administrator. His long public career gives evidence of this. In 1738 he was a Boston selectman; for ten years he represented the town in the Assembly, for three years being Speaker; from 1749 to 1766 he was a member of the Council; he had been Lieutenant Governor since 1758; and since 1760 Chief Justice as well. "No man was so experienced in the public affairs of the colony; and no one was so familiar with its history, usages and laws." — BANCROFT, VI, p. 303. This knowledge should have served him in these portentous years; but unfortunately that long official service had brought his natural conservatism more and more into line with the views of the imperial government. In 1765 he had disapproved of the Stamp Act. In 1770 he not only supported Lord North, but urged him on.

ISRAEL MAUDUIT, 1708-87, HUTCHINSON'S  
AGENT IN ENGLAND

In such actions, Hutchinson was not unwilling to misrepresent American conditions. His agent in this work was Mauduit. Though educated for the ministry, Mauduit had become a successful London merchant. In 1763 he was entrusted with the presentation of the interests of Massachusetts to the Government. Shortly thereafter he began issuing pamphlets favoring the contentions of the colonies; in this work, which continued until 1781, he proved very adroit. When events in America seemed to threaten a rupture of British relations, Mauduit opposed the colonies. In March, 1778, however, he declared for American independence and bent his efforts to secure it. The use of such London agents became a common practice of many of the colonies. With direct and continuous intercommunication out of the question, some such institution was needed to impress the imperial authorities with the real views of the colonists. Official dispatches often required interpretation at the hands of some one familiar with local conditions. Of such agents Mauduit was one of the ablest.



150 From the *European Magazine*, 1787, engraving after a portrait, 1751, by Mason Chamberlin (d. 1787)



## FEMININE TEA-DRINKERS WEAKEN THE BOYCOTT, 1770

LORD NORTH had originally favored the total repeal of the Townshend duties. Royal persistence, combined with a belief that the non-importation agreements would fall of themselves, had won him round. In this belief he was correct. Only in New York had the agreement been well kept. After the partial repeal, Carolina, Georgia, New Hampshire, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, Massachusetts, one by one increased importations from England. Merchants of New York felt the strain of their self-imposed abnegation. A poll of the people was taken in the summer of 1770—one of the earliest in American history. Only three hundred out of fifteen hundred favored the retention of restrictions on goods other than tea. So in July the merchants placed London orders for merchandise, except tea. Philadelphia, Boston and South Carolina denounced the action. "Send us your Liberty Pole," said Philadelphia. But the agreement was broken, to the joy of the Tory. That there was pressure upon the New York merchant to procure tea as well is shown by the accompanying squib. And there is little doubt that plenty of the "Indian weed" found its way into the homes of the well-to-do.

## A BRITISH PATROL SHIP IS BURNED OFF PROVIDENCE

"THE people," wrote Johnson, Connecticut's agent, on October 25, 1771, "appear to be weary of their altercations with the Mother Country; a little discreet conduct on both sides would perfectly reestablish . . . warm affection and respect towards Great Britain." But such conduct was not forthcoming. Comparative calm was broken from time to time, and in very significant fashion. A most dramatic instance occurred off Providence in 1772. Patrolling that shore against smugglers was the *Gaspé*, Lieutenant Dudingston commanding. Smugglers were then patriots; Dudingston was exasperatingly efficient, perhaps overbearing, in the execution of his duty. One day, chasing Captain Benjamin Lindsay's sloop *Hannah*, the *Gaspé* ran aground. The news spread rapidly.



152 From the painting *Attack on the Gaspé* by Charles DeWolf Brownell, in the Rhode Island Historical Society, Providence

New-York May 10<sup>th</sup> 1770.

### The FEMALE PATRIOT, No. I.

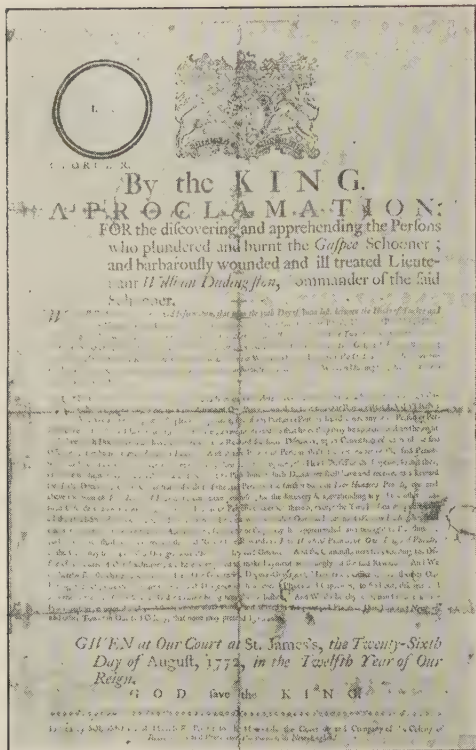
ADDRESSED TO THE  
TEA-DRINKING LADIES OF NEW-YORK.

WHEN ADAM first fell into SATAN'S Snare,  
And forfeited his Bliss to please the Fair;  
God from his Garden drove the sinful Man,  
And thus the Source of human Woes began.  
'Twas weak in ADAM, for to please his Wife,  
To lose his access to the Tree of Life:  
But dar' he bought Knowledge all his Sons deplore,  
Death their Inheritance, and Sin their Store.  
But why blame ADAM, since his Brainless Race  
Will 'o'er their ALL to obtain a beauteous Face;  
And will their Honour, Pride, and Wealth lay down;  
Rather than see a lovely Woman frown.  
The Ladies are not quite so compliant,  
If they want TEA, they'll storm and rave and rant,  
And call their Lordly Husbands Ass and Clown,  
The jest of Fools and Sport of all the Town.  
A pleasant Story lately I heard told  
Of MADAM HORN-BLOOM, a noted Scold,  
Last Day her Husband said, "My dearest Life,  
My Kind, my Fair, my Angel of a Wife;  
Just now, from LONDON, there's a Ship come in  
Brings noble News will raise us Merchants Fame,  
The Fruits of our non-importation Scheme.  
The Parliament, dear Saint, may they be blest  
Have great part of our Grievances redrest."  
"Have they indeed," replied the frowning Dame,  
"Say, is there not some Tea and China come?"  
"Why, no! We can't import that Indian Weed,  
That Duty's still a Rod above our Head."  
"Curses on your Heads, you nasty fumbling Crew,  
Then round his Shoulders the hard Broom-Stick flew,  
Go, dirty CLOWN-FOLK! get me some Shufhong,  
This Evening Eve: invited MADAM STRONG.  
— Silence — you BLOCKHEAD — hear, the Lady  
Knocks!  
Get to your Cock-Loft or expect some Strokes."  
— "Your Servant Madam, Tea is on the Board  
I really tho't you once had broke your Word."  
"I ask your Pardon, dear Miss HORN-BLOOM,  
My spraling Brats kept me so long at Home;  
My stupid Husband too has gone astray  
To wait upon the Sons of LIBERTY."

151 From a broadside dated New York, May 10, 1770,  
in the New York Public Library

Under the lead of John Brown, merchant, and Abraham Whipple, ship-master, an expedition was organized. During the night the *Gaspé* was boarded by a party of sixty-four armed men from Providence, after a scuffle in which the Lieutenant was wounded. Sending the crew ashore, the daring townsfolk set fire to the vessel, which burned to the water's edge. It was another episode showing the degree of irritation aroused in the average American of those days by the inept conduct of the British Government.





153 From the original in the Rhode Island Historical Society

### BOSTON'S COMMITTEE OF CORRESPONDENCE CALLS FOR UNIFIED ACTION

HAPPENINGS such as this encouraged the radical element. Sam Adams, smelling tyranny on every tainted breeze, was convinced by now (October 29, 1772) that "this country must shake off its intolerable burdens at all events." Unceasingly he worked. More and more he insisted that the cause of one colony was the cause of all, and that through union alone could rights be maintained. At last,

**A**t a Meeting at the Exchange, 16th May, 1774, ISAAC LOW, chosen CHAIRMAN.

It being put, Whether it is necessary for the present, to appoint a Committee to correspond with the neighbouring Colonies, on the present important Crisis? Carried in the Affirmative by a great Majority.

2d. Whether a Committee be nominated this Evening for the Approbation of the Public?—Carried in the Affirmative by a great Majority.

3d. Whether the Committee of 50 be appointed, or 25?—Carried for 50, by a great Majority.

The following Persons were nominated:

John Allop,  
William Buxton,  
Theophilus Buxton,  
Peter V. B. Livingston,  
Philip Livingston,  
Isaac Sears,  
David Johnston,  
Charles M. Evans,  
Charles Nichol,  
Alexander McDougall,  
Capt. Thomas Randall,  
John Moore,  
Isaac Low,  
Leonard Lipenard,  
Jacobus Van Zandt,  
James Duane,  
Edward Lough,  
Thomas Pearsall,  
Elias DeBroffice,  
William Walton,  
Richard Yates,  
John De Lancy,  
Miles Sherbrook,  
John Thaurman,  
John Jay,  
John Biscorn,

Benjamin Rooth,  
Joseph Haller,  
Charles Shaw,  
Alexander Wallate,  
James Juncy,  
Gabriel H. Ludlow,  
Nicholas Hoffman,  
Abraham Walton,  
Gerardus Duyckinck,  
Peter Van Schauck,  
Henry Remfen,  
Hamilton Young,  
George Bowne,  
Peter T. Curtenius,  
Peter Goetel,  
Abraham Brister,  
Abraham P. Lott,  
David Van Horne,  
Gerardus W. Beckman,  
Abraham Duryce,  
Joseph Buil,  
William M'Adam,  
Richard Sharpe,  
Thomas Marlon,  
Francis Lewis, added *non*,  
con. May 19th.

155 From a facsimile of the original handbill of the New York Committee, May 16, 1774, in the Bancker Collection Catalogue, 1898, courtesy of Stan. V. Henkels

### ROYAL PROCLAMATION CONCERNING THE GASPÉ

IN England this lawless act was magnified into high treason. Royal orders were issued to the colonial authorities, commanding them to arrest the culprits and hand them over to be taken to England for trial. But Rhode Island had no royal governor; nor would any one move to retain the raiders. Stephen Hopkins, now Chief Justice, let it be known that he would give no cognizance to any such arrest. Even the offer of rewards by the Crown failed to bring forward the offenders. Yet they were well known. They were, indeed, with Abraham Whipple as their leader, among the most prominent persons in Providence. They had assembled for their adventure by beat of drum and laid their plans at a public tavern. And on the day following the raid one of them had openly paraded the Lieutenant's gold-laced hat.

SIR,

BOSTON, JUNE 22d, 1773.

THE Committee of Correspondence of the Town of Boston, conformable to that Duty which they have hitherto endeavored to discharge with Fidelity, again address you with a very fortunate Important Discovery; and cannot but express their grateful Sentiments in having obtained the Approbation of so large a Majority of the Towns in this Colony, for their past Attention to the general Interest.

A more extraordinary Occurrence possibly never yet took Place in America; the residential Care of that gracious King who conducted the early Settlers of this Country to establish a safe Retreat from Tyranny for themselves and their Posterity in America, has again wonderfully interposed to bring to Light the Plot that had been laid for us by our malicious and insidious Enemies.

Our present Governor has been exerting himself (as the honorable House of Assembly have expressed themselves in their late Resolves) "by his secret confidential Correspondence, to introduce Measures destructive of our constitutional Liberty, while he has practiced every method among the People of this Province, to fix in their Minds an exalted Opinion of his ~~unhappy~~ Affection for them, and his unmitigated Endeavour to promote their best Interest at the Court of Great-Britain." This will abundantly appear by the Letters and Resolves which we herewith transmit to you; the serious Peril of which will shew you your present most dangerous Situation. This Period calls for the strictest Concurrence in Sentiment and Action of every individual of this Province, and we may add, of THIS CONTINENT; all private Views should be annihilated, and the Good of the Whole should be the single Object of our Pursuit.— "By uniting we stand," and shall be able to defeat the Invaders and Violators of our Rights.

We are,

Your Friends and humble Servants,

Signed by Direction of the Committee for Correspondence in Boston,

William Cooper, } Town-Clerk.

To the Town Clerk of \_\_\_\_\_; to be immediately delivered to the Committee of Correspondence for your Town, if such a Committee is chosen, otherwise to the Gentlemen the Selectmen, to be communicated to the Town.

154 From the Circular Letter, June 22, 1773, addressed to the town committees, in the Massachusetts Historical Society

### OTHER COLONIES FOLLOW BOSTON'S LEAD

WHEN Virginia, spurred by the *Gaspé* affair, and under the leadership of Patrick Henry, Thomas Jefferson, Dabney Carr and Richard Henry Lee, created in March, 1773, a standing Committee of Correspondence to communicate with the other colonies, Adams' hopes were realized. By July Committees were operating in six colonies; and gradually others came into existence. Through them public opinion was focused, and by them political union was foreshadowed.

## ROYAL CONCESSION TO EAST INDIA COMPANY THREATENS AMERICAN COMMERCE

THE fires of discontent soon received fresh fuel from England. In 1773 the East India Company, financially embarrassed, appealed to the Government for aid. This the King granted. The company was allowed to carry tea to America free of the usual duties charged for transshipment in England. Further, it might establish in the colonies stores for selling its goods. The Americans therefore could buy their tea more cheaply than the English; while the obstinate boycotting American merchant would face the cutthroat competition of a monopolistic trading corporation. The resentment of colonial merchants was that of men whose whole economic position was threatened. Their thoughts were, a few years later, mirrored by Tom Paine, the ever-ready pamphleteer, who was always prepared to write on any burning aspect of the political or economic life of the hour. "When rights are secure, property is secure in consequence. But when property is made a pretence for unequal or exclusive rights, it weakens the right to hold the property, and provokes indignation and tumult; for it is unnatural to believe that property can be secure under the guarantee of a society injured in its rights by the influence of that property."

## ASSOCIATION OF THE SONS OF LIBERTY, OF NEW-YORK.

IT is essential to the Freedom and Security of a Free People, that no Taxes be imposed upon them but by their own Consent, or their Representatives. For "what Property have we in that which we cannot dispose of as we please, or which we cannot defend?" The former is the undoubted Birth-right of Englishmen, to secure which, the expensed Millions, and sacrificed the Lives of Thousands. And yet, to the Abolishment of all the Wrongs, and the Good of America, the Commons of Great-Britain, after the repeal of the memorable and detestable Stamp Act, re-assumed the Power of imposing Taxes on the American Colonies, and holding on to it, as a necessary badge of Parliamentary Supremacy, passed a Bill, in the fourth Year of his present Majesty's Reign, imposing Duties on all Glass, Painters Colours, Paper, and Tea, that should after the 30th of November, 1767, be "imported from Great-Britain, into any Colony or Plantation in America." This Bill, after the Concurrence of the Lords, obtained the Royal Assent. And thus, they, who from Time immemorial, have exercised the Right of giving us, or withholding from the Crown, their Aids and Subsidies, according to their own free Will and Pleasure, signified by their Representatives in Parliament, do, by the Act in Question, deny us, their Brethren in America, the Enjoyment of that same Right. As this Deed, and the Execution of that Act, involves our Slavery, and would lay the Foundation of our Ruin, whereby we should become Slaves to our Brethren and Fellow Subjects, born to no greater Stock of Freedom than the Americans; the Merchants and Inhabitants of this City, in Conjunction with the Merchants and Inhabitants of the ancient American Colonies, entered into an Agreement to decline a Part of their Commerce with Great-Britain, until the above-mentioned Act should be totally repealed. This Agreement operated so powerfully to the Disadvantage of the Manufacturers of England, that many of them were unemployed. To appease their Clamours, and to provide the Subsidies for them, which the Non-Importation Agreement had deprived them of, the Parliament in 1770, repealed so much of the Revenue Act as imposed a Duty on Glass, Painters Colours, and Paper; and left the Duty on Tea, as a Test of the Parliamentary Right in Tax us. The Merchants of the Cities of New York and Philadelphia, having strictly adhered to the Agreement, so far as it related to the Importation of Articles subject to an American Duty, have convinced the Ministry, that some other Measure must be adopted, to exercise Parliamentary Supremacy, over this Country; and to remove the Distress brought on the East India Company, by the ill Policy of that Act. Accordingly, to increase the Temptation, to the Shippers of Tea from England, an Act of Parliament passed the last Session, which gives the whole Duty on Tea, the Company were obliged to pay, upon the Importation of it into England, to the Purchasers, and Exporters; and when the Company have Ten Millions of Pounds of Tea, in their Warehouses, exclusive of the Quantity they may want to ship, they are allowed to export Tea, discharged from the Payment of that Duty. With which they were before incapable. In Hopes of Aid in the Execution of this Project, by the Influence of the Owners of the American Ships, Application was made, by the Company, to the Captain of these Ships, to take the Tea on Freight; but they venally rejected it. Still determined on the Scheme, they have chartered Ships to bring over the Tea to this Country, which may be hourly expected, to make an important Trial of our Virtue. If they do this, the Sale of that Tea, we shall have no Property that we can call our own, and then we may bid adieu to American Liberty. Therefore, to prevent a Calamity, which, of all others, is the most to be dreaded—Slavery, and its terrible Concomitants—We the Subscribers, being influenced from a Regard to Liberty, and distressed with all lawful Endeavours, in our Power, to defeat the pernicious Project; and to transmit to our Posterity, those Blessings of Freedom, which our Ancestors have handed down to us; and to contribute to the Support of the Common Liberties of America, which are in danger to be subverted, DO, for those important Purposes, agree to associate together, under the Name and Style of THE SONS OF LIBERTY; or NEW YORK, and engage our Honour, to aid with each other, faithfully to observe and perform the following RESOLUTIONS, Viz.

1. That whoever shall aid, or abet, or in any Manner assist, in the Introduction of Tea, from any Place whatsoever, into this Colony, while it is subject by a British Act of Parliament, to the Payment of a Duty, for the Purpose of raising a Revenue in America, he shall be deemed, an Enemy to the Liberties of America.

2. That whoever shall be aiding, or assisting, in the Landing, or carrying of such Tea, from any Ship, or Vessel, or shall hire any House, Storehouse, or Cellar, or any Place whatsoever, as a depository for Tea, subject to a Duty as aforesaid, he shall be deemed, an Enemy to the Liberties of America.

3. That whoever shall sell, or buy, or in any Manner contribute to the Sale, or Purchase of Tea, subject to a Duty as aforesaid, or shall aid, or abet, in transporting such Tea, by Land, or Water, from this City, until the 10th. Decr. 18. 76. commonly called the Revenue Act, shall be totally, and clearly repealed, he shall be deemed, an Enemy to the Liberties of America.

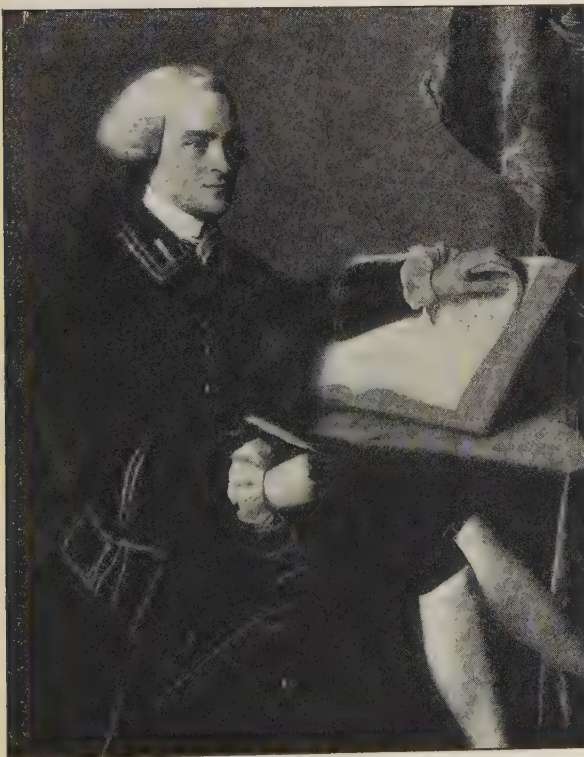
4. That whoever shall transgress any of these Resolutions, we will not deal with, or employ, or have any Connection with him.

NEW-YORK, November 29, 1773.

156 From a broadside of the Sons of Liberty, New York, Nov. 29, 1773, protesting against the tea duty, in the New York Historical Society

## A RICH BOSTON MERCHANT LEADS THE RADICALS

THE East India Company, however, proceeded to send out ships laden with tea, destined for various ports. Their coming was known; everywhere preparations were made. Most spectacular were the events in Boston. Here as elsewhere the new measure brought into alliance the radical leaders, such as Samuel Adams, with the more substantial citizens, as William Phillips, John Rowe and John Hancock. The latter is one of the most striking figures of the Revolution. He was a prominent merchant of Boston, of liberal, indeed, of exceedingly charitable, bent. He had amassed a great fortune, being the owner of more property in Boston than any other individual. His determined objection to the impositions of the English Government, his courage in defying the excise officers by smuggling through wines from the Indies, his wholehearted generosity toward those who suffered from the cessation of business, endeared him to the people of Massachusetts. Hancock was the first signer of the Declaration of Independence, and the first Governor of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.



157 John Hancock, 1737-93, from the portrait by John Singleton Copley in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston



*Whereas a Number of Merchants in this Province have inadvertently imported Tea from Great Britain, while it is subject to the Payment of a Duty imposed upon it by an Act of the British Parliament for the Purpose of raising a Revenue in America, and appropriating the same without the Consent of those who are required to pay it :*

**RESOLVED**, That in thus importing said Tea, they have justly incur'd the Displeasure of our Brethren in the other Colonies.

*And Resolved further*, That if any Person or Persons shall hereafter import Tea from Great-Britain, or if any Master or Masters of any Vessel or Vessels in Great-Britain shall take the same on Board to be imported to this Place, until the said unrighteous Act shall be repeal'd, he or they shall be deem'd by this Body, an Enemy to his Country ; and we will prevent the Landing and Sale of the same, and the Payment of any Duty thereon. And we will effect the Return thereof to the Place from whence it shall come.

**RESOLVED**, That the foregoing Vote be printed and sent to England, and all the Sea-Ports in this Province.

Upon a Motion made, Voted, That fair Copies be taken of the whole Proceedings of this Meeting, and transmitted to New-York & Philadelphia, And that

Mr. SAMUEL ADAMS,  
Hon. JOHN HANCOCK, Esq;  
WILLIAM PHILLIPS, Esq;  
JOHN ROWE, Esq;  
JONATHAN WILLIAMS, Esq

Be a Committee to transmit the same.

Voted, That it is the Determination of this Body, to carry their Votes and Resolutions into Execution, at the Risk of their Lives and Property.

Voted, That the Committee of Correspondence for this Town, be desired to take Care that every other Vessel with Tea that arrives in this Harbour, have a proper Watch appointed for her — Also Voted, That those Persons who are desirous of making a Part of these Nightly Watches, be desired to give in their Names at Messieurs Edes and Gill's Printing-Office.

Voted, That our Brethren in the Country be desired to afford their Assistance upon the first Notice given ; especially if such Notice be given upon the Arrival of Captain Loring, in Messieurs Clarke's Brigantine.

Voted, That those of this Body who belong to the Town of Boston do return their Thanks to their Brethren who have come from the neighbouring Towns, for their Countenance and Union with this Body in this Emergency of our Affairs.

**VOTED**, That the Thanks of this Meeting be given to JONATHAN WILLIAMS, Esq; for his good services as Moderator.

**VOTED**, That this Meeting be Dissolved — And it was accordingly Dissolved.

158 Resolutions of a Boston Town Meeting to prevent the "Landing and Sale of Tea," from a broadside, Dec. 1, 1773, in the Massachusetts Historical Society

## A MEETING OF PROTEST ENDS WITH A WAR WHOOP

ON the 16th, a vast concourse flocked to that accustomed rendezvous of the patriot, Old South Church. Here, with noteworthy patience and order, final efforts were made to solve the problem. By evening failure was apparent. Then rose Sam Adams, saying: "This meeting can do nothing more to save the country." As though this were a pre-arranged signal, an Indian war whoop at once sounded without. This was caught up by the crowd. The moderator adjourned the meeting, amid tremendous shouting and cheering.

## BOSTON PLANS TO PREVENT THE LANDING OF TEA

THE first effort in Boston was to secure the resignation of the Company's agents, two of whom were sons of the Governor. Success in this, however, was not attained. On November 28, the first of the tea-ships, the *Dartmouth*, appeared in the harbor. Two others followed shortly. Every exertion was now made to have the tea sent back in the ships that had brought it.

BOSTON, December 2, 1773.

**W**HEREAS it has been reported that a Permit will be given by the Customs-House for Landing the Tea now on Board a Vessel lying in this Harbour, commanded by Capt. HALL: THIS is to Remind the Public, That it was solemnly voted by the Body of the People of this and the neighbouring Towns assembled at the Old-South Meeting-House on Tuesday the 30th Day of November, that the said Tea never should be landed in this Province, or pay one Farthing of Duty: And as the aiding or assisting in procuring or granting any such Permit for landing the said Tea or any other Tea so circumstanced, or in offering any Permit when obtained to the Master or Commander of the said Ship, or any other Ship in the same Situation, must betray an inhuman Thirst for Blood, and will also in a great Measure accelerate Confusion and Civil War: This is to assure such public Enemies of this Country, that they will be considered and treated as Wretches unworthy to live, and will be made the first Victims of our just Reformation.

THE PEOPLE

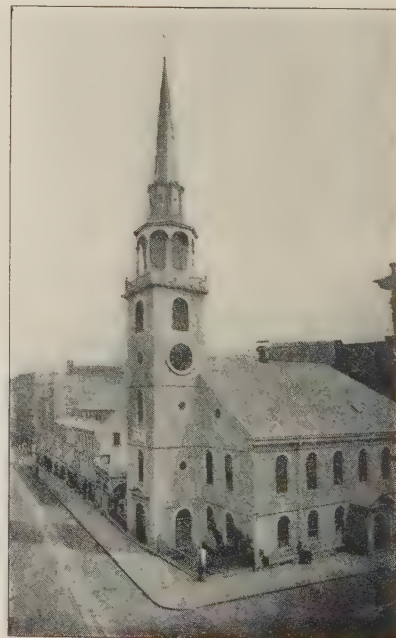
N. B. Captain Bruce is advised herein with the same detestable Commodity; and 'tis peremptorily demanded of him, and all concerned, that they comply with the same Requisitions.

159

From a Boston handbill, Dec. 2, 1773, in the Massachusetts Historical Society

## WARNINGS AGAINST GIVING AID TO THE TEA-SHIP

SIMULTANEOUSLY precautions were taken against the landing of the cargo. This made the situation virtually impossible for the ships. The collector of the port declined to issue clearance papers till all dutiable goods had been discharged; the townspeople stood ready to oppose unloading of the tea. Governor Hutchinson meanwhile had taken measures to prevent the departure of the vessels past Castle William. The law provided that should duties not be paid after twenty days, the vessel and its cargo were liable to seizure for non-payment. The date of expiration was the 16th of December. As the day approached, Hutchinson glimpsed victory over his townsmen.



160 The Old South Meetinghouse, from a photograph by The Halliday Historic Photo-graph Co.

## "INDIANS" STAGE THE BOSTON TEA PARTY

THE throng then proceeded to the foot of Purchase Street. There, off Griffin's Wharf, were moored the three tea-ships. Aboard these went the "Indian" party which, in point of fact, had been making careful preparations through the day. Quietly and systematically, before a silent but eager gathering, every bit of tea was destroyed. No other property was damaged, no person harmed. "The whole," Hutchinson confessed, "was done with very little tumult." Nevertheless it was an overt and premeditated act of violence, weakening the colonial cause among liberal Englishmen who were friends of America and diminishing the chances for a peaceful settlement of the difficulties.

## BOSTONIANS EXULT OVER THEIR DEFIANCE

GREAT was the rejoicing. "You cannot imagine," wrote Samuel Adams, "the height of joy that sparkles in the eyes and animates the countenances as well as the hearts of all we meet." From outside Massachusetts came echoes. In New York crowds "highly extolled the Bostonians"; in Philadelphia bells announced "the most perfect approbation." "The TEA is sunk in spite of all our foes," said a contemporary broadside. "A NOBLE SIGHT—to see the accursed TEA mingled with MUD

—and ever for to be." Withal, there was an undercurrent of concern and of courage. One participant epitomized this as follows: "We do console ourselves that we have acted constitutionally."



161

From the Chronicles of America motion picture *The Eve of the Revolution*

## DELAWARE PILOTS.

**T**HE regard we have for your Character, and our Desire to promote your future Peace and Safety, are the Origin of this Third Address to you.

In our second Letter we acquainted you, that the Tea Ship was a Three Decker. We are now informed by good Authority, she is not a Three Decker, but an old Black Ship, without a Head, or any Ornament.

THE Captain is a first-rate Fellow, and a little delicate withal.—So much the worse for him.—For, so sure as he rides rusty. We shall leave him Keel out, and see that his Bottom be well freed, scrubbed and paid.—His Upper-Works too, will have an Overhauling.—and as to his Mind, he has a good deal of Quack Work about him. We will take particular Care that each Part of him undergo a thorough Rummaging.

We have a full weight Account of his Owner, for it is said, the Ship POLLY was bought by him on Purpose, to make a Penny of us; and that he and Captain AYRES were well advised, of the Blaque they would run, in this daring to insult and abuse us.

Captain AYRES was here in the Time of the Stamp-Act, and ought to have known our People better, than to have expected we would be so easy as to suffer his rascal TEA to be smuggled down our Throat, with the Parliament Day mixed with it.

We know him well, and have calculated to a Gill and a Feather, how much it will require to fit him for a humane Exhibition. And we hope, not one of your Body will behave so ill, as to oblige us to clap him in the Cart along Side of the Captain.

We must repeat, that the SHIP POLLY is an old Black Ship, of about Two Hundred and Fifty Tons burthen, without a Head, and without Ornament.—and, that CAPTAIN AYRES is a black sheep Fellow.—As such, TAKE CARE, is AVOID THE M.

YOUR OLD FRIENDS,

THE COMMITTEE FOR TARRING AND FEATHERING.

Philadelphia, December 7, 1773.

Monday Morning, December 27, 1773.

THE TEA-SHIP being arrived, every Inhabitant, who wishes to preserve the Liberty of America, is desired to meet at the State House, This Morning, precisely at TEN o'Clock, to advise what is best, to be done on this alarming Crisis.

163 From a broadside in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

VIII-6

## T E A, DESTROYED BY INDIANS.



**Y**E GLORIOUS SONS OF FREEDOM, brave and bold,  
That has flood forth—fair LIBERTY to hold;  
Though you were INDIANS, come from distant shores,  
Like MEN you acted—not like savage Moors.

CHORUS.

*Belsham's SONS keep up your Courage good,  
Or Dye, like Martyrs, in fair Free-born Blood.  
Our LIBERTY, and LIFE is now invaded,  
And FREEDOM's brightest Charms are darkly shaded;  
But, we will STAND—and think it noble mien,  
To DART the men that dare oppress the Earth.*

*Belsham's SONS keep up your Courage good,  
Or Dye, like Martyrs, in fair Free-born Blood.  
How grand the Scene!—(No Tyrant shall oppole)  
The TEA is sunk in spite of all our foes.  
A NOBLE SIGHT—to see th' accursed TEA  
Mingled with MUD—and ever for to be;  
For KING and PRINCE shall know that we are FREE.*

*Belsham's SONS keep up your Courage good,  
Or Dye, like Martyrs, in fair Free-born Blood.  
Mud we be fill—and live on Blood-bought Ground,  
And not oppole the Tyrants cursed found!  
We Scorn the thought—our Vows are well reid!  
We Scorn those flaxing thralls of the Mind,  
"We've Souls that were not made to be confin'd."*

*Belsham's SONS keep up your Courage good,  
Or Dye, like Martyrs, in fair Free-born Blood.  
Could our Fore-fathers rise from their cold Graves,  
And view their Land, with all their Children SLAVES  
What would they say! how would their Spirits rood,  
And, Thunder-thunder, to their Graves defied.*

*Belsham's SONS keep up your Courage good,  
Or Dye, like Martyrs, in fair Free-born Blood.  
Let us with hearts of steel now band the rade,  
Throw off all delusive ways, nor wear a Mask.  
Oh! may our noble Zeal support our frame,  
And brand all Tyrants with eternal SHAME.*

*Belsham's SONS keep up your Courage good,  
And shut all Tyrants to their GUILTY BLOOD.*

162 From a broadside, 1773, in the Massachusetts Historical Society

## PHILADELPHIA REBUFS ITS TEA-SHIP

THE tea-ship met short shrift wherever it appeared. At Philadelphia precautions had early been taken to forestall any attempt to land the cargo. On Christmas Day came news that the ship *Polly*, was off Chester, down the river. Five thousand in town meeting then counseled together. At their persuasion the Company agent resigned his office, and the captain agreed to sail back to London the very next day. No whiff of tea reached land; and again the colonists exulted in their strength to oppose the pretensions of a willful Government.





From a mural painting *Burning of the Peggy Stewart*, by C. Y. Turner (1850-1918) in the Courthouse, Baltimore

### To the Public.

THE long expected TEA SHIP arrived last night at Sandy-Hook, but the pilot would not bring up the Captain till the fence of the city was known. The committee were immediately informed of her arrival, and that the Captain solicits for liberty to come up to provide necessities for his return. The ship to remain at Sandy-Hook. The committee conceiving it to be the fence of the city that he should have such liberty, signified it to the Gentleman who is to supply him with provisions, and other necessities. Advice of this was immediately dispatched to the Captain; and whenever he comes up, care will be taken that he does not enter at the custom-house, and that no time be lost in dispatching him.

New-York, April 19, 1774.

165 From a facsimile of an original New York handbill, Apr. 19, 1774, in the Bauckner Collection catalogue, 1898

### A LOCAL TEA MERCHANT IS FORCED TO BURN HIS SHIP

ANNAPOLIS also had its tea party. On October 14, 1774, the *Peggy Stewart* arrived with a cargo of tea and indentured servants. Anthony Stewart, local merchant and owner, paid the duty on the tea in order that he might get the servants ashore. The town's ire was raised thereby; and though Stewart made public announcement that he would burn the tea upon its unloading, a minority of the inhabitants, led by Charles Warfield, found this unsatisfactory. The merchant finally, with his own hands, fired the ship with its tea.

### THE TEA-SHIPS HASTEN AWAY FROM NEW YORK

THE Company's tea-ships destined for New York were delayed by winds. The Sons of Liberty became impatient to show their spirit. When a vessel, not belonging to the East India Company, happened along with eighteen cases of tea aboard, the Massachusetts precedent, costume and all, was followed. By the time the vessels of the company appeared, the course of procedure was so well understood that little confusion arose. Asking humble permission to provision his ship, the captain tarried no longer than that process required before turning back to London. In Charleston the tea was actually landed, and was kept in storage until, years later, it was sold for the benefit of the troops. Thus, up and down the coast, the colonists were learning that forcible resistance to the commands of Parliament was possible, and that such methods were at least as likely to gain the contended point for America as the use of humble petition and memorial.



## THE COLONIES BEGIN COÖPERATIVE RESISTANCE

THE tea parties illustrated the effectiveness of the control exercised by a *de facto* government. That machinery, fostered by Samuel Adams, was now strengthened under the impetus of these happenings. For instance, we find the people of Newport affirming the principles upon which colonial resistance rested and stressing the desirability of united colonial action "for the preservation of the general and particular rights and privileges of North America." It is no longer "Rhode Island" or "Massachusetts Bay," but "North America." In March, Adams wrote to Franklin, now the agent of Massachusetts in London: "It will be in vain for any to expect that the people of this country will now be contented with a partial and temporary relief; or that they will be amused by Court promises, while they see not the least relaxation of grievances. By means of a brisk correspondence among the several towns of this Province, they have wonderfully animated and enlightened each other. They are united in sentiment, and their opposition to unconstitutional measures of Government is become systematical. Colony begins to communicate freely with colony. There is a common affection among them; and shortly the whole Continent will be as united in sentiment and in measures of opposition to tyranny, as the inhabitants of this province." Such was the hope of the radicals. And no one was a better judge than Adams himself; for he was on intimate terms with all classes of the people, from the denizens of the taverns to the ministers of the gospel.



167 From a cartoon published in Paris, 1774, drawn and engraved by François Godefroy (1729-88)

### Colony of RHODE-ISLAND, &c.

At a Town-Meeting held at NEWPORT, the 12th Day of January, 1774, HENRY WARD, Esq; MODERATOR.

WHEREAS the East India Company, notwithstanding the resolutions of the Americans not to import TEA while it remains subject to the payment of a DUTY, in America, have attempted to force large quantities thereof into some of our sister colonies, without their consent, in order to be sold, in this country, on their account, and at a price: And whereas they may attempt to introduce it into this colony: We, the inhabitants of this town, do hereby resolve, in town-meeting, do first

1. That the disposal of their own property is the inherent right of freemen; that there can be no property in that which another can, of right, take from us, without our consent; that the claim of Parliament to tax Americans, in other words, a claim of right to levy contributions on us, is absurd.

2. That the duty imposed, by parliament, upon TEA, landed in America, is a tax on the Americans, or levying contributions on them without their consent.

3. That the express purpose for which the tax is levied on the Americans, namely, for the support of government, administration of justice, and defence of his Majesty's dominions, in America, has a direct tendency to render assemblies useless; and to introduce arbitrary government and SLAVERY.

4. That a virtuous and steady opposition to this ministerial plan of governing America, is absolutely necessary to preserve even the shadow of Liberty; and is a duty which every freeman in America owes to his country, to himself, and to his posterity.

5. That the resolutions lately entered into by the East India Company, to send out their tea to America, subject to the payment of DUTIES, on its being landed here, is an open attempt to enforce this ministerial plan, and a violent attack upon the liberties of America.

6. That it is the duty of every American to oppose this attempt.

7. That whoever shall, directly or indirectly, countenance this attempt, or in any wise aid, or abet, in purchasing, receiving, or vending the tea sent, or to be

sent out by the East India Company, or by any other person, while it remains subject to the payment of a duty here, is an enemy to his country.

8. That Col. Joseph Wanton, jun. Henry Ward, John Wardley, John Collins, and William Blay, Esquires, or the major part of them, be appointed a committee for this town, to correspond with all other committees, appointed by any other towns in this colony, or the towns in any of the other colonies; which committee, or the major part of them, shall, upon information or suspicion of any tea being imported into this town, subject to a duty, immediately wait on the master of the vessel who shall bring the same, or the merchant to whom it shall belong, requesting that it may not be landed, and immediately call a town-meeting, to resolve what steps to take; and that said committee enquire into the late sale of tea, and see their utmost assistance to bring it down to the usual price as it was at a short time past.

9. RESOLVED, That this meeting will heartily join with, and to the utmost of our power, stand by and support our sister colonies, in all laudable measures, for the preservation of the general and particular rights and privileges of North America.

VOTED, That the foregoing RESOLVES be published in the NEWPORT MERCURY; and that the committee of correspondence transmit copies of them to the several towns in this colony, with a request to them to come into similar resolutions, if they find them proper.

A true copy:

Witness Wm. Coddington, Town Clerk.

It was also voted, at said meeting, that the printer of the Newport Mercury, should be requested to acquaint the public, in his next paper, that a paragraph inserted last Monday, containing a list of names, at last of importance to the liberties of America, had been fabricated, was founded upon mistake, and that said matter had been cleared up, entirely to the satisfaction of the town.

\* \* Every one of the above VOTES passed without a single dissent, except that to inquire into the sale of TEA, and it which there were but about 3 or 4 hands up. — Now branding the wretches extremely cold, there never was so full a town-meeting here, as the above, except sometimes in the highest struggle of parties, for representatives, &c.

Printed by SOLOMON SOUTHWICK.

166 Resolves of a Newport, R. I., town meeting, Jan. 12, 1774, urging action against the tea duty, from the copy in the New York Public Library

### A BOSTON MOB MALTREATS A CUSTOMS OFFICER

The events of December, 1773, had aroused a zeal that did not slowly cool. On New Year's Eve a half-chest of tea was burned on the Common. On the 20th, three barrels of Bohea suffered immolation to the cause. On the 25th, John Malcolm, a customs officer who had made indiscreet remarks concerning English retribution, was taken from his house, tarred and feathered, and paraded through the public streets.





168 From an English cartoon *Bostonians Paying the Exciseman*, London, 1774, original in the Library of Congress, Washington

### REBELLION IN AMERICA IS CLASSED WITH RADICALISM IN ENGLAND

THE title of a companion to the preceding cartoon was evidently suggested by the report that Malcolm was to become a King's pensioner. (In those days, "Macarony" was a term of contempt and derision.) The scaffold, under which the Sons of Liberty kept Malcolm for many hours on a winter's night, is here shown in place of the Liberty Tree. The number "45" had to do with John Wilkes, at that time Lord Mayor of London. Some years before, the forty-fifth issue of his political paper, *The North Briton* — the title was a travesty on Lord Bute — got him into trouble with the King. Jailed, Wilkes at once became a popular idol, and represented, in England, the opposition to royal prerogative practised in America by the Sons of Liberty. Thus were interwoven the strands of rebellion at home and in the colonies.

### LONDON MOCKS COLONIAL VIOLENCE

POOR John Malcolm became the subject of many cartoons, both in America and in England. This one, and the one that follows, pictures the state of public feeling in the home country. It portrays the treatment meted out to the unfortunate exciseman by the homespun ruffian-patriots of Massachusetts. In addition to the indignity of a coat of tar and feathers, he appears to have been forced by the mob to drink of the obnoxious tea. In the background are shown the customary Liberty Tree and the tea-ships, ice-bound in the harbor. Many such prints, ridiculing the matters at issue between the Government and the colonies, were published in London just prior to the Revolution, for this was preëminently the age of political satire, both in text and picture, and the English excelled in the arts of irony and sarcasm. So appreciated was the "American custom" at this time, that a "tarring and feathering" scene was introduced into a popular pantomime at the Theatre Royal, Covent Garden, and became one of the features of the performance.



169 From a cartoon *A New Method of Macarony Making*, in *The Boston Port Bill as Pictured by a Contemporary London Cartoonist*, 1774, by R. T. H. Halsey, published by the Grolier Club, New York, 1904





170

- 1 Lord North
- 2 Lord East India Director
- 3 The infamous King
- 4 Belshazzar, the Prince of Devils whispering to K - g
- 5 The Patriotic Duke of Richmond
- 6 The Genius of Britain
- 7 The Chairman of the India Company
- 8 A Group of India Directors
- 9 The Patriotic Duke of Richmond
- 10 The Genius of Britain
- 11 Britannia
- 12 America represented by a woman
- 13 The Sons of Liberty represented by the Nation
- 14 The Goddess of Liberty addressing herself to Fame and pointing to her Sons
- 15 Fame
- 16 A view of the Tea Ships in the Harbour of Boston
- 17 Capt. Loring's Vessel with Tea, shipwreck'd
- 18 A group of Disappointed Americans, who were for landing the Tea: In hopes of sharing in the Plunder of their Country

From a contemporary British caricature in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

## BRITISH ACTS FORCE MERCHANTS TO TAKE A RADICAL STAND

THE people of Boston had defied the Government. And the fact was not lost upon the Government. Furthermore, not only the Ministry, but all elements in Great Britain, resented this colonial arrogance. Even such sturdy friends of America as Chatham and Barré felt that she had gone too far. To everyone her attitude seemed a menace to English welfare. The moment was opportune for the merchant-princes of England to renew their arguments for a strong stand by the Government. What the Government did not realize was that the King's policy toward the East India Company, just as in the case of the Stamp Act and that of the Townshend Act, had forced the powerful and conservative merchants of the colonies to make common cause with the radicals, a situation fraught with danger for the British.





171 From a British caricature *Lord North in a Fit*,  
in possession of the publishers

Burke, with noticeable languor) the first of a series of penal measures, aimed at Boston. This was the Boston Port Bill. Meeting practically no opposition, it received the royal assent on the 31st. Boston harbor was, after June first, to be closed to all commerce. Marblehead was to become the port of entry, Salem the seat of government. This was to continue until the East India Company and all others should be indemnified for their losses, and until the King should be satisfied that in future Boston would be obedient. It became known that the army and the fleet would be used to enforce the Act.

## THE BRITISH MINISTRY CAN SUGGEST NO SOLUTION

LORD North was in a fix. Though he was intelligent enough to perceive the issue, the indecisiveness he often showed in times of crisis again displayed itself. For a situation such as this his natural amiability was no solvent. America was touchy; England was indignant. On the seventh of March, 1774, Parliament listened to a message from the Crown on the proceedings in Boston. "Nothing," said North, "can be done to reestablish peace without additional powers from Parliament." Yet he submitted no plan of action.

## LORD NORTH ADOPTS A POLICY OF PRESSURE

BUT strong pressure was at work upon him. The press was vehemently demanding punishment. The King was using every artifice to bolster North's courage. The apparent acquiescence of America's friends promised an easy road. So, on March 14, he moved (though, says

## BOREAS.



172 From a cartoon in the *Oxford Magazine*,  
London, Apr. 1774

## MORE ROYAL ACTS AIM TO REDUCE THE COLONIES

FOUR more Acts of similar tenor followed in rapid succession. One provided that where a person in Massachusetts was accused of "murder or other capital crime," and officials thought a fair trial in the courts unlikely, the case could be transferred to a court in another colony or to one in England. A second revived the law of 1665 which permitted the quartering of troops; and General Gage succeeded Hutchinson as civil Governor of Massachusetts. Most important was the Massachusetts Government Act (No. 173). In violation of her royal charter, the Council of Massachusetts was to be appointed by the Crown; all minor executive and judicial offices were to be filled by appointment; and town meetings were severely restricted. The Quebec Act organized the territory acquired in 1763 from France into the Province of Quebec, with a Government centralized under the Crown. The Act also sanctioned the Catholic religion for this large domain, many portions of which had long been claimed by Virginia, New York, Connecticut, and Massachusetts. This Act, destined to become the corner stone of the relations between the French and English in Canada, gave grave offence, because of some of its provisions, to the English colonists in America.

( 1047 )



ANNO DECIMO QUARTO

Georgii III. Regis.

C A P. XLV.

An Act for the better regulating the Government of the Province of the Massachusetts Bay, in New England.



WHEREAS by Letters Patent under the Great Seal of England, made in the Third Year of the Reign of their late Majesty King William and Queen Mary, by writing, creating, and incorporating, the several Colonies, Territories, and Towns of Land therein mentioned, into One great Province, by the Name of Their Majesties Province of the Massachusetts Bay, in New England, whereby it was, amongst other Things, ordained and established, That the Governor of the said Province should, from thenceforth, be appointed and commissioned by their Majesties, their Heirs and Successors: It was, however, granted and ordained, That, after the Expiration of the Term to and during which the Eight and twenty Persons named in the said Letters Patent were appointed to be the first Councilors of Assistants to the Governor of the said Province for the Time being, the

Printed, re-  
ding, and  
Printed of  
at the  
of the

4

12 1 2

at the

173 From a copy of the *Administration of Justice Act*, 1774, in the New York Public Library

**The SPEECH of the Right Honourable the Earl of CHATHAM, in the House of Lords, upon reading the Amendments in the QUEBEC BILL, on Friday, the 17th June, 1774. Together with his Lordship's SPEECH, on the Third Reading, in the House of Lords, of the Bill for PROVIDING WITH QUARTERS, the Officers and Troops in AMERICA.**

**MOST ILLUSTRIOUS LORDS;**

**T**HE unfavourable state of health, under which I have long laboured, could not prevent me from laying before your Lordships my thoughts on the Bill now before you; and on the American affairs in general.

If we take a transient view of those motives which induced the assent of our fellow-subjects, in America, to leave their native country to conquer the insurmountable difficulties of the unexplored regions of the western world, our astonishment at the present conduct of their descendants will naturally subside. There was no edict of the world into which men of their free and enterprising turn would not fly, with alacrity, rather than submit to the fifth and tyrannical principles which prevailed, at that period, in their native country. And shall we wonder, my Lords, if the descendants of such illustrious characters spurn, with contempt, the band of unconditional power, that would snatch from them such dear bought privileges as they now contend for? Had the British colonies been planted by any other kingdoms than our own, the inhabitants would have carried with them the chains of slavery, and the spirit of despotism; but as they are, they ought to be remembered as great instances to instruct the world, to what a stretch of liberty mankind will assent, when they are left to the free exercise of themselves. And, my Lords, notwithstanding my intention to give my hearty negative to the question now before you, I cannot help condemning, in the severest manner, the late turbulent and unwarrantable conduct of the Americans in general, and the riots in Boston, in particular. But, my Lords, the mode which has been pursued to bring them back to a sense of their duty to the parent state, has been so diametrically opposite to the fundamental principles of sound policy, that individuals, possessors of common understanding, must be astonished at such proceedings. By blotting up the harbour of Boston, you have involved the innocent Trader in the same punishment with the guilty Privateers, who destroyed your merchandise; and instead of making a well-concerted effort to secure the Real offenders, you clap a naval and military extinguisher over their harbour; and punish the sin of a few lawless Rapparees, and their abettors, upon the whole body of the inhabitants.

My Lords, this country is little obliged to the Framers and Promoters of this Measure; the Americans had almost forgot, in their excess of gratitude for the repeal of the Stamp act, any interest but that of the Mother Country; there seemed an emulation among the different provinces, who should be most dutiful and forward in their expressions of loyalty to their Royal Benefactor; as you will readily perceive by the following extract of a letter from governor Bernard to a noble Lord then in office.

"The House of Representatives, (says he) from the time of opening the session to this day, has shewn a disposition to avoid all disputes with me; every thing having passed with as much good humour as I could desire. They have acted, in all things, with temper and moderation;

"they have avoided some subjects of dispute, and have laid a foundation for removing some causes of former altercation."

This, my Lords, was the temper of the Americans; and would have continued so, had it not been interrupted by your fruitless endeavours to tax them without their consent; but the moment they perceived your intention was directed to tax them, through the sides of the East India Company, their resentment got the ascendant of their duty, and hurried them into actions contrary to all laws of policy, civilization, and humanity, which, in their cooler hours, they would have thought on with horror; for I seriously believe, the destroying of the Tea was much more the effect of despair, than that of design.

But, my Lords, from the complexion of the whole of the proceedings, I am apt to think, that Administration has purposely irritated them into these late violent acts, for which they now so severely smart; purposely to be revenged on them for the victory they gained by the repeal of the Stamp act, a measure to which they seemingly acquiesced, but at the bottom, they were its real enemies. For what other motive could induce them to dress Taxation, that is, the American rebellion, in the robes of an East India director, but to break in upon that mutual peace and harmony which then so happily subsisted between them and the Mother country? My Lords, I am an old man, and will advise the noble Lords now in office, to adopt a more gentle mode of governing America; for the day is not far distant, when America may vie with their kingdoms, not only in arms, but in arts also. It is an embellished lady that the principal towns in America are learned and polite, and understand the constitution of the British empire as well as the noble Lords who guide the springs of government; and consequently, they will have a watchful eye over their liberties, to prevent the least encroachment of an Arbitrary Administration on their hereditary rights and privileges.

This observation is so recently exemplified in an excellent pamphlet which comes from the pen of an American gentleman, that I shall take the liberty of reading to your Lordships his thoughts on the competency of the British Parliament to tax America, which in my opinion, sets that interesting matter in the clearest point of view.

"The high court of Parliament, (says he) is the supreme legislative power over the whole empire; in all free states the constitution is fixed; and as the supreme legislative derives its power and authority from the constitution, it cannot overleap the bounds of it, without destroying its own foundation; for the constitution ascertains and limits both sovereignty and allegiance: And therefore his Majesty's American subjects, who acknowledge themselves bound by the ties of allegiance, have an equitable claim to the full enjoyment of the fundamental rules of the English constitution; that it is an essential unalienable right in nature, ingrained

See Dr. Franklin's State of the contest between Great Britain and America. Pub. And by W. Bagley.

"into the British constitution as a fence. "mental law, and ever held sacred and irrevocable by the subjects within the realm; and that what a man has honestly acquired, is absolutely his own; which he may freely give, but which cannot be taken from him without his consent."

This, my Lords, though no new doctrine, has been always my received and unalterable opinion; and I will say it to my grave, that this country had no right, under Heaven, to tax America. It is contrary to all the principles of justice and civil policy, which neither the exigencies of the State, or even the acquiescence in the taxes, could justify upon any occasion whatever. Such proceedings will never meet with their wished for success; and instead of adding to their miseries, as the Bill now before you most undoubtedly does, adopt some lenient measures, which may ease them in their duty; proceed like a kind and affectionate parent over a child whom he tenderly loves; and instead of those harsh and severe proceedings, pass an amnesty on all their youthful errors; clap them once more in your fond and affectionate arms; and I will venture to affirm, you will find them children worthy of their fate. But, should their turbulence exist after your protracted terms of indulgence which I hope, and expect this House will immediately adopt, I will be among the foremost of this illustrious assembly to move for such measures as will effectually prevent a future relapse, and make them feel what it is to provoke a fond and loving parent! A parent, my Lords, whose welfare has ever been my greatest and most precious consolation. This declaration may seem unnecessary, but I will venture to declare, the period is not far distant, when he will want the assistance of her most distant friends; but should the all-diffusing hand of Providence prevent me from affording her my poor assistance, my prayers shall be ever for her welfare.

Length of days be in her right hand, and in her left riches and honour; may her name be more of pleasure to us, and all her paths be peace.

**O**N Friday the 17th of June, the order of the day was read in the House of Peers for the amendments made in the Quebec bill to be taken into consideration: The same were accordingly read by the clerk; and the question being put, for the House to agree to the amendments, Lord Chatham rose up, and entered fully into the subject of the bill. He said, "It would involve a great country in a thousand difficulties, and in the work of despotism, and put the whole people under arbitrary power: That it was a most cruel, odious, and oppressive measure, tearing up justice and every good principle by the roots: That by abolishing the trial by jury, he supposed the framers of the bill thought that some of the judges, together with the habeas corpus, were enough; which every true Englishman was ready to lay down his life, sooner than lose those two bulwarks of his personal security and property. The merely supposing, that the Canadians would not be able to feel the good effects of law and freedom, because they had been used to arbitrary power, was an idea as ridiculous as false. The bill then

**THE EARL OF CHATHAM**

THESE coercive measures did not pass without some voiced opposition. Burke in one House, and Chatham in the other, counseled moderation. "I trust," wrote Chatham, on the Christmas Eve of 1774, "that it will be found impossible for freemen in England to wish to see three millions of Englishmen slaves in America." But the King's majority was not to be hindered by argument. Parliament was irritated by Massachusetts; and the royal advisers who since 1766 had been waiting their chance now found it.



GENTLEMEN,  
**T**HE evils which we have long foreseen are now come upon this town and province, the long meditated attack is now given to the civil liberty of this country! How long we may be allowed the enjoyment of our religious liberty is a question of infinite moment. Religion can never be retained in its purity where tyranny has usurped the place of reason and justice. The bill for blocking up the harbour of Boston is replete with injustice and cruelty, thousands of innocent men, besides women and infants, are by it reduced to indigence and distress; and though we in this town more immediately feel this distress, yet our brethren in the other towns of this province, and all the other colonies, must feel that we suffer in the common cause, and that they themselves must soon realize the sufferings under which we now labour, if no means are discovered for our relief. But if any should think that this town alone is to groan under the weight of arbitrary power, we are now furnished by our enemies with a still more glaring evidence of a fixed plan of the British administration to bring the whole continent into the most humiliating bondage. A bill has been brought into parliament apparently for the purpose of taking away our charter rights, wherein it is to be enacted that the councillors shall be appointed by mandamus from the king, that our justices of the superior court, justices of our inferior courts, and justices of the peace, shall be all appointed by the governor alone, without the advice of the council, and all of them, excepting the justices of the superior court be removable by him at his pleasure, that our juries shall not be chosen by the freeholders, as they heretofore have been, but by the sheriff of the county, and that this sheriff shall not be appointed by the governor and council as heretofore, but by the governor alone, so that our lives and properties are to be decided upon by judges appointed by the governor alone, and by juries chosen by a sheriff who must be entirely under the influence of the governor as he is appointed by him, and is removable by him alone, whenever he shall discover a reluctance to conform to the will of the governor. Surely if we suffer these things we are the most abject slaves. If a favorite of a perverse governor should pretend a title to our lands, or any other part of our property, we need not doubt but a very small degree of evidence in support of the claim, would be judged sufficient, especially as the bill makes provision, that upon the motion of either of the parties, it shall be lawful to try the cause in another county than that in which the action was brought, so that a man is to be carried into a distant part of the province, instead of having his cause tried in his own county, and to be tried by strangers with whom the good or bad characters of the parties or of the witnesses can have no weight, contrary to the very spirit of magna charta. Of what value are our lands or estates to us, if such an odious government should be established among us? Can we look with pleasure on the inheritance left by our ancestors, or on the fields cultivated by our industry? When we reflect that all our labours have made them only a more tempting prey to our enemies, will not the vineyard of Naboth be ever in our minds? But let any thing should be wanting to complete our misery, another bill is also prepared, which enables the governor to have any person or persons, who, under

the pretext of supporting or carrying into execution the late or other acts of the British parliament, shall murder and destroy the people of this country, from being tried in this province (even if they should be indicted by such grand jurors as shall be chosen by the sheriff of the county in the same manner that we have mentioned that petty jurors are to be returned) but the person indicted with such witnesses as he and the prosecutor (which will be the crown) shall judge proper, shall be sent to either of the other colonies or even to Great Britain to be tried for murdering the inhabitants of the Massachusetts-Bay. And provision is also made to prevent our meeting together in our corporate capacity as a town, unless it be once in the month of March for the election of the town officers, except the matter or business of the meeting is laid before the governor, and his leave in writing is obtained for a meeting of the town.

There is but one way that we can conceive of, to prevent what is to be deprecated by all good men, and ought by all possible means to be prevented, viz. The horrors that must follow an open rupture between Great Britain and her colonies; or on our part, a subjection to absolute slavery: And that is by affixing the trade and interest of Great Britain, so deeply as shall induce her to withdraw her oppressive hands. There can be no doubt of our succeeding to the utmost of our wills if we universally come into a solemn league, not to import goods from Great Britain, and not to buy any goods that shall hereafter be imported from thence, until our grievances shall be redressed. To these, or even to the least of these shameful impositions, we trust in God, our countrymen never will submit.

We have received such assurances from our brethren in every part of the province of their readiness to adopt such measures as may be likely to save our country, that we have not the least doubt of an almost universal agreement for this purpose; in confidence of this, we have drawn up a form of a covenant to be subscribed by all adult persons of both sexes; which we have sent to every town in the province, and that we might not give our enemies time to counteract us, we have endeavored that every town should be furnished with such a copy on or before the fourteenth day of this month, and we earnestly desire that you would use your utmost endeavours that the subscription paper may be filled up as soon as possible, that so they who are in expectation of overthrowing our liberties may be discouraged from prosecuting their wicked designs; as we look upon this the last and only method of preserving our land from slavery without drenching it in blood, may God prosper every undertaking which tends to the salvation of his people. We are, &c.

BOSTON, JUNE 8, 1774.

Signed by order and in behalf of the  
 Committee of Correspondence for  
 Boston

William, Esq. Clerk

175

From the Boston Circular Letter of June 8, 1774, urging complete suspension of trade with Great Britain, in the New York Public Library

### BOSTON'S REACTION TO THE INTOLERABLE ACTS

A copy of the Port Bill reached Boston on May 10. Action was electric. The Act was printed with deep bands of mourning and burnt by the common hangman. The committee of correspondence, led by Samuel Adams, with representatives of eight neighboring towns present, sent a circular to like committees in all the colonies, recommending suspension of trade with Great Britain till the Act should be repealed. On the 13th, a town meeting dispatched a similar appeal "to all the sister colonies, promising to suffer for America with fortitude, but confessing that singly they must find their trial too severe." Thus Boston, rejecting revolution, founded its faith on the tried policy of non-importation, backed by united colonial action.

### ENGLISH LIBERALS DISAPPROVE THE INTOLERABLE ACTS

THIS cartoon well shows how American affairs were regarded in England, not as an isolated matter, but as part and parcel of a corrupt system. Parliament has been dissolved; the members are going home. The

coachman is remarking, "I will not overset Ye, if Ye don't overset Yourselves." A roistering passenger observes, "May the Patriots ride uppermost," while a beggar in the street cries, "You have starved me and my children." The harsh treatment meted out to America by the "Intolerable Acts" was to the English liberal merely another example of incompetent, unrepresentative British Government. Placemen, inclosures, restrictions upon freedom of the press (Wilkes) were in England fully as devastating as the Boston Port Bill.



176

From a cartoon in the London Magazine, Vol. XLIII, Oct. 1774



177

From an engraving by Paul Revere in *The Royal American Magazine*, Boston, June 1774, after the caricature in the *London Magazine*, April 1774

### THE PORT OF BOSTON IS CLOSED TO COMMERCE

ON the same day General Gage entered the harbor, bringing additional troops to enforce the Boston Port Bill. Promptly on June 1, the port was closed by a cordon of vessels. The official records were removed to Salem. Soldiery and artillery were landed, cannon mounted, fortifications erected between Boston and the mainland. The cartoon, by Paul Revere, shows Lord North, the Boston Port Bill protruding from his pocket, pouring scalding tea down the throat of prostrate America; Lord Mansfield, with his lawyer's precedents, pinions her arms; Britannia stands aside in tears; while France and Spain are avaricious spectators.

### THOMAS JEFFERSON SUMS UP AMERICAN RIGHTS

FROM Maine to Georgia came responses to the appeal of Massachusetts. Pamphlets arguing the cause of Massachusetts and the colonies generally flooded the country. One of the ablest was penned by a man who was soon to achieve an international reputation. Early in the summer of 1774 appeared Thomas Jefferson's *A Summary View of the Rights of British America*. This carried to a new stage the arguments which were later to justify political separation from the home country. In all of the provinces, and in England as well, the name of Jefferson soon became familiar as that of a man ardent in opposing governmental tyranny.

### A SUMMARY VIEW OF THE RIGHTS OF BRITISH AMERICA,

Set forth in some  
RESOLUTIONS

INTENDED FOR  
The INSPECTION of the present DELEGATES  
of the People of VIRGINIA, now in CON-  
VENTION.

It is the indispensable duty of the supreme magistracy to consider himself as acting for the whole community, and obliged to support its dignity, and assign to the people, with justice, their various rights, as he would be faithful to the great trust reposed in him.

CICERO'S OR. B. C.

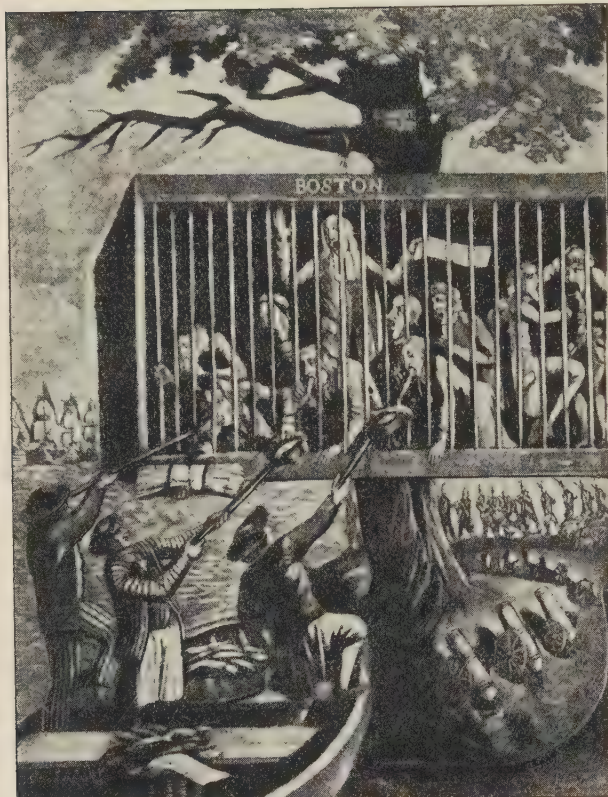
By a NATIVE, and Member of the House of Burgesses,

WILLIAMSBURG, Printed by CLEMENTINA BIRD,

LONDON,

Re-printed for G. KEARNEY, at No. 46, near St. James's  
Lane, in Fleet Street, 1774.





179 From a cartoon *The Bostonians in Distress*, published in London, 1774, reprinted by the Groller Club, New York, 1904

would be sufficient to enforce the Boston Port Bill. Marblehead men are seen giving food to the prisoners. A shallop is laden with baskets of codfish, in answer to Boston's cry for assistance. Sermons preached by Boston clergy probably suggested the long-handled contribution boxes. This print was exceedingly popular in England.

### BOSTON PRACTICES INDEPENDENT GOVERNMENT

DESPITE such aid, food and fuel became scarce; unemployment increased. Then was shown the vigor and flexibility of Sam Adams' machinery. Disregarding the official Government installed by the Acts of 1774, Boston proceeded to govern herself through the Committee of Correspondence and her town meeting. Through these agencies means were found to employ the poor and needy. Street improvements were undertaken; leather was found for the shoemakers, iron for the blacksmith. Voluntary levies were made upon the citizenry, and these were paid while taxes remained uncollected. In short, the new Acts were inoperative beyond the lines of the British soldiers.

### BOSTON RECEIVES HELP FROM SISTER COLONIES

EXPRESSIONS of sympathy with Boston took also more substantial form. As the blockade of the port drew near, supplies of foodstuffs poured into the town. And after the blockade became operative and starvation faced the population — for commerce had been the mainstay — such voluntary contributions continued. Windham, Connecticut, sent a flock of sheep; South Carolina two hundred barrels of rice; money came from Maryland, New York, Montreal, even London. George Washington's name heads a subscription list circulated in Fairfax County, Virginia. In the picture the cartoonist has depicted men of Boston being given the punishment in America meted out to slaves convicted of capital offenses, who, thus imprisoned, were left to starve as an example to their fellows in bondage. This parallel was a forcible one, as the petitions of the Americans had long said that, bereft of their rights, their condition would be that of slavery. The cannon, with muzzles pointed toward the "Liberty Tree," represent the "8 pieces of ordnance" which were parked upon the Common. The background shows royal troops landing as reinforcements. In the distance are the "four or five frigates" which Lord North had predicted

#### VOTES and PROCEEDINGS of the Town of

### B O S T O N ,

JUNE 17, 1774.

'AT a legal and very full meeting of the freholders and other inhabitants of the town of Boston, by adjournment at Faneuil-hall, June 17, 1774.

The Hon. JOHN ADAMS, Esq; Moderator.

UPON a motion made, the town again entered into the consideration of that article in the warrant, Viz. "To consider and determine what measures are proper to be taken upon the present exigency of our public affairs, more especially relative to the late edict of a British parliament for blocking up the harbour of Boston, and annihilating the trade of this town," and after very serious debates thereon,

VOTED, (With only one dissentient) That the committee of correspondence be enjoined forthwith to write to all the other colonies, acquainting them that we are not idle, that we are deliberating upon the steps to be taken on the present exigencies of our public affairs; that our brethren the landed interest of this province, with an unexampled spirit and unanimity, are entering into a non-consumption agreement; and that we are waiting with anxious expectation for the result of a continental congress, whose meeting we impatiently desire, in whose wisdom and firmness we can confide, and in whose determinations we shall cheerfully acquiesce.

Agreeable to order, the committee of correspondence laid before the town such letters, as they had received in answer to the circular letters, wrote by them to the several colonies and also the few port towns in this province since the reception of the Boston port bill; and the same being publicly read,

VOTES, unanimously, That our warmest thanks be transmitted to our brethren on the continent, for their humanity, sympathy and affection with which they have been inspired, and which they have expressed towards this distressed town at this important crisis.

VOTES, unanimously, That the thanks of this town be, and hereby are, given to the committee of correspondence, for their faithfulness, in the discharge of their trust, and that they be desired to continue their vigilance and activity in that service.

Whereas the Overseers of the poor in the town of Boston are a body politic, by law constituted for the reception and distribution of all charitable donations for the use of the poor of said town,

VOTES, That all grants and donations to this town and the poor thereof at this distressing season, be paid and delivered into the hands of said Overseers, and by them appropriated and distributed in concert with the committee lately appointed by this town for the consideration of ways and means of employing the poor.

VOTES, That the town clerk be directed to publish the proceedings of this meeting in the several news papers.

The meeting was then adjourned to Monday the 17th of June, instant.

Attest,

WILLIAM COOPER, Town Clerk.

## MASSACHUSETTS APPOINTS DELEGATES TO THE FIRST CONTINENTAL CONGRESS

WHILE Boston was thus governing itself, General Gage was endeavoring to operate the Intolerable Act. Thus we find the Massachusetts Assembly in June meeting in Salem, official capital of the province. By this time, as the *Boston Evening Post* of June 20 tells us, a colonial congress "was the general desire of the continent, in order to agree on effectual measures for defeating the despotic designs of those who were endeavoring to effect the ruin of the colonies." Hence on June 17 Samuel Adams secured the adoption of resolves appointing delegates to such a convention to assemble at Philadelphia on the first of September. As these resolves were being adopted, Gage's messenger stood outside the locked doors bearing a proclamation dissolving the legislature, the last to meet under royal sanction.

## NEW YORK'S CALL FOR THE FIRST CONGRESS

THERE was, in a sense, nothing novel in this. There were the precedents of Leisler's call in 1690, the Albany Congress of 1754, and the Stamp Act Congress of 1765. Moreover, the project had often been mooted in these past years. Indeed, by May, 1774, the demand seemed to rise spontaneously from many places. The first somewhat authoritative call came from New York. Here the Sons of Liberty wrote to Boston regarding the step. It was in answer to this that the Massachusetts Assembly on June 17 designated the time and place of meeting.

## PROVINCE OF MASSACHUSETT'S BAY.

The following Resolves passed the House of Representatives this Day by a very great Majority, and are now transmitted to the Selectmen of the several Towns and Districts in this Province.

*Sam Adams* Clerk

In the House of Representatives, June 17, 1774.

WHEREAS this House, taking into Consideration the many Distresses and Difficulties to which the American Colonies, and this Province in particular, are and must be reduced by the Operation of certain late Acts of Parliament, have determined that it is highly expedient that a Committee should be appointed to meet as soon as may be the Committee that are or shall be appointed by the several Colonies on this Continent, to consult together upon the present State of the Colonies, and to deliberate and determine upon wise and proper Measures to be by them recommended to all the Colonies for the Recovery and Establishment of their just Rights and Liberties, Civil and Religious, and the Restoration of that Union and Harmony between Great Britain and the Colonies, most ardently desired by all good Men. And the Honorable JAMES BOWDOSH, Esq; the Hon. THOMAS CUSHING, Esq; Mr. SAMUEL ADAMS, JOHN ADAMS, and ROBERT TREAT PAINE, Esquires, are appointed a Committee on the Part of this Province, for the Purposes aforesaid; any three of whom to be a Quorum, to meet such Committees or Delegates from the other Colonies, as have been or may be appointed, either by their respective Houses of Burgesses, or Representatives, or by Convention, or by Committees of Correspondence appointed by the respective Houses of Assembly, in the City of Philadelphia, or any other Place that shall be judged most suitable by the joint Committee, on the 1st Day of September next. And whereas this House did Resolve, That there be paid to said Committee out of the public Treasury, the Sum of FIVE HUNDRED POUNDS, to enable them to discharge the important Trust to which they are appointed; they upon their Return to be accountable for the same.— And said Resolve was sent up to the honorable Board for their Concurrence, who accordingly concurred the Relief of the House, but His Excellency the Governor declined his Consent to the same.—

Wherefore this House would Recommend, and they do accordingly hereby recommend to the several Towns and Districts within this Province, that each Town and District, raise, collect and

pay, to the Honorable Thomas Cushing, Esq; of Boston, the Sum of FIVE HUNDRED POUNDS by the Fifteenth Day of August next, agreeable to a List herewith exhibited, being each Town's and District's Proportion of said Sum, according to the last Province Tax, to enable them to discharge the important Trust to which they are appointed; they upon their Return to be accountable for the same.

### County of Suffolk.

Boston, £ 47 11 3	Wrentham, 1 11 7
Roxbury, 4 55 11	Wareham, 1 5 9
Dorchester, 3 8 8	Norwich, 2 9 3
Milne, 1 18 10	Stoughton, 1 17 9
Braintree, 4 4 0	Stoughtonham, 1 5 0
Weymouth, 1 6 0	Milbury, 1 10 4
Hingham, 3 2 4	Wallingham, 0 19 0
Dorset, 1 4 0	Hull, 0 6 8
Oriskany, 1 11 0	Waltham, 1 4 0
Malden, 1 9 10	Chelsea, 0 19 4

### County of Essex.

Salem, £ 13 14 5	Haverhill, 1 10 10
Danvers, 4 6 4	Gloster, 1 17 7
Ipswich, 7 6 2	Topsham, 1 9 0
Newbury, 6 18 0	Amherst, 2 8 7
Woburn, 7 0 0	Bradford, 2 1 9
Methuen, 9 18 0	Wareham, 0 17 7
Lyons, 3 6 8	Marysville, 1 3 3
Andover, 5 10 10	Methuen, 1 16 7
Beverly, 5 18 0	Bedford, 1 16 9
Roxbury, 3 11 1	Malden, 1 11 1
Salem, 8 15 6	

### County of Lunenburg.

Pewee, £ 5 0 0	Newport, 0 11 4
Georgetown, 1 16 9	Topsam, 1 10 10
Woolwich, 0 18 0	

### County of Cumberland.

Falmouth, £ 5 3 3	Hartsville, 0 19 8
North-Yarmouth, 1 19 1	Wintam, 0 10 0
Scarborough, 1 19 10	Cape-Elizabeth, 1 17 10
Brunswick, 1 2 0	Cornham, 1 0 8

181 The Massachusetts Resolves, from a broadside, Salem, June 17, 1774, in the New York Public Library

Gentlemen

New York, May 23<sup>d</sup> 1774

The declining of business of the British in  
harvest relation to your moment and respectable town  
which have long been the seat of justice, fills the  
inhabitants of this city with unexpressed concern, and  
which being suffering in distress of the people of business  
we consider your business as a necessary basis, to the  
safety of which it is equally our duty and our interest  
to contribute. That what ought to be done in a situation  
so truly critical, which it requires the assistance of  
every government. Thus, no way hard to be determined  
as we have been thought it necessary to appoint a large  
committee consisting of fifty-one persons to be constituted  
with our sister colonies in order to carry the  
of public business and at the same time these persons  
were first appointed. Now when considering the  
the town of Boston, and the view of your committee  
of correspondence were immediately taken into  
consideration. We are thus justly entitled to the  
thanks of your sister colonies for making their  
as a kind of such assistance. We are thus  
our knowledge to return your committee a sincere  
thanks. The house in general and committee which  
concur.

Concurrent who are equally interested with you in our  
and we hope that our committee will be of great service  
provided for the good. And our committee will  
be a witness and spirit of those who will be  
expected: while the public efforts of you will only be  
rewarded with the best of our committee. We are  
satisfied, and we are sure that the committee of  
Boston have on account that a committee of  
Boston from the British in general is of the utmost  
importance, that it ought to be represented without  
delay and with unanimous consent from all  
the sister colonies, and only representing your  
committee. We are thus justly entitled to the  
thanks of your sister colonies for making their  
as a kind of such assistance. We are thus  
our knowledge to return your committee a sincere  
thanks. The house in general and committee which  
concur.

We have a pleasure to add that our committee  
will be of great service provided for the good.

I request your good offices of the present time,  
that if it should meet with your approbation, we  
may meet our interest and interest to carry it into  
execution.

We are with much respect

Gentlemen

Your most Obedt Servt

By Order of the Committee

Isaac Low, Secretary

To the President of  
Correspondence  
in Boston





185 From the painting *A Room in Raleigh Tavern, Williamsburg, Va.*, by Howard Pyle, for Woodrow Wilson, *A History of the American People*, 1901. © Harper & Bros.

### METHODS VARY IN THE SELECTION OF DELEGATES

OTHER colonies rapidly fell into line. Delegates were selected in a variety of ways. In Massachusetts, as we have noticed, appointment was by the Lower House of the legislature. In New Hampshire, New Jersey, Maryland, Delaware, North Carolina and Virginia, provincial congresses made the selection; in Connecticut, the committee of correspondence; in South Carolina, a public meeting held in Charleston; in Rhode Island and Pennsylvania, the legislature. New York employed a different system whereby the nominees of the Sons of Liberty were endorsed by groups in other parts of the state; while three counties sent separate representatives. Georgia alone failed to select.

### VIRGINIA UNOFFICIALLY PREPARES FOR THE CONGRESS

THE apparent spontaneity of the movement is shown by events in Virginia. The House of Burgesses, on May 24, adopted Jefferson's resolutions setting aside June 1 — when the Boston blockade began — as “a day of fasting, humiliation and prayer, . . . for the heavy calamity which threatens destruction to our civil rights.” Two days later Governor Dunmore found this action a cause for dissolving the House. So, as they had done before, the members gathered in Raleigh Tavern as an unofficial body. There, on May 27, they adopted resolutions for an annual colonial congress “to deliberate on those general measures which the united interests of America may from time to time require.” Simultaneous was the issuance of a call for a provincial congress to select delegates to the continental meeting. Thus, once more, Massachusetts and Virginia took the lead in opposing the Government in London. The work of the committees of correspondence was bearing fruit. A feeling of community of interest, of common danger, had been created through the persistent and extensive activity of a few of the more intrepid spirits in the colonies. United action was now a real possibility.

### ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Committee of Correspondence in New-York, having on Monday Night last proceeded to the Nomination of five Persons to go as Delegates for the said City and County, on the proposed General Congress, at Philadelphia, on the 1st of September next; the five following Persons were nominated for that Purpose,

Philip Livingston,  
James Duane,  
John Altop,  
John Jay,  
Isaac Low.

The Inhabitants, therefore, of this City and County, are requested to meet, at the City-Hall, on THURSDAY next, at 12 o'Clock, in order to approve of the said five Persons, as Delegates, or to choose such other in their Stead, as to their Wisdom shall seem meet.

By Order of the Committee,

ISAAC LOW, CHAIRMAN.

TUESDAY, 5th  
July, 1774



### CONGRESS INCLUDES MANY OF THE ABLEST AMERICANS

On the fifth of September the delegates gathered at Philadelphia City Tavern. Here it was determined to hold the meetings of the Congress in Carpenter's Hall, a building recently erected, containing a spacious assembly room. Thither the members walked. In all, there were fifty-five, many of them the ablest Americans of the time — Samuel and John Adams from Massachusetts, Roger Sherman from Connecticut, John Dickinson of Pennsylvania, Christopher Gadsden from South Carolina, Peyton Randolph, Richard Henry Lee, Patrick Henry and George Washington from Virginia. One, Stephen Hopkins from Rhode Island, had participated in the Albany Congress; eight had attended the Stamp Act Congress; the others were, with few exceptions, experiencing for the first time the emotions evoked by inter-colonial deliberation.

### THE OPENING OF CONGRESS

On the first day, Peyton Randolph was chosen president, and Charles Thomson, a Pennsylvania patriot, secretary. An oath of secrecy bound the members; sessions were to be held behind closed doors. These were wise precautions; although our knowledge of their proceedings is scanty, we know that the deliberations were not always harmonious and dispassionate. On September 6 a rupture was avoided only by the political skill and whole-hearted earnestness of Samuel Adams. His colleague, Cushing, had moved that meetings should be opened with prayer. To this John Jay of New York and Rutledge of South Carolina objected, since diversity of creed made it impracticable. Then rose the sturdy and artful Puritan and, declaring that "he was no bigot," suggested that on the following morning prayer should be offered by Mr. Duché, the local Episcopal clergyman. Adams' motion prevailed, and one snag to coöperation was removed.



187 Interior of Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia.  
© Rau Brothers, Inc.

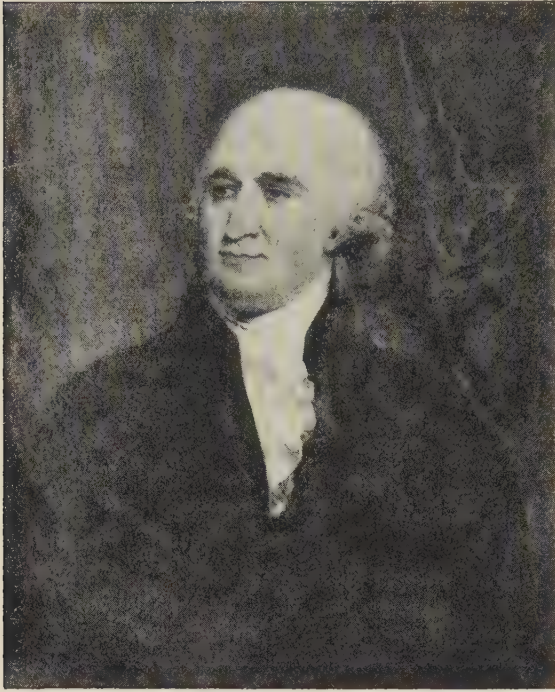


188 From an engraving *The First Prayer in Congress* by Sadd after a painting by T. H. Matteson (1813-84)

Reading from left to right: First row (kneeling) Patrick Henry, John Rutledge, George Washington, Peyton Randolph, Richard Henry Lee, John Jay, Isaac Low. Second row (kneeling) Nathaniel Folsom, Robert Treat Paine, Thomas Lynch, Philip Livingston, John Dehart, Thomas M'Kean, Roger Sherman, William Paca, Rev. Mr. Duché, Samuel Ward. Third row (standing) Caesar Rodney, Edward Rutledge, T. Cushing, Eliphalet Dyer, Samuel Adams, John Adams, George Read, Silas Deane, Richard Smith, Stephen Hopkins, William Livingston, Samuel Rhodes, Col. William Floyd, Stephen Crane, John Morton, Thomas Mifflin, Charles Thomson.

And when, on the morning of the 7th, Duché appeared, there were new impulses to call for solidarity. For news — subsequently proved false — had just come that the British forces had bombarded Boston. Consternation prevailed in the city, doubt in the minds of delegates. Duché read a Psalm and several petitions from the Book of Common Prayer, concluding with an invocation, vividly described by John Adams, so patriotic and reverent that he received a vote of thanks. At its end the assemblage was filled with a new exaltation of purpose and a determination to carry through the difficult tasks that lay before them.





189 James Duane, 1733-97, from the portrait, 1805, by John Trumbull (1756-1843), in the City Hall, New York, courtesy of the Municipal Art Commission

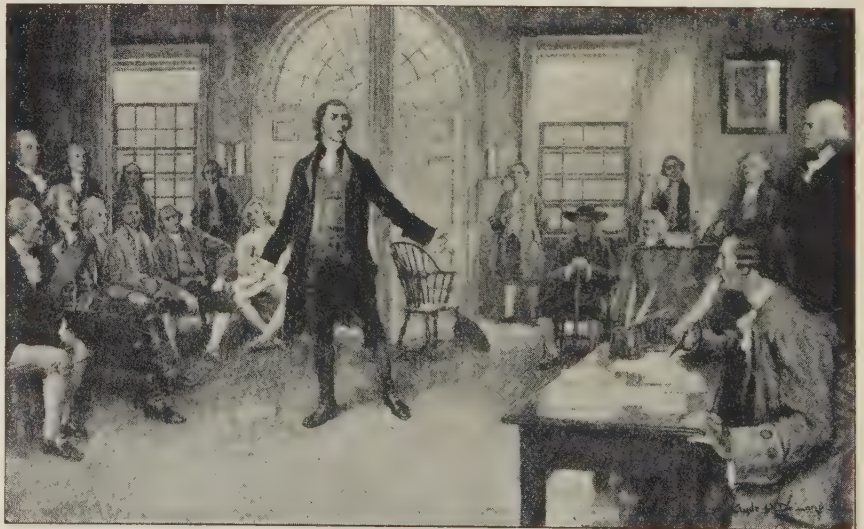
### SOME AMERICANS ARE SLOW TO JOIN THE RADICALS

YET all the political maneuvering of Sam Adams could not gloss the fact that the Congress contained two opposing groups, one radical and the other conservative. The conflict between them became most tense on September 28, when the conservative Joseph Galloway of Pennsylvania presented a "Plan for a Proposed Union between Great Britain and the Colonies." This was a last and sagacious stand of those who hoped to conciliate all parties. The plan involved the appointment by the Crown of a president-general of the colonies; with him was to be associated a council of delegates selected every three years by the several provinces. The laws of the council were to be subject to parliamentary veto, while acts of Parliament pertaining to the colonies could be nullified by the council. This plan received earnest support from some of the abler leaders of Congress, among them John Jay and James Duane of New York and Edward Rutledge of South Carolina. Their strength is shown by the fact that the plan was laid on the table by a majority of only one vote. Duane incurred odium at this time by his efforts in behalf of the Galloway Plan, and by his

suggestion that the Congress recognize the validity of the Navigation Acts. Allied by marriage with the powerful Livingston family, Duane was one of a group of prominent lawyers who were willing to venture all to maintain the English connection. In 1776 he objected to the Declaration of Independence. Once war became inevitable, however, he threw in his lot with the colonies, and served them well. He was a member of the Congresses from start to finish, of the New York Convention which ratified the Federal Constitution, and mayor of New York City from 1784 to 1789, and later served as Federal District Judge.

### CONGRESS, UNOFFICIAL AND WITHOUT LEGAL AUTHORITY

MASSACHUSETTS and Virginia led the more advanced group, with able backing from such men as Sherman of Connecticut — men who denied all parliamentary authority over the colonies. At the outset of the Congress, Patrick Henry had given the key to the views of this party. Debate had arisen as to the method of determining questions. Some suggested that each delegate should have one vote; others that the provinces should have equality of power. The latter won. It was in this debate that Henry declared, "The distinctions between Virginians, Pennsylvanians, New Yorkers, and New Englanders are no more. I am not a Virginian, but an American." To his mind a nation had been born, entitled to treatment proportionate to its dignified status.



190 From the painting *Patrick Henry in the First Continental Congress*, by Clyde Osmer DeLand (1872-) in Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia, courtesy of The American Telephone and Telegraph Company

## Proceedings of the General Congress of Delegates from the several British Colonies in North-America, held in Philadelphia, September 1774.

From the PENNSYLVANIA PACKET.  
To the Printer of the Pennsylvania Packet,  
S. L. R.

Please to insert in your paper, the following extract from the Minutes of the Congress now sitting at Philadelphia.

By Order of the Congress,

CHARLES THOMSON, Secretary.

In the Congress, Saturday Sept. 17, 1774.

THE resolutions entered into by the delegates from the several towns and districts in the county of Suffolk, in the province of Massachusetts Bay, on Tuesday the sixth instant, and their address to his Excellency Governor GALT, dated the eighth instant, were laid before the Congress and are as follows.

At a meeting of the Delegates of every town and district in the county of Suffolk on Tuesday the 6th of September, at the house of Mr. Richard Woodward, of Dedham, and by adjournment at the house of Mr. — Voss, of Milton, on Friday the 9th instant: John Palmer, Esq. being chosen Moderator, and William Thompson, Esq. clerk, a Committee was chosen to bring in a report to the Convention, and the following being several times read, and put paragraph by paragraph, was unanimously voted, viz.

WHEREAS the power but not the justice of the vengeance, but not the wisdom of Great Britain, which of old persecuted, scourged and exiled our fugitive parents from their native shores, now persecutes as their guiltless children with unrelenting severity: And whereas, this then savage and uncultivated desert was purchased by the toil and treasure, or acquired by the blood and valor of those our venerable progenitors, to us they bequeathed the dear bought inheritance, to our care and protection they conferred it, and the most sacred obligations are upon us to transmit the glorious purchase, unimpaired by power, unclogged with shackles, to our innocent and beloved offspring. On the frontier, on the wisdom, and on the exertions of this important day is suspended the fate of this new world, and of unborn millions. If a boundless extent of continent swearing with millions will tamely submit to live, more and have their being at the arbitrary will of a licentious minister, they safely yield to voluntary slavery, and future generations shall load their memories with incessant execrations. On the other hand, if we are the hand which would ransack our pockets; if we disarm the particle which points the dagger to our breasts, if we nobly detect that fatal rule, which in all cases whatsoever thereby entailing the endless and numberless curses of slavery upon us, our heirs, and their heirs forever; if we successfully resist that unparalleled usurpation of unconstitutional power, whereby our capital is robbed of the means of life; whereby the freest of Boston are thronged with military executioners; whereby our coasts are lined and harbours crowded with fleets of war; whereby the charter of the colony, that sacred barrier against the encroachments of tyranny is mutilated and in effect annihilated; whereby a merciless law is framed to shelter villains from the hands of justice; whereby that execrable and infamous inheritance which we derived from nature, the constitution of Britain, and the privileges warranted to us in the charter of the province, is totally wrecked, as null and void, and vacated, posterity will acknowledge that virtue which preserved them free and happy; and while we enjoy the reward and benefit of the faithful, the torrent of prosperity will roll our posterity to the latest period, when the streams of time itself will be absorbed in the abyss of eternity. Therefore we have resolved and do resolve.

1. That whereas his Majesty George the third is the rightful successor to the throne of Great Britain, and justly entitled to allegiance of the British realm, and

agreeable to compact, of the English colonies in America,—therefore we the heirs and successors of the first planters of this colony do cheerfully acknowledge the said George the third to be our rightful Sovereign, and that said covenant is the tenure and claim on which are founded our allegiance and submission.

2. That it is an indispensable duty which we owe to God, our country, ourselves, and posterity, by all lawful ways and means in our power, to maintain, defend and preserve those civil and religious rights and liberties, for which many of our fathers fought, bled and died, and to hand them down entire to future generations.

3. That the late acts of the British Parliament for blocking up the harbor of Boston, for altering the established form of government in this colony, and for securing the most flagitious violation of the laws of the province from a legal trial, are gross infractions of those rights to which we are justly entitled by the laws of nature, the British constitution, and the charter of the province.

That no obedience is due from this province to either or any part of the acts above mentioned, but that they be rejected as the attempts of a wicked administration to enslave America.

5. That so long as the Justices of our Superior Court of Judicature, Court of Assize, &c. and Inferior Court of Common Pleas in this county are appointed, or hold their places, by any other tenure than that which the charter and the laws of the province direct, they must be considered as under usurpation, and are therefore unconstitutional officers, and as such no regard ought to be paid to them by the people of this county.

6. That if the Justices of the Superior Court of Judicature, Assize, &c. Justices of the Court of Common Pleas, or of the General Sessions of the Peace shall sit and act during their present disqualified state, this county will support and bear harmless all Sheriffs and other deputies, Constables, Jurors and other officers, who shall refuse to carry into execution the orders of said Courts; and as far as possible to prevent the many inconveniences which must be occasioned by suspension of the Courts of justice, we do most earnestly recommend it to all creditors that they shew all reasonable and every generous forbearance to their debtors, and to all debtors, to pay their just debts with all possible speed, and if any disputes relative to debts or trespasses shall arise which cannot be settled by the parties, we recommend it to them to submit all such causes to arbitration, and it is our opinion that the contending parties or either of them who shall refuse to do, ought to be considered as co-operating with the enemies of this country.

7. That it be recommended to the collectors of taxes, constables and all other officers who have public money in their hands to retain the same, and not to make any payment thereof to the provincial county treasurer until the civil government of the province is placed upon a constitutional foundation, or until it shall otherwise be ordered by the proposed provincial congress.

8. That the persons who have accepted seats at the Council board, by virtue of a mandamus from the King, in conformity to the late act of the British Parliament, entitled an act for the regulating the government of the Massachusetts Bay, have acted in direct violation of the duty they owe to their country, and have thereby given great and just offence to this people, therefore resolved that this county do recommend it to all persons who have to highly offended, by a capital laid deparcament, and have not already publicly resigned their seats at the Council board, to make public resignations of their places at said board, on or before the sixth day of this instant, September; and that all persons refusing to do, shall from and after said day, be considered by this county as obnoxious and incorrigible enemies to this country.

9. That the fortifications begun and

now carrying on upon Boston Neck, are justly alarming in this county, and give us reason to apprehend some hostile intention against that town, more especially as the commander in chief has in a very extraordinary manner removed the powder from the magazine at Charlestown, and has also forbidden the keeper of the magazine at Boston, to deliver out to the owners the powder which they had lodged in said magazine.

10. That the late act of Parliament for abolishing the Roman Catholic religion and the French laws in that extensive country now called Canada, is dangerous in an extreme degree to the protestant religion and to the civil rights and liberties of all America; and therefore as our own protestant rights and we are indispensably obliged to take all proper measures for our security.

11. That whereas our enemies have flattered themselves that they shall make an easy prey of this numerous, brave and hardy people, from an apprehension that they are unacquainted with military discipline, we therefore for the honour, defence and security of this county and province advise, as it has been recommended to take away all commissions from the officers of the militia that those who now hold commissions, or such other persons be elected in each town as officers in the militia, as shall be judged of sufficient capacity for that purpose, and who have evidenced themselves the inseparable friends to the rights of the people; and that the inhabitants of these towns and districts who are qualified do use their utmost diligence to acquaint themselves with the art of war as far as possible, and do for that purpose appear under arms at least once every week.

12. That during the present hostile appearances on the part of Great Britain, notwithstanding the many threats and oppressions which we most firmly resist, yet nevertheless, from our affection to his Majesty, which we have at all times evidenced, we are determined to shew merely the defensive, so long as such conduct may be vindicated by reason and the principles of self-preservation, but no longer.

13. That as we understand it has been in contemplation to apprehend sundry persons of this county who have rendered themselves conspicuous in contending for the violated rights and liberties of their countrymen, we do recommend, should such an audacious measure be put in practice, to seize and keep in safe custody, every servant of the present tyrannical and unconstitutional government throughout the county and province, until the persons so apprehended be liberated from the hands of our adversaries, and restored safe and uninjured to their private friends and families.

14. That our rights are fully reserved to us, we will to the utmost of our power, and recommend the same to the other colonies, within all commercial intercourse with Great Britain, Ireland and the West Indies, and abstain from the consumption of British merchandise and manufactures, and especially of East India tea and piece goods, with such additions, alterations, and exceptions only, as the General Congress of the colonies may agree to.

15. That under our present circumstances it is incumbent on us to encourage, and maintain courage among us by all means in our power, and that

and hereby are appointed a committee to consider of the best ways and means to promote and establish the same, and to report to this convention as soon as may be.

16. That the expenses of our public affairs demand that a provincial congress be called to concert such measures as may be adopted, and vigorously executed by the whole people, and we recommend to the several towns in this county, to elect members for such a provincial congress, to be held at Concord on the second Tuesday of October next ensuing.

17. That this county confiding in the wisdom and integrity of the continental Congress, now sitting at Philadelphia, pay all due respect and submission to such measures

191 The Suffolk Resolves before Congress, from a broadside in the New York Historical Society

### CONGRESS APPROVES THE SUFFOLK RESOLVES, SEPT. 17, 1774

The radicals made great headway when the Congress was persuaded to approve the Suffolk Resolves. These had been adopted under the leadership of Joseph Warren, at a public meeting in Dedham, Massachusetts, on September 6, 1774. Their language was more defiant than that which had been used publicly hitherto. To the Intolerable Acts, they said, "no obedience is due from this province." And "whereas our enemies have flattered themselves that they shall make an easy prey of this numerous, brave and hardy people," those "who are qualified" are urged "to acquaint themselves with the art of war as soon as possible, and do for that purpose appear under arms at least once a week."



[ 135 ]

To the KING's most excellent Majesty.

*Most gracious SOVEREIGN,*

**W**E your Majesty's faithful subjects of the Colonies of *New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay Rhode-Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, the counties of Newcastle, Kent and Suffex on Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, and South-Carolina*, in behalf of ourselves and the inhabitants of these Colonies, who have deputed us to represent them in General Congress, by this our humble Petition beg leave to lay our grievances before the Throne.

A **STANDING** army has been kept in these Colonies, ever since the conclusion of the late war, without the consent of our Assemblies; and this army, with a considerable naval armament has been employed to enforce the collection of taxes.

THE authority of the Commander in Chief, and under him of the Brigadiers-General has, in time of peace, been rendered supreme in all the civil governments in America.

THE Commander in Chief of all your Majesty's forces in North America has, in time of peace, been appointed Governor of a Colony.

THE charges of usual offices have been greatly increased; and new, expensive and oppressive offices have been multiplied.

R 2

THE

192 First Page of the Petition to the King, from the *Journal of the Proceedings of the Congress at Philadelphia*, Sept. 5, 1774, printed by William and Thomas Bradford

[ 60 ]

trary proceedings of parliament and administration, have severally elected, constituted, and appointed deputies to meet and sit in general congress in the city of Philadelphia, in order to obtain such establishment, as that their religion, laws, and liberties may not be subverted: Whereupon the deputies so appointed being now assembled, in a full and free representation of these colonies, taking into their most serious consideration the best means of attaining the ends aforesaid, do in the first place, as Englishmen their ancestors in like cases have usually done, for asserting and vindicating their rights and liberties, **DECLARE**.

THAT the inhabitants of the English colonies in North-America, by the immutable laws of nature, the principles of the English constitution, and the several charters or compacts, have the following **RIGHTS**.—

*Resolved, N. C. D. 1. THAT they are entitled to life, liberty, and property: and they have never ceded to any sovereign power whatever, a right to dispose of either without their consent.*

*Resolved, N. C. D. 2. THAT our ancestors, who first settled these colonies, were at the time of their emigration from the mother country, entitled to all the rights, liberties, and immunities of free and natural born subjects, within the realm of England.*

*Resolved,*

[ 61 ]

*Resolved, N. C. D. 3. THAT by such emigration they by no means forfeited, surrendered, or lost any of those rights, but that they were, and their descendants now are, entitled to the exercise and enjoyment of all such of them, as their local and other circumstances enable them to exercise and enjoy.*

*Resolved, 4. THAT the foundation of English liberty and of all free government, is a right in the people to participate in their legislative council: and as the English colonists are not represented, and from their local and other circumstances cannot properly be represented in the British parliament, they are entitled to a free and exclusive power of legislation in their several provincial legislatures, where their right of representation can alone be preserved, in all cases of taxation and internal polity, subject only to the negative of their sovereign, in such manner as has been heretofore used and accustomed: But from the necessity of the case, and a regard to the mutual interests of both countries, we cheerfully consent to the operation of such acts of the British parliament, as are bona fide, refrained to the regulation of our external commerce, for the purpose of securing the commercial advantages of the whole empire to the mother country, and the commercial benefits of its respective members, excluding every idea of taxation internal or external, for raising a revenue on the subjects in America without their consent*

11

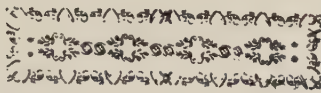
*Resolved,*

## THE ACTS OF THE CONGRESS WIN PRAISE FROM LORD CHATHAM

GRADUALLY differences were overcome or compromised; and on the twenty-sixth of October adjournment was taken, after May 10, 1775, was fixed as the date for a second Congress. The actions of the Congress were now a public matter. Among them were a petition to the King, an address to the Canadians asking them to join in the next Congress, an address to the people of Great Britain, and one to the people of the colonies. Of these papers, on their receipt, Chatham said in the House of Lords, "For solidity of reason, force of sagacity, and wisdom of conclusion under a complication of difficult circumstances, no nation or body of men can stand in preference to the general congress at Philadelphia. I trust it is obvious . . . that all attempts to impose servitude upon such men, to establish despotism over such a mighty continental nation, must be vain, must be fatal."

## AMERICA MAKES A DECLARATION OF RIGHTS AND GRIEVANCES

MORE important than these papers was the Declaration of Rights and Grievances, adopted October 14. This specified a dozen Acts of Parliament whose repeal would be prerequisite to harmony. They were "infringements and violations of the rights of the colonies." In lofty language that at times resembles that of England's earlier Bill of Rights, the Congress enumerated these rights, inalienable because inherent, because guaranteed by the British constitution, and because granted by the colonial charters.



## THE ASSOCIATION, &c.

WE, his Majesty's most loyal subjects, the Delegates of the several Colonies of New-Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode-Island, Connecticut, New-York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, the Three Lower Counties of Newcastle, Kent, and Sussex, on Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, and South-Carolina, deputed to represent them in a continental Congress, held in the city of Philadelphia, on the fifth day of September, 1774, avowing our allegiance to his Majesty, our affection and regard for our fellow-subjects in Great-Britain and elsewhere, affected with the deepest anxiety, and most alarming apprehensions at those grievances and distresses, with which his Majesty's American subjects are oppressed, and having taken under our most serious deliberation, the state of the whole continent, find, that the present unhappy situation of our affairs, is occasioned by a ruinous system of colony administration adopted by the British Ministry about the year 1763, evidently calculated for inflaming these Colonies, and, with them, the British Empire. In prosecution of which system, various Acts of Parliament have been passed for raising a Revenue in America, for depriving the American subjects, in many instances, of the constitutional trial by jury, exposing their lives to danger, by directing a new and illegal trial beyond the seas, for crimes alleged to have been committed in America: And in prosecution of the same system, several late, cruel, and oppressive Acts have been passed respecting the town of Boston and the Massachusetts-Bay, and also an Act for extending the province of Quebec, so as to border on the western frontiers of these Colonies, establishing an arbitrary government therein, and discouraging the settlement of British subjects in that wide extended country; thus by the influence of civil principles and ancient prejudices to dispose the inhabitants to act with hostility against the free protestant Colonies, whenever a wicked Ministry shall chuse so to direct them.

To obtain redress of these grievances, which threaten destruction to the lives, liberty, and property of his Majesty's subjects, in North-America, we are of opinion, that a non-importation, non-consumption, and non-exportation agreement, faithfully adhered to, will prove the most speedy, effectual, and peaceable measure: And therefore we do, for ourselves and the inhabitants of the several Colonies, whom we represent, firmly agree and associate under the sacred ties

[ 8 ]

*Thirteenth.* THAT all manufactures of this country be sold at reasonable prices, so that no undue advantage be taken of a future scarcity of goods.

*Fourteenth.* AND we do further agree and resolve, that we will have no trade, commerce, dealings or intercourse whatsoever, with any colony or province, in North America, which shall not accede to, or which shall hereafter violate this association, but will hold them as unworthy of the rights of freemen, and as inimical to the liberties of their country.

And we do solemnly bind ourselves and our constituents, under the ties aforesaid, to adhere to this association until such parts of the several Acts of Parliament passed since the close of the last war, as impose or continue duties on tea, wine, molasses, syrups, panicles, coffee, sugar, piemento, indigo, foreign paper, glass, and painters colours, imported into America, and extend the powers of the Admiralty courts beyond their ancient limits, deprive the American subject of trial by jury, authorise the Judge's certificate to indemnify the prosecutor from damages, that he might otherwise be liable to from a trial by his peers, require oppressive security from a claimant of ships or goods seized, before he shall be allowed to defend his property, are repealed—And until that part of the Act of the 12. G. 3 ch. 24. entitled, "An Act for the better securing his Majesty's dock yards, magazines, ships, ammunition, and stores," by which, any persons charged with committing any of the offences therein described, in America, may be tried in any shire or county within the realm, is repealed—And until the four Acts passed in the last session of Parliament, viz. that for stopping the port and blocking up the harbour of Boston — That for altering the charter and government of the Massachusetts-Bay — And that which is entitled, "An Act for the better administration of justice, &c." — And that "For extending the limits of Quebec, &c." are repealed. And we recommend it to the provincial conventions, and to the committees in the respective Colonies, to establish such farther regulations as they may think proper, for carrying into execution this Association.

THE foregoing Association being determined upon by the CONGRESS, was ordered to be subscribed by the several Members thereof; and thereupon we have herewith set our respective names accordingly.

In Congress, Philadelphia, October 20, 1774.

*Samuel R. Smith President*

*John Sullivan* } *New Hampshire*  
*Nathl. Johnson* }  
*Thomas Bushong* } *Massachusetts*  
*Samuel Adams* } *Bay*  
*John Adams*  
*Robt. Treat Paine*

194

First and eighth pages of The Association, 1774, from a printed copy in the New York Public Library, with signatures of members from New Hampshire and Massachusetts Bay

195

## THE COLONIES DECIDE NOT TO TRADE WITH ENGLAND

TO RENDER effective the American position, the Congress drew up The Association. This was an agreement not to import British goods after December 1, 1774, and to export no goods to Great Britain, Ireland and the West Indies after September 10, 1775. This aroused severe opposition from many quarters. Each section had economic interests involved: South Carolina in rice, Virginia in tobacco, Rhode Island in the slave trade, Massachusetts in the West India trade. Its adoption has been termed "virtually the beginning of the federal union." — HOWARD, *Preliminaries of the Revolution*, 1905, p. 295. Without doubt, the chief value of the Congress was to publish to the world that Massachusetts could not be isolated from her friends, that all had a united purpose. This unity, moreover, was promoted by the opportunity afforded provincial leaders to come to know one another and to acquire habits of coöperation.



196 From *The New York Journal or General Advertiser*, Dec. 15, 1774

was Samuel Seabury, rector of a church at Westchester, New York. Seabury was born (1729) in Connecticut, had entered the ministry of the Established Church in 1753, and was later (1784) to become the first Episcopal bishop in America. Humble and modest, he held pronounced political views. Now, in a series of pamphlets of which the foremost was his *Free Thoughts on The Proceedings of the Continental Congress*, he brought out, in a simple, homely fashion, the consequences of economic disruption in the country. Such an upheaval would cause great distress in England and Ireland, for which America would be held responsible. As a result, their trade would be diverted from America, to the latter's permanent loss. "For example," he writes, these measures would "ruin our market for flaxseed, for which our best customers have always been the Irish. You know, my friends, that the sale of your seed not only pays your taxes, but furnishes you with many of the little conveniences and comforts of life. The loss of it for one year would be of

more damage to you, than paying the three-penny duty on tea for twenty. . . . And yet the Congress have been so inattentive to your interests, that they have laid you under almost an absolute necessity of losing it the next year."

A  
**FULL VINDICATION**  
 OF THE  
**Measures of the Congress,**  
 FROM  
 The CALUMNIES of their ENEMIES;  
 In ANSWER TO  
**A L E T T E R,**  
 Under the Signature of  
**A. W. F A R M E R.**  
 WHEREBY  
 His *Septifery* is exposed, his *Cavils* confuted, his  
*Artifices* detected, and his *Wit* ridiculed;  
 IN  
**A GENERAL ADDRESS**  
 To the Inhabitants of America.  
 AND  
**A Particular Address**  
 To the FARMERS of the Province of New-York.  
*by Alexander Hamilton.*  
*Veritas magna est & prevalebit.*  
 Truth is powerful, and will prevail.

NEW-YORK:  
 Printed by JAMES RIVINGTON. 1774

198 Title-page of the copy in the New York Historical Society

## A LIBERTY EMBLEM APPEARS IN THE PRESS

THE new spirit of unity was quickly symbolized. Here we have the emblem that appeared in the New York press of December 15, 1774, and on the title-page of the *Proceedings of the Congress*. Twelve hands support the liberty pole, adorned with the Phrygian cap, and resting on the Magna Charta. Encircling all is the living snake of earlier days. (See Nos. 72, 73.) Upon his body is inscribed a motto of promise and hope.

## OPPOSITION TO THE TRADE BOYCOTT

OPPOSITION to The Association came not solely on the floor of Carpenter's Hall. The colonial secretary, Lord Dartmouth, denounced those who signed that compact as guilty of treason. And in the colonies were those who deprecated such action. Most influential of these

## FREE THOUGHTS,

ON  
 THE PROCEEDINGS OF  
 THE

## CONTINENTAL CONGRESS,

Held at PHILADELPHIA Sept. 5, 1774:

WHEREIN  
 Their ERRORS are exhibited,  
 THEIR

REASONINGS CONFUTED,  
 AND

The fatal Tendency of their Non-Importation, Non-Exportation, and Non-Consumption Measures, is laid open to the plainest UNDERSTANDING;

AND  
 THE ONLY MEANS pointed out  
 For Preserving and Securing

Our present HAPPY CONSTITUTION:

IN  
 A L E T T E R  
 TO

THE FARMERS,  
 AND OTHER INHABITANTS OF  
 NORTH AMERICA

In General,  
 And to those of the Province of New-York  
 In Particular.

By a FARMER.

Hear me, for I WILL speak!

PRINTED IN THE YEAR M.DCC.LXXIV.

197 From Samuel Seabury, *Free Thoughts*, 1774, in the New York Public Library

## HAMILTON DEFENDS THE MEASURES OF CONGRESS

SUCH an argument, couched in everyday language, made a profound impression. By many the pamphlet and its successors were received with applause, by others with execration. In answer appeared other pamphlets. One, entitled *A Full Vindication of the Measures of the Congress*, displayed great dialectic skill and knowledge of constitutional law; and was therefore credited to one or another of the eminent leaders. Soon it was learned that the writer was Alexander Hamilton, then in his 'teens and a student at King's College, New York. During the following winter Hamilton wrote more articles, the enthusiastic reception of which brought him favorably into the public view.

### BOYCOTT MOTIVES GOVERN FIRST WOMAN'S CLUB

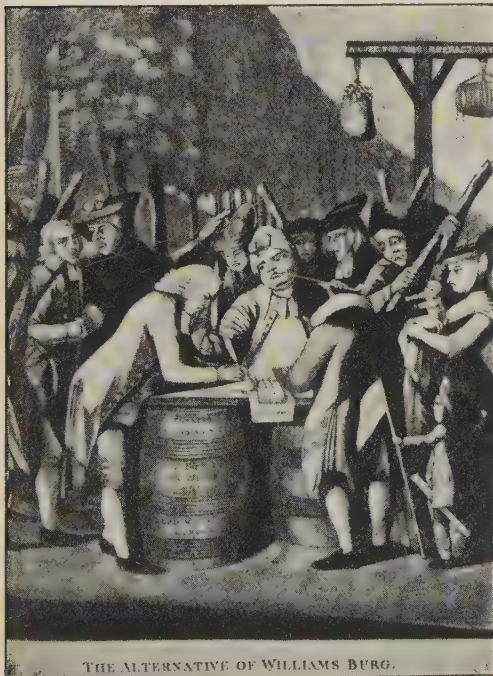
EVEN before publication of *The Association*, local action had been taken. In many cases resolutions were passed giving prior approval to all measures that might be adopted by the Congress. In other instances, non-importation and non-consumption agreements were framed. Perhaps the most interesting among the latter was made at a tea party at Edenton, North Carolina. Here in October, 1774, some fifty housewives gathered together and established America's first woman's club. Its purposes were two: to withhold all countenance from "that pernicious custom of drinking tea," and to insure that the members "would not promote ye weare of any manufacture of England." Within six months after the passage of *The Association*, it had been ratified by all colonies except Georgia and New York. And in these colonies, as elsewhere, local vigilance committees were created to enforce the agreement. There was thus in operation a rather complete set of political institutions, fitted to the emergency, extra-legal in origin and sanction, yet rapidly supplanting the official machinery of government established by law.



199 From a contemporary British cartoon, *A Society of Patriotic Ladies at Edenton in North Carolina*

### THE ENGLISH SATIRIZE THE COERCION OF AMERICAN LOYALISTS

THE Continental Congress and its resolves served to draw ever more distinctly the cleavage between radicals and conservatives, between Patriots and Loyalists, between those who relied upon the old royal and established authority and those dissatisfied with the trend of events. High-handed conduct by Governor Lord Dunmore had made Williamsburg, Virginia, "the heart of rebellion." In the principal street was set up a gibbet, hung with tar and feathers ready for the Loyalist who was so bold as to refuse to sign conformity with the acts of the Congress. This London cartoon is of interest as illustrative of phases of contemporary English opinion. The gift for John Wilkes denotes both colonial recognition of his fight for liberty and the English intermingling of domestic violence with American contumacy. The presence of a cleric may refer to the Parson's Cause of 1763, or to colonial resistance to attempted English ecclesiastical control of American religious life. The English cartoonist makes the homespun of the Patriots distinctly uncouth beside the comely garb of the coerced Loyalists — this in accord with the English newspaper press of the day, which from sympathy with the London merchant constantly stressed the inferiority of American-made clothing.



200 From a cartoon *The Alternative of Williamsburg*, printed in London, 1775



## CHAPTER III

# INDEPENDENCE

AS petitions and addresses and memorials were received in England with contempt and evasion, the hopes of the colonials fell. Bit by bit, faith even in the good will of the King disappeared. Conservative Americans were at a loss how to act. But the more impetuous spirits were not unwilling to try forcible resistance. There was still little thought of war, or of political independence. Resort to arms was deemed a necessary action to protect the liberties of Englishmen. Lexington and Bunker Hill (see Vol. VI) were moral victories won by men who hoped that thus they might regain their rights while remaining subjects of the crown of Britain. For the time, the colonials saw nothing impossible in a loyal rebellion.

Yet the situation was impossible. Its clarification was due to a considerable extent to a fortunate bit of journalism. Thomas Paine, an English radical, after a few months in America gave a clear and vigorous statement to thoughts that had occupied men's minds increasingly since the battle of Bunker Hill. His *Common Sense* (No. 223) was a small link in the chain of events that led to the Declaration of Independence (No. 231-34). This ever famous pamphlet forced the issues of the conflict upon the attention of the provincials. They must now choose whether they would become Patriots or Loyalists. Under it the Patriots aligned themselves in a common cause; under it were erected new governments to replace the old; and through it the new body politic entered the world of independent states.

With the military history of the Revolutionary War it is not the purpose of this volume to treat. Yet it may be observed that on the field of battle the Americans were unexpectedly fortunate. For too long a time Britain regarded the rebellion as nothing but a feeble insurrection, easily to be suppressed, if, indeed, it did not collapse of its own weight. Her commanders exhibited, in a half-hearted manner on the whole, only mediocre ability. Her counsellors at home were often disdainful or seemingly indifferent.

This was in part due to Britain's position at the time in the world of states — which was such that she had to act with caution. In Europe the War of the American Revolution was considered little more than a new phase of the long struggle against England's rising commercial supremacy, as another opportunity to weaken a trade rival. Holland, ever with an eye open for the main chance, used every opportunity to humble Britain's trade and to win that of America. France and Spain were not displeased to see England in trouble. Yet these states were not at first ready to ally themselves openly with the rebellious colonies of their rival. It required all the diplomacy of Franklin, all the persuasiveness of such French liberals as LaFayette, and finally, the victory of Saratoga, to bring France, doubtful at first of the military strength of the Americans, into the war.

Even with such military good fortune and foreign sympathy, a successful outcome for the rebellion was not easily attained. Not until five long years had passed did victory seem certain; and with victory came new problems as momentous as those causing the war.

## MASSACHUSETTS MAKES MILITANT PREPARATIONS

ARMED conflict seemed inevitable. Congress had counseled that "the schemes agitated against these colonies have been so conducted, as to render it prudent that you should extend your views to mournful events, and be, in all respects, prepared for every contingency." Throughout the colonies the answer came in militant form. In the early fall Washington had declared his willingness to march to the relief of Boston at the head of a thousand men. But Massachusetts was herself making ready. The Assembly had been summoned to meet at Salem on October 5, 1774. General Gage, fearing consequences, now revoked the call and removed the seat of government back to Boston. Disregarding this action, many of the representatives assembled at Cambridge and organized a Provincial Congress, with John Hancock as President and Benjamin Lincoln as Secretary. The last vestige of pretense that royal authority controlled outside of Boston vanished. The Provincial Congress took over the government of the country districts. It also passed resolutions to organize the town militia and the "minute-men."



202 From a caricature in the *London Magazine*, Feb. 1775

## In Provincial Congress,

Cambridge, October 26, 1774.

### Whereas in Consequence of the

present unhappy Disputes between Great-Britain and the Colonies, a formidable Body of Troops with warlike Preparations of every Sort are already arrived at, and others declined for the Metropolis of this Province, and the expressed Design of their being sent is to execute Acts of the British Parliament, utterly subversive of the Constitution of the Province: And whereas his Excellency General Gage has attempted by his Troops to disperse the Inhabitants of Salem, whilst assembled to consult Measures for preserving their Freedom; and to subjugate the Province to arbitrary Government;—And proceeding to still more unjustifiable and alarming Lengths has Fortified against the Country the Capital of the Province, and thus greatly endangered the Lives, Liberties and Properties of its oppressed Citizens;—invaded private Property by unlawfully seizing and retaining large Quantities of Ammunition in the Arsenal at Boston and sundry Pieces of Ordnance in the same Town—committed to the Custody of his Troops the Arms, Ammunition, Ordnance and Warlike Stores of all Sorts, provided at the Public Expense for the Use of the Province, and by all possible Means endeavoured to place the Province entirely in a defenceless State—at the same Time having neglected and altogether disregarded Assurances from this Congress, of the pacific Dispositions of the Inhabitants of the Province, and Intentions that he would cease from Measures which tended to prevent a Reformation of Harmony between Great-Britain and the Colonies:

Wherefore it is the Opinion of this Congress—That notwithstanding nothing but Slavery ought more to be deprecated than Hostilities with Great-Britain—nevertheless the Province has not the most distant Design of attacking, annoying or molesting his Majesty's Troops aforesaid, but on the other Hand will consider and treat every Attempt of the Kind as well as all Measures tending to prevent a Reconciliation between Britain and the Colonies as the highest Degree of Enmity to the Province—Nevertheless there is great Reason from the Considerations aforesaid, to be apprehensive of the most fatal Consequences; and that the Province may be in some Degree provided against the same, and under full Persuasion that the Measures expressed in the following Resolves are perfectly consistent with such Resolves of the Continental Congress as have been communicated to us,

It is Resolved, and hereby Recommended to the several Companies of Militia in this Province, who have not already chosen and appointed Officers, that they meet forthwith, and elect Officers to Command their respective Companies; and that the Officers so chosen assemble as soon as may be; and where the said Officers shall judge the Limits of the present Regiments too extensive, that they divide them, and settle and determine their Limits, and proceed to elect Field Officers to Command the respective Regiments so formed; and that the Field Officers so elected, forthwith endeavour to enlist one Quarter as the least of the Number of the respective Companies, and form them into Companies of fifty Privates at the least, who shall equip and hold themselves in Readiness to march at the shortest Notice; and that each and every Company so formed, choose a Captain and two Lieutenants to command them on any necessary and emergent Service: And that the said Captain and Subalterns so elected, form the said Companies into Battalions, to consist of nine Companies each; and that the Captains and Subalterns of each Battalion so formed proceed to elect Field Officers to command the same. And this Congress doth most earnestly recommend that all the aforesaid Elections be proceeded in and made with due Deliberation and generous Regard to the public Service.

Also Resolved, That as the Security of the Lives, Liberties and Properties of the Inhabitants of this Province depends under Providence on their Knowledge and Skill in the Art Military, and in their being properly and effectually armed and equipped, if any of said Inhabitants are not provided with Arms and Ammunition according to Law, they immediately provide themselves therewith; and that they use their utmost Diligence to perfect themselves in Military Skill; and that if any Town or District within the Province is not provided with the full Town Stock of Arms and Ammunition according to Law, the Selectmen of such Town or District take effectual Care without Delay to provide the same.

A true Extract from the Minutes.

BENJAMIN LINCOLN, Sec'y

201 From a broadside of the Resolves of the Massachusetts Provincial Congress, recommending the towns to prepare for defense, in the Massachusetts Historical Society

## THE PRIVY COUNCIL FAVORS THE USE OF FORCE

IN the fall of 1774, new elections gave added parliamentary power to the ministerial party. With press and Parliament favoring, the Privy Council determined that force must be used to suppress the rebellion in America. "The New England governments," wrote the King to Lord North, "are now in a state of rebellion. Blows must decide whether they are to be subject to this country or independent." The accompanying caricature represents this phase of contemporary English public sentiment. King George and his chief Minister, Lord North, are dancing in carefree fashion around the thistle, symbol of Scottish predominance in the councils of state. They appear to be exulting in a supercilious manner at the impending confusion of those who have opposed the royal policies embodied in the Acts of 1774. Lord Mansfield, weighty representative of the law, and supporter of those policies—particularly as embodied in the Quebec Act—is giving to the performance benign approval. Above, the thistle sheds its effulgent rays to all corners.



The motion made by Lord North on Monday last is as follows:

"That it is the opinion of this Committee, that when the Governor, Council, and Assembly, or General Court, of any of his Majesty's provinces or colonies in America, shall propose to make provision according to the condition, circumstances, and situation of such province or colony, for contributing their proportion to the common defence (such proportion to be raised under the authority of the General Court or Assembly of such province or colony, and disposable by Parliament) and shall engage to make provision also for the Civil Government and the Administration of Justice in such province or colony; it will be proper, if such proposal shall be approved by his Majesty and the two Houses of Parliament, and for so long as such provision shall be made accordingly, to forbear, in respect of such province or colony, to levy any duty, tax, and assessment, except only such duties as it may be expedient to continue to levy and impose for the regulation of commerce, the net produce of the duties last mentioned to be carried to the account of such province or colony respectively."

A motion was made, after a long debate, for the Chairman to leave the Chair,

Ayes — 88

Noes — 274

Then the main question was put, and agreed to.

203 From the *London Packet*, Feb. 22, 1775, in the New York Public Library

his famous speech on conciliation. Burke had already shown interest in American affairs. His first speech in Parliament had been in January, 1766, favoring the reception of the petition of the Stamp Act Congress. He had disapproved of the Townshend duties and of the Intolerable Acts; and now in March, 1775, he won the hearts of Americans by his plea for her cause.

THE SPEECH OF EDMUND BURKE, Esq; on moving his Resolutions for Conciliation with the Colonies, March 22, 1775.

[Continued from our last.]

THE proposition is peace. Not peace through the medium of war. Not peace to be hunted through the labyrinth of intricate and endless negotiations. Not peace to arise out of universal discord; fomented from principle in all parts of the empire. Not peace to depend on the juridical determination of perplexing questions; or the precise marking the shadowy boundaries of a complex government. It is simple peace sought in its natural course, and its ordinary haunts. It is peace sought in the spirit of peace, and laid in principles purely pacific. I propose by removing the ground of the difference and by restoring the former unsuspecting confidence of the colonies in the mother country, to give permanent satisfaction to your people; and (far from a scheme of ruling by discord) to reconcile them to each other in the same act, and by the bond of the very same interest, which reconciles them to British government.

My idea is nothing more. Repeated policy ever has been the parent of confusion, and ever will be so long as the world endures. Plain good intention, which is as easily discovered at the first view, as fraud is surely detected at last, is, let me say, of no mean force in the government of mankind. Genuine simplicity of heart is an healing and cementing principle. My plan, therefore, being formed upon the most simple grounds imaginable, may disappoint some people when they hear it. It has nothing to recommend it to the prurency of curious ears. There is nothing at all new and captivating in it. It has nothing of the splendor of the project, which has been lately laid upon your table, by the noble Lord in the blue ribbon. It does not propose to fill your lobby with squabbling colony agents, who will require the interposition of your mace, at every instant, to keep the peace amongst them. It does not institute a magnificent auction of finance, where captivated provinces come to general ransom by bidding against each other,

have instituted a mode that is altogether new; one that is, indeed, wholly alien from all the ancient methods and forms of parliament.

The principle of this proceeding is large enough for my purpose. The means proposed by the noble Lord for carrying his ideas into execution, I think, indeed, are very indifferently suited to the end; and this I shall endeavour to show you before I sit down. But, for the present, I take my ground on the admitted principle. I mean to give peace. Peace implies reconciliation; and, where there has been a material dispute, reconciliation does in a manner always imply concession on the one part or on the other. In this state of things I make no difficulty in affirming that the proposal ought to originate from us. Great and acknowledged force is not impaired, either in effect or in opinion, by an unwillingness to exert itself. The superior power may offer peace with honour and with safety. Such an offer from such a power will be attributed to magnanimity. But the concessions of the weak are the concessions of fear. When such a one is disarmed, he is wholly at the mercy of his superior, and he loses for ever that time and those changes which, as they happen to all men, are the strength and resources of all inferior power.

The capital leading questions, on which you must this day decide, are three. First, whether you ought to concede; and secondly, what your concession ought to be. On the first of these questions we have gained (as I have just taken liberty of observing to you) some ground. But I am sensible that a good deal more is still to be done. Indeed, Sir, to enable us to determine both on the one and the other of these great questions with a firm and precise judgment, I think it may be necessary to consider distinctly the true nature and the peculiar circumstances of the object which we have before us. Because after all our frugality whether we will or not, we must govern America according to that nature, and to those circumstances, and not according to our own imaginations; not according to abstract ideas of right; by no means according to mere general theories of govern-

and provoked with little danger. It will prove that some degree of care and caution is required in the handling such an object; it will show that you ought not, in reason, to trifle with so large a mass of the interests and feelings of the human race. You could at no time do so without guilt, and be assured you will not be able to do it long with impunity.

But the population of this country, the great and growing population, though a very important consideration, will lose much of its weight if not combined with other circumstances. The commerce of your colonies is out of all proportion beyond the numbers of the people. This ground of their commerce indeed has been trod some days ago, and with great ability, by a distinguished person at your bar [Mr. Glover]. This gentleman after thirty-five years—it is so long since he appeared at the same place to plead for the commerce of Great-Britain, has come again before you to plead the same cause, without any other effort of time than that to the fire of imagination and excess of erudition, which even then marked him as one of the first literary characters of his age; he has added a consummate knowledge in the commercial interest of his country, formed by a long course of enlightened, and discriminating experience.

Sir, I should be inexcusable in coming after such a person with any detail, if a great part of the members, who now fill the house, had not the misfortune to be absent when he appeared at your bar. Besides, Sir, I propose to take this matter at periods of time somewhat different from his. There is, if I mistake not, a point of view from whence, if you will look at this subject, it is impossible that it should not make an impression upon you.

I have in my hand two accounts, one a comparative state of the export trade of England to its colonies, as it stood in the year 1704, and as it stood in the year 1772. The other a state of the export trade of this country to its colonies alone, as it stood in 1772, compared with the whole trade of England to all parts of the world (the colonies included) in the year 1704. They are from good vouchers—the latter



205

From the caricature *Virtual Representation*, dated Apr. 1, 1775, in the Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston

## THE KING APPROVES THE NEW ENGLAND RESTRAINING ACT

IN March the Act received the royal assent. Once again the British Government had shown its inability to comprehend that the colonial problem was no longer one of Massachusetts, or of New England, but of a continent. Even in Canada signs of dissatisfaction were not lacking and Governor Carleton was employing all his ingenuity to prevent an open expression of sympathy with the southern provinces. The contemporary cartoon here shown carries, in handwriting of the time, the following "explanation": "No. 1 intends the K—g of G.B., to whom the House of Commons (4) gives the Americans' money for the use of that very H. of C., and which he is endeavoring to take away with the power of cannon. No. 2, by a Frenchman, signifies the tyranny that is intended for America. No. 3, the figure of a Roman Catholic priest." [This alludes perhaps to the Quebec Act and its sanction of that religion, or to Carleton's attempt to enlist the Catholic priesthood in political propaganda.] "Nos. 5 and 6 are honest American yeomen, who oppose an oaken staff to G—'s cannon, and determine they will not be robbed. No. 7 is poor Britannia blindfolded, falling into the bottomless pit which her infamous rulers have prepared for the Americans. Nos. 8 and 9 represent Quebec triumphant and Boston in flames, to show the probable consequence of submission to the present wicked ministerial system, — that popery and tyranny will triumph over true religion, virtue, and liberty."

## FRANKLIN WARNS LORD NORTH

WHEN Lord North apprised Franklin of the ministerial policy, that great American replied: "The people of Massachusetts must suffer all the hazards and mischiefs of war, rather than admit the alteration of their charter and laws by Parliament. They that can give up essential liberty to obtain a little temporary safety deserve neither liberty nor safety." This attitude received warm assent in America on the receipt of news of the actions of Parliament. The second Massachusetts Provincial Congress was in session at Cambridge. In February this assemblage spurred on the military preparations authorized the preceding fall. In the other colonies like efforts were on foot.

New-York, May 8, 1775.

Extract of a Letter  
From Philadelphia,

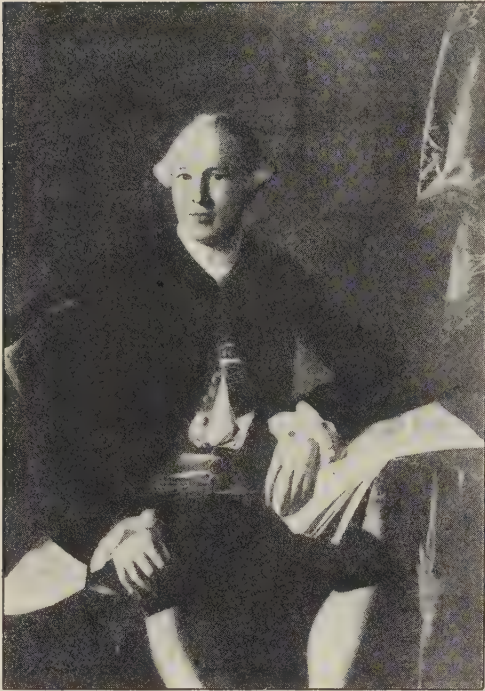
To a Gentleman in this City, dated the 6th inst.

YESTERDAY evening Dr. FRANKLIN arrived here from London in six weeks, which he left the 20th of March, which has given great joy to this town, he says we have no favour to expect from the Ministry, nothing but submission will satisfy them, they expect little or no opposition will be made to their troops, those that are now coming are for New-York, where it is expected they will be received with cordiality. As near as we can learn there are about four thousand troops coming in this fleet, the men of war and transports are in a great measure loaded with dry goods, to supply New-York, and the country round it, agents are coming over with them. Dr. Franklin is highly pleased to find us arming and preparing for the worst events, he thinks nothing else can save us from the most abject slavery and destruction, at the same time encourages us to believe a spirited opposition, will be the means of our salvation. The Ministry are alarmed at every opposition, and lifted up again at every thing which appears the least in their favour, every letter and every paper from hence are read by them.

NEW-YORK.  
Printed by JOHN ANDERSON, at Beckman's-Shop?

206 From a facsimile of a New York Handbill, MAY 8, 1775, in the Bancker Collection catalogue, 1898





207 Joseph Warren, 1741-75, from the portrait by John Singleton Copley, in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.  
© Detroit Publishing Co.

### WARREN WROTE, SPOKE AND DIED FOR AMERICA

A LEADER in this movement was Dr. Joseph Warren of Boston. After graduation at Harvard, Warren had in 1764 begun the practice of medicine. The following year witnessed the beginning of his political activity. In 1772 he gained further prominence by delivering the memorial address on the Boston Massacre. The same year found him a member of the Committee of Correspondence. In 1774 he was the draftsman of the stirring Suffolk Resolves. In October he became head of the Committee of Safety, charged with the preparation for defense. Winning manners, cultivated speech and manliness had won him wide affection. When the redcoats in Boston threatened the life of the "Massacre" orator for 1775, Joseph Warren pushed forward to the post of danger. So crowded was Old South Church that March day that the speaker, ever loath to create unnecessary trouble, climbed in at a window to the rear of the pulpit. There followed a noble exhortation to the people to resist the wrongs which America "had suffered from the hands of cruel and ungodly men." The British officers in the assemblage made no move to stop his oration. But Warren scarce outlived the echoes of the speech. For he fell at Bunker Hill, perhaps the greatest single loss to the American cause throughout the war.

### THE BRITISH RETREAT FROM CONCORD

WARREN had said: "America must and will be free. The contest may be severe; and the end will be glorious. We would not boast, but we think, united and prepared as we are, we have no reason to doubt of success, if we should be compelled to make the last appeal; but we mean not to make that appeal, until we can be justified in doing it in the sight of God and man." That appeal was taken on the 19th of April, 1775. General Gage, determined to destroy munitions stored at Concord, sent out a detachment under cover of night and secrecy. Warren discovered the move; and Dawes and Revere carried the message, the consequences of which are familiar to all (See Vol. VI). The British forces were saved from utter rout solely by the appearance of reinforcements under Lord Percy, under whose protection the retreat to Boston was managed.



THE COLONIES  
PRESENT

## A UNITED FRONT

THE country was roused. Everywhere Lord North's plan of conciliation was pushed aside. Ticonderoga and Crown Point were taken. Stimulated by the improvised revolutionary governments, a united front was presented to England. The familiar symbols of earlier protests were revived to quicken public spirit. Here we find Thomas Paine, disguised as a classicist, urging the common cause through the medium of verse on the Liberty Tree. The prophecy of Warren was met. The Provincial Congress of South Carolina adopted, on June 3, an Association; "The actual commencement of hostilities against this continent by the British troops, on the 19th of April last, and the dread of insurrections . . . are causes sufficient to drive an oppressed people to arms. We, inhabitants of South Carolina, . . . thoroughly convinced that under our present distressed circumstances we shall be justified before God and man in resisting force by force, do . . . associate as a band in her defense against



210 From a British caricature in possession of the publishers

## POETICAL ESSAYS.

FOR JULY.

For the PENNSYLVANIA MAGAZINE.

LIBERTY TREE. *A new Song.*Tune, *The Gods of the Greeks.*

**I**N a chariot of light from the regions of day,  
The Goddess of Liberty came;  
Ten thousand celestials directed the way,  
And hither conducted the dame.  
A fair budding branch from the gardens above,  
Where millions with millions agree,  
She brought in her hand, as a pledge of her love,  
And the plant she named, *Liberty Tree*.

**II.**  
The celestial exotic struck deep in the ground,  
Like a native it flourish'd and bore.  
'The fame of its fruit drew the nations around,  
'To seek out this peaceable shore.  
Unmindful of names or distinctions they came,  
For free as like brothers agree,  
With one spirit endued, they one friendship pursued,  
And their temple was *Liberty tree*.

**III.**  
Beneath this fair tree, like the patriarchs of old,  
Their bread in contentment they eat,  
Unvex'd with the troubles of silver and gold,  
The cares of the grand and the great.  
With timber and tar they Old England supply'd,  
And supported her power on the sea;  
Her battles they fought, without getting a groat,  
For the honour of *Liberty tree*.

**IV.**  
But hear, O ye swains, ('tis a tale most profane,)  
How all the tyrannical powers,  
King, Commons, and Lords, are uniting again,  
'To cut down this guardian of ours;  
From the call to the well, blow the trumpet to arms,  
'Thro' the land let the sound of it flee,  
Let the far and the near,—all unite with a cheer,  
In defence of our *Liberty tree*.  
ATLANTICUS.

209

Ode by Thomas Paine on the Liberty Tree, from the Pennsylvania Magazine July 1775

every foe; hereby solemnly engaging that, whenever our continental or provincial councils shall deem it necessary, we will go forth, and be ready to sacrifice our lives and fortunes to secure her freedom and safety."

## FRANCE AND SPAIN EAGERLY WATCH AMERICA

IN the quiet of Mount Vernon, Washington wrote: "Unhappy is it to reflect that a brother's sword has been sheathed in a brother's breast, and that the once happy and peaceful plains of America are to be either drenched with blood or inhabited by slaves. Sad alternative! But can a virtuous man hesitate in his choice?" The English sympathizer agreed, but saw in the conflict issues both narrower and wider than a struggle for continental liberty. On the one hand, Lexington seemed only the outcome of the light-hearted misrule of the King's friends, North, Bute and Mansfield. Yet the American war loomed also as a European war. France and Spain were thought eager to utilize the civil strife to humble Britannia and to regain Latin supremacy in the world. The cartoonist in his *Bunker's hill, or the blessed effects of Family quarrels*, represents Spain striking the shield from Britannia and holding America with a rope while France stabs Britannia in the back.





211 From a caricature published at London, Feb. 1776, courtesy of R. T. H. Halsey and the Grolier Club, New York

### CONGRESS DECLARES PRINCIPLE OF RETALIATION

FACTS could not be dodged. The Second Continental Congress, meeting on May 10, 1775, determined to lend its support to the Cambridge forces. On motion of John Adams, Washington was chosen commander-in-chief of the army arrayed against what he called "the ministerial troops." For the "patriots" were not yet fighting for national independence, but for relief from the oppressive conduct of the King's ministers. So on July 8 the Congress adopted a petition to the King, "beseeching" him to use his office to interpose between the colonies and "those artful and cruel enemies, who abuse your royal confidence and authority, for the purpose of effecting our destruction." On the day on which Richard Penn was to present this to the Government, there was issued, as answer, the proclamation "for suppressing rebellion and sedition." The Crown and its ministry were prepared to call the bluff of the colonies, or to put down the insurrection.

### ENGLISH LIBERALS CRITICIZE BUTE'S POLICY

THIS cartoon, offered for sale in London shortly after Bunker Hill, depicts another phase of English opinion. The British lion naps in the sunshine, careless of his realm. King George, North, Mansfield and the bishops watch Bute as that conspirator seeks to secure, with one fell blow, all the coveted wealth of America. The last lines of the legend read:

About her Neck they put a Chain,  
And more their Folly to compleat  
They Stamp upon her Wings and Feet.  
But this had no Effect at all,  
Yet made her struggle, flutter, squall,  
And do what every Goose would do  
That had her Liberty in view;  
When one of more distinguished Note  
Cry'd D—n her let me Cut her Throat.  
They did, but not an Egg was found  
But Blood came flowing from ye wound.



By the KING,

## A PROCLAMATION,

For suppressing Rebellion and Sedition.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS many of Our Subjects in divers Parts of Our Colonies and Plantations in North America, misled by dangerous and ill-designing Men, and forgetting the Allegiance which they owe to the Power that has protected and sustained them, after various disorderly Acts committed in Disturbance of the Publick Peace, to the Obstruction of lawful Commerce, and to the Oppression of Our loyal Subjects carrying on the same, have at length proceeded to an open and avowed Rebellion, by arraying themselves in hostile Manner to withstand the Execution of the Law, and traitorously preparing, ordering, and levying War against Us; And whereas there is Reason to apprehend that such Rebellion hath been much promoted and encouraged by the traitorous Correspondence, Counfels, and Comfort of divers wicked and desperate Persons within this Realm: To the End therefore that none of Our Subjects may neglect or violate their Duty through Ignorance thereof, or through any Doubt of the Protection which the Law will afford to their Loyalty and Zeal; We have thought fit, by and with the Advice of Our Privy Council, to issue this Our Royal Proclamation, hereby declaring that not only all Our Officers Civil and Military are obliged to exert their utmost Endeavours to suppress such Rebellion, and to bring the Traitors to Justice; but that all Our Subjects of this Realm and the Dominions thereunto belonging are bound by Law to be aiding and assisting in the Suppression of such Rebellion, and to disclose and make known all traitorous Conspiracies and Attempts against Us, Our Crown and Dignity; And We do accordingly strictly charge and command all Our Officers as well Civil as Military, and all other Our obedient and loyal Subjects, to use their utmost Endeavours to withstand and suppress such Rebellion, and to disclose and make known all Treasons and traitorous Conspiracies which they shall know to be against Us, Our Crown and Dignity; and for that Purpose, that they transmit to One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, or other proper Officer, due and full Information of all Persons who shall be found carrying on Correspondence with, or in any Manner or Degree aiding or abetting the Persons now in open Arms and Rebellion against Our Government within any of Our Colonies and Plantations in North America, in order to bring to condign Punishment the Authors, Perpetrators and Abettors of such traitorous Designs.

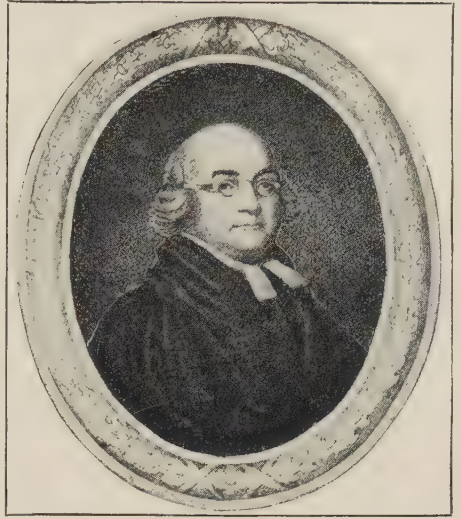
Given at Our Court at St. James's, the Twenty-third Day of August, One thousand seven hundred and seventy-five, in the Fifteenth Year of Our Reign.

God save the King.

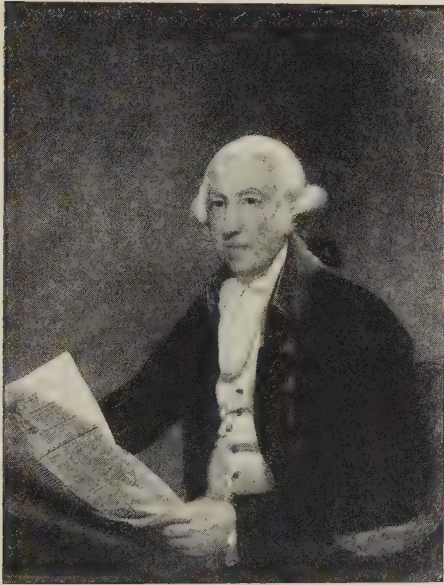
### PROMINENT LOYALISTS OPPOSE VIOLENCE

THIS last reference included the large body of colonists remaining faithful to England. John Adams estimated that one-third of the population were at first opposed to armed rebellion. Included in their number were most of the official class, the clergy, and those whose vested interests had bred a conservative political attitude. Some, of course, were simply playing the game of expediency; but many, like Galloway, admitted the grievances of America while honestly shrinking from violent methods of remedy. Many a thoughtful and patriotic conservative distrusted the radical elements in the colonies and feared the consequences for society that might result from war and from a successful revolution. Not a few of these men were driven to sacrifice property, position and friends by their loyalty to the ancient kingdom whence their forefathers had come.

Two of these Loyalists deserve mention. One, Jonathan Boucher,



213 Jonathan Boucher, 1738-1804, from *Letters of Jonathan Boucher to George Washington*, collected and edited by Worthington Chauncey Ford, Brooklyn, 1899



214 James Rivington, 1724-1802, from a portrait by an unknown artist in the New York Historical Society

Virginia rector and friend of Washington, drew down upon himself by his frankness the wrath of his parish. Boucher was a devout follower of the doctrines of Filmer and Hooker; passive obedience was to him the most effective and only honorable means of securing redress of wrongs. In his sermon, published in 1797, may be found the ablest statement of the Loyalist case. Boucher gave such offence to the members of his congregation that in 1785 he was obliged to return to England. The other was of a more militant turn. James Rivington had in 1773 established the *New York Gazetteer* as an organ for the Government party. Its virulence led to its being wrecked in 1775 at the hands of enraged Patriots. Rivington's utterances came to the notice of the Continental Congress, to which, while it was considering his case, he wrote that "however wrong and mistaken he may have been in his opinions, he has always meant honestly and openly to do his duty as a servant of the people." Soon after he was appointed King's printer for New York, and in 1777 he resumed publication of what soon became the *Royal*

*Gazette*. This was the chief American vehicle for the Loyalists, and Rivington was singled out by the Patriots for vicious scorn. William Livingston wrote to Gouverneur Morris: "If Rivington is taken, I must have one of his ears; Governor Clinton is entitled to the other; and General Washington, if he pleases, may take his head." Rivington was cleverly satirized by Francis Hopkinson, Philip Freneau and John Witherspoon. Nevertheless, when the British cause became doubtful he played the spy and provided Washington with important information.

THURSDAY, APRIL 13, 1775.

[N<sup>o</sup> 104.]

RIVINGTON'S  
NEW-YORK OR, CONNECTICUT, HUDSON'S RIVER, W E E K L Y  
GAZETTEER, THE  
New-Jersey, and Quebec.  
ADVERTISER.

PRINTED at his OPEN and UNINFLUENCED PRESS, fronting HANOVER-SQUARE.



BY HIS EXCELLENCY  
**GEORGE WASHINGTON, Esquire,**  
 Commander in Chief of the Army of the United Colonies of  
 North-America.

## To the INHABITANTS of CANADA.

FRIENDS and BRETHREN,

**T**HE unnatural Contest between the English Colonies and Great-Britain, has now risen to such a Height, that Arms alone must decide it. The Colonies, confiding in the Justice of their Cause, and the Purity of their Intentions, have resolutely appealed to that Being, in whose Hands are all human Events. He has hitherto smiled upon their virtuous Efforts—The Hand of Tyranny has been arrested in its Ravages, and the British Arms which have shone with so much Splendor in every Part of the Globe, are now tarnished with Disgrace and Disappointment.—Generals of approved Experience, who boasted of subduing this great Continent, find themselves circumscribed within the Limits of a single City and its Suburbs, suffering all the Shame and Distress of a Siege. While the freeborn Sons of America, animated by the genuine Principles of Liberty and Love of their Country, with increasing Union, Firmness and Discipline repel every Attack, and despise every Danger.

Above all, we rejoice, that our Enemies have been deceived with Regard to you.—They have persuaded themselves, they have even dared to say, that the Canadians were not capable of distinguishing between the Blessings of Liberty, and the Wretchedness of Slavery; that gratifying the Vanity of a little Circle of Nobility—would blind the Eyes of the People of Canada.—By such Artifices they hoped to bend you to their Views, but they have been deceived, instead of finding in you that Poverty of Soul, and Baseness of Spirit, they see with a Chagrin equal to our Joy, that you are enlightened, generous, and virtuous—that you will not renounce your own Rights, or serve as Instruments to deprive your Fellow Subjects of theirs.—Come then, my Brethren, unite with us in an indissoluble Union, let us run together to the same Goal.—We have taken up Arms in Defence of our Liberty, our Property, our Wives, and our Children, we are determined to preserve them, or die. We look forward with Pleasure to that Day not far remote (we hope) when the Inhabitants of America shall have one Sentiment, and the full Enjoyment of the Blessings of a free Government.

Incited by these Motives, and encouraged by the Advice of many Friends of Liberty among you, the Grand American Congress have sent an Army into your Province, under the Command of General SCHUYLER; not to plunder, but to protect you; to animate, and bring forth into Action those Sentiments of Freedom you have disclosed, and which the Tools of Despotism would extinguish through the whole Creation.—To co-operate with this Design, and to frustrate those cruel and perfidious Schemes, which would deluge our Frontiers with the Blood of Women and Children; I have detached Colonel Arnold into your Country, with a Part of the Army under my Command—I have enjoined upon him, and I am certain that he will consider himself, and act as in the Country of his Patrons, and best Friends. Necessaries and Accommodations of every Kind which you may furnish, he will thankfully receive, and render the full Value.—I invite you therefore as Friends and Brethren, to provide him with such Supplies as your Country affords; and I pledge myself not only for your Safety and Security, but for ample Compensation. Let no Man desert his Habitation—Let no one flee as before an Enemy: The Cause of America, and of Liberty, is the Cause of every virtuous American Citizen; whatever may be his Religion or his Descent, the United Colonies know no Distinction but such as Slavery, Corruption and arbitrary Domination may create. Come then, ye generous Citizens, range yourselves under the Standard of general Liberty—against which all the Force and Artifice of Tyranny will never be able to prevail.

*G. Washington.*

## CANADA HOLDS ALOOF FROM COLONIAL UNION

THE colonists were not, then, united. Much of the time of the new commander-in-chief was consumed in consolidating the American front against England. One fair prospect was Canada. The Congress hoped that loyalty to the British Crown sat but lightly on the recently conquered French. Franklin and the Catholic John Carroll of Maryland were sent to try their hand at winning Canadian support. They found George III's French-speaking subjects, however, not greatly interested and Sir Guy Carleton showed too great military ability. Canada was not won to the cause.



217 From a British cartoon in the collection of R. T. H. Halsey, New York

## THE BRITISH ARE REPULSED OFF CHARLESTON

COUNTING upon Loyalist strength in Carolina, the British offensive was opened there. A fleet under Admiral Sir Peter Parker appeared off Charleston on the 4th of June. The citizens had built a crude fort of green palmetto on Sullivan's Island, commanding the channel. This rough defense the Admiral thought to annihilate. But his shots were buried harmlessly in the soft logs, while a telling fire from the Island played havoc with the fleet. After ten hours of fighting the latter was glad to withdraw. It was another heartening victory for the Patriots, another blow to the Loyalists. (See Vol. VI.)



218 From the painting *Tory Refugees on Their Way to Canada*, by Howard Pyle for Woodrow Wilson, *A History of the American People*, 1901. © Harper & Bros.

## LOYALISTS ARE DRIVEN FROM THEIR HOMES

INDEED the Loyalists proved of little aid to Great Britain. Though numerous in New York, Pennsylvania, Connecticut, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, South Carolina and Georgia, the superior zeal of the Patriots kept them disorganized and downcast. They received scant sympathy at the hands of the dominant group. Harried from pillar to post, many fled to Canada and England, leaving all their possessions behind. New York proved for a time the sanctuary of hundreds. Indignities of manifold character were heaped upon the Loyalists remaining in America. Some were thrown into the underground mines of Newgate prison. Others suffered still greater severities. This fratricidal war is the great tragedy of the Revolution.

## THE FIRST VICTORIES BRING ELATION

HOPE ran high among the revolutionaries. It seemed as if their goal would be attained overnight. Broadside of the period contain many songs and verses that illustrate the exultant spirit of the people.



219 Reception of the American Loyalists in England, from an engraving by H. Moses after the painting by Benjamin West



## Two favorite SONGS, made on the Evacuation of the Town of BOSTON.

by the British Troops, on the 17th of March, 1776.

IN seventeen hundred and seventy six,  
On March the eleventh, the town was pref'd  
Our forces march'd on upon Dorchester-neck,  
Made fortifications against an attack  
The morning near following, as Howe did spy,  
The banks we cast up, were so copious and high,  
Said he in three months, all my men with their might,  
Could not make two such Forts as they've made in a night.  
Now we hear that their Admiral was very wroth,  
And drawing his sword, he bids Howe to go forth,  
And drive off the YANKEES from Dorchester hill:  
Or he'd leave the harbour and him to their will.  
Howe rallies his forces upon the next day,  
One party embark'd for the Cattle they say,  
But the wind and the weather against them did fight,  
On Governor's Island it drove 'em that night.  
Then being discourag'd they soon did agree,  
From Bunker and Boston, on board ship to flee:  
Great Howe told his friends, they say for a week,  
For fear our next foot should be rais'd in King-Street.  
But yet notwithstanding the finger of God,  
In the wind and the weather which often occur'd;  
Still Howe, Pharaoh like, did harden his heart,  
Being thirstily for victory to maintain his part.  
He gives out fresh orders on Thursday it's said,  
Furns his men in three branches upon the parade;  
Acknowledging it was a desperate case,  
In their situation the YANKEES to face.  
Yet nevertheless being haughty of heart,  
On Friday one branch of his men did embark:  
A second flood ready down by the sea side;  
His Dragons were mounted all ready to ride.  
Great Howe behew utter'd a desperate oration,  
Saying fight my brave boys for the men of our nation:  
Take me for your pattern, and fight ye as I,  
Let it be 'till we conquer, or else 'till we die.  
But all of a sudden, with an Eagle ey'd glance,  
They espied a fire being kindled by chance,  
In a barrack at Cambridge, as many do know,  
And then in confusion they ran to and fro.  
Moreover as Providence order'd the thing,  
Our drums beat alarm, our bell it did ring,  
Which made them cry out, O the YANKEES will come;  
O horror! they'll have us, come let us begone.  
Then blither skitter they ran in the street,  
Sometimes on their heads and sometimes on their feet,  
Leaving cannon and mortars, pack saddles and wheat,  
Being glad to escape with the skin of their teeth.  
Now off goes Pilgrimage with his men in a fright,  
And altho' they show cowards, yet fill they show spite,  
In burning the Cattle, as they pass along,  
And now by Nantasket they lie in a throng.  
Let 'em go, let 'em go, for what they will fetch,  
I think their great Howe is a miserable wretch;  
And as for his men, they are fools for their pains,  
So let them return to Old-England again.

IT was not our will that Bunker Hill  
From us should ever be taken;  
We thought 'twould never be retaken,  
But we find we are Mistaken.  
The soldiers bid the hill farewell,  
Two images left in train,  
This they had done all out of fun  
To the American YANKEES.  
A flag of truce was sent thereon,  
To see if the life was clear,  
No living soul was found thereon,  
But these images stood there.  
Their hats they wave, come if you please,  
There's none here to molest us,  
The wooden men that here do stand,  
Are only to defy us.  
These images they soon threw down,  
Not one man's life was left then,  
No sooner they were on the left  
But they landed into Boston.  
The women come, and children run,  
To brave PUTNAM rejoicing,  
Saying now is your time to man your lines  
For the soldiers have left Boston.  
The troops you fairly fear'd away,  
On board the ships they're quarter'd,  
The children laugh'd, saying over the wharf  
They threw their best bomb mortar.  
With the blazing of your guns that night,  
And roaring of your mortars,  
The soldiers cry'd the YANKEES come  
To tear us all in quarters.  
The barracks being set on fire,  
Which made the soldiers quiver,  
They soon embark on board their ships,  
May they stay there forever.  
Soon after this the fleet fell down,  
It's what we long desir'd,  
I think the Gen'l's were said  
That they'd be set on fire.  
The shipping now have all for sail,  
No cause have we to mourn,  
But seem afraid because 'tis said  
That they will soon return.  
Some say they're sail'd for Halifax,  
And others for New York,  
Howe let none know who  
When the soldiers did see  
Where they are bound to  
But the great God on high  
May all our heads be cover'd,  
When cannon balls do fly





## PAINE'S BRIEF FOR INDEPENDENCE

OTHER events had contributed to this end. Parliament, in December, 1775, had again played into the hands of the Patriots. The Prohibitory Act forbade all nations to trade with America, and made vessels so trading lawful prizes of war. This was the Act that called forth the Resolution just noticed (No. 222). Said John Adams: "It makes us independent in spite of our supplications and entreaties." In a soil fully prepared was now sown Tom Paine's *Common Sense*. Published January 10, 1776, within a few weeks one hundred thousand copies were sold. The pamphlet was a passionate and brilliant brief for independence. "It is repugnant to reason, to the inward order of things, to suppose that this continent can longer remain subject to any external power. The utmost stretch of human wisdom cannot at this time compass a plan short of separation." It became the bible of the Revolution, found wherever there was a Patriot.

## VIRGINIA ADOPTS THE FIRST FREE CONSTITUTION

THE South had not waited for Congressional sanction to form new governments. In Virginia the conduct of Gov-

ernor Dunmore had strengthened the independents. On May 5, 1776,

a provincial convention met to frame a new constitution. On the 15th, resolutions drafted by Edmund Pendleton were adopted asking Congress to declare separation from Great Britain. North Carolina had the preceding month taken similar action. On June 29 Virginia adopted the first written constitution of a free and independent state in America. The fundamental ideas which underlay this document were derived from the old régime. Aside from the abrogation of allegiance to the British crown, there was no radical departure from the government of the colonial days. In the Virginia convention

sat two men whose names are indelibly written in American history. Both Edmund Pendleton and George Mason had been prominent in Virginia politics. The former had been of the committee of correspondence in 1773 and of the first Continental Congress; both were members of the Virginia Committee of Safety in 1775, the former being President. In 1776 Pendleton drafted the resolution calling for national independence, while Mason prepared the famous Declaration of Rights. In 1788 reappeared the nationalism of the one, the devotion to freedom of the other; for while Pendleton, as chairman of the Virginia ratifying convention, was a leading advocate of the adoption of the Constitution, Mason, with Patrick Henry, led the opposition to a document regarded by them as dangerous to human liberty.

## COMMON SENSE;

ADDRESSED TO THE

INHABITANTS

OF

A M E R I C A,

On the following interesting

S U B J E C T S.

I. Of the Origin and Design of Government in general, with a concise Remarks on the English Constitution.

II. Of Monarchy and Hereditary Succession.

III. Thoughts on the present State of American Affairs.

IV. Of the present Ability of America, with some miscellaneous Reflections.

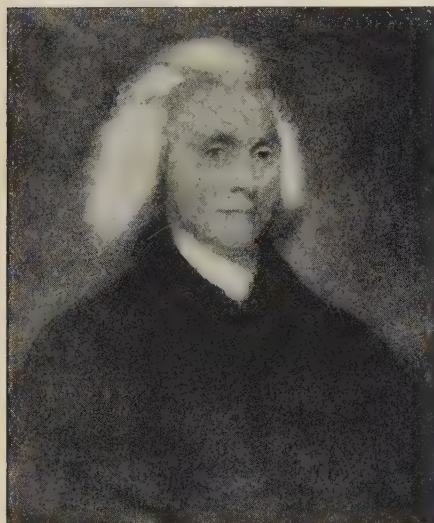
A NEW EDITION, with several Additions in the Body of the Work. To which is added an APPENDIX; together with an Address to the People called QUAKERS.

N B. The New Edition here given increases the Work upwards of one Third.

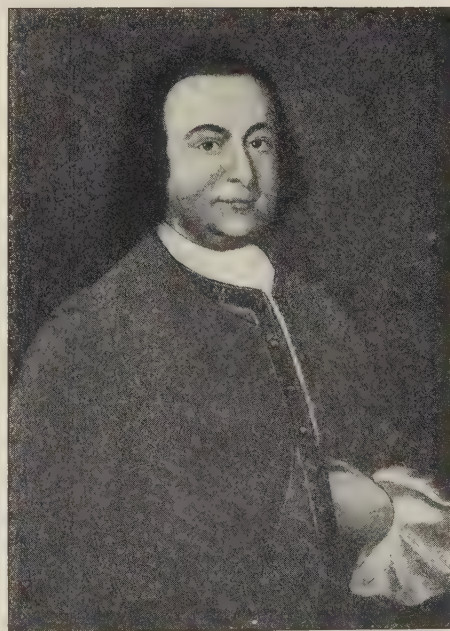
Man knows no Master save creating HEAVEN,  
Or those whom Chance and common Good ordain.  
THOMSON.

PHILADELPHIA PRINTED.

And sold by W and T BRADFORD



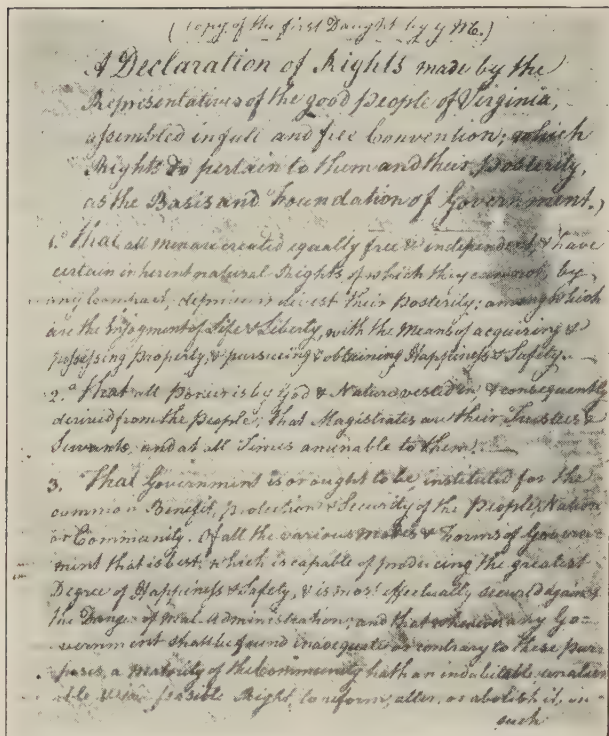
224 Edmund Pendleton, 1721-1803, from the portrait by Thomas Sully (1783-1872), in the Virginia Historical Society, Richmond



225 George Mason, 1726-92, from a copy by Henry Inman (1801-46) of an original portrait, about 1756 (since lost), by John Hesselius, in the Virginia State Library, Richmond

223 Title-page of the issue, 1776 (new edition), in the Thomas Paine National Historical Society, New Rochelle, N. Y.

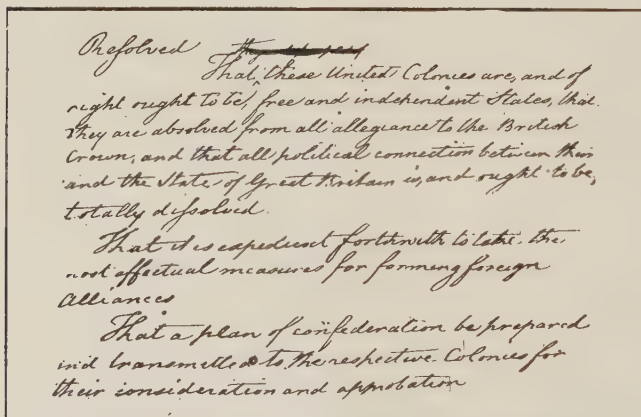




226 First draft of the Virginia Declaration of Rights, adopted June 12, 1776, from the original in the Virginia State Library, Richmond

### THE TIDE OF EVENTS BEARS CONGRESS TOWARD FREEDOM

EVENTS were thus pushing the Continental Congress toward an unequivocal declaration. Many an American, wavering between loyalty to a great nation and a fight for independence, suddenly made up his mind when the news came that the British Government had hired Hessian troops for service against the colonies. The Second Congress, which met in the State House, included, like the first, men of all shades of political faith. But now the conservatives were weaker than before: while the radicals had the times with them. Yet there were weighty reasons for delay and hesitancy. A final break with the home country, to which many of the leaders still felt a sentimental attachment, might alienate powerful English sympathizers such as Pitt and Burke. Open rebellion, moreover, would bring non-intercourse, never favored by the commercial class. Then, too, such a declaration must be that of a united people. The



228 Resolution of Richard Henry Lee, as reported from Committee, June 7, 1776, from the original in the Library of Congress

declaring independence, till action had been taken on the third, the plan of confederation.

### VIRGINIA'S DECLARATION SERVES AS A MODEL

SEVENTEEN days prior to the adoption of the Virginia Constitution this work of George Mason received the assent of the convention. Composed of sixteen articles, its resemblance to the document of July 4 is striking. The spirit of its author is seen in his statement of 1778: "We have laid our new government upon a broad foundation and we have endeavoured to provide the most effectual securities for the essential rights of human nature, both in civil and religious liberty. The people become every day more attached to it, and I trust that neither the power of Great Britain, nor the power of Hell will be able to prevail against it."



227 Independence Hall, Philadelphia, from a photograph by Frank Cousins

conservatives—for example, Wilson of Pennsylvania and Jay of New York—reported their constituents unready for such a step.

### LEE'S RESOLUTION FOR INDEPENDENCE

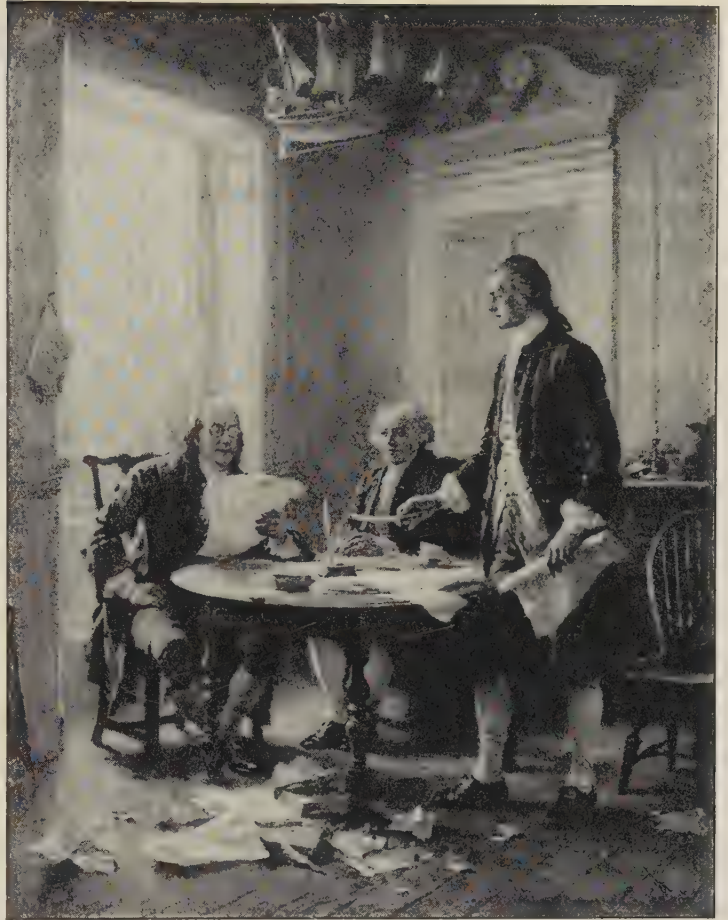
Thus, when Richard Henry Lee of Virginia, obeying the mandate of the Virginia Convention, introduced on June 7 a resolution for independence, debate ensued. On the 8th and the days following, his resolution was considered in Committee of the Whole. Adoption was urged by Lee, the Adamses, Jefferson and others. But the moderates, led by Dickinson of Pennsylvania, persuaded the Congress to postpone the first resolution,

## THE RADICALS ENDEAVOR TO WIN THE MODERATES

To win over, in the interim, the reluctant colonies became the endeavor of the radicals. They had already secured the appointment of a committee to draft the Declaration "lest any time be lost in case the Congress agree to the resolution" of Lee. Of this committee, four — Jefferson, Franklin, John Adams and Roger Sherman — were radicals, while the moderates had but one representative in the person of Robert Livingston. Early in their deliberations this committee assigned to Jefferson the task of preparing the draft. The work submitted by him received few changes at the hands of Franklin and John Adams.

## NEW YORK DELAYS UNANIMITY FOR INDEPENDENCE

ON July 1 the Lee resolution again came before the Congress. Debate closed with a vote showing nine colonies in favor and two against the declaration. The delegates from New York refused to vote, while Delaware was evenly divided. The following day another vote was taken. The result showed the all-night efforts of the radical leaders. The South Carolina delegation now determined to side with the majority, running the risk of misrepresenting their distant constituents. Caesar Rodney, who was eighty miles from Philadelphia, rode all night and arrived in time to swing the Delaware vote to the affirmative. Enough Pennsylvania delegates were won over to secure a final vote of twelve to none, with New York still abstaining. A week later the New York convention gave its approval. Unanimity had been secured. On the same day the report of the drafting committee was taken under advisement. Debate was lively, and several changes were made. On the 4th, the edited Declaration of Independence was formally adopted by the Congress.



229 From the painting *Writing the Declaration of Independence*, by J. L. G. Ferris (1863-), in Independence Hall, Philadelphia



230 From the painting in Independence Hall, Philadelphia, *The Congress Voting Independence*, by Robert Edge Pine (1730-88), left unfinished at the artist's death and completed by Edward Savage (1761-1817)



# A Declaration by the Representatives of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, in General Congress assembled.

When in the course of human events it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature & of nature's god entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights, that among these are life, liberty, & the pursuit of happiness; that to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, & to institute new government, laying its foundation on such principles & organizing it in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety & happiness. Prudence indeed will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light & transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shown that mankind are more disposed to suffer while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed; but when a long train of abuses & usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them to absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such government, & to provide new guards for their future security. Such have been the patient sufferance of these colonies; & such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former system of government. The history of the present <sup>unhappy</sup> contest is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, [many of which in a distant & connected view] to entitle the uniform terror of the most <sup>valuable</sup> part of mankind direct object the establishment of absolute tyranny over these states, to prove this let facts be submitted to a candid world, [for the truth of which we pledge a faith yet unswerving by falsehoods].

he requested his assent to cause the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

he has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate & pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his assent should be obtained; and when suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

he has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation; a right inalienable to them, & impossible to be surrendered.

he has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, & under unusual circumstances, & he has refused for a long time, after the most pressing of their petitions for redress of their grievances.

he has refused for a long time, after the most pressing of their petitions for redress of their grievances, to cause others to be elected; he has endeavored to keep out of the legislation powers, incapable of annihilation, & to expose to all the dangers of invasion from without & convulsions within.

he has endeavored to prevent the population of these states; for that purpose obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migrations hither, & raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

he has refused the administration of justice, & has endeavored to cause in some of these states the suspension of the writ of <sup>habeas corpus</sup> & has made judges dependent on his will alone, for the tenure of their offices, & the amount of their salaries.

he has erected a multitude of new offices by a self-assumed power, & sent his swarms of officers to harass our people, & eat out their substance.

he has kept among us in times of peace, standing armies of ships of war, without the consent of our legislatures.

he has affected to render the military independent of & superior to the civil power.

he has endeavored to keep us in a constant state of war, & has surrounded our islands with a powerful navy, & has endeavored to bring us into a state of subjection to his empire.

he has endeavored to bring us into a state of subjection to his empire, & has endeavored to bring us into a state of subjection to his empire.

he has endeavored to bring us into a state of subjection to his empire, & has endeavored to bring us into a state of subjection to his empire.

[illegible]

Third and fourth sheets of Jefferson's hand-written draft of the Declaration of Independence, with revision by Benjamin Franklin and John Adams, and before its further revision by Congress, from the original in the Library of Congress

## 109

[illegible]





235

From the painting, 1816, *The Declaration of Independence*, by John Trumbull, in the capitol, Washington

## THE DECLARATION IS SIGNED ON AUGUST 2ND

THE form of the Declaration as it came from the committee was Jefferson's, and he was proud of it. He was noticeably restive as the Congress proceeded to alter the report; and in the succeeding days he prepared several copies of the document as the committee had reported it, with the portions changed or rejected by Congress underlined. One copy he sent to Lee, who had said that it was "copied from

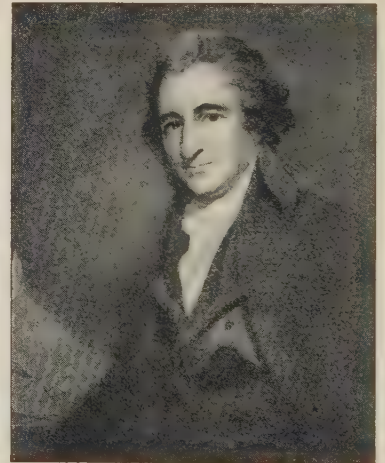
Locke's *Two Treatises on Government*," with the words, "You will judge whether it is better or worse for the critics." So many members were absent on the 4th that no effort was made to secure the signatures of the members. But on the 19th a committee to engross the resolution on parchment was authorized; and on August 2 the final copy was ready. The members present then affixed their names, and in the course of time, two other signatures, those of Thomas McKean and William Thornton, were added.



236 Algernon Sidney, 1622-83, from the portrait by Justus van Egmont (1601-74), in the National Portrait Gallery, London



237 James Harrington, 1611-77, from the portrait by A. Van der Venne (1589-1662) in the National Portrait Gallery, London



238 Thomas Paine, 1737-1809, from an engraving by William Sharp (1749-1824) after the portrait by George Romney (1734-1802)

## IDEAS FROM MANY MINDS ARE MERGED IN THE DECLARATION

THE political ideas in the Declaration were not new. The philosophy — even the phraseology — is that of the colonial thought of the time. In Locke's *Two Treatises on Government* (1689), Sidney's *Discourses concerning Government* (1698), Harrington's *Oceana* (1656), Paine's *Common Sense* (1776), the patriots found the principles of government that justified revolution. Though no book or pamphlet was used in the preparation, Jefferson was "so thoroughly imbued with the republican spirit of the Parliamentarians of the times of the Commonwealth, that the paper reflects their dignity of thought and solidity of style." — FROTHINGHAM, *Rise of the Republic*, p. 548. Jefferson himself has ably stated the purpose and achievement of the Declaration: "Neither aiming at originality of principle or sentiment, nor yet copied from any particular or previous writings, it was intended to be an expression of the American mind, and to give to that expression the proper tone and spirit called for by the occasion."



## THE PUBLIC HEARS THE DECLARATION

THE meetings of Congress were held behind closed doors. So, while the Philadelphians knew that Lee's resolution had been adopted, the Declaration of Independence first appeared in the *Pennsylvania Packet* of July 6. Two days later the Province bell, henceforth to be called the Liberty Bell, announced a public reading in the State House yard. From a stand built for astronomical observations, John Nixon's strong voice carried out over the great crowd assembled below. After the ceremony the royal coat-of-arms, suspended over the court-room door, was torn down and burned.



240 From the engraving by John C. McRae, about 1870, after the painting *Pulling down the Statue of George III*, by Johannes A. Oertel (1823-1909)

it over the country it was everywhere welcomed by popular assemblages. New York on the 10th celebrated by pulling down the statue of the King, erected but six years before, and ordering the monument to be run into bullets. *The New York Gazette* of July 15 further reports that "In Pursuance of the Declaration of Independence, a general Gaol Delivery, with respect to Debtors, took place." In Boston, on the 18th, the Council "proclaimed from the Balcony of the State-House the DECLARATION of the AMERICAN CONGRESS, absolving the United Colonies from their Allegiance to the British Crown. . . . After which, Thirteen Pieces of Cannon were fired from the Fort on Fort-Hill. . . . The Ceremony was closed with a proper collation to the Gentlemen in the Council Chamber. . . . On the same Evening the King's Arms, and every sign with any Resemblance of it, whether Lion and Crown, Pestle and Mortar and Crown, Heart and Crown, etc., together with every Sign that belonged to a Tory was taken down, and the latter made a general Conflagration of in King Street." William Whipple, one of the signers, expressed the effect of the Declaration upon the people, in a letter written July 16: "It has had a glorious effect—has made these colonies all alive."

239 Signatures of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, reduced from the original document

## THE DECLARATION ANIMATES THE COLONISTS

No state paper ever received such widespread and hearty endorsement. As couriers carried



241 Reading the Declaration from the Old State House, Boston, from a reconstruction based on contemporary accounts. © Halliday Historic Photograph Co.



*I George Washington, Commander in Chief of the Armies of the United States of America*  
do acknowledge the UNITED STATES of AMERICA, to be Free, Independent and Sovereign States, and declare that the people thereof owe no allegiance or obedience to George the Third, King of Great-Britain; and I renounce, refuse and abjure any allegiance or obedience to him; and I do *swear* -- that I will to the utmost of my power, support, maintain and defend the said United States, against the said King George the Third, his heirs and successors and his or their abettors, assistants and adherents, and will serve the said United States in the office of *Commander in Chief of the Army*, which I now hold, with fidelity, according to the best of my skill and understanding.

*Shown before me  
Camp at Valley Forge  
May 12<sup>th</sup> 1778  
Horning Major Genl*

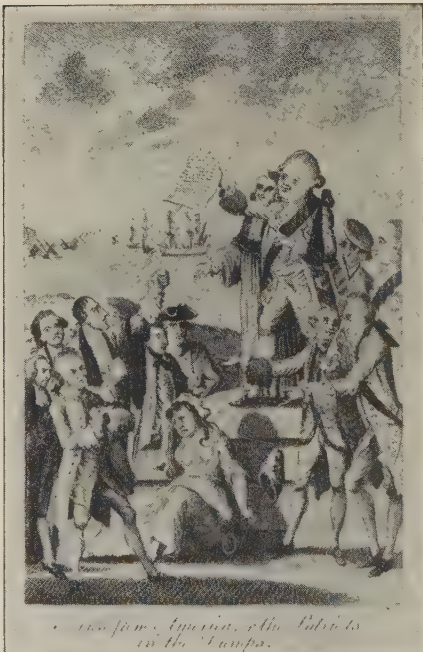
*G. Washington*

242 Facsimile of Washington's Oath of Allegiance, in the War Department, Washington

### HOWE'S OVERTURES

LITTLE wonder, then, that Lord Howe, commander of the royal forces in America, hoped to win without the necessity of bloodshed. While Congress was voting independence, the British army, aiming to threaten the rebels at a crucial point, was concentrating on New York. To oppose this formidable array, Washington, with unfriendly Tories at his rear, had a few thousand raw militiamen. Yet all overtures of conciliation from Howe were spurned, and the British reverted to the military weapon.

### THE BATTLE OF LONG ISLAND



244 From a caricature in the *London Magazine*, Nov. 1776

THERE followed, on August 27, the battle of Long Island. New York fell to the British. The Americans retreated to Jersey. The victory seemed to the British ministry to be decisive. The cartoon pictures Lord North, surrounded by the King, Bute and Mansfield, triumphantly displaying Howe's dispatch to the chagrined opposition, typified by Wilkes, Rockingham and a strumpet with Liberty Cap.

### GREAT DIFFICULTIES FACE THE NEW NATION

A SEQUEL of the Declaration was that Americans were compelled to take sides for or against the new government. The oath of allegiance became the test. It remained to make good the Declaration of Independence on the field of battle. That was to be no easy task. The American army was small, poorly equipped and irregularly paid. State jealousies often jeopardized success.

### NEW-YORK, July 18.

On Sunday afternoon a barge from the fleet, appeared in our bay, with a white flag, which was there met by the General's barge with several Gentlemen of the army on board. The flag was sent from Lord Howe, with a letter to his Excellency General Washington. But as the letter was improperly directed, it was not received, though much touched by the officer, who, we heard, said it contained nothing of a hostile nature—that Lord Howe came over possessed of unlimited power, and was much concerned he had not arrived a few days sooner, which would have effected a reconciliation, &c. However it seems his unlimited power did not extend even to the necessary prearrangement of a negotiation—an acknowledgment of the right of the persons to whom he came, to treat with him.

Indeed the idea of coming over to propose a plan of reconciliation, is in every view absurd and ridiculous, for as the Colonies never invaded the rights of Britain, and only defended their own, there was no occasion at all for negotiation. The moment Great-Britain receded from her unjust claims, the war was at an end.

The very proposition, therefore, of a negotiation, was a proof that Great-Britain persisted in her interference with the rights of the Colonies, and was in itself an act of aggression.

On Tuesday another flag from the fleet appeared, and was met as before, when a letter was again offered, but for the same reason as the former, rejected.

A gentleman from Virginia says, that General LEE had sent there for some troops, who were on their march for Carolina, when another express arrived, ordering them not to march, and by all accounts the fleet has met with much damage at Carolina, but the particulars we have not yet heard.

We hear from Poughkeepsie, that 23 persons disaffected to our common cause, endeavouring to disarm the friends of liberty, have been taken up by order of the committee of that place, who have ordered them to Ridsfield gaol.

243 Contemporary account of Howe's offer of conciliation, from *The New England Chronicle*, July 25, 1776, in the New York Public Library

By RICHARD VISCOUNT HOWE of the Kingdom of IRELAND, and WILLIAM HOWE Esq: General of His MAJESTY'S Forces in AMERICA, the KING'S Commissioners for restoring Peace to His MAJESTY'S Colonies and Plantations in NORTH-AMERICA, &c. &c. &c.

## PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS by our Declarations of the 1<sup>st</sup> of July, and 19<sup>th</sup> of September last, in Pursuance of His Majesty's most gracious Intentions towards His Subjects in the Colonies or Province of NEW-HAMPSHIRE, MASSACHUSETTS, RHODE-ISLAND, CONNECTICUT, NEW-YORK, NEW-JERSEY, PENNSYLVANIA, the Three lower Counties on DELAWARE, MARYLAND, VIRGINIA, NORTH-CAROLINA, SOUTH-CAROLINA, and GEORGIA, His Majesty's friendly Intention to their just Allegiance was promulgated a free and general Pardon, and were likewise accepted, notwithstanding the ill-Usage of Force, but a more happy sort of their Liberty and Properties, upon the true Principles of the Constitution; And Whereas, notwithstanding said Declarations, and the Pardon of many who have availed themselves of the Assurance therein made, several Bodies of armed Men, in open and avowed Disobedience to His Majesty's political Obedience, do still continue their Opposition to the Establishment of legal Government and Peace; and divers other illegal and turbulent Practices, and ambitious Designs, for the sake of a lawless Influence and Power, are using such Endeavours, by seditious and ill-representations, to alienate the Affection and Allegiance of His Majesty's Subjects; To detest every Plan of Reconciliation, and to keep the memory of War between Great-Britain and the Colonies NOW, in order to the more effectual Accomplishment of His Majesty's most gracious Intentions, and the just Reformation of the public Disorders; And in the Consideration of the Expediency of limiting the Time within which such Pardon and pardon shall be granted, and for facilitating the Return upon whomsoever the same shall and may be claimed, We do, in His Majesty's Name, and by Virtue of the Powers committed to Us, hereby declare, and command all Persons whatsoever, who are assembled together in Arms against His Majesty's Government, to disband themselves and to cease their Proceedings, there to remain in a peaceful and quiet Manner; And We also charge and command all such other Persons as are a Party to or concerned in the Name of Congress, or Provincial Congresses, Conventions, or other Assemblies, by whatever Name or Names known and denominated, or who under the Color of any Assembly from any such Congress, Committee, Convention, and other Affiliations, take upon them to issue or execute any Order for levying Money, raising Troops, fitting out armed Ships and Vessels, expelling or expelling out of the Colonies His Majesty's Subjects, to disband and cease from all such treasonable Attempts and Designs, and to be forthwith disarmed and to return to their peaceful and quiet Manner, a speedy Resumption of just Obedience, and the Apprehensions of the Colonies, and all the Inhabitants at the said Colonies be enabled to reap the Benefit of His Majesty's paternal Goodness in the Preservation of their Property, the Peace and their Commerce, and the Security of their most valuable Rights, under the just and moderate Authority of the Crown and Parliament of GREAT-BRITAIN; And We do hereby declare, and make known to all Men, that every Person who within SIXTY DAYS from the Day of the Date hereof shall appear before the Governor, or Lieutenant Governor, or Commander in Chief in any of His Majesty's Colonies or Provinces aforesaid, or before the General or commanding Officer of His Majesty's Forces in America, or any other Officer in His Majesty's Service having the Command of any Detachment or Part of His Majesty's Forces there, or before the Admiral or Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Fleet, or any other Officer commanding any of His Majesty's Ships of War, or any armed Vessel in His Majesty's Service, within any of the Port, Haven, Creek, or upon the Coast of AMERICA, and shall claim the Benefit of this Proclamation, and at the same Time testify his Obedience to the Laws, by subscribing a Declaration in the Words following, "I, A. B. do promise and declare, that I will remain in a peaceable Obedience to His Majesty, and will not take up Arms, nor encourage Others to take up Arms, in Opposition to His Authority," shall and may obtain a full and free Pardon of all Treasons and misdemeanors of Treason, by him or her before committed or done, and of all Forfeitures, Attainders, and Penalties for the same, and upon producing to Us, or to either of Us, a Certificate of such his Appearance and Declaration, shall and may have and receive such Pardon made and passed to him in due Form.

GIVEN at New-York, this Thirtieth  
Day of November, 1776.

By Command of their Excellencies,  
HEN. STRACHEY.

HOWE  
W. HOWE.

Printed by MACDONALD & CAMERON in WATER-STREET, between the COFFEE-HOUSE and the OLD SLIP.

245 Proclamation signed by Lord Howe and General William Howe, New York, Nov. 30, 1776, offering protection to all who should return to British allegiance, from a broadside in the New York Public Library

### BRITISH OFFER OF PARDON

AGAIN the British resorted to peaceful penetration of the American position. Renewed offers of pardon brought to the side of the Crown some three thousand Jersey farmers. Desertions from the Continental army were constant. With the remainder—a bare three thousand—Washington crossed the Delaware, in early December, into Pennsylvania, while Howe threw outposts across New Jersey. The Congress fled to Baltimore. (See Vol. VI.)

### TOM PAINE

THESE were dark days for the patriot cause. On the 17th of December Washington wrote: "Our only dependence now is the speedy enlistment of a new army. If this fails, I think the game will be pretty well up." The dismal circumstances of the Americans offered little inducement to volunteers. It was at this moment that there was published the first issue of Paine's *Crisis*, a series of pamphlets that appeared intermittently until the close of the war. This first number was a clarion call to the Patriots. "Up to help us; lay your shoulders to the wheel. . . . Let it be told to the future world, that in the depth of winter, when nothing but hope and virtue could survive, the city and country, alarmed at one common danger, came forth to meet and repulse it." A week later came Trenton and the beginning of the brilliant campaign that ended with the recovery of Jersey and the reinvigoration of the flagging spirit of the rebels.

### The American Crisis.

NUMBER I.

By the Author of COMMON SENSE.

THESE are the times that try men's souls: The summer soldier and the sunshine patriot will, in this crisis, shrink from the service of his country; but he that stands now, deserves the love and thanks of man and woman. Tyranny, like hell, is not easily conquered; yet we have this consolation with us, that the harder the conflict, the more glorious the triumph. What we obtain too cheap, we esteem too lightly: 'Tis dearest only that gives every thing its value. Heaven knows how to set a proper price upon its goods; and it would be strange indeed, if so celestial an article as FREEDOM should not be highly rated. Britain, with an army to enforce her tyranny, has declared, that she has a right (not only in TAX, but) "to BIND US in ALL CASES WHATSOEVER," and if being bound in that manner is not slavery, then is there not such a thing as slavery upon earth. Even the expression is impious, for 'tis unlimited power can belong only to God.

Whether the Independence of the Continent was declared too soon, or delayed too long, I will not now enter into as an argument; my own simple opinion is, that had it been eight months earlier, it would have been much better. We did not make a proper use of last winter, neither could we, while we were in a dependent state. However, 'tis the fault, if it were one, was all our own; we have none to blame but ourselves. But no great deal is lost yet; all that Howe has been doing for this month past is rather a truce than a conquest, which with the spirit of the Jersey's a year ago would have quickly repulsed, and which time and a little resolution will soon recover.

I have as little superstition in me as any man living, but

"The present winter" (meaning the last) "is worth an age, if rightly employed, but if lost, or neglected, the whole Continent will partake of the evil; and there is no punishment that man does not deserve, be he who, or what, or where he will, that may be the means of furnishing a nation so precious and useful."

COMMON SENSE.

246 Title-page of *The American Crisis*, Philadelphia, Dec. 19, 1776, in the New York Public Library





247

From the caricature *The Flight of Congress*, published in London, Nov., 1777, by William Hitchcock, in the collection of R. T. H. Halsey, New York

### PHILADELPHIA FALLS INTO THE HANDS OF THE BRITISH

YET this success was but momentary. With the aid of the fleet and the Hessian mercenaries, the British, in the fall of 1777, captured the American capital. Once more Howe rested content. The Americans were being pushed back; their Congress was forced to fly to Lancaster and York; their credit was almost annihilated by the profuse issues of paper money. Even Burgoyne's surrender in October was soon overshadowed by the sufferings at Valley Forge. (See Vol. VI.)

### AMERICA'S FRIENDS IN PARLIAMENT

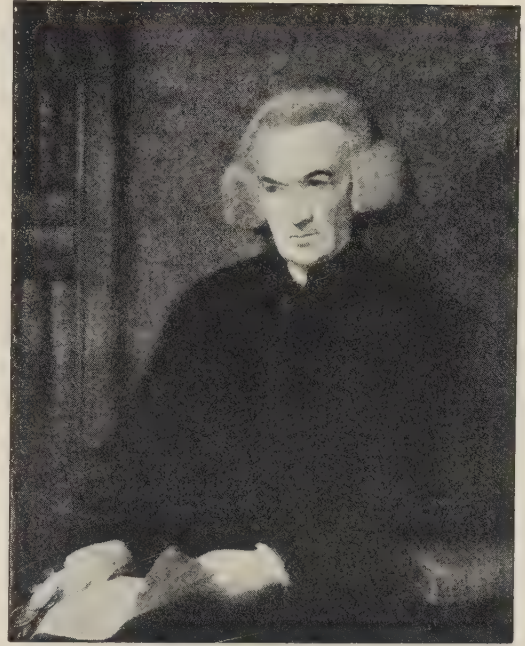
THERE were, however, a number of hopeful conditions. America was not without influential aids in England. Chief among the opposition to the King's Friends in Parliament were Rockingham, Pitt, Burke and Fox. The last named entered Parliament as a stripling in 1768. For a time he supported the ministry; but in 1774 he changed sides, and from then on he steadily grew to a position of leadership. Of picturesque character, he came to favor the American cause and to push its interests with vigor and adroitness.



248 Charles James Fox, 1749-1806, from the portrait by Karl Anton Hickel (1745-98), in the National Portrait Gallery, London

## AMERICA HONORS AN ENGLISH INTELLECTUAL

BEFORE the outbreak of the American Revolution Richard Price, a liberal clergyman and educator, had risen to prominence among the intellectuals of England. He had won for himself the reputation of being one of England's leading students of finance. He saw in the struggle of the colonials a fight for the liberties of Englishmen as well as Americans. He read Tom Paine's *Common Sense* and wrote *Observations on the Nature of Civil Liberty, the Principles of Government, and the Justice and Policy of the War with America*. His reasoned arguments for liberty fell on friendly times in England. The press could not supply the demand for his pamphlet. "It ran into five editions in as many weeks, and into over a dozen editions in the course of the year." — ROLAND THOMAS, *Richard Price*, p. 74. To the end of the war Price maintained an unshaken stand for liberty and an unwavering support of the Americans. The writings of "Dr. Price," as he was known in America, made a profound impression west of the Atlantic. On October 6, 1778, the American Congress resolved: "That the Honorable Benjamin Franklin, Arthur Lee, and John Adams, Esquires, or any one of them, be directed forthwith to apply to Dr. Price and inform him that it is the desire of Congress to consider him as a Citizen of the United States, and to receive his assistance in regulating their finances."

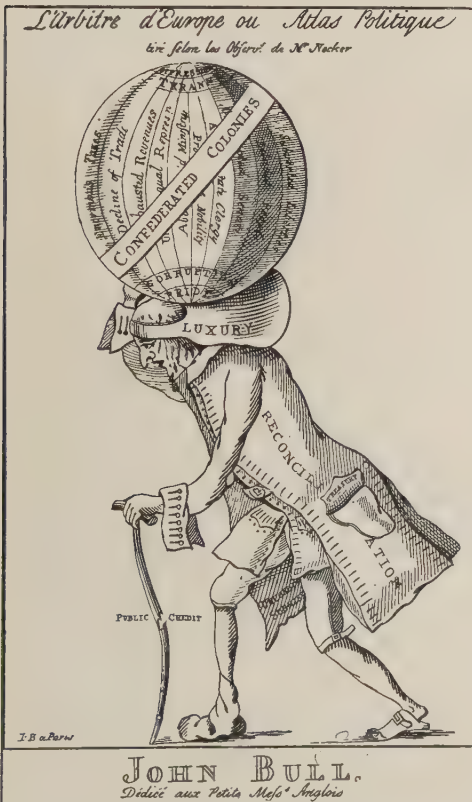


249 Richard Price, 1723-91, from the portrait by Benjamin West, in the Royal Society, London

For personal reasons Price declined to come to America. But this was not the end of American recognition for his services. The following is a minute from the records of Yale University: "At a meeting of the Yale Corporation on April 24, 1781, it was voted to confer the degree of Doctor of Laws upon George Washington and upon Richard Price."

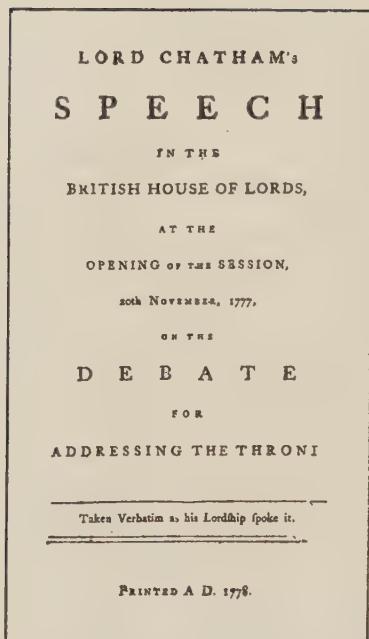
## EUROPE SMILES AT BRITAIN'S EMBARRASSMENT

By the fall of 1777 pressure from many sources in England counseled resort to a conciliatory policy. Those suffering from the disturbed trade conditions began to cry out against higher taxes levied to carry on a fruitless war. Naval administration was notoriously corrupt and inefficient. In the cabinet itself appeared divisions of opinion. In January, Lord North had proposed the restoration of America to the condition of 1763, only to be overridden by the war party. Perhaps most influential was Britain's isolated position in international affairs. France, Spain, Holland, Prussia — none was sorry to see her embarrassed. From the beginning, the continental countries had regarded the American rebellion as an unexpected and fine opening to recover the prestige and the power that England had so recently won from them. And now the British merchants had learned that the American war was costly; and even the ministry was inclined to consider it more than an easily suppressed insurrection. The cartoon, representing England bearing the burden of the thirteen consolidated colonies on his back, well illustrated the current feeling.

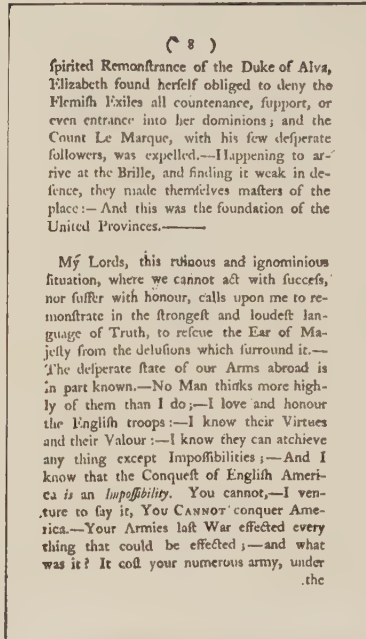


250 From a contemporary French caricature *The Arbitrator of Europe or Political Atlas*, published in Paris, in the collection of R. T. H. Halsey, New York

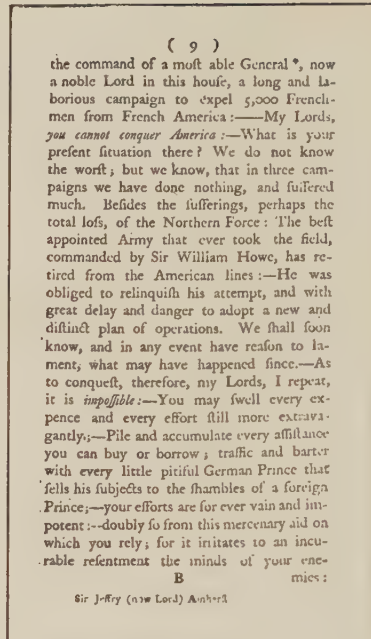




251 Title-page of *Lord Chatham's Speech of Nov. 1777*, printed in London, 1778, in the New York Public Library



252



Pages 8 and 9 of *Lord Chatham's Speech*, printed in London, 1778

253

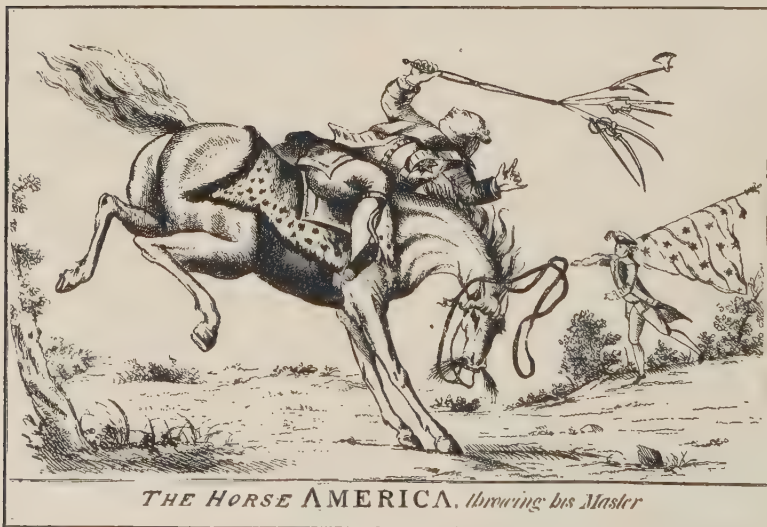
### PITT WARNS OF FRENCH INTERVENTION

FEAR of French intervention in the American war led to further British efforts toward conciliation. Pitt, in a speech on the 30th of May, deftly joined this dread with the American issue as viewed by the liberals. "We are the aggressors. Instead of exacting unconditional submission from the colonies, we ought to grant them unconditional redress. Now is the crisis, before France is a party. Whenever France or Spain enter into a treaty of any sort with America, Great Britain must immediately declare war against them, even if we have but five ships of the line in our ports, and such a treaty must and will shortly take place, if pacification be delayed." With the opening of Parliament in November, Pitt again pressed for conciliation.

### BURGOYNE'S SURRENDER

ON the second of December had come the news of Burgoyne's surrender. Lord North "was so agitated that he could neither eat nor sleep, and the next day at the levee his distress was visible to the foreign ministers.

He desired to make peace by giving up all the points which had been in dispute with America, or to retire from the ministry. Concession after defeat was humiliating; but there must be prompt action or France would interfere." — BANCROFT, *History of the United States*, 1866, IX, p. 478. Fox said: "If no better terms can be had, I would treat them as allies, nor do I fear the consequences of their independence." The King and Lord Germaine, however, stood out for a continuation of the war. On January 20, 1778, the Parliament was adjourned.



254 From a British cartoon published Aug. 1, 1779, in the collection of R. T. H. Halsey, New York





255 Duc de Choiseul, 1719-85, from Charles Gavard, *Gallerie Historique de Versailles*, after an engraving by Fontaine



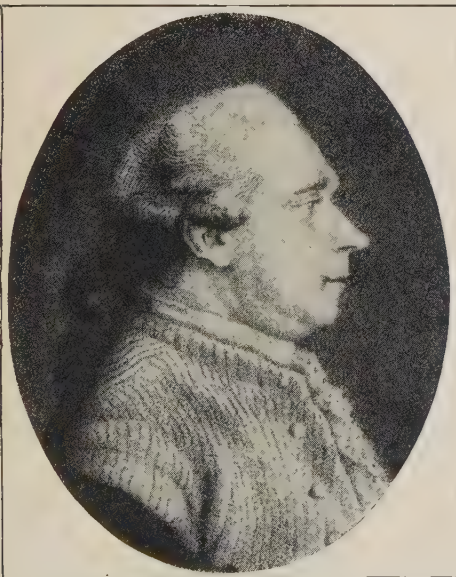
256 Comte de Vergennes, 1717-87, from an engraving after a portrait by Antoine Callet (1741-1823), in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

### FRENCH DIPLOMATS SURVEY THE SITUATION

ALL this anxiety about the French was far from groundless. The Seven Years' War had disrupted the European balance of power by enhancing England at the expense of France. Traditional French foreign policy called for a rectification of such a maladjustment. It is, then, not surprising to find Choiseul, adept French diplomatist, watching with keen interest the early signs of unrest in British America. In 1774, Vergennes, equally versed in diplomacy, became minister of foreign affairs. At once he saw the possibilities latent in American revolt. France might regain the power lost in 1763; at the least, England might be driven from the North American continent whence she had so recently ousted France. (See Vol. VI.)

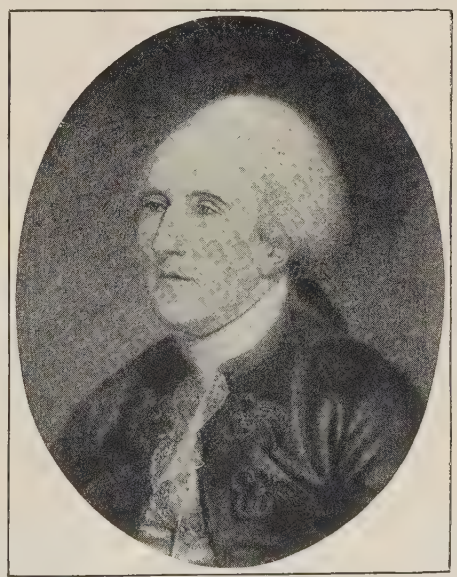
### CONGRESS SENDS AGENTS TO ENGLAND AND FRANCE

IN November, 1775, the Continental Congress had created "a Committee of Correspondence with our friends abroad," the function of which was to probe European sentiment toward the American struggle. Arthur Lee



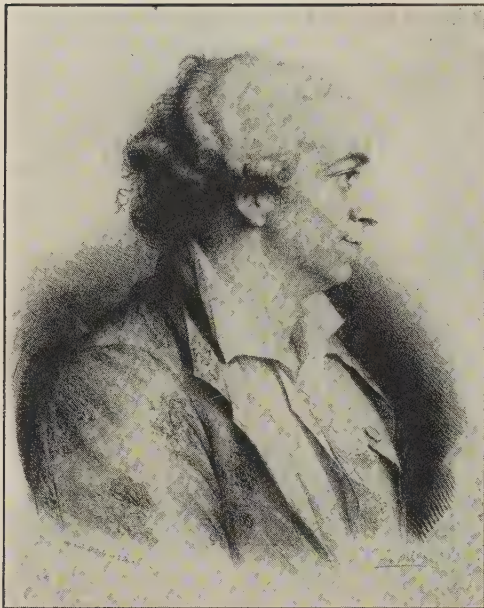
257 Silas Deane, 1737-89, from an engraving by B. Reading after a drawing from life by Pierre du Simitiere (-1784) in Philadelphia, published at London, 1783

of the famous Virginia family, then in London, was made its agent. Lee had been educated in England and had lived abroad since 1766. This experience, combined with his reputation as propagandist for the American cause, now proved serviceable. In June, 1776, Silas Deane of Connecticut reached Paris as Congressional agent at the capital of Louis XVI.



258 Arthur Lee, 1740-92, from a portrait by Charles Willson Peale in Independence Hall, Philadelphia





259 Pierre-Augustin Caron de Beaumarchais, 1732-99, from a lithograph by Jacques Matthieu Delpech (1775-1832), Paris, in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

## FRANCE SENDS AMMUNITION TO AMERICA

VERGENNES had already been approached, indirectly of course, in behalf of the Americans. Through the agency of Beaumarchais, dramatist and wealthy gentleman-adventurer, active aid was now given. "Take every precaution," wrote Vergennes to a colleague, "that our motives, our intentions, and, as far as possible, our proceedings, may be hidden from the English." In 1775, Beaumarchais had held conversations with Lee in London. So the firm of "Rodrigue Hortalez et Cie" began to sell merchandise to "Timothy Jones" of Bermuda. In reality, Jones was Silas Deane, and Beaumarchais, aided by the French Government, was the vendor of ammunition.

## CONGRESS SEEKS EUROPEAN RECOGNITION

THE second of the Lee resolutions of June 10, 1776, read: "That it is expedient forthwith to take the most effectual measures for forming foreign alliances." In the autumn of that year, therefore, the Congress took further action to secure French aid. In December, Benjamin Franklin, in European eyes the greatest of Americans, joined Deane and Lee in the diplomatic game to be played. Lee was soon sent on a vain mission to Spain to win her support.

Vergennes had in August urged upon Louis XVI the expediency of war with England; but the King and his chief minister, Maurepas, were unwilling to burden a demoralized treasury in such a dubious cause. News of the battle of Long Island dampened any ardor for American liberty.

*In Congress, Oct. 16, 1776  
Additional Instructions to Benjamin Franklin,  
Silas Deane and  
Commissioners from the United States of America to  
the King of France.*

*Whilst you are negotiating the affairs you are charged with at the Court of France; you will have opportunities of conversing frequently with the ministers and agents of other European princes and States residing there.*

*You shall endeavour, when you find opportunity and convenient, to obtain from them a recognition of our independency and sovereignty and to conclude treaties of peace, amity and commerce between their princes or States and us; provided that the same be not inconsistent with the treaty you shall make with his most Christian Majesty; that they do not oblige us to become a party in any war, which may happen in consequence thereof; that the immunities, exemptions, privileges, protection, defence & advantages on the contrary thereby stipulated be equal & reciprocal.*

*If that cannot be effected, you shall to the utmost of your power, prevent their taking part with Great Britain*

*Britain in the war, which his Britannic Majesty prosecutes against us, or entering into offensive alliances with that King, and protest and present remonstrances against the same, desiring the interposition, mediation, and good offices, on our behalf, of his most Christian Majesty the King of France and of any other princes or States, whose dispositions are not hostile towards us.*

*In case overtures be made to you by the ministers or agents of any European princes or States for commercial treaties between them and us, you may conclude such treaties accordingly.*

*By order of Congress  
John Hancock Secy.*

## FRANKLIN MAKES A FAVORABLE IMPRESSION IN FRANCE

FRANKLIN then assumed, with much personal satisfaction, a Messianic rôle. Overwhelmed with plaudits from the Encyclopedists, fêted as the disciple of new truth, he deftly led French public opinion — at least that opinion which would be serviceable — to believe that the cause of American independence was the cause of human liberty. This was the easier because there were on the continent few Americans, because Paine's *Common Sense* and Richard Price's *Observations on Civil Liberty and the Justice of the War with America* were exceedingly popular, and the French were ever ready to believe evil of England. The quintessence of this incident is found in the allegory pictured here. Clasp- ing the altar of Liberty kneels America near her benignant protector Franklin. Above is Minerva ready to shield them from harm; while below Hercules, wearing a Gallic cock for crest, hurls backward into the sea downcast Neptune and Britannia with the chains she would have used to hold America.



262 From an engraving *L'Amérique Indépendante*, 1778, by J. C. le Vasseur after a design by Borel, in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

## THE DUTCH TRADE WITH AMERICA

MEANWHILE assistance came to the revolutionaries from another source. Holland was a commercial country and governed by the commercial spirit. Though she was tied by treaty to England, little love was lost between the two peoples. The Dutch "wished nothing more than to see the Republic's commercial rivals in the hands of a receiver." — VAN LOON, *Fall of the Dutch Republic*, 1913, p. 197. The American war was thus an opportunity not to be wasted. With no fleet, America was at the mercy of England on the sea. But the Dutch had ships, munitions of war, and the desire to make a profit. So a brisk smuggling trade between the Dutch West Indies and American ports sprang up, much to the annoyance of the English. Many of the more influential among the Dutch sympathized with the American cause; and private loans to the rebels

were forthcoming. Here is pictured Dutch propaganda for the United States. The King, about to be disrobed of his royal prerogatives by two stalwart Americans, calls on the faltering North for aid. At one side are Englishmen petitioning Cromwell, who had given them such mighty support in their commercial rivalry with the Dutch, to come to their aid now, when the ministry of North was turning a deaf ear to their pleas. The Goddess of Justice, however, is about to strike the unsuspecting English.



263 From a contemporary Dutch cartoon in the collection of R. T. H. Halsey, New York



## ENGLAND'S ENEMIES TAKE ADVANTAGE OF HER QUARREL

THE international situation was becoming distinctly menacing for Great Britain. The indiscretions of Deane had let her know of his secret negotiations at the French Court; the avarice of the Dutch had been detected; but England hesitated to declare war upon these unfriendly neutrals. The longer she hesitated, the bolder they became. The bolder they grew, the more they came to believe that Great Britain could not win in the struggle. The process of stealing from England her naval and commercial supremacy seemed as easy as milking a cow. With the Howes resting in captured Philadelphia, and with the British fleet incapacitated by a negligent administration, the British lion seemed harmless. This cartoon proved quite popular, and was reproduced in America, probably by the hand of Paul Revere. It represents the American Congress disarming the British cow of commerce by cutting off its horns. A Hollander is milking the cow, while a Frenchman and a Spaniard wait with bowls for milk. A British ship is stranded at Philadelphia, where English generals are forced into inaction. The British lion drowns, and its master is too dismayed to rouse the beast to defend his prerogatives.

## Treaty of Alliance

The most Christian King, and the United States of North America, to wit, New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, having this day concluded a Treaty of Amity and Commerce, for the reciprocal advantage of their Subjects and Citizens have thought it necessary to take into consideration the means of strengthening those engagements and of rendering them useful to the safety and tranquility of the two parties, particularly in case Great Britain in Resentment of that connection and of the good correspondence which is the object of the said Treaty, should break the Peace with France, either by direct hostilities, or by hindering her commerce and navigation, in a manner contrary to the Rights of Nations, and the Peace Subsisting between the two Crowns; and his Majesty and the said United States to join the En the re impow condit



MAL LUI VEUT MAL LUI TOURNE DIT LE BON HOMME RICHARD

Le Commerce de la Grande Bretagne sous la Forme d'une Vache  
 Le dessin représente par l'Ange qui occupe à lui enlever une Arme d'acier.  
 sous le drapeau du Commerce.  
 Le Hollandais d'un air content, s'empare de la Vache.  
 Le Français d'un air content, s'empare de la Vache.  
 Le Espagnol d'un air content, s'empare de la Vache.  
 Le Anglais d'un air content, s'empare de la Vache.  
 En sont contents de la formidable Peste Anglaise, par laquelle est en-  
 levée pour Philadelphie, la Commerce des Américains, et de cette  
 le Lion Britannique, qui se trouve enlevé, en perd sa vie, et  
 marche sur le corps. L'Anglais en étant content, se laisse enlever la force  
 de renvoyer le Lion pour défendre ses prerogatives.

264 From a French cartoon *Ill turns to him who wishes ill*, (trans.), in the collection of R. T. H. Halsey, New York

## FRANCE SIGNS A SECRET TREATY

THE diplomacy of Franklin needed, therefore, but the stimulus of the victory at Saratoga to throw France openly into alliance with the United States. Two months after the news of this success reached Paris, the secret treaty was signed. France sought the weakening of her ancient enemy and the trade of independent America.

Done at Paris, this Sixth Day of February one thousand seven hundred and seventy eight  
 Fait à Paris le sixième jour du mois de Février mil sept cent soixante-huit  
 Silas Deane  
 Arthur Lee



267 From a French engraving attributed to "Corbut," Boston, 1778. Dedicated to the Generals of the British Army by an Enthusiast for Liberty (trans.), in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

### FRENCH AND AMERICANS REJOICE OVER THEIR ALLIANCE

HAILED with delight by the French intellectuals who in their enthusiasm garbed themselves in hats and coats à l'américaine, the alliance brought new courage and hope to the American colonies. This French cartoon represents the angel of France bearing a shield embossed with a Medusa's head to inspire terror, and brandishing a flaming sword with which it chases the English from Philadelphia. A group of Americans dance around the Liberty Pole, "rejoicing over the rebirth of the Golden Age."

### FRANCE HOPES TO WEAKEN ENGLAND

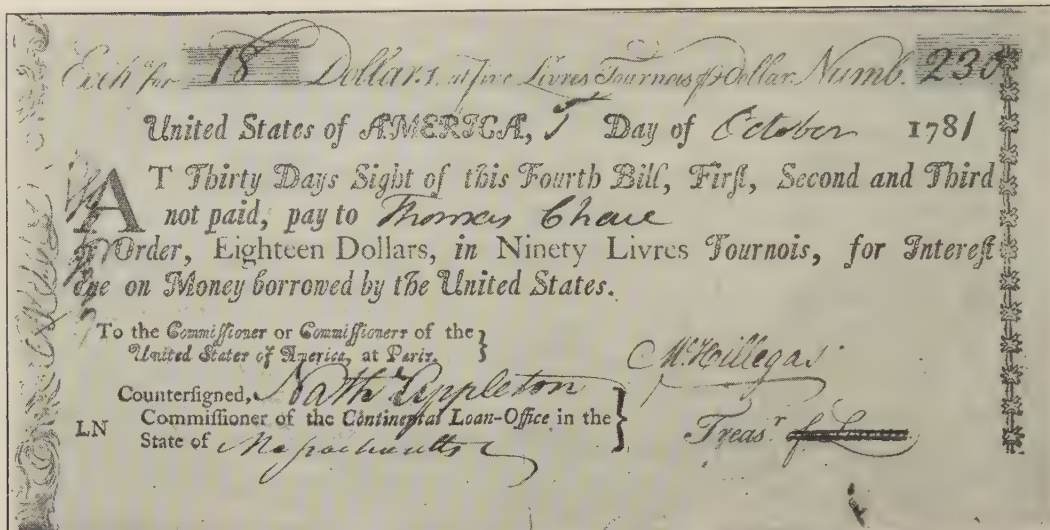
To the French ministry the objective of the alliance was less the desire to see a new nation born in America than to protect French interests, to humble England. Vergennes in a state paper of August, 1776, had urged French entry into the struggle. "The war will form a connection between



268 From a French engraving attributed to "Corbut," Boston, 1778. Dedicated to the Lords of the British Admiralty by a Member of the American Congress (trans.), in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

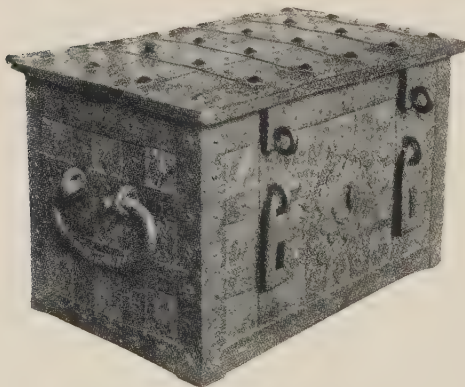
France and North America which will not be merely a temporary expedient. Nothing can divide the two nations. Commerce will form a durable if not eternal chain between them; it will revive industry, bringing into our harbors the commodities which America formerly poured into English ports. Even could we be passive spectators of the revolution in North America, can we look on unmoved at what is taking place in Hindustan, and which will be as fatal to us as the American revolution to England? If the revolution in Hindustan is once begun, it will console England for her losses, by increasing her means and her riches tenfold. This we are still able to prevent." The cartoon represents England as an Admiral (1) with the wings and feet of a vulture. The creature is tied to a tree; the American Congress (2) cuts off its talons, while the Spaniard (3) holds one of the wings which the Frenchman (4) clips to prevent its flying.





269

From an original scrip covering interest on money borrowed by the United States under the French loan to America, in possession of the publishers



270 Strong Box of Robert Morris, courtesy of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania

of conciliation with America, repealing the imposition of taxes on the Colonies. With nearly unanimous consent, the proposition was accepted, receiving the royal signature on March 11, 1778. But Congress, then in session at York, Pennsylvania, to forestall any wavering among the states and the people, issued an address "to the Inhabitants of the United States of America" urging continued resistance. For the Colonies, encouraged by the prospect of affairs, were now more than ever insistent upon independence as the essential condition of peace. And the North proposals, conciliatory as they were in certain respects, did not include or even consider any recognition of independence. Congress recommended to ministers of the gospel, of all denominations, to read or cause to be read, immediately after divine service, its address spurning Lord North's peace offer. The cartoon, which gives a very early representation of "Brother Jonathan," was intended to aid in bringing about a rapprochement between the warring parties.

### FRENCH GOLD PAYS AMERICAN SOLDIERS

In America news of the alliance caused outbursts of joy. The winter of 1777-78 had been depressing. Without funds, the Congress could not relieve the sufferings at Valley Forge. The farmers preferred the specie of the British in Philadelphia to the depreciated continental money. So French coöperation meant French gold to fill the coffers of the Revolutionary treasury, without which further prosecution of the cause seemed hopeless indeed.

### LORD NORTH MAKES CONCESSIONS

RUMORS of the French treaties had crossed the Channel. In a desperate effort to stave off a Continental war Lord North, on the 17th of February, announced to the Parliament a plan



THE ENGLISH & AMERICAN DISCOVERY.  
BROTHER-BROTHER WE ARE BOTH IN THE WRONG.

271 From a British caricature published by M. Darley, London, 1778, courtesy of R. T. H. Halsey, New York

## AMERICA REJECTS THE BRITISH OVERTURES

THE answer of America to the proposition is here depicted. Three members of Congress (intended to represent Rutledge, Adams, and Franklin), dressed as Tartars, receive with scorn and contumely the offers of General Clinton and his three associates sent from England. "Lord North," well said Governor Clinton of New York, "is two years too late with his political maneuver."



272 From a caricature *The Commissioners' Interview with Congress*, published by M. Darley, London, Apr. 1, 1778, in the Einmet Collection, New York Public Library

## DANGER FROM EUROPE AROUSES GREAT BRITAIN

THE entry of France changed the whole character of the struggle. It now became, for England, a war to preserve her empire and her maritime and commercial supremacy. As Spain and Holland later joined France, America and her independence became of secondary importance. In this there were advantages to England. For members of the opposition who had obstructed the government in its conduct toward America, who had inclined to favor the American cause, now rallied to the defense of the realm. Chatham's dying speech (April, 1778) called the country to arms. "My lords! I rejoice that the grave has not closed upon me, that I am still alive to lift up my voice against the dismemberment of this ancient and most noble monarchy." France was more to be feared than America.



273

From a British caricature in the collection of R. T. H. Halsey, New York







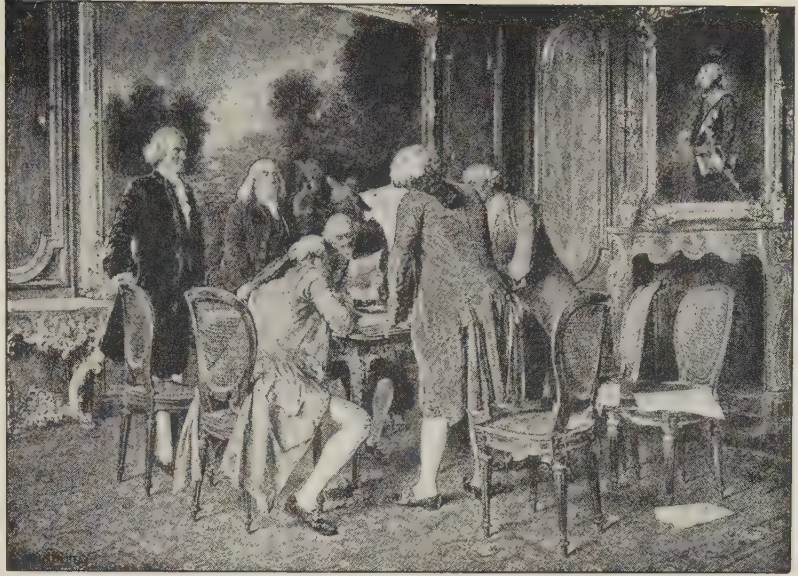






## ENGLAND WANTS FRIENDLY RELATIONS

ENGLAND, having conceded American independence, was in haste to establish friendly relations with the new country. That America and France might thereby become estranged was no drawback to her. So on November 30, 1782, an agreement between Great Britain and America was reached, and the document signed by the American commissioners — Franklin, Jay, and John Adams — and Oswald. Strictly speaking, this was not a treaty, but simply a protocol, the articles of which were to be subsequently incorporated in a formal treaty after Great Britain had come to terms with France. So the alliance was lived up to according to the letter, though hardly according to the spirit.



281 From H. C. Lodge, *History of the Nations*, after the painting *Signing the Preliminary Treaty at Paris* by C. Seller, courtesy of John D. Morris and P. F. Collier & Son Company

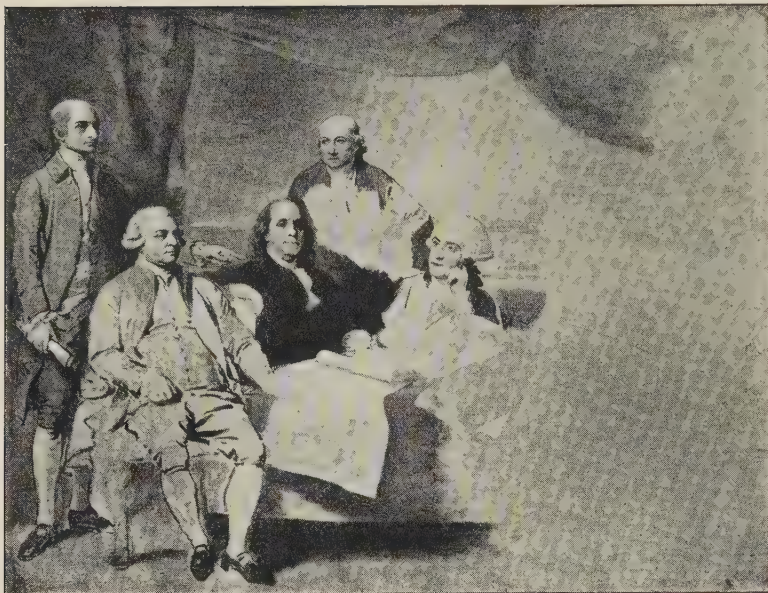
## AMERICA GAINS LAND WITH INDEPENDENCE

OF all the parties, America fared best by the negotiations. Her political independence was recognized, her boundaries were established liberally, with scant regard to the claims of Spain for the trans-Allegheny country. John Adams' stubbornness won for America privileges in the Newfoundland fisheries. In January, 1783, France, Spain and Great Britain came to an understanding, with some gains for each of the former. The preliminary agreement with the Dutch was not reached until the fall of the year. The crude cartoon presents the point of view of a certain body of English opinion upon the outcome.



282 From a British caricature published Apr. 14, 1783, by W. Humphrey, London, in the collection of R. T. H. Halsey, New York



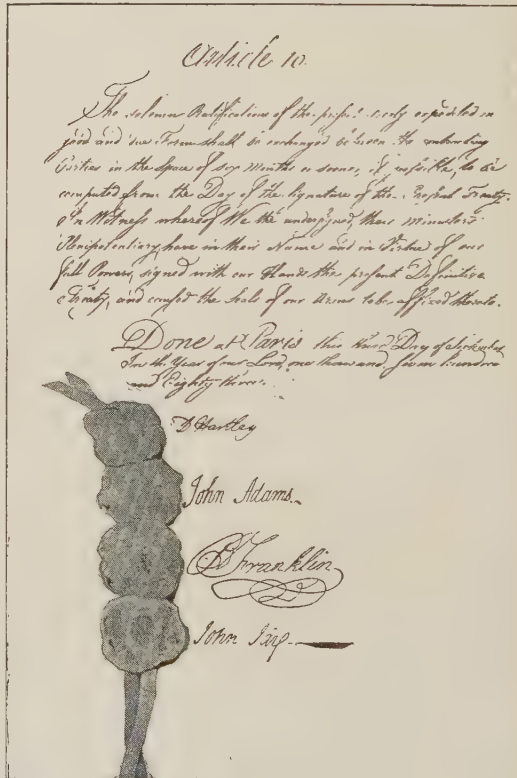
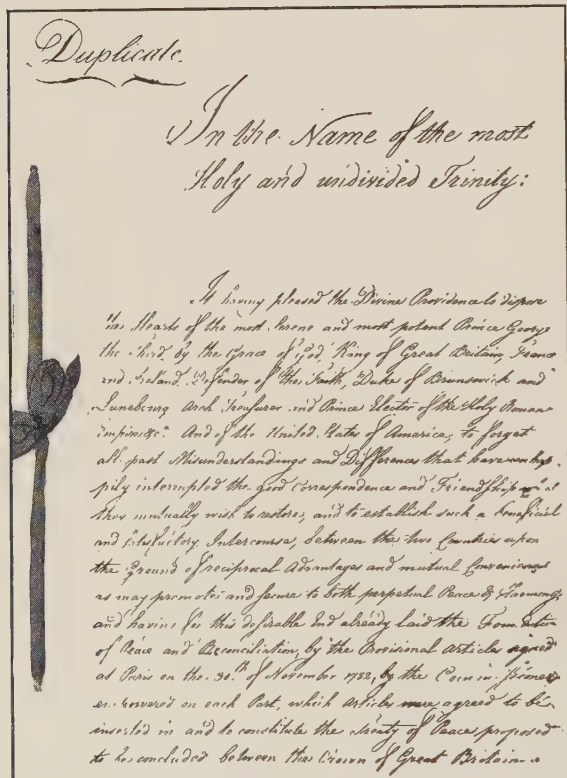


283 From the unfinished painting *The Commissioners to Sign the Treaty of Peace, 1783*, by Benjamin West, in the possession of J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

## THE DEFINITIVE TREATY IS SIGNED IN PARIS

THOUGH hostilities were suspended early in 1783, the definitive treaty of peace was not signed until September 3. The preliminary treaty had roused such opposition in Great Britain that the Shelburne ministry had fallen, to be succeeded by a peculiar coalition between the followers of Fox and North. The British agent was now David Hartley, a friend of Franklin who had throughout the American war sought means of conciliation between the two English-speaking nations. His attempts, countenanced by Fox, to bring about a commercial understanding at this time failed

because of the opposition of British shipping and mercantile interests. So in the final treaty were incorporated simply the terms of the agreement of the preceding November. One morning in Paris, to the lodgings of Hartley, came Franklin, Adams, Jay and Laurens, together with the secretary of the commission and grandson of the philosopher-diplomat. Here the final act was taken. After some trouble in securing a quorum, the Congress accepted the treaty, and in May, 1784, ratifications were exchanged. Peace had come.



## THE REVOLUTION AS A SOCIAL FORCE

THE Revolution shook American life to its foundations. The period of the "emergency" was from 1775 until the signing of the Treaty of Peace in 1783. For a community to be subjected for nearly eight years to the uncertainties of war and the hardships which resulted from war finance was to endure profound social changes. But when to this situation is added the fact that the Revolution involved the destruction of a deep and traditional loyalty to the British Crown and the elimination of an important part of the more educated and well-to-do part of the population, it can be seen how important the social consequences were bound to be. It was a time when the less fortunate classes, in an economic or social sense, were becoming more assertive and were securing more advantageous positions. It was a time when individuals from this group, like Sam Adams and Patrick Henry, were achieving national reputations and were rising to positions of power. The American Revolution brought about no such upheaval as the French Revolution which followed it so closely but, in both cases, when the period of the crisis had passed, the mass of the people emerged with a new point of view and a new attitude of mind.

## CHANGES IN LAND POLICY

THE Americans of the Revolutionary epoch, both the humble and the great, were practically all farmers. Industry, fishing and even commerce occupied the full time of but a small fraction of the people. Some of these farmers like the tobacco planters in Virginia or the rice planters in South Carolina were dependent on foreign trade for an adequate market. But a large majority of husbandmen, even in the South, lived on practically self-sufficient farms, going outside of their acres for but the fewest commodities. Life in such rural communities was not subject to the dislocation which war inevitably brings to a highly urbanized people. The extremity of distress, the destroying of crops and buildings by a hostile army, such as at Bush-Hill which suffered almost total demolition, was followed by quick recuperation. When General Sullivan passed through Wyoming the year following its destruction by Indians and Tories, he found the cabins rebuilt and the women with what men were left tilling fields again. In spite of this, however, some of the most important consequences of the Revolution were changes in landownership. Many a great estate like that of the Penn family in Pennsylvania

To the Com.<sup>rs</sup> or Comm.<sup>rs</sup>  
of the Southern Districts

I do hereby make Application for  
and request the Procurement of  
the Homestead Lands of the State  
situate on the main road leading  
from Pomaria to the State  
fortified by the Convention of said  
State and am ready to proceed  
according to Law

July 10 1776

Chas. W. Winters

To the Com.<sup>rs</sup> of the  
Southern Districts

I hereby make Application for and  
request the Procurement of the Homestead  
Lands of the State and being  
of the Homestead Lands of the State  
situate on the main road leading  
from Pomaria to the State  
fortified by the Convention of said  
State and am ready to proceed  
according to Law

July 10 1776

Chas. W. Winters

286 From a petition to purchase confiscated Loyalist lands on Long Island, in the New York Historical Society



287 Estate of an aristocrat land-holder in Pennsylvania, from an engraving by Tiebout after J. Hoffman in the New York Magazine, 1793

and of the Philipse family in New York (No. 289) were sold off in parcels to individual buyers by the new state governments which were created during the war. The sufferers were almost universally Loyalists. In this way the landed aristocracy, which was characteristic of the eighteenth-century colonies, received a heavy blow. The ultimate disappearance of this class was practically assured by the widespread abrogation of the old laws regarding entail and primogeniture. After the Revolution the small farmer became the characteristic figure in American agriculture. In the South for both economic and social reasons the planter persisted, but even in this section the small landowner was of great importance.



38 <i>Abstract of Sales of Forfeited Lands in the</i>				39 <i>Southern District for Public Securities -</i>					
<i>Date of Sale</i>	<i>To whom sold</i>	<i>By whom Forfeited</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Amount of purchase</i>	<i>Amount of each Disbursed</i>	<i>Interest Allowed to</i>	<i>To whom conveyed</i>	<i>Date of conveyance</i>	
1786 April 11th	Condeus Poloso	Treat Philips Co.	The Hanson House & Mills with a Town of 320 Acres late the Residence of Treat Philips Esq. ....	15,300	-	-			
	David Hunt	Ditto	The House and David Hunt lives on and 44 Acres of land adjoining .....	1,200	-	-			
	Robert Johnson	Ditto	Lot N <sup>o</sup> 3 Contg. 190 Acres of land .....	1,470	-	-			
	John Johnson	Ditto	Lot N <sup>o</sup> 4 Contg. 202 Acres .....	2,750	-	-			
	John Lawrence	Ditto	Lot N <sup>o</sup> 5 Contg. 125 Acres .....	2,300	-	-			
	Ditto	Ditto	Lot N <sup>o</sup> 6 Contg. 60 Acres .....	600	-	-			
	Ans. Bartwick	Ditto	Lot N <sup>o</sup> 7 Contg. 24 Acres .....	375	-	-			
	Ditto	Ditto	Lot N <sup>o</sup> 8 Contg. 24 Acres .....	340	-	-			
	Edw. Covenhoven	Ditto	Lot N <sup>o</sup> 9 Contg. 27 Acres .....	580	-	-			
	Abraham Kent	Ditto	Lot N <sup>o</sup> 11 Contg. 20 Acres .....	840	-	-			
	Condeus Poloso	Ditto	Lot N <sup>o</sup> 12 Contg. 63 Acres .....	700	-	2,365	1786 April 11th		

288

Record of sale of confiscated Loyalist lands, from Abstract of Sales of Forfeited Lands, Southern District, New York and vicinity, 1784

SOME CONSEQUENCES OF THE REVOLUTION

THE new states that confiscated the Tory property also widened the franchise. "The status in which the electoral franchise was left at the end of the Revolutionary period fell far short of complete democracy. Yet during the years we are considering the right of suffrage was much extended. The freeholder, or owner of real estate, was given special privileges in four of the new state constitutions, two others widened the suffrage to include all owners of either land or personal property to a certain limit, and two others conferred it upon all taxpayers. . . . Multitudes of squires had been driven into exile or driven from their high position of dominance over the community. Multitudes of other Loyalists had been disfranchised, or impoverished by confiscations. . . . In fact the sense of social change pervaded the country." — J. F. JAMESON, *The American Revolution Considered as a Social Movement*, pp. 26–28, Princeton, 1925. The years immediately



289 Philips Manor in 1784, after a contemporary sepia drawing signed D. R. fecit, formerly owned by D. N. Staufer, now in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

following the close of the war were to see the newly enfranchised voters making a use of their power that was disconcerting to the more conservative elements of the population. The political consequences of the war were of such transcendent importance that historians have long failed to recognize the full significance of the social changes. Out of that conflict, however, a new America was born. Unquestionably the war hastened the changes in customs and social structure that the nineteenth century was inevitably to bring.

## CHAPTER IV

### BENJAMIN FRANKLIN

IT is not an easy matter to judge the part played in history by the individual man or woman. Yet one may, with perfect consistency, accept the view that "the times made the man," while still asserting that the man so made is great, and an influence upon his times. These statements apply with much force to Franklin. Amid the intellectual unrest of the eighteenth century his figure bulks large. This is so because of the integrity of his mind, and because of the manifold fields in which it sowed fruitful seed.

Franklin's worth was recognized by the people of his own day. Long before he had reached old age he was regarded as the wise man of America, to whom men looked for counsel. Upon no one in the country were more numerous and more varied public obligations imposed; nor did any other respond more fully and with greater ingenuity. Of all his qualities, sagacity was probably the most highly valued by his contemporaries. When matters of state demanded deliberation, he was sought out time and time again. His tact and his humor smoothed out the hindrances which personal irritations and asperities threw in the way of agreement. His fertility in suggestion and "uncommon common sense" made solution appear easy; his persuasiveness made its acceptance inescapable.

To this quality the common folk of his day, and of succeeding generations, added others which found their embodiment in "Poor Richard." Franklin's wisdom was of the homely kind that makes instant appeal to the untutored mind. His maxims of conduct were phrased in the language of the people, and they preached the virtues of the simple life led by the people of his day. The virtues in which he instructed the people were, moreover, virtues the practice of which would prove profitable in material ways. It was thus not too hard to come to believe that one's desires were morally justifiable. To be both virtuous and comfortable was delightful. And so the sales of the Almanac grew apace.

The chief merit of Franklin's teachings, however, is to be found in the fact that the virtues he inculcated were those peculiarly advantageous to such a society as he found around him. Thus he contributed to the stabilization and improvement of America; thus he buttressed the social practices that enabled Americans to gain political independence. This service is imponderable; but it is one which entitles him to a prominent place in the political chronicles of the country.

He deserves that place for one other reason. Franklin's work — and play — at the French Court were properly valued by the discriminating few during his lifetime. With the passage of years Franklin the diplomat has outweighed Franklin the moralist. He went to France with a reputation that brought him the favor of the enlightened classes; upon that he built, with rare dexterity and good humor, until he won for the struggling colonies the active support of the French Government. That support was the more valuable in that it was based upon widespread sympathy with America's aims and aspirations. And such sympathy was aroused in Europeans because they came to feel that the spirit of Franklin was the spirit of America. To the present day, the American holds much the same notion.





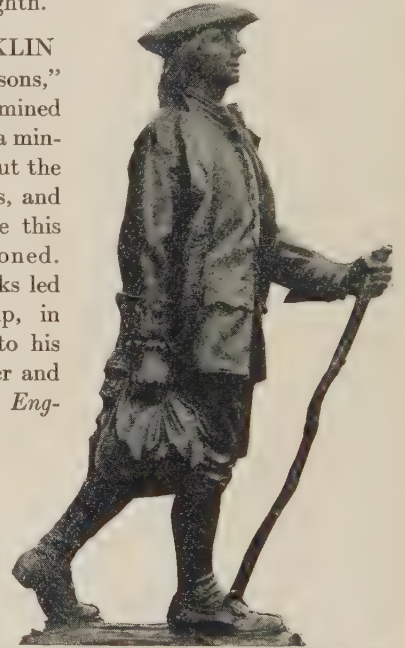
290 Franklin's Birthplace, Milk Street, Boston, from a lithograph, 1858, by J. H. Buffords, Boston, in the Huntington Collection in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

## BENJAMIN FRANKLIN COMES OF STURDY STOCK

In an unpretentious house on Milk Street, Boston, Franklin was born in January, 1706. His father was an Englishman whose ancestors for centuries had been sturdy and independent freeholders in Northamptonshire. A desire to practise his nonconformist creed in peace had led Josiah Franklin to migrate, in 1682, to the new country. Here, as his second wife, he had married Abiah Folger, daughter of Peter Folger, one of the first and most distinguished settlers of New England. They had ten children, of whom Benjamin was the eighth.

### THE BOY FRANKLIN

"As the tithe of his sons," the father early determined to make of Benjamin a minister of the gospel. But the son had other notions, and it was not long before this project was abandoned. His eagerness for books led to his apprenticeship, in his thirteenth year, to his brother James, printer and publisher of the *New England Courant*.



291 From the statue *Franklin as a Young Man*, at the University of Pennsylvania, by R. Tait MacKenzie (1867-)

### HIS ARRIVAL IN PHILADELPHIA

BEFORE long, however, troubles fell upon the printing house. Benjamin, moreover, had made himself an object of suspicion to his worthy townsmen by certain "indiscreet disputations about religion." He thus determined to seek more congenial surroundings, and in the autumn of 1723 he embarked for New York. Finding no employment, he continued his journey to Philadelphia; the account of his entrance into the city is known to every American boy.



292 From the mural painting *Franklin the Printer's 'Prentice* by Charles E. Mills (1856-) in the Franklin Union, Boston. © Detroit Publishing Co.

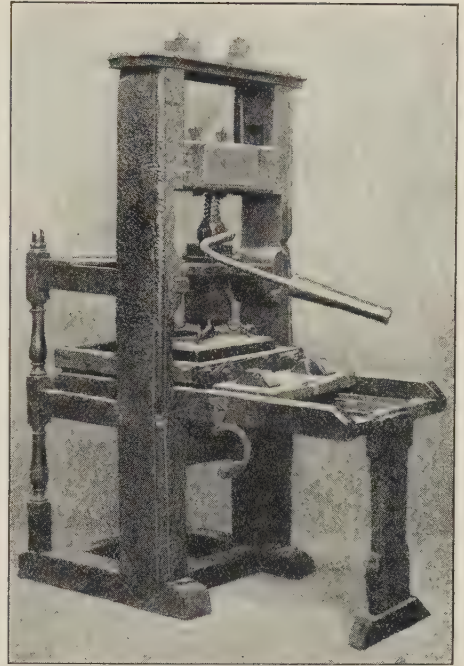


## FRANKLIN BECOMES A SUCCESSFUL PRINTER

IN Philadelphia Franklin soon found his skill as a printer in demand. He attracted the attention of the Governor, who proposed to establish the young man as an independent tradesman. Franklin was dispatched to England to purchase a printing press and types, with money to be advanced by Sir William Keith. At the last moment the Governor conveniently forgot this promise, and Franklin was left stranded in London. On his return to Philadelphia, he again embarked upon the printing trade, and this time with notable success, for he soon became the leading printer of the Province.



294 From the mural painting *Franklin the Editor* by Charles E. Mills in the Franklin Union, Boston. © Detroit Publishing Co.



293 The Franklin Printing Press, from the original in the Smithsonian Institution, Washington

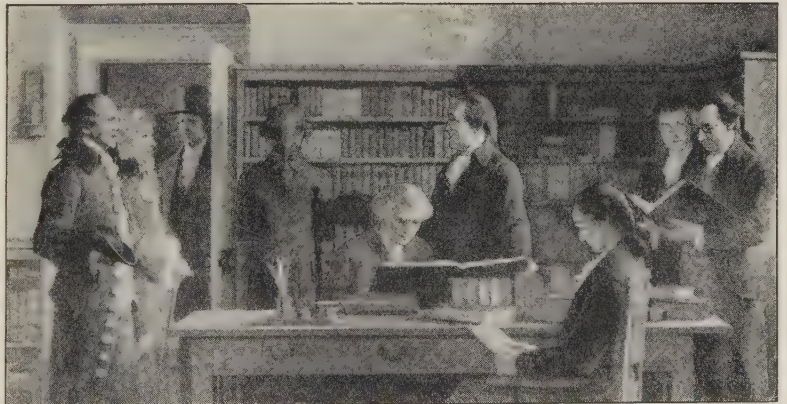
THE PENNSYLVANIA GAZETTE  
SHOWS A NEW SPIRIT

He was soon able to buy one of the two newspaper establishments in Pennsylvania. Under his management, the *Pennsylvania Gazette* "prov'd in a few years extremely profitable." The causes

for this happy outcome are best told in his own words: "Our first papers made a quite different appearance from any before in the Province; a better type, and better printed; but some spirited remarks of my writing, on the dispute then going on between Governor Burnet and the Massachusetts Assembly, struck the principal people, occasioned the paper and the manager of it to be much talked of, and in a few weeks brought them all to be our subscribers." Ever alert to capitalize virtue, Franklin became a model citizen. "In order to secure my credit and character as a tradesman, I took care to be not only in reality industrious and frugal, but to avoid all appearances to the contrary."

BOOKS FOR THE  
COMMON PEOPLE

FRANKLIN's trade as printer and publisher convinced him there was a public whose desire for reading he could develop and meet. He therefore established, in 1731, a subscription library. "This," he wrote, "was the mother of all the North American subscription libraries, now so numerous. . . . These libraries have improved the general conversation of the Americans, made the common traders and



295 From the mural painting *Franklin the Librarian* by Charles E. Mills in the Franklin Union, Boston. © Detroit Publishing Co.

farmers as intelligent as most gentlemen from other countries, and perhaps have contributed in some degree to the stand so generally made throughout the colonies in defense of their privileges."



296 From *Poor Richard's Almanac*, published by P. Maverick, New York, 1817

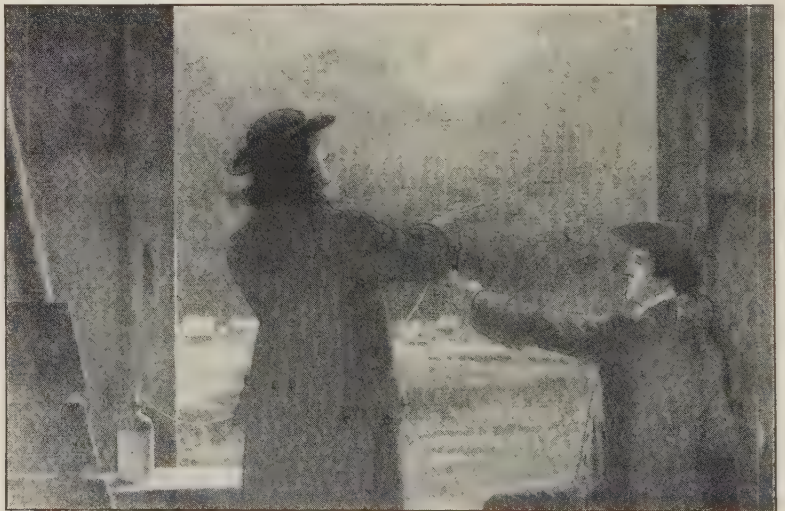
### FRANKLIN'S SHREWD MAXIMS ARE POPULAR

IN December, 1732, he issued the first number of his *Almanac*. It proved an immediate success; and for a quarter of a century it was continued with an average sale of ten thousand copies a year. In it Franklin put, with homely humor and phrase, "the gleanings that I had made of the sense of all ages and nations." "*Poor Richard*," writes Morse, "was the revered and popular schoolmaster of a young nation during its period of tutelage. . . . Its wit and humor, its practical tone, its shrewd maxims, its worldly honesty, its morality of common sense, its useful information, all chimed well with the national character. . . . His teachings are among the powerful forces which have gone to shaping the habits of Americans."

### SCIENCE AND PHILOSOPHY

FRANKLIN was by this time a leading citizen of Philadelphia, and to him came many opportunities to inculcate and to practise his gospel of practical virtue. In 1732 he planned a treatise to be entitled *The Art of Virtue*, wherein would be presented not "mere exhortation to be good, that does not instruct or indicate the means," but "the means and manner of obtaining virtue." Though his pet

project was never completed, Franklin in his life gave innumerable illustrations of its precepts. He founded the Junto as a "club of mutual improvement, in which were discussed queries on any point of morals, politics, or natural philosophy." This club he often used to further his schemes for public improvement, such as the Union Fire Company, the first organized volunteer fire brigade in the city. His energy was indeed prodigious, his interests of startling variety. His experiments in natural science and his founding, with others, of the American Philosophical Society (1727) to promote like studies, are among them. To him the people were indebted for what is now the University of Pennsylvania, for an efficient constabulary, for paved and well-lighted streets. Whenever and wherever there was need of improvement of the public or its circumstances, Franklin's ingenuity provided the means to achievement.

297 From the mural painting *Franklin Making his Famous Scientific Experiment* by Charles E. Mills in the Franklin Union, Boston. © Detroit Publishing Co.



298 From the mural painting *Franklin Building Fort Allen* by Charles E. Mills in the Franklin Union, Boston.  
© Detroit Publishing Co.

### PUBLIC HONORS

SUCH activity inevitably brought Franklin before the public. In 1736 he was made clerk of the Pennsylvania General Assembly, a position he continued to hold until in 1750 he was elected a member of that body. In 1737 he was appointed postmaster at Philadelphia, a post that proved characteristically useful, "for, tho' the salary was small, it facilitated the correspondence that improv'd my newspaper, increased the number demanded, as well as the advertisements to be inserted, so that it came to afford me a considerable income." In 1753 he was made deputy postmaster-general of America; whereupon he set to work to remove from the service waste and spoils, so successfully that soon the office came "to yield three times as much clear revenue to the crown as the post-office of Ireland." In 1774 his politics caused his summary removal: "since that imprudent transaction," he comments, "they have received from it—not one farthing." Into military affairs, even, Franklin ventured. After Braddock's defeat the frightened Pennsylvanians turned to the many-sided citizen for aid. With no illusions concerning his military skill, Franklin went to the western frontier and there erected forts to protect the weaker settlements. As soon as possible, however, he withdrew to civilian pursuits as more suited to his abilities.

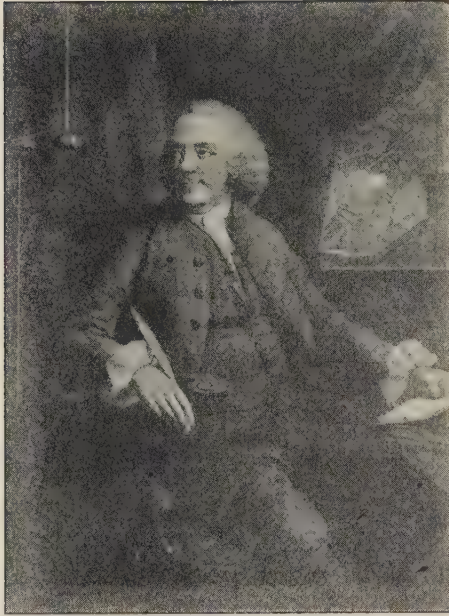
### A PLAN FOR UNION

EVEN before his excursion into military matters, Franklin had gained a wide reputation for his practical wisdom. When, therefore, the Albany conference was called to meet in 1754, it was natural that he should be selected to represent Pennsylvania. On his journey he "projected and drew a plan for the union of all the colonies under one government, so far as might be necessary for defense and other important general purposes." With few changes, his scheme was adopted by the conference. "Its fate," said Franklin, "was singular." By the colonies assembled it was rejected because "there was too much prerogative in it"; from the Board of Trade in London it received no more favorable treatment, for to them it had "too much of the democratic." To Franklin himself its chief virtue was "that the colonies would, by this connection, learn to consider themselves, not as so many independent states, but as members of the same body; and thence be more ready to afford assistance and support to each other."

Shall look towards assistance for uniting the Northern Colonies  
 To be appointed by the King  
 To be a military man  
 To have a salary from the Crown  
 To have a negotiation on all acts of the Grand Council, and carry out execution what ever is agreed on by him of that Council  
 Grand Council  
 One member to be chosen by the Assembly of each of the smaller Colonies of two or more by each of the larger in proportion to the Sum they pay yearly into the General Treasury  
 Members Pay  
 — Shallings shorting of Sum during their sitting & mileage for Travelling Expenses  
 Place & Time of meeting  
 To meet — times in every year, at the Capital of each Colony on purpose, unless particular circumstances of emergency require more frequent meetings & all roads in the Colonies of places The Governor General to judge of those circumstances & call by his writs  
 General Treasury  
 Jhs Fund, Ten Cattle or thirty Livers pretty equally — drawn in the Colonies or duty on liquor imported or — shillings in each Province of 1000 L. House or Excise on Superfluities as Tea &c. all which will pay in some proportion to the wealth of each Colony, and amount as that wealth increases, 5 percent disbursements for the payment of the debts  
 To be collected in each Colony & divided in their Treasury to be ready for the payment of the debts arising from the

299 From a facsimile of Franklin's plan for Colonial Union, in the New York Historical Society





300 From a mezzotint after the portrait by Mason Chamberlin painted in London between 1760 and 1762

finally, in the autumn of 1762, sailed for Philadelphia.

### "THE REPRESENTATIVE OF A DISAFFECTED PEOPLE"

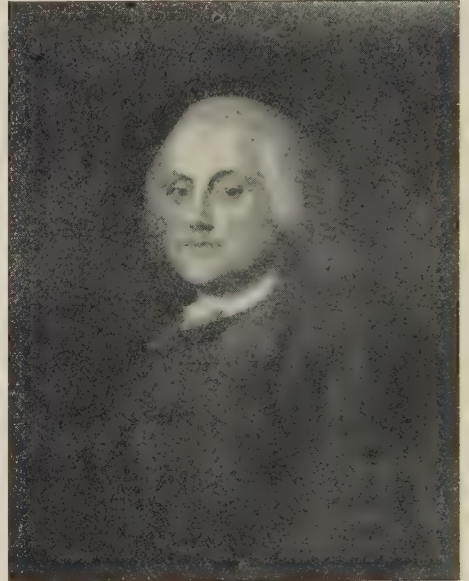
WHILE on board ship, Franklin had been reflected to the Provincial Assembly. On his arrival he was at once plunged into the midst of political controversy. To a friend in England he wrote: "Business, public and private, consumes all my time; I must return to England for repose." It so fell out that to England he did return. The quarrels between the Assembly and the Proprietor came to a head with the passage by the former of a petition to the King-in-Council for a royal government for Pennsylvania. To



302 From the bust of Franklin by Jean Antoine Houdon (1740-1828), in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

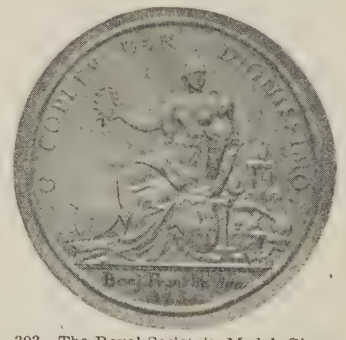
### FIVE YEARS IN ENGLAND

WHEN, therefore, Franklin was in February, 1757, appointed the emissary of the Provincial Assembly to England, his fame had preceded him, his experiments with electricity were already recognized abroad as among the significant contemporary contributions to knowledge. The years during which his suit before the proprietaries and the Government, in behalf of the Province, dragged on were enlivened for him by that intellectual intercourse and social deference he loved. He became the friend of David Hume, of Lord Kames, and of other men of letters. Edinburgh extended to him the freedom of the city, while Oxford conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Laws. It was with extreme reluctance that he



301 From the portrait, 1759, by Benjamin Wilson, taken by Major André from Franklin's house, restored to the United States by Earl Grey in 1906 and hung in the White House, Washington

present this petition Franklin in December, 1764, arrived in London. He expected to remain but a few months; in fact, he stayed ten years. For in England he found momentous events impending. In March, 1764, Grenville had given notice of his intent to introduce a bill imposing a stamp tax in America; the Pennsylvania Assembly had instructed Franklin to inform the minister of the colony's protest, and this duty, originally incidental, quickly overshadowed all others. "Instead of remaining simply an agent charged with urging a petition which brought him in conflict only with private persons, like himself subjects of the King, he saw his position rapidly change and develop until he became really the representative of a disaffected people maintaining a cause against the monarch and the government of the great British Empire." — J. T. MORSE, *Franklin*, p. 101.



303 The Royal Society's Medal Given to Franklin, from an engraving in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library



304 From the mural painting *Franklin at the Bar of the House of Commons, 1766*, by Charles E. Mills in the Franklin Union, Boston. © Detroit Publishing Co.

### FRANKLIN PROTESTS AGAINST THE STAMP TAX

It was in this capacity, and as a familiar and respected companion of the men of affairs in England, that Franklin was in February, 1766, summoned before the House of Commons to give testimony in regard to the attitude of the colonies toward the stamp tax. His sturdy position in this examination he reasserted, in characteristic phrase, some weeks later. "I have some little property in America," he wrote. "I will freely spend nineteen shillings in the pound to defend my right of giving or refusing the other shilling. And, after all, if I cannot defend that right, I can retire cheerfully with my family into the boundless woods of America, which are sure to afford freedom and subsistence to any man who can bait a hook or pull a trigger." Franklin's strong common sense and wide knowledge contributed powerfully toward the repeal of the Stamp Act.



305 From the engraving by Robert Whitechurch, published 1859, after the painting *Franklin Before The Lords in Council* by Christian Schuettele (1824-79), courtesy of Kennedy & Co., New York

### HIS MISSION TO ENGLAND COMES TO AN END

FRANKLIN now came to be recognized in the colonies, as he was already in England, as the chief spokesman abroad of colonial opinion. New Jersey, Georgia, Maryland and Massachusetts made him their agent. It was in this last capacity that Franklin was, in January, 1774, summoned to appear before the Privy Council. The scene there enacted marked the end of Franklin's usefulness as counsellor to the colonies and to England. This in course of time Franklin understood. He remained in England a year longer. Many things were done to make his stay unpleasant, and in March, 1775, he sailed for home, no longer hopeful that the quarrel would end otherwise than in war.



*Philad. July 5. 1775*

*W<sup>m</sup> Strahan,*

*You are a Member of Parliament,  
and one of that Majority which has  
doomed my Country to Destruction.  
— You have begun to burn our Towns,  
and murder our People. — Look upon  
your Hands! — They are stained with the  
Blood of your Relations! — You and I were  
long Friends: — You are now my En-  
emy, — and*

*I am,*

*Yours,  
B. Franklin*

306 Franklin's Letter to Strahan, 1775, from the original in the Franklin Papers in the Library of Congress

### POLITICS BREAKS PERSONAL FRIENDSHIPS

IN 1773, Franklin had written from England: "The great defect here is, in all sorts of people, a want of attention to what passes in such remote countries as America; an unwillingness to read anything about them, if it appears a little lengthy; and a disposition to postpone a consideration even of the things which they know they must at last consider." Arriving in Philadelphia on May 5, 1775, he learned of the inevitable results of this indifference. To his great friend, Dr. Priestley, he wrote on the 16th, "You will have heard, before this reaches you, of a march stolen by the regulars into the country by night, and of their expedition back again. They retreated twenty miles in six hours. . . ." But Franklin found in that happening more than cause for joking. It meant the severance of many ties between America and the home country, between him and his English friends. Fortunately, some of these friendships, as that with Strahan, an English journalist who had been his intimate during Franklin's first stay in England, were later resumed. It was to Strahan that he wrote the famous letter concluding with the words: "You and I were long Friends:—You are now my Enemy,—and I am, Yours, B. Franklin."

### FRANKLIN PARTICIPATES IN THE WORK OF CONGRESS

BUT sterner matters were in hand. On the day of his return, he had been unanimously elected delegate from Pennsylvania to the Continental Congress. In all of its manifold activities he participated, until in September, 1776, he was selected as one of three commissioners from the new America to England's enemy, France.

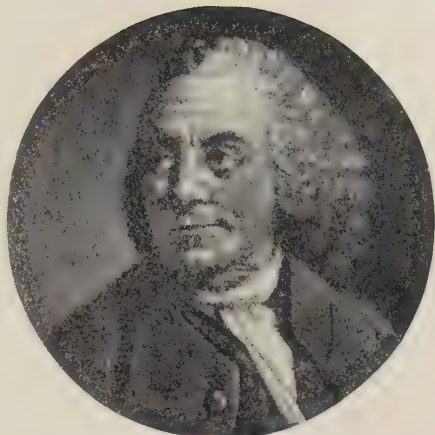


307 From the mural painting *Franklin Signing the Declaration of Independence* by Charles E. Mills in the Franklin Union, Boston.  
© Detroit Publishing Co.

## THE ENGLISH FEAR FRANKLIN'S INFLUENCE IN FRANCE

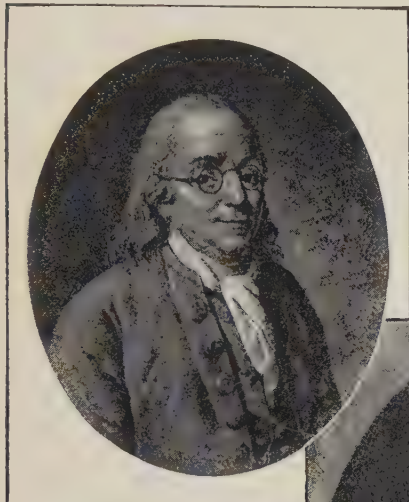
THE prospect of the presence of the "chief of the American rebels" at the Court of Louis XVI was far from pleasing to those English statesmen who had had opportunity to gauge his skill. Lord Rockingham said that this more than offset the British victory on Long Island. All attempts, however, to capture *The Reprisal*, the sloop of war on which Franklin had sailed,

were vain. Late in 1776 he reached Nantes. When the Marquis of Rockingham heard the news, the significance of it appalled him. "The horrid scene at a Privy Council," he wrote, referring to the occasion (No. 305) when Franklin met the withering invective of Wedderburn, "is in my memory, though, perhaps,



308 The "watch-case" portrait of Franklin, from a print after the original by John Lodge (died 1796)

not in his. It may not excite his conduct. It certainly deters him not. . . . He boldly ventures to cross the Atlantic. . . . The sight of Banquo's ghost could not more offend the eyes of Macbeth than the knowledge of this old man being at Versailles should affect the minds of those who were principals in that horrid scene." Even Stormont regarded Franklin's mission as a grave danger, because of "the partiality of the French people."



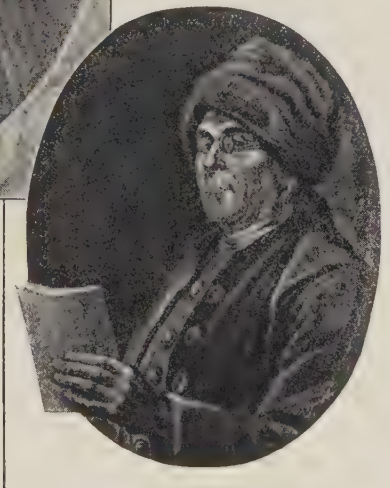
309 From an engraving by Alix of an aquatint in color by C. A. P. Vanloo (1719-95), published in Paris

## WELCOME TO FRANKLIN IN FRANCE

"BUT while the English were angry, the French indulged in a *furor* of welcome. They made feasts and hailed the American as the friend of humankind, as the 'ideal of a patriarchal republic and of idyllic simplicity,' as a sage of antiquity; the exuberant classicism of the nation exhausted itself glorifying him by comparison with those great names of Greece and Rome which have become symbols of all private and public virtues. They admired him because he did not wear a wig; they lauded his spectacles; they were overcome with enthusiasm as they contemplated his great cap of marten fur, his scrupulously white linen, and the quaint simplicity of his brown Quaker raiment of colonial make. They noted with amazement that his 'only defense' was a 'walking-stick in his hand.' The print-shops were soon full of countless representations of his noble face and venerable figure." — J. T. MORSE, *Benjamin Franklin*, 1889, pp. 231-32.



310 From a mezzotint after the portrait, Paris, 1777, by Charles Nicholas Cochin (1715-90)



311 The "fur cap" portrait, from a mezzotint after the drawing, 1777, by Cochin





312 The House where Franklin lived at Passy, from an original sketch by Victor Hugo, 1836, in the New York Public Library

### HE LIVES APART FROM THE DISTRACTIONS OF PARIS

FRANKLIN at once established himself at Passy, then a suburb of Paris. Here he was able at once to participate in the social festivities that furthered his mission among the people and to escape the dangers of too great proximity to the ministers who might at times be embarrassed by his presence. Thus, at the very outset of his mission, Franklin gave evidence of the discretion and tact for which he was already known, and through the use of which he was able to serve his country with conspicuous success.



313

From the mural painting *Franklin Signing The Treaty of Alliance*, by Charles E. Mills in the Franklin Union, Boston.  
© Detroit Publishing Co.

### THE FRENCH ALLIANCE

FRANKLIN's position was a difficult one. It was his duty to get from France as much assistance, of all kinds, as possible. France was willing to aid so long as she did not become embroiled in war with England. Thus for a year or more, Franklin busied himself chiefly with gaining such covert and indirect assistance as he could win for the American cause. Then came, in December, 1777, the news of Burgoyne's surrender the preceding October. (Vol. VI.) France became convinced that she could venture upon open recognition of the new nation, and in February, 1778, the treaties of alliance and of commerce were signed.



314 From the painting *Franklin at the Court of France* by Baron Jolly in the collection of Cyrus Curtis, Philadelphia

#### THE COURT HONORS THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHER

THIS achievement was in part due to the character of Franklin. Lacretelle, a French publicist, has well written: "His virtues and renown negotiated for him; and before the second year of his mission had expired, no one conceived it possible to refuse fleets and armies to the countrymen of Franklin." At the Court of Louis XVI, homage was paid him as a philosopher and as the representative of the new country whose watchword was liberty. He symbolized the liberty for which the French people were yearning. Tradesmen ran to the doors of their shops as he passed and the most distinguished ladies of Paris outdid one another in making their obeisance to him.

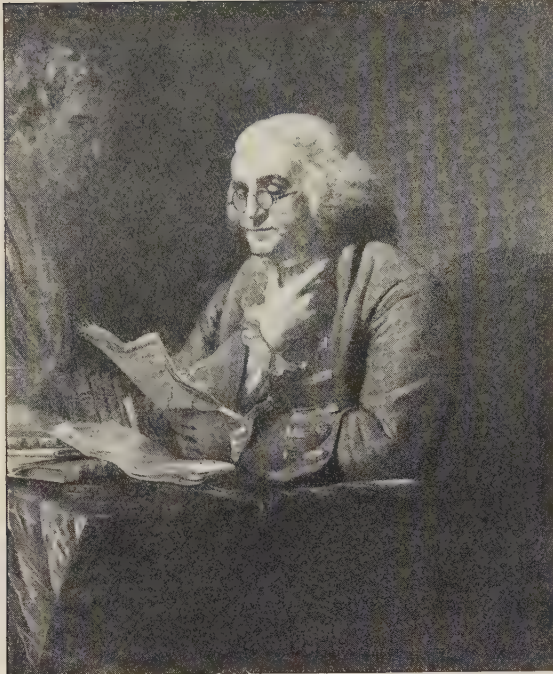


315 From a contemporary French engraving *The Tomb of Voltaire* in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

#### A TRIBUTE TO VOLTAIRE

HE became, indeed, representative, not solely of America, but of liberating truth. Even his somewhat lukewarm admirer, John Adams, later conceded that "If a collection could be made of all the gazettes of Europe of the latter half of the eighteenth century, a greater number of panegyrical paragraphs upon *le grand* Franklin would appear, it is believed, than upon any other man that ever lived."



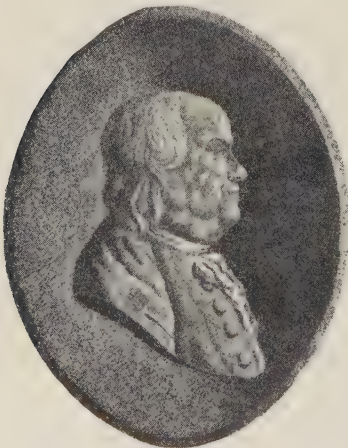


316 From an engraving by Edward Savage after the portrait by David Martin (1736-98), published in London, 1793

of four members who had signed the Declaration of Independence. While he took no active share in the proceedings, his presence and occasional homely advice were invaluable in smoothing out difficulties. "When the work was done, probably no signature except that of Washington did so much as Franklin's to win popular confidence" in the new instrument of government. — GREENE, *Foundations of American Nationality*, p. 586.

### A PROTEST AGAINST SLAVERY

FRANKLIN's body now refused longer to support his still active mind. As he himself said: "I seem to have intruded myself into the company of posterity, when I ought to have been abed and asleep." Throughout a lingering and painful illness he kept his humor playing upon the foibles of mankind and kept alive his interest in the welfare of men. One of his last acts was to sign, as president of the Pennsylvania Society for the Abolition of Slavery, a memorial to Congress praying that it "devise means for removing this inconsistency from the character of the American people." On April 17, 1790 he died, full of years, of manifold experiences, of homely wisdom; honored throughout the western world for his many services to his fellow men.



317 From a stipple portrait engraved by Stödttrup

### HOME AGAIN AFTER NINE YEARS IN FRANCE

By the spring of 1781, Franklin had tired of the worries of his post. He sent his resignation to Congress. That body, however, not only ignored it, but appointed him one of the commissioners to negotiate peace. So he took up the new task. After the signing of the preliminary treaty in 1782, and again after the definitive treaty of 1783, he renewed his plea for recall. But not until March, 1785, did Congress grant him permission to "return to America as soon as convenient." On September 13 he sighted "dear Philadelphia," where a cheering throng greeted his arrival. But Franklin's labors were not done. Immediately the people selected him as a member of the State Council, of which he soon became President. To this office he was reelected in 1786 and in 1787. Of this distinction he characteristically wrote: "I had not firmness enough to resist the unanimous desire of my country-folks; and I find myself harnessed again in their service. They engrossed the prime of my life. They have eaten my flesh, and seem resolved now to pick my bones." To the Constitutional Convention of 1787 he was sent, one

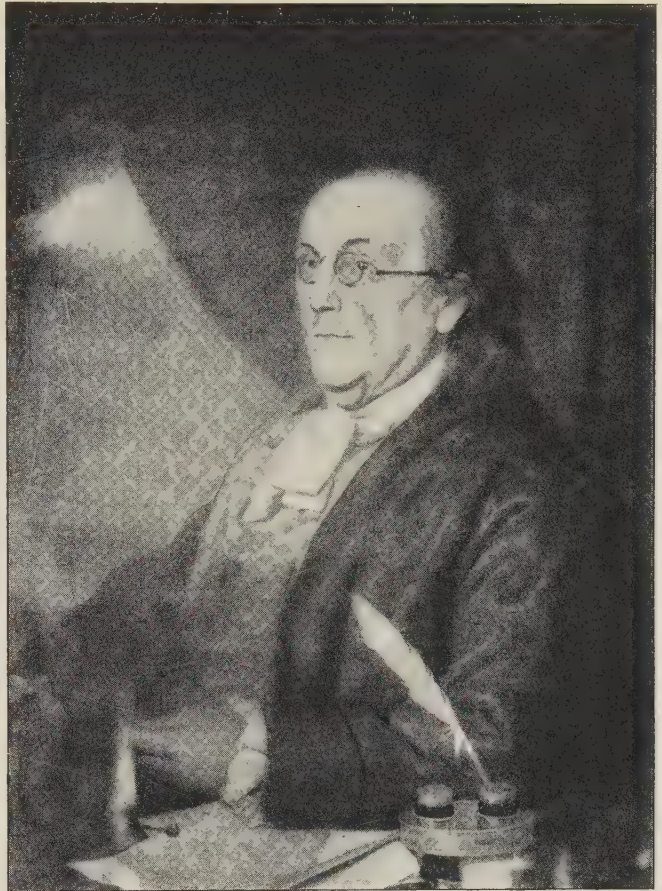
PHILADELPHIA, 22 April.  
The following was the order of Procession yesterday at the funeral of our late learned and illustrious citizen, Dr FRANKLIN  
*All the Clergy of the city, before the corpse.*  
**THE CORPSE,**  
Carried by Citizens.  
The Pall supported by The President of the State, the Chief Justice—the President of the Bank, Samuel Powell, William Bingham, and David Rittenhouse, Esquires,  
*Mourners,*  
Consisting of the Family of the deceased—with a number of particular friends,  
The Secretary and Members of the Supreme Executive Council.  
The Speaker and Members of the General Assembly.  
Judges of the Supreme Court,  
And other Officers of Government.  
The Gentlemen of the Bar  
The Mayor and Corporation of the city of Philadelphia.  
The Printers of the city, with their Journeymen and Apprentices.  
The Philosophical Society  
The College of Physicians.  
The Cincinnati.  
The College of Philadelphia.  
Sundry other Societies—together with a numerous and respectable body of Citizens.  
The concourse of spectators was greater than ever was known on a like occasion. It is computed that not less than 20,000 persons attended and witnessed the funeral. The order and silence which prevailed, during the Procession, deeply evinced the heartfelt sense, entertained by all classes of citizens, of the unparalleled virtues, talents, and services of the deceased.

318 The Procession at Franklin's Funeral, from *The Gazette of the United States*, Philadelphia, Apr. 22, 1790



## FRANKLIN'S ACHIEVEMENTS

JOHN T. MORSE thus concludes his very readable biography of Benjamin Franklin: "It is hard indeed to give full expression to a man of such scope in morals, in mind and in affairs. He illustrates humanity in an astonishing multiplicity of ways at an infinite number of points. He, more than any other, seems to show us how many-sided our human nature is. No individual, of course, fills the entire circle; but if we can imagine a circumference which shall express humanity, we can place within it no one man who will reach out to approach it and to touch it at so many points as will Franklin. A man of active as well as universal good-will, of perfect truthfulness towards all dwellers on the earth, of supreme wisdom expanding over all the interests of the race, none has earned a more kindly loyalty. By the instruction which he gave, by his discoveries, by his inventions and by his achievements in public life he earns the distinction of having rendered to men varied and useful services excelled by no other one man; and thus he has established a claim upon the gratitude of mankind so broad that history holds few who can be his rivals."



319 From the portrait, 1787, by Charles Willson Peale in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania



320 Graves of Benjamin and Deborah Franklin, Christ Church burying ground, Philadelphia, from Scharf and Westcott, *History of Philadelphia*, Philadelphia, 1884



## CHAPTER V

### FRAMING THE CONSTITUTION

WHILE Franklin was laboring in France to promote the American cause, other patriots at home faced a different political problem. With the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, in July, 1776, the Continental Congress presented the American people with a twofold task. On the one hand, they were obliged to achieve independence on the field of battle. Simultaneously, they were obliged to establish a government more regular in origin and full-bodied in form than their hastily constructed machinery, in order that the military arm might be properly equipped and the union maintained. The event proved this latter task no easier than the former. Blunders by Britain, coupled with twists of European politics, might facilitate military victory; but to set up a government and to keep it operating, America had to rely upon herself alone.

At the outset there had to be fostered that spirit of community of interest without which political union — and only through union could independence be won — would prove impossible. Provincial exclusiveness and intercolonial jealousies made the task of education difficult. The leaders possessed of vision to see what must come were forced to proceed with care and circumspection. In 1776 it was recognized that the several states were willing to be united only to the extent needed to win a common victory against Great Britain. So the Articles of Confederation left to the member-states all of the form of sovereignty and most of the substance. The central Congress, with its committees, was simply an agent of the states in the execution of a set and specific piece of work, that of winning the war. Even such a slight union offended certain of the states; not until 1781 did the Confederation come into operation, and only because through no other agency could the war be won was it treated with indulgence by the touchy commonwealths. Indeed, within the sphere of its legitimate and recognized function, the Congress was often buffeted by the suspicious and ignored by the thoughtless.

The Congress of the Confederation did, however, manage to fulfill its duty. The Continentals were, in one way or another, kept in the field; foreign aid was solicited and obtained; the treaty of peace was signed. To some of the leaders of the states, this last act bespoke the end of the Confederation; now that independence had been gained, the several states should go their ways, friends but not members of the same family. To others, however, the Confederation was not the end of union, but the forerunner of a greater and better union. They felt that there were too many bonds of sympathy, of like interest, of tradition, between the states to admit of separation.

The position of these Federalists, as they came to be called, was destined to be adopted by America. The central Congress of the Confederation had, indeed, by its very existence and by its conduct, strengthened the national spirit, the feeling of community among the peoples of the several commonwealths. The economic distress of the postwar years soon gave additional impetus to the urgings of such men as Washington, Madison and Hamilton, until at last the need for a stronger central government, which could restrain the vagaries and the excesses of the states, forced upon the reluctant a new constitution with a new government standing for the new nation that was to be.

## CIVIL GOVERNMENT FALLS TO THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS

In 1776 it was necessary to provide a civil government to direct the conduct of the war. What more natural than that the existing Continental Congress should assume that office? It had come into being because of a recognized need for united action to oppose the unconstitutional aggressions of Great Britain; with independence declared, there was need for united action to attain the new goal. So the Congress, called in one capacity, proceeded to act in another. It recommended to the Provincial Assemblies military preparation; it adopted as its own the troops around Boston and sent them a commander; it provided for a navy; and it established agents to supervise all military and naval activities. Thus the Congress assumed under pressure of circumstance the exercise of numerous functions that could be handled most effectively from one central agency, acting for all the states.

## A PROCLAMATION

WHEREAS Congress have received information and complaints, "That violence has been done by American armed vessels to neutral nations, in seizing ships belonging to their subjects and under their colours, and in making captures of those of the enemy while under the protection of neutral coats, contrary to the usage and custom of Nations. To the end that such unjustifiable and piratical acts, which reflect dishonour upon the national character of these States, may be in future effectually prevented, the said Congress hath thought proper to direct, enjoin and command, and they do hereby direct, enjoin and command, all Captains, Commanders and other Officers and Seamen belonging to any American armed vessels, to govern themselves strictly in all things, agreeably to the tenor of their Commissions, and the Instructions and Resolutions of Congress; particularly that they pay a sacred regard to the rights of neutral powers, and the usage and custom of civilized nations, and on no pretence whatever presume to take or seize any ships or vessels belonging to the subjects of princes or powers in alliance with these United States, except they are employed in carrying contraband goods, or soldiers to our enemies; and in such case that they conform to the stipulations contained in Treaties subsisting between such princes or powers and these States; and that they do not capture, seize or plunder any ships or vessels of our enemies being under the protection of neutral coats, nations or princes, under the penalty of being condignly punished therefor, and also of being bound to make satisfaction for all matters of damage, and the interest thereof by reparation, under the pain and obligation of their persons and goods. And further. The said Congress doth hereby Resolve and Declare, That persons wilfully offending in any of the foregoing instances, if taken by any foreign powers in consequence thereof, shall not be considered as having a right to claim protection from these States, but shall suffer such punishment as by the usage and custom of nations may be inflicted upon such offenders.

GIVEN in CONGRESS at York, in the State of PENNSYLVANIA, this Ninth Day of May, Anno Domini One Thousand Seven Hundred and Seventy-Eight.

HENRY LAURENS, President.

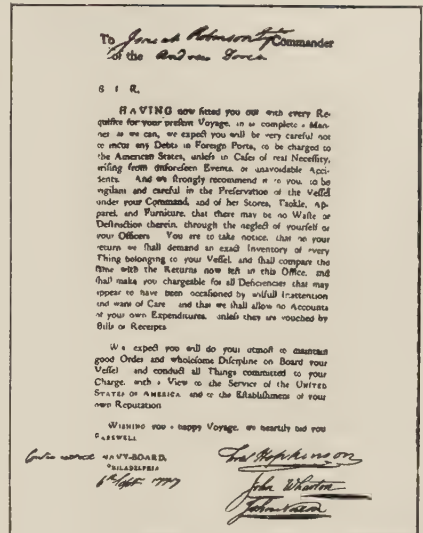
ATTEST. CHARLES THOMSON, Secretary.

YORK-TOWN. PRINTED BY JOHN DUNLAP.

322 Proclamation of Congress respecting Neutral Vessels, 1778, in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

## FRANKLIN SENT TO FRANCE TO REPRESENT AMERICA

The results of such contact have been told. The French alliance, the negotiations with Spain and Holland, led to the dispatch to European courts of duly accredited representatives. Quite fittingly, Franklin was selected as America's first envoy to France. (See page 139.)



321 Instructions to the man-of-war Andria Doria, Sept. 1777, from a facsimile in the catalogue of the Banker Collection, 1898

## CONGRESS CONTROLS WARSHIPS

FROM authorizing such activities to regulating them proved a short and necessary step. Having permitted the outfitting of privateers, the Congress soon found that, unguided, they would harm the cause. Hence, the Provisional Assembly assumed still another function of government, and one which was bound to bring it into contact with foreign nations.

My dear faithful and Beloved Friends and Allies,

The Principles of Equality and Impartiality on which you have entered into Treaties with us, give you an additional Security for that good Faith with which we shall strive to conform ourselves to the strictest Rules of Justice and Equity. The distinguished part you have taken in the support of the Liberties and Independence of these States cannot but inspire them with the most ardent wishes for the Interest and the Glory of France.

We have recommended Benjamin Franklin to reside at your Court, in quality of our Minister Plenipotentiary, that he may give you more particular assurances of the grateful Sentiments which you have excited in us, and in each of the United States. We have no more to you, and no more to you, which he shall deliver in our Behalf, than what he shall assure you of the Continuance of our Friendship, and we pray God that he will keep from us every great, faithful and Beloved Friends and Allies, in his most holy Religion.

Done at Philadelphia the twenty first day of October 1778

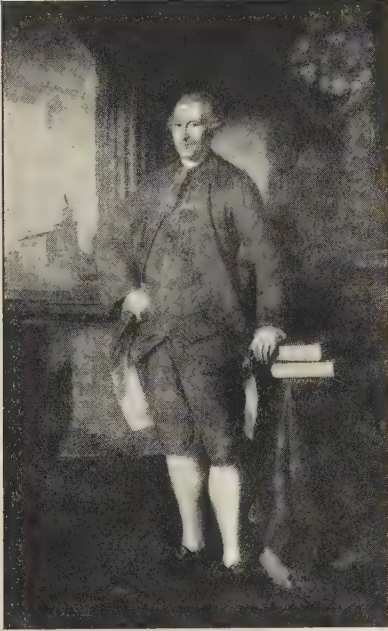
By the Congress of the United States of North America, your good Friends and Allies.

Attest: Charles Thomson, Secretary.

My dear faithful and Beloved Friends and Allies, Louis the Sixteenth, King of France and Navarre

323 Letter of the Congress to Louis XVI, Oct. 21, 1778, appointing Franklin as envoy, in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania





324 Chevalier Gérard, from the portrait by C. W. Peale in Independence Hall, Philadelphia

### FRANCE'S MINISTER APPEARS BEFORE CONGRESS

ON the 6th of August, 1778, Conrad Alexandre, Chevalier Gérard, was received as Minister from France. The occasion is thus described in the *Continental Journal* of the 17th of that month: "Thus had a new and noble sight been exhibited in this New World, the representatives of the United States of America solemnly giving public audience to a minister plenipotentiary from the most powerful Prince in Europe. Four years ago, such an event, at so near a day, was not in view even of imagination. But it is the Almighty who raiseth up. He hath stationed America among the powers of the earth, and clothed her in robes of sovereignty." With the reception of a foreign envoy, the Continental Congress received additional prestige and strength. It seemed in a fair way to become the central government of the new nation.

Philadelphia 17 June 1776  
Cap<sup>t</sup> William Bradford

Having delivered to you  
Charge Sir Boyes of Money for the  
use of the Army in Canada, I am to  
Desire you will proceed with the Guard  
under your Command, & the Wagon &  
Mule, with all possible Dispatch  
to the City of New York, & wait upon  
General Washington to whom you  
will deliver your Charge, & shall  
his orders respecting it. I must  
Recommend to you to have particular  
Care of the Money by Night & Day, &  
Rely on your Vigilance & Am,  
Yours very humbly  
John Hancock

Army Canada,  
N<sup>o</sup> 1 to 3 - 3 Bores Silver Dollars  
4 to 6 - 3 Dicks Paper Dollars.

325 Hancock to Captain William Bradford, June 17, 1776, from a facsimile in possession of the publishers

### SOLDIERS MUST BE PAID

NOT all the problems facing the Provisional Assembly had such a happy conclusion. Too soon the Congress discovered that the establishment of a fighting army involved the furnishing of munitions, equipment, food and fodder. All of this required money and management; so new functions were undertaken. Money was borrowed abroad and at home; paper currency was issued. All in all, more and more power was rapidly passing into the hands of Congress.

### GOVERNMENTAL MACHINERY DEVELOPS SLOWLY

As the war continued, weaknesses in this arrangement became more and more evident. The Congress was composed of delegates, chosen and paid by the member states, whose instructions usually determined the action of their "ambassadors." Each state had one vote, each was watchful of its own interests, and the adherence of all was essential to the preservation of each; hence debatable matters suffered from either

compromise or inaction. In short, the Congress was in the unenviable position of attempting to run a government when the operating machinery was not yet designed or installed. Not until near the close of the war did it learn and apply the principle of concentrated responsibility. At first it tried to handle everything in general session. After a time numerous committees, with overlapping personnel — such as a war office and a navy board — were set up to do the administrative work. Meanwhile the ineptitude of Congress, and more attractive public service elsewhere, resulted in a deteriorated membership of the body.



326 Office of Secretary of Foreign Affairs, South Sixth Street, Philadelphia, from J. F. Watson, *Annals of Philadelphia*, edition of 1850, after an engraving by Mumford

## MORRIS IS FINANCIAL ADVISER

PERHAPS the outstanding exception to this wholesale withdrawal of the capable was Robert Morris of Pennsylvania. A wealthy banker who had from the beginning espoused the American cause, he had, though opposed to the step, signed the Declaration of Independence in 1776, and had ever since given his fiscal wisdom and wealth to achieving its objectives. His presence in Congress proved of extreme value. For the Congress, unable to levy taxes, found foreign loans and paper money uncertain support for the armies in the field. Then it was that Morris earned his title of "Financier of the Revolution."

## C I R C U L A R .

*Philadelphia*

UNDER cover, we transmit you the Plan of a Bank devised by Mr. MORRIS, Superintendent of finance eld, and approved of by Congress, on the twenty seventh instant.

It being a part assigned us therein to begin the execution, by the appointment of persons within the States, to solicit and receive subscriptions, we take the liberty of nominating You as our Agent for this purpose, for *Newport*

your well known attachment to the cause of your country leaving us no room to doubt of your zeal, and readiness, to fulfil the ends of your appointment.

We request you will advise us, from time to time, of your progress in the business; it being necessary to know when the subscriptions reach the precise point which is to entitle the stockholders to the right of electing their officers, that notice may be given accordingly.

The printed receipts *Twenty five* in number also under cover, are for the convenience of assignment made out for single shares; if any remain unused, you will be pleased to return them; if too few, written receipts may be given, and afterwards replaced by the printed forms, which we will send you on the first post. The money when received, should be sent to us, as often as good opportunities offer.

The nature and general utility of national banks are well known, but in reference to our peculiar circumstances, it has been observed that this establishment appears well adapted to supply the place of the present circulation, which in some measure has left its use, both as a private convenience, and governmental support. The latter is much to be regretted—but a bank raised on their solid principles, by a suitable enlargement of its foundation, may in time, by the anticipation of the public revenue, yield the promptest and most effectual aid to the United States: And we are not without a hope, but that even in its infant state, if those on whom its execution depends, apply vigorously to their duty, it may have no immaterial influence upon the present campaigns.

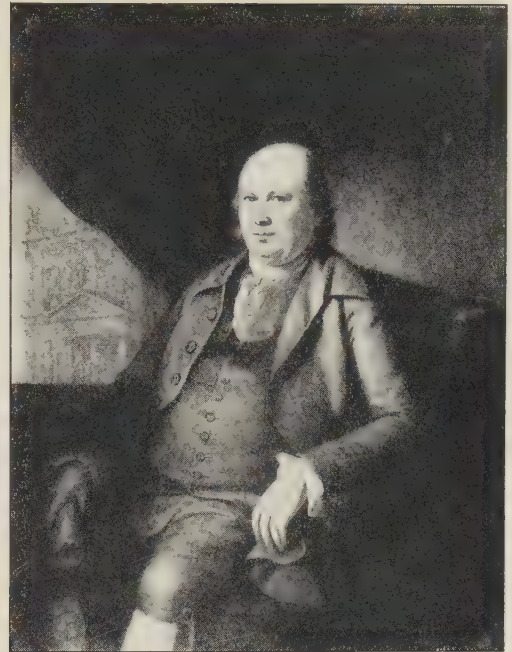
In this favourable light is the bank considered in this City, where we are happy to find a general disposition to give it the earliest encouragement.

PHILADELPHIA,  
May 31. 1781.

We are,  
Your most obedient  
Humble servants,

*Robert Morris*  
*John Mifflin*

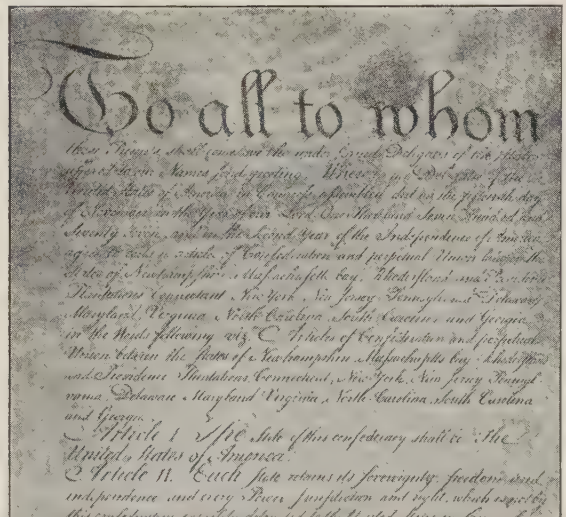
328 Circular on Morris' Plan of a Bank, 1781, in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library



327 Robert Morris, 1734–1806, from the portrait by C. W. Peale in the Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts

## CONGRESS PROVIDES FOR A BANK

WHEN in 1781 he persuaded Congress to establish the office of Superintendent of Finance and to provide for a central bank, Morris was chosen for the post. And in it he served with distinction for three years, when he withdrew in disgust at the pettiness of his colleagues and the states. Everyone was jealous of the others. They were unwilling to surrender to some one else, no matter how efficient and able he might be, powers of action which were needed to tide over the crisis facing the country.



329 First page of the Articles of Confederation, from the engrossed copy in the Library of Congress, Washington

## ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION, 1777

THE Congress itself realized its failings. In accord with Lee's resolution of June 7, 1776, it appointed a committee, headed by Dickinson of Pennsylvania, to "prepare a plan of confederation." Shortly after the adoption of the Declaration, the committee reported and desultory debate followed. No agreement was reached until November 15, 1777, when the plan was presented by Henry Laurens, President of Congress, to the several states for ratification.



*In Congress March 1 1781*

*According to the order of the Day, the Honourable  
John Hanson and Daniel Carroll, two of the Delegates  
for the State of Maryland, in Pursuance of the Act of the  
Legislature of that State, entitled "An Act to empower  
the Delegates of this State in Congress, to subscribe and  
ratify the Articles of Confederation," which was read, in Congress,  
the Twelfth of February last, and a Copy thereof, entered on  
the minutes, did in Behalf of the said State of Maryland  
Sign and ratify the said Articles of Confederation, by which  
Act the Confederation of the United States of America  
was completed, each and every, of the thirteen United States  
from New Hampshire to Georgia, both included, having  
adopted and confirmed, and by their Delegates,  
in Congress ratified the same*

*Extract from the Minutes*

*Cha Thomson Secy.*

*a true Copy, attest*

*John Adams Minister Plenipotentiary*

330 Ratification of Articles of Confederation by Maryland, 1781, from the original in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

### THE STATES WANT SELF-GOVERNMENT

GOVERNMENT in the United States, then, between 1775 and 1781, rested upon the several states. Though the powers of the Continental Congress were undefined, and on occasion vigorously exercised, its authority was constantly dependent upon the consent and coöperation of the states. And to the states the people rendered an allegiance much more willingly and more fully than to the body of inept and hampered diplomats composing the Congress. These "Sovereign, Free and Independent States" — so they were habitually called by Congress — had, indeed, initiated the Revolution and created the central committee. Even before the Declaration of Independence, several had established new governments. In the following busy years effort was turned to the drafting of new forms of government expressive of the current political ideals. State after state adopted its written constitution, often by a process irregular but always acceptable to the Patriots. But the time was soon coming when the states would anxiously turn to national authority for relief from conflicting theories.

### JEALOUSY DELAYS RATIFICATION

PREOCCUPATION with the business of warring was one cause of the delay in ratifying the Articles. There were, however, differences of opinion among the delegates. John Adams, in a letter of July 29, 1776, stated the major problems: "One great question is how we shall vote — whether each colony shall have one, or whether each shall have weight in proportion to its number or wealth, or imports or exports, or a compound ratio of all? Another is whether Congress shall have authority to limit the dimensions of each colony, to prevent those which claim to the South Sea, so as to be dangerous to the rest." The first matter was settled in favor of the smaller states, the second in the favor of those states claiming western lands. Largely because of this latter decision, ratification of the Articles by all thirteen members was delayed until 1781. Maryland, in particular, held out until New York, Virginia and Massachusetts — the leading states with such claims — agreed to surrender them to the common government.

### IN COUNCIL OF SAFETY, FOR THE STATE OF NEW-YORK,

JULY 30, 1777,

### A Proclamation.

WHEREAS his Excellency GEORGE CLINTON, Esq; has been duly elected Governor of this State of New-York, and hath this Day qualified himself for the Execution of his Office, by taking in this Council, the Oaths required by the Constitution of this State, so enable him to exercise his said Office; this Council doth therefore, hereby, in the Name and by the Authority of the good People of this State, Proclaim and Declare the said George Clinton, Esq; Governor, General and Commander in Chief of all the Militia, and Admiral of the Navy of this State, to whom the good People of this State are to pay all due Obedience, according to the LAWS and Constitution thereof.

By Order of the Council of Safety,

PIERRE VAN CORTLANDT, President.

KINGSTON. PRINTED BY JOHN HOLT, PRINTER TO THE STATE OF NEW-YORK.

331 Proclamation on the Election of the First Governor of New York, from the copy in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

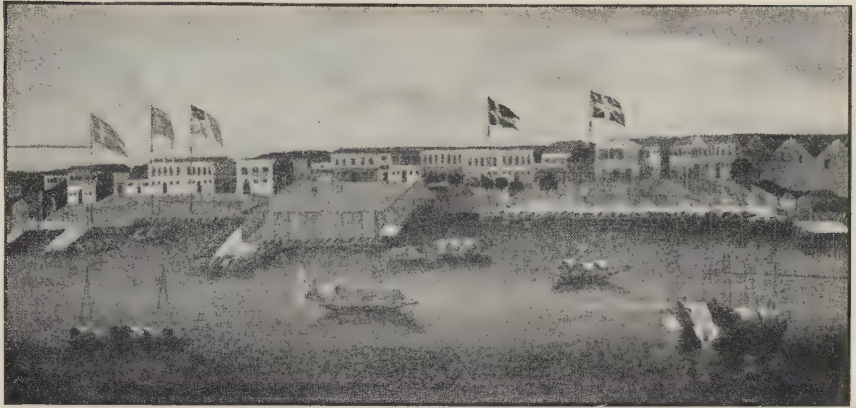






## TRADE IN THE POST-WAR PERIOD

THE achievement of independence left the Americans free to trade in the world where they could. The merchants soon found, however, that the war had profoundly changed commercial conditions. The Navigation Acts against which the Americans had protested before 1775 now put them on the same

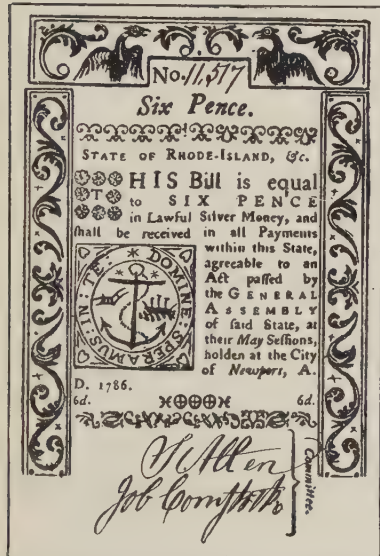


338

Canton factories in 1804, from a fireboard painted by Corné after an engraving, courtesy of the Peabody Museum, Salem, Mass.

footing with other foreign nations in so far as trade within the British empire was concerned. Particularly disastrous was the exclusion of vessels flying the Stars and Stripes from the commerce of the British West

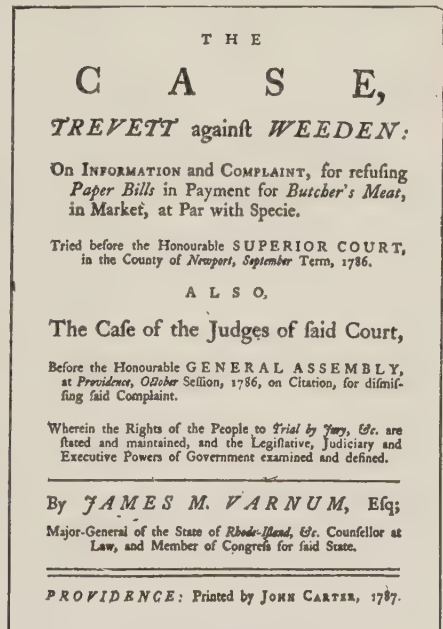
Indies. The French and Spanish made only such concessions as accrued to their advantage. John Adams, sent to England as the first Minister, made no headway in securing a commercial treaty. The attempts of the American merchants to find relief from this boycott caused a venture-some expansion along new channels. From the crippled harbors of the eastern coast American vessels sailed westward to China in search of the profitable cargo of the foreign factories, which, at Canton, were increasing each year in number. Yet the new Oriental activities could not provide immediate remedy for a depression as fundamental as that which resulted from the almost complete dislocation of former commerce. (See Volume IV, Chapter I.) The "hard times" of seventeen eighty-four and five served to bring home to the commercial classes the need for a strong government which could, if necessary, legislate to further American commerce, and institute a uniform commercial policy for all the states. When an effort was made to amend the Articles of Confederation so as to give the central government such power but two states supported it.



339 From the original paper money issued by Rhode Island, 1786, in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

## PAPER MONEY

COMMERCIAL depression was not the only cause for worry in the years immediately following the close of the Revolution. During the war the British and French armies had brought considerable specie into the country. When the troops departed, the business interests began to press for a stable currency to take the place of the vastly depreciated paper bills which Congress had issued during the war. Efforts tending to put the currency on a sound basis met with opposition from a large group of farmers who had mortgages on their property and also from other debtors. The debtor-farmers, already adversely affected by a slump in prices, sought to lighten their burden of debt by bringing about the issue of more irredeemable paper money which, in its turn, was certain to depreciate. The extension of suffrage during the Revolution now gave political power to the debtor group. They obtained control of Rhode Island and promptly issued paper money. In other states there were fierce battles at the polls between radicals and conservatives. When the latter won in Massachusetts, Shays' rebellion resulted.



340

From the title-page of the copy in the New York, Public Library



Commonwealth



of Massachusetts.

By His EXCELLENCY

JAMES BOWDOIN, Esquire,

Governor of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

## A Proclamation.

**W**HEREAS information has been given to the Supreme Executive of this Commonwealth, that on Tuesday last, the 18th of August, being the day appointed by law for the sitting of the Court of Common Pleas and Court of General Sessions of the Peace, at Worcester, in the County of Hampshire, within this Commonwealth, a large concourse of people, from various parts of that County, assembled at the Court-House in Worcester, many of whom were armed with guns, pistols and other deadly weapons, and with disruptive banners and flags playing, in contempt and open defiance of the authority of this Government, did, by their threats of violence and keeping possession of the Court-House until twelve o'clock on the night of the last day, prevent the sitting of the Court, and the orderly administration of justice in that County.

AND WHEREAS the high-handed offence fraught with the most fatal and pernicious consequences, must tend to shake all law and government, to dissolve our civil Constitution, and introduce anarchy, riot, murder and confusion, which would probably terminate in absolute despotism, and consequently destroy the sacred rights of political liberty, that any people was ever to succeed with.

I HAVE therefore thought fit, by and with the advice of the Council, to issue this Proclamation, calling upon all Judges, Justices, Sheriffs, Constables, and other officers, civil and military, within this Commonwealth, to prevent and suppress all such violent and riotous proceedings, if they should be attempted in their several counties.

AND I DO hereby, pursuant to the indefeasible duty I owe to the good people of this Commonwealth, most faithfully call upon them, as they value the blessings of freedom and independence, which at the expense of so much blood and treasure they have purchased—may they repair their faults, which in the sight of GOD and the world, they pledged to one another, and to the people of the United States, when they adopted the perfect Constitution of Government—as they would not disappoint the hopes, and thereby become contemptible in the eyes of other nations, in the view of whom they have risen to glory and eminence: they would not deprive themselves of the security derived from well-regulated society, to their lives, liberties and property, and as they would not derive upon their children, hatred of peace, freedom and safety, a stain of anarchy, confusion and anarchy—I do most severely and most solemnly call upon them to aid and assist with their utmost efforts the aforesaid officers, and to cease in preventing and suppressing all such treasonable proceedings, and every measure that has a tendency to encourage them.

GIVEN at the COUNCIL-CHAMBER, in Boston, this second day of September, in the year of our Lord, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-six, and in the third year of the Independence of the United States of AMERICA.

JAMES BOWDOIN.

By his Excellency's command.

JOHN AVERY, Jun. Secretary.

BOSTON: Printed by ADAMS and NOBLE, Printers to the GENERAL COURT.

341 Proclamation of Sept. 2, 1786, on the Shays Rebellion, from the copy in the New York Historical Society

vision of the Articles of Confederation, with a view to safeguarding, not only their own interests, but the public interests, which depended upon a continuance of peace and good order.” —RALPH V. HARLOW, *Growth of the United States*, pp. 231-32.

## A NATIONAL CONVENTION PLANNED BY THE CONSERVATIVES

THE movement to revise the Articles had, indeed, begun when Alexander Hamilton wrote in September, 1780, to Madison, suggesting that a convention be called “with full authority to conclude finally on a form of general Confederation . . . [and] to provide certain perpetual revenues . . . which . . . would give Congress a substantial existence and a stable foundation.” As war receded, leaving in its wake the problems of reconstruction, such views came from many of the leaders. The failures to secure unanimous agreement to proposed strengthening amendments to the Articles pointed to the need for more drastic action. Opportunity was furnished in a meeting at Annapolis, called by Virginia “to take into consideration the trade of the United States . . . and to consider how far a uniform system in their commercial regulations may be necessary to their common interests and their permanent harmony.” Only five states were represented, but Madison and Hamilton obtained the adoption of a report calling for a new convention to meet at Philadelphia in May following, “to consider the situation of the United States and devise such further provisions as should appear necessary to render the constitution of the federal government adequate to the exigencies of the Union.” The Annapolis Convention instituted what proved to be a veritable bloodless revolution.

## SHAYS' REBELLION

“THE conservative elements in Massachusetts, and conservative commentators from other states described the rebellion as an attack upon property and government by reckless radicals, whose aim was to establish mob rule. But Shays and his band were not trying to overthrow government, as such, although they did want changes. . . . The movement was a protest against hard times, and it drifted into violence perhaps because of the survival of the state of mind of the Revolution. The common farmers had been taught that the proper way to end a grievance was to attack the government. Samuel Adams, the old specialist in revolutionary methods, denounced the ‘Shaysites’ with considerable more show of horror than had been used when British authorities had denounced him in earlier years. . . . Clearly then, in view of the obvious weakness of the Confederation and this threatened overthrow of state government, along with the hopeless failures to solve the problems of commerce and the frontier, something would have to be done to save the United States from chaos. So it happened that those who were most seriously affected by the dangers of the critical period—the merchants and the larger property owners, men with money to lose—began seriously to contemplate the re-

rendering to render the constitution of the Federal Government adequate to the exigencies of the Union, and to report such an act for that purpose to the United States in Congress assembled as when agreed to by them and afterwards confirmed by the legislatures of every State with effectually joined for the same.

Though your Commissioners could not with propriety address these resolutions and intentions to any but the States they have the honor to represent they have nevertheless concluded from motives of respect to transmit copies of this Report to the United States in Congress assembled: and to the executives of the other States.

Dated at Annapolis  
September 14th 1786

By order of the Commissioners

Resolved: that the Chairman sign the foregoing Report in behalf of this Commission

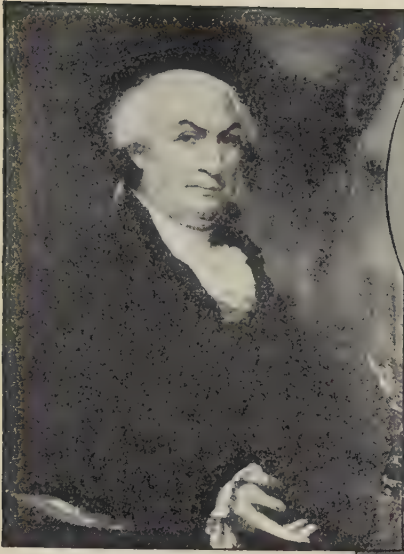
Then agreed without day

Edw. Tamm — } Maryland  
Alexander Hamilton — } New York

Abra. Clark — } New Jersey  
Wm. Paterson — }  
J. C. Calhoun — } Pennsylvania

John Dickinson — } Delaware  
Richard B. Smith — }  
Edmund Randolph — } Virginia

J. Madison Jr. — }  
P. B. Lynch — }  
J. C. Calhoun — }



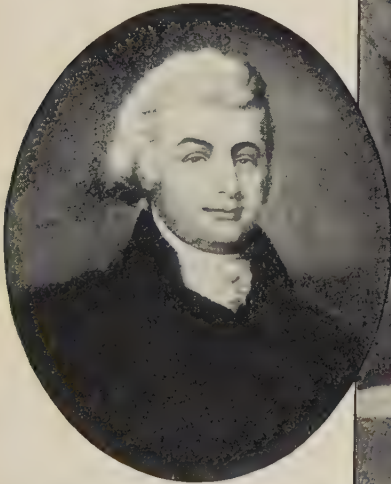
343 Gouverneur Morris, 1752-1816, from the portrait by Ezra Ames (1768-1836) in the New York Historical Society



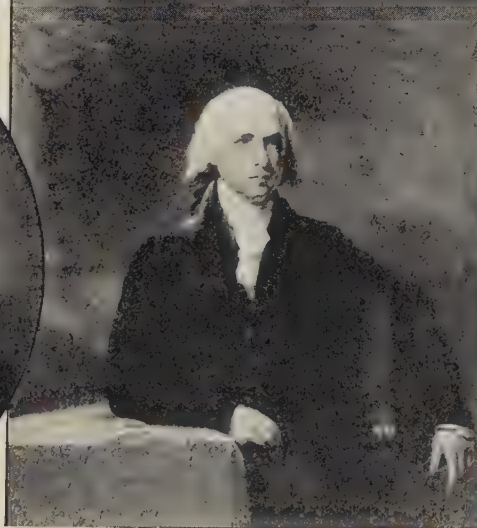
344 Rufus King, 1755-1827, from the portrait by C. W. Peale in Independence Hall, Philadelphia



345 Roger Sherman, 1721-93, from the portrait attributed to Ralph Earl (1751-1801) in possession of Yale University



346 Luther Martin, 1748-1826, from the portrait by an unknown artist in the Judge's Room of the Superior Court, Baltimore



347 James Madison, 1751-1837, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart (1755-1828) in the Bowdoin Museum of Fine Arts, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.

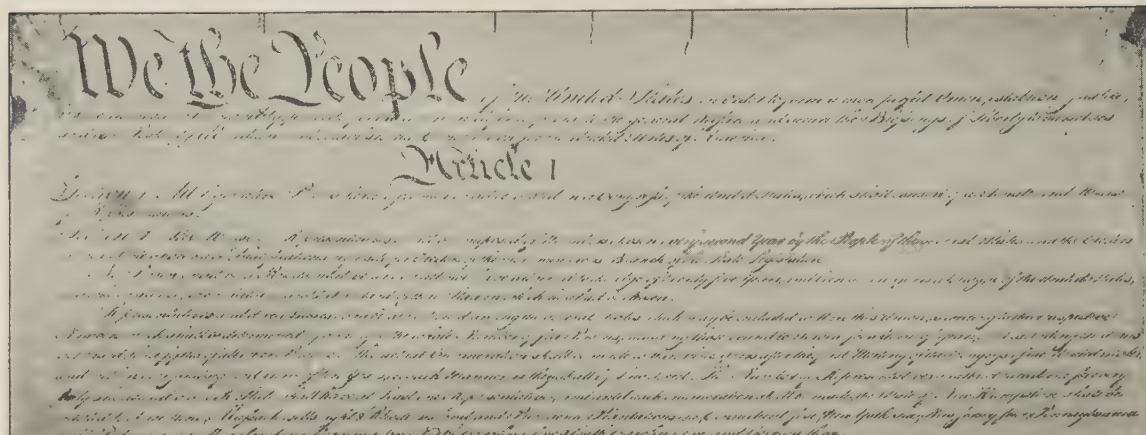


348 Charles Pinckney, 1758-1824, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart in Philipse Manor Hall, Yonkers, N. Y.

### THE CONVENTION DRAWS MEN OF PRESTIGE

To the gathering at Philadelphia came many able men. Most of them had had long and varied experience in public and private affairs. Robert and Gouverneur Morris — the latter the stylist of the Constitution — represented the financial interests; George Clymer and Roger Sherman the hard-headed business man; James Wilson, Luther Martin and Charles Pinckney were eminent lawyers; Hamilton and Madison were peerless students of politics and government. Revolutionary leaders such as Patrick Henry and Samuel Adams were conspicuous by their absence. In brief, the members came from the prosperous classes, from the groups wishing a stable central government sufficiently strong to protect property rights. There was thus general agreement on one important point: The central government must be strengthened, particularly in its fiscal and commercial controls. Differences arose chiefly with regard to the structure of the government that was to exercise this enhanced power. The delegates had come with a variety of instructions as to the character and extent of the change to be worked in the Articles of Confederation; but it was soon apparent that a new government and a new constitution would be necessary. The debates were carried on behind closed doors; the greatest strain came over the question of representation in the new national Congress.





349

Preamble of the Constitution of the United States, from the original in the Department of State, Washington

### A NEW NATIONAL GOVERNMENT IS FOUNDED

THE delegates went far beyond their instructions to patch up the Confederation. In its place they created the structure of a truly national government, resting upon the people of America, and not solely upon the states. Even among the delegates, there had been dissension as to this point; and with the plan perfected, many felt dubious over the outcome. In November Washington wrote: "The warmest friends and the best supporters the Constitution has, do not contend that it is free from imperfections; but they found them unavoidable, and are sensible, if evil is likely to arise therefrom, the remedy must come hereafter; for in the present moment it is not to be obtained; and, as there is a constitutional door open for it, the people (for it is with them to judge), can, as they will have the advantage of experience on their side, decide with as much propriety on the alterations and amendments which are necessary as ourselves. I do not think we are more inspired, have more wisdom, or possess more virtue, than those who will come after us."



350

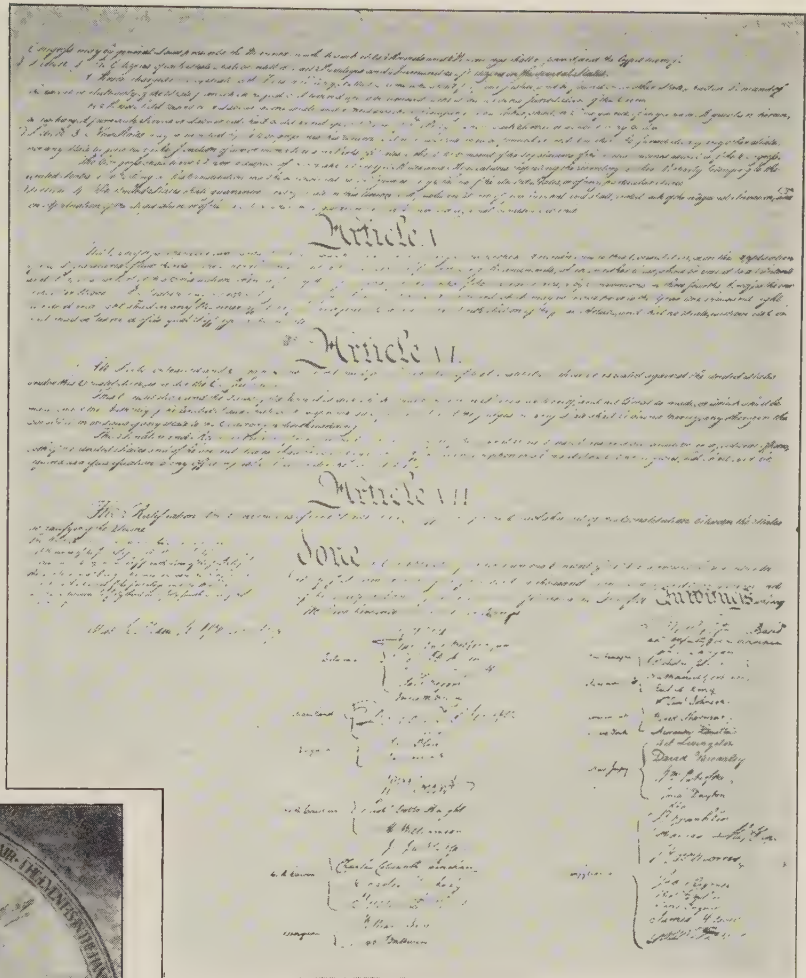
From the mural painting by Albert Herter (1871-72) in the Supreme Court, Wisconsin State Capitol, Madison, Wis.

### THE SIGNING OF THE CONSTITUTION

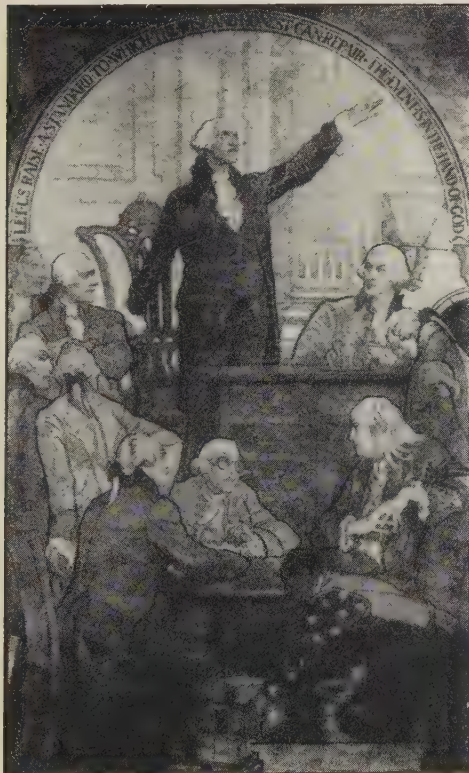
ON September 8, a committee of five, dominated by men who in the preceding weeks of discussion had been pronouncedly nationalistic, was appointed "to revise the style of and arrange the articles agreed to by the House." On the 12th they reported. Three days of revision followed, and on the 15th the Constitution was accepted by delegates of all the states represented. Two days later the engrossed copy was signed. Thirteen members were absent, and three present refused to sign.

## THE CONVENTION RECOMMENDS RATIFICATION

FURTHER to insure its adoption the convention, in submitting the document to the Congress, made two important recommendations. First, the Constitution was to be presented for ratification in each state to conventions specially chosen therefor by the people. Thus its acceptance would rest upon a broad and enduring basis. Secondly, it was to be put into operation when as many as nine states had ratified. Thus the *impasse* of unanimous consent, which the Confederation had found insuperable, was to be avoided. These recommendations the Congress readily adopted; and on September 28 the Constitution was sent to the states for action.



351 Last page of the Constitution with signatures of the signers, from the original in the Department of State, Washington



352 From the mural painting *Washington before the Constitutional Convention*. by Violet Oakley (1874-) in the Pennsylvania State Capitol, Harrisburg. © Curtis & Cameron

## DISSENTING VIEWS SHAKE THE CONVENTION

OVER the proceedings of the convention, a convention at times (wrote Luther Martin) "scarce held together by the strength of a hair," Washington had presided. Direct participation by him in its work had been slight; but his opinions on the matters discussed were well known. Nor had he refrained from expressing them to members. On the 10th of July he had written to Hamilton, then absent from Philadelphia: "I almost despair of seeing a favorable issue to the proceedings of our convention, and do therefore repent having had any agency in the business. The men, who oppose a strong and energetic government, are in my opinion narrow-minded politicians, or are under the influence of local views. The apprehension expressed by them, that the people will not accede to the form proposed, is the *ostensible* not the *real* cause of opposition. But, admitting that the present sentiment is as they prognosticate, the proper question ought nevertheless to be, Is it, or is it not, the best form that such a country as this can adopt? If it be the best, recommend it, and it will assuredly obtain, maugre opposition."



An address of the subscribers, members of the late house of representatives of the commonwealth of Pennsylvania, to their constituents.

Gentlemen,  
**W**HEN, in consequence of your suffrages, at the last election, we were chosen to represent you in the

... we were chosen to represent you in the ... for the same."  
 You will therefore perceive, that they had no authority whatever from the legislature, to annihilate the present confederation, and form a constitution entirely new; and in doing which they have acted as mere individuals, not as the official deputies of this commonwealth. If, however, after mature deliberation, you are of opinion, that the plan of government, which they have offered for your consideration, is best calculated to promote your political happiness, and preserve those invaluable privileges you at present enjoy, you will, no doubt, choose men to represent you in convention who will adopt it; if you think otherwise, you will, with your usual firmness, determine accordingly.

You have a right, and we have no doubt you will consider whether or

not you are in a situation to support the expense of such a government as is now offered to you, as well as the expense of your state government? or whether a legislature, consisting of three branches, neither of them chosen annually, and that the senate, the most powerful, the members of which are for six years, are likely to lessen your burdens, or increase your taxes? or whether, in case your state government should be annihilated, which will probably be the case, or dwindle into a mere corporation, the continental government will be competent to attend to your local concerns? You can also best determine whether the power of levying and imposing internal taxes, at pleasure, will be of real use to you or not? or whether a continental collector, assisted by a few faithful soldiers, will be more eligible than your present collectors of taxes? You will also, in your deliberations on this important business, judge, whether the liberty of the press may be considered as a blessing or a curse, in a free government, and whether a declaration for the preservation of it is necessary? or whether, in a plan of government, any declaration of rights should be prefixed or inserted? You will be

able, likewise, to determine, whether, in a free government, there ought or ought not to be any provision against a standing army in time of peace? or whether the trial by jury, in civil causes, is become dangerous, and ought to be abolished? and whether the judiciary of the united states is not so constructed as to absorb and destroy the judiciaries of the federal states? you will also be able to judge whether such inconveniences have been experienced by the present mode of trial between citizen and citizen, of different states, as to render a continental court necessary for that purpose? or whether there can be any real use in the appellate jurisdiction with respect to fact as well as law? We shall not dwell longer on this subject; one thing, however, it is proper you should be informed of; the convention were not unanimous with respect to men, though they were as states: several of those who have signed, did not fully approve of the plan of government: and three of the members, viz. governor Randolph, and colonel Geo. Mason, of Virginia, and Elbridge Gerry, esq. of Massachusetts, whose characters are very respectable, had such strong objections, as

to refuse signing. The confederation, no doubt, is defective, and requires amendment and revision; and had the convention extended their plan to the enabling the united states to regulate commerce—equalize the import—collect it throughout the united states—and have the entire jurisdiction over maritime affairs, leaving the exercise of internal taxation to the separate states, we apprehend there would have been no objection to the plan of government.

The matter will be before you, and you will be able to judge for yourselves. "Shew that you seek not yourselves, but the good of your country: and may HE, who alone has dominion over the passions and understandings of men, enlighten and direct you aright, that posterity may bless God for the wisdom of their ancestors."

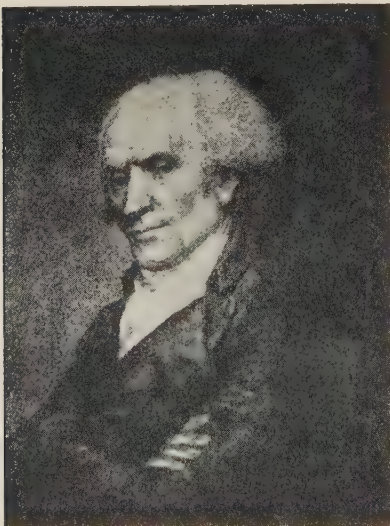
James M. Calmont,	John Gilchrist,
Robert Clark,	Abraham Smith,
Jacob Miley,	Robert Whitehall,
Alexander Wright,	David Mitchell,
John M. Drzewell,	John Piper,
John Flenaker,	Samuel Dale,
James Alljain,	William Findley,
Therophilus Philips,	James Barr,
Saturday, September 29, 1787.	

353

Report of the Minority Dissenters in the Pennsylvania Convention, from *The Independent Gazetteer*; or, *The Chronicle of Freedom*, Philadelphia, Oct. 3, 1787, in the New York Public Library

## PENNSYLVANIA OPPOSES RATIFICATION

ON its first publication, the document seemed to meet with general favor. The desire for a stronger government was widespread; the proposal was the work of the leading men in the country. These men, moreover, had gone back to their communities ready to battle for the Constitution. They had heard the vigorous debates in the convention and therefore knew what issues were likely to be raised. Thus equipped, the Federalists for a time carried the day. Within four months the new Constitution was ratified by five states. In Delaware, New Jersey and Georgia, the action was unanimous; the vote in Connecticut was three to one. Opposition first raised its head in Pennsylvania. The farmers of the back-country had long opposed the "moneyed interests" of Philadelphia; they had carried Pennsylvania for independence in 1776; and now they resisted the effort of the city to foist upon them a government which would lessen their liberties. From Philadelphia, Gouverneur Morris wrote to Washington (October 30): "With respect to this State I am far from being decided in my opinion that they will consent. True it is that the city and its neighborhood are enthusiastic in the cause; but I dread the cold and sour temper of the back countries." The advantages of the Federalists now appeared. Working with vigor and haste, they pushed through an adjourning legislature a call for the state convention. With scant time for campaigning, the opposition found themselves outmaneuvered. On the 12th of December, by a vote of forty-six to twenty-three, ratification was obtained. Later, the Antis drew up an address to the public embodying their amendments. These amendments, ten, in time, introduced by Madison, became a part of the Constitution.



354 Elbridge Gerry, 1744-1814, from a crayon drawing, 1798, by John Vanderlyn (1776-1852) in C. W. Bowen, *The History of the Centennial Celebration of the Inauguration of George Washington*, New York, 1892

## MASSACHUSETTS IS NOW FOR THE CONSTITUTION

THE sharp tactics in Pennsylvania served to rouse the anti-Federalists. In the press began to appear the views of men eminent for patriotism and ability, denouncing the Constitution. In Massachusetts came the next great struggle. For a time the cause of the Federalists seemed desperate. Elbridge Gerry had come back from Philadelphia without signing the Constitution; Samuel Adams and John Hancock hesitated; the farmers who had followed Shays were still opinionated and powerful. But shrewd political tactics won; and on February 6, by a close vote, Massachusetts took her place under the "New Roof," as the Constitution was popularly labeled.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE IS THE NINTH PILLAR

In the spring of 1788 two more states, Maryland and South Carolina, joined; and on June 21 New Hampshire gained the honor of being the ninth state to ratify. The quota had been reached. But of the large states only two — Pennsylvania and Massachusetts — had come under the New Roof. Without Virginia and New York, the structure would indeed be weak.

### OBSERVATIONS

LEADING to a FAIR EXAMINATION

OF THE

SYSTEM OF GOVERNMENT.

PROPOSED BY THE LATE

CONVENTION;

AND TO SEVERAL ESSENTIAL AND NECESSARY ALTERATIONS IN IT.

IN A NUMBER OF

LETTERS

FROM THE

FEDERAL FARMER TO THE REPUBLICAN.

PRINTED AT THE PRESS OF RICHARD HENRY LEE

356 Title-page of Richard Henry Lee's *Observations*, from the original issue, 1787, in the New York Public Library

*The Ninth PILLAR erected!*  
"The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution, between the States ratifying the same." Art. vii.  
**INCIPIENT MAGNI PROCEDURE MENSES.**



The arrival of Mr. Reed, on Sunday last, from Concord, New Hampshire, with the NEWS of the adoption of the New Federal System by the Convention of that State, at two o'clock, P. M. on Saturday last, diffused universal joy through all ranks in this metropolis,—as by this great event, the Federal Edifice is reared, and the future good government of the States in general secured to the people. On the question for adoption, the decision appeared as follows:

For the Constitution, 57  
Against it, 46

Majority, 11

Mr. Reed was honoured with dispatches from His Excellency John Sullivan, Esquire, President of New-Hampshire Convention, to His Excellency Governor Hancock—the contents of which follow.—

CONCORD, June 21, 1788.

SIR,  
I HAVE the honor to inform your Excellency by favour of Mr. Reed, who is obliging enough to forward this Letter, that the Convention of this State have this Moment adopted the New Constitution. Yeas, 57; Nays, 46. The Amendments recommended, nearly the same as in your State.

With every Sentiment of respectful Attachment, I have the Honor to be,  
Your Excellency's most obedient Servant,

JOHN SULLIVAN.

"Gov. Hancock."  
The bells in the several churches, on Monday morning, testified to the pleasure which filled the breast of every citizen, on this pleasing event.

The inhabitants of Rosbury also testified their extreme pleasure on the arrival of this important intelligence, by the same demonstrations of joy.

Enclosed of a letter from a gentleman of the first information, dated Bristolburgh, June 9, 1788, received per a vessel in 5 days from Norfolk  
"I have been attending the debates of

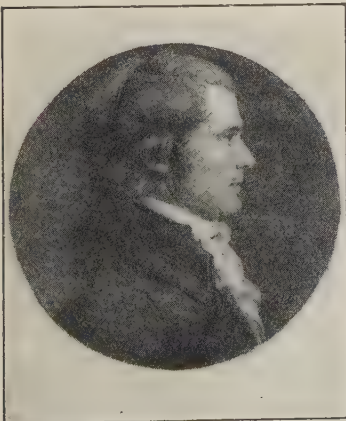
Meßrs. ADAMS & NOURSE. . .  
THE natal day of our sovereignty and independence approaches night.—A day, which will ever be held in grateful remembrance by every true born American:—A day, in which our illustrious heroes and patriots nobly shook off the galling shackles of vassalage, and fettered tyranny as the shrine of liberty. To the honour of Boston, be it spoken, that its inhabitants, not content only with celebrating the anniversary with festivity and mirth; but call upon one of their fellow citizens, publicly to recite the cause which led to the late revolution, and recapitulate the zeal and indefatigable perseverance of our illustrious Chiefs in obtaining the acquisition. The youth of this town, that they might not be remiss in case of an emergency, have devoted much of their time to become disciplinarians in the art of war; and their frequent military exhibitions have carried strong convictions of their proficiency: And although the institution of JULY ORATIONS was to keep alive the flame of patriotism, and no one is denied access to the assembly, yet the young militia, to their great disappointment and mortification, were excluded the last year, by reason of the *Parade*. Can patriotism ever be nurtur'd in a more grateful soil, than in the breasts of those who stand ever ready to guard the precious legacy left to them by their fathers?—And must they be again deprived of these pleasures, and excluded from hearing the addresses of a person, who has borne so conspicuous a part in military matters for some time past?—Justice forbid! In deference to the opinions of those who superintend the affairs of that day, I would observe, that the Old-South Meeting House, would be more convenient than the Chapel-Church,—and there can be no impropriety in allotting a gallery for the non-parading companies, as their being embodied together in that manner, in their uniforms, would not only add brilliancy to the assembly, but be productive of great satisfaction to  
MANY.

355 From *The Independent Chronicle and Universal Advertiser*, June 26, 1778

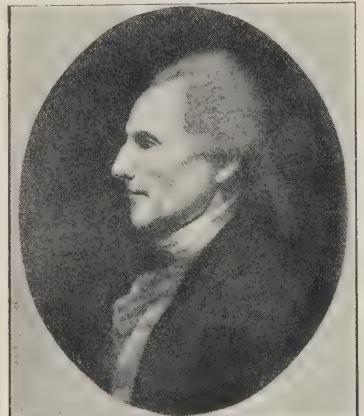
## VIRGINIA AFTER A STRUGGLE FALLS INTO LINE

In Virginia the struggle was spectacular. On either side were ranged men of national fame. Opposing the Constitution were Patrick Henry, the orator of the Revolution, George Mason, author of the Virginia Declaration of Rights, Richard Henry Lee, sponsor of the independence resolution of 1776, now author of one of the most popular pamphlets against ratification, and Edmund Randolph, popular Governor. Both Mason and Randolph had been members of the Philadelphia Convention; and both had refused to sign the Con-

stitution. Jefferson, moreover, absent in France, at first urged rejection. Against this powerful group, supported by the people of the Piedmont region, were brought the influence of Washington and the skill of Madison. In the brilliant young lawyer, John Marshall, they found an invaluable ally. Randolph was won by Madison's tact; Jefferson wrote that, amended, the Constitution would suit him well enough. Mason had opposed it because it lacked a bill of rights. Virginia's ratification on June 25 was accompanied by a demand that this deficiency be rectified.

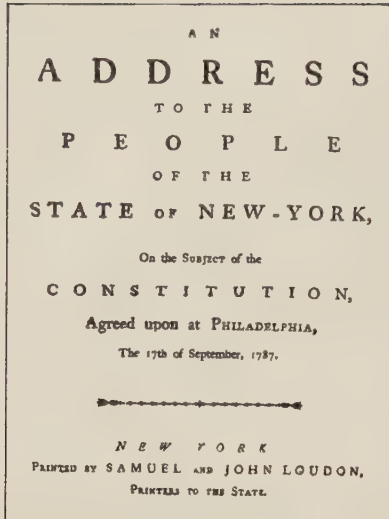


357 John Marshall, 1755–1835, from the portrait by St. Memis, about 1800, in the Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington



358 Richard Henry Lee, 1732–94, from the portrait by C. W. Peale in Independence Hall, Philadelphia

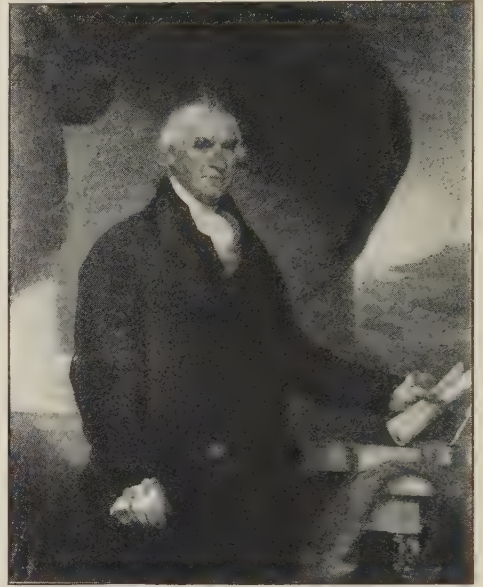




359 Title-page of the copy in the New York Public Library

## JOHN JAY'S ADDRESS TO THE PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF NEW-YORK, 1787

NEW YORK remained outside. The fifth in population, from commercial and military standpoints she was a state vital to the success of the new Union. Nor was it a certainty that she would enter. Her critical position had early been recognized. John Jay, Secretary for Foreign Affairs, took a hand in the process of conversion by publishing an influential pamphlet in favor of the Constitution.



360 George Clinton, 1739-1812, from the portrait, 1812, by Ezra Ames in the New York Historical Society

## To the Inhabitants of KING'S COUNTY.

*Friends and Fellow-Citizens!*

I Must beg leave to trespass once more on your patience, by a short reply to the *King's County Farmer's* Address of the 26th instant. He has trod again in the same dirty path in which he first set out, as if he expected to carry his point by mere abuse. I well know your sentiments and feelings, with respect to a language of that kind, and I am convinced you will universally condemn the mean subterfuge of this man.—It matters not whether I am a madman or fool; whether I am in office, or in pursuit of an office: the point is, whether or not my arguments in favour of the New Constitution are founded on truth.—If they are not, this King's County Farmer ought to have endeavoured, by reasoning, to convince you of it. Has he attempted this? Or has he not contented himself with dealing out low, mean invective, against my character. He may rest assured, that such kind of attacks are, and ever shall be, treated with due contempt by me—a mind conscious of its own rectitude, despises every accuser. What I have asserted, and reasoned on, in favor of the New Constitution, he cannot confute. He is the mere tool of a party; and is determined, notwithstanding he knows he is wrong, still to persist in the error. That it is your interest to adopt it I most righteously believe. He tells you that I have insulted you; if I have, it has been done without an intention, or with so to do. Had I, in any of my addresses to you, have made use of the same low mean declamation that he has done, I should them stand convicted of having grossly insulted you. You will find in his best address he has not even attempted to oppose the Constitution by any kind of argument whatever. He relies his cause upon bare assertion, and wishes you to oppose the adoption of it, because men in office have directed him to do so. I am sure his objections to the Constitution will have no weight with you, for they merit none. He tells you that you will be taxed by the State, and by Congress; you are already taxed by the State for State purposes, and by the State for the supplies of Congress; what difference, therefore, will this make? It matters not, whether you pay your taxes immediately into the Continental Treasury, or into the State Treasury; for, if they are paid into the State Treasury, they must go from thence into the Treasury of the United States. But I continue, my friends, to be of the same opinion with which I set out, which is, that the revenue arising from the commerce of this country, under proper regulations, will be amply sufficient to answer the demands of the New Government; your taxes therefore will be made much lighter than they now are. It now rests with us to determine whether we shall adopt the New Constitution, and thereby secure to ourselves, and our posterity, peace, happiness, and a good government; or reject it, and have discord, misery, and wretchedness amongst us. I most sincerely pray that you will, with one heart, and one voice, join with me in proclaiming, adopt it! adopt it!—

A FLATBUSH FARMER.

Flatbush, 28th April, 1788.

NEW-YORK, PRINTED BY FRANCIS CHILDS.

## THE CONSTITUTION MEETS FOES

THE opposition was led by George Clinton, Governor of New York since 1777. Popular because of his successful war administration, he had not neglected to build up a powerful political machine. Gouverneur Morris in 1787 predicted that should the question of ratification be left to the "government" of New York, the vote would be decidedly in the negative. For Clinton was bitter in his attacks on a government that would lessen the importance of his state. With him sided the debtors, the politicians, and the land-owners of up-state New York, traditionally at outs with the city, now the stronghold of the Federalists.

## A BATTLE OF BROADSIDES IN NEW YORK

LATE in 1787 the campaign against the Constitution had begun. Pamphlets and broadsides pro and con were rushed from the presses. Verse, oratory, personal backbiting and abuse, all the arts of the demagogue, were employed, with much skill and an equal bitterness of feeling, on both sides.

361 Copy of a handbill from "a Flatbush Farmer," favoring the adoption of the Constitution, in the New York Historical Society

For the Independent Journal.  
**THE FEDERALIST. No. 1.**  
 To the People of the State of New-York.

AFTER an unequivocal experience of the inefficiency of the subsisting Federal Government, you are called upon to deliberate on a new Constitution for the United States of America. The subject speaks its own importance; comprehending in its consequences nothing less than the existence of the UNION, the safety and welfare of the parts of which it is composed, the fate of an empire, in many respects, the most interesting in the world. It has been frequently remarked, that it seems to have been reserved to the people of this country, by their conduct and example, to decide the important question, whether loyalties of men are really capable or not, of establishing good government from reflection and choice, or whether they are forever doomed to depend, for their political constitutions, on accident and force. If there be any truth in the remark, the crisis, at which we are arrived, may with propriety be regarded as the era in which the decision is to be made; and a wrong selection of the part we shall act, may, in this view, deserve to be considered as the general misfortune of mankind.

This idea will add the inducements of philanthropy to the glow of patriotism to enlighten the follicle, which all considerate and good men must feel for the event. Happy will it be if our choice should be dictated by a judicious estimate of our true interests, unperplexed and unbiassed by considerations not connected with the public good. But this is a thing more arduous to be wished, than seriously to be expected. I have offered to our deliberations, a few too many particular interests, in hopes that too many will

emerge, not to involve in its discussion a variety of objects foreign to its merits, and of views, passions and prejudices little favourable to the discovery of truth.

Among the most formidable of the obstacles which the new Constitution will have to encounter, may readily be distinguished: the obvious interest of a certain class of men in every State to resist all changes which may hazard a diminution of the power, emolument and consequence of the offices they hold under the State establishments—and the perverted ambition of another class of men, who will either hope to aggrandize themselves by the confusions of their country, or will flatter themselves with fairer prospects of elevation from the subdivision of the empire into several partial confederacies, than from its union under one government.

It is not, however, my design to dwell upon objections of this nature. I am well aware that it would be disingenuous to resolve indiscriminately the opposition of any set of men (merely because their situation might subject them to suspicion) into interested or ambitious views: Candour will oblige us to admit that even such men may be actuated by upright intentions; and it cannot be doubted, that much of the opposition which has made its appearance, or may hereafter make its appearance, will spring from false views, blameable at least, if not respectable, the honest errors of minds led astray by pre-conceived jealousies and fears. No numerous indeed and so powerful are the causes, which serve to give a false bias to the judgment, that we upon many occasions, see wisdom and good men on the wrong as well as on the right side of questions, of the first magnitude to society. This circumstance, if duly attended to, would furnish a lesson of moderation to those, who are ever so much persuaded of their being in the right, in any controversy.

And yet however just their sentiments will be allowed to be, we have already sufficient indication, that it will happen in this as in all former cases of great national division. A torrent of angry and malignant passions will be let loose. To judge from the conduct of the opposite parties, we shall be led to conclude, that they will mutually hope to evince the justness of their opinions, and to increase the number of their converts by the force of their declarations, and by the bitterness of their invectives. An enlightened zeal for the energy and efficiency of government will be dignified, as the offspring of a temper fond of despotic power and hostile to the principles of liberty. An over-scrupulous jealousy of danger to the rights of the people, which is more commonly the fault of the head than of the heart, will be represented as mere pretence and artifice; the bait for popularity at the expense of public good. It will be forgotten, on the one hand, that just as is the usual concomitant of violent love, so that the noble enthusiasm of liberty is too apt to be infected with a spirit of narrow and illiberal distrust. On the other hand,

And yet however just their sentiments will be allowed to be, we have already sufficient indication, that it will happen in this as in all former cases of great national division. A torrent of angry and malignant passions will be let loose. To judge from the conduct of the opposite parties, we shall be led to conclude, that they will mutually hope to evince the justness of their opinions, and to increase the number of their converts by the force of their declarations, and by the bitterness of their invectives. An enlightened zeal for the energy and efficiency of government will be dignified, as the offspring of a temper fond of despotic power and hostile to the principles of liberty. An over-scrupulous jealousy of danger to the rights of the people, which is more commonly the fault of the head than of the heart, will be represented as mere pretence and artifice; the bait for popularity at the expense of public good. It will be forgotten, on the one hand, that just as is the usual concomitant of violent love, so that the noble enthusiasm of liberty is too apt to be infected with a spirit of narrow and illiberal distrust. On the other hand,

362

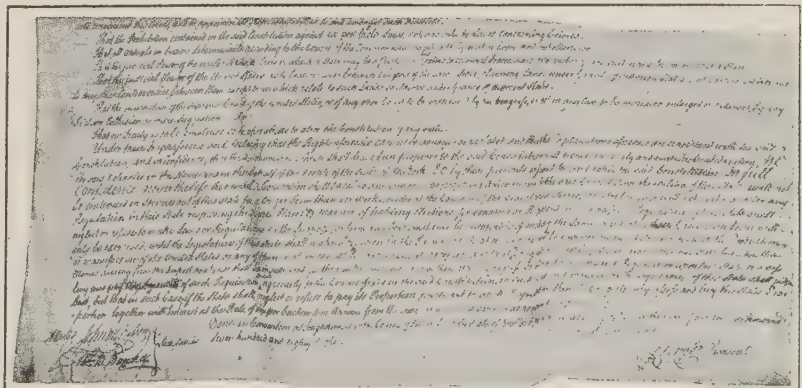
From the first number of *The Federalist*, Oct. 27, 1787, from the copy in the New York Historical Society

### THE FEDERALIST

OUT of all this but one piece of writing of permanent value has survived. The strength and number of the opposition had convinced Alexander Hamilton that what was needed was a thorough explanation of the new form of Government in a fashion to reach the general mass of the people. So began that famous series of incisive essays, the work of Hamilton, Madison and Jay, now called *The Federalist*. Appearing at frequent intervals through the winter of 1787-88, these articles must have done much to win over the uncertain. To-day they stand as the best contemporaneous analysis of the new Constitution and one of the most striking contributions to the history of political literature.

### NEW YORK RATIFIES AMID REJOICING

NEVERTHELESS, when the state convention met at Poughkeepsie in June, four fifths of the delegates were anti-Federalist. For five weeks Hamilton hammered at them. Skillful management, brilliant debating power and a growing fear of isolation from the states that were already members of the Union had their effect. Melancthon Smith, Clinton's right-hand supporter, deserted to Hamilton, and on July 26, 1788, by a vote of thirty to twenty-seven, New York ratified. Everywhere there was great rejoicing. Through the streets of the coming metropolis moved a huge parade, with the ship of state, "Hamilton," occupying the place of honor. The Union was assured. Though New York had voted for the Constitution, she accompanied her ratification with a proposal that a new constitutional convention should be called, to consider amendments to the document of 1787. In this move she received some support; but Massachusetts and Virginia, though they had asked for amendments to the Constitution, objected that this method of obtaining them would reopen the whole question and imperil all the good in the New Roof.



363

Last page of New York's Ratification of the Constitution, from the original in the State Education Department, Albany





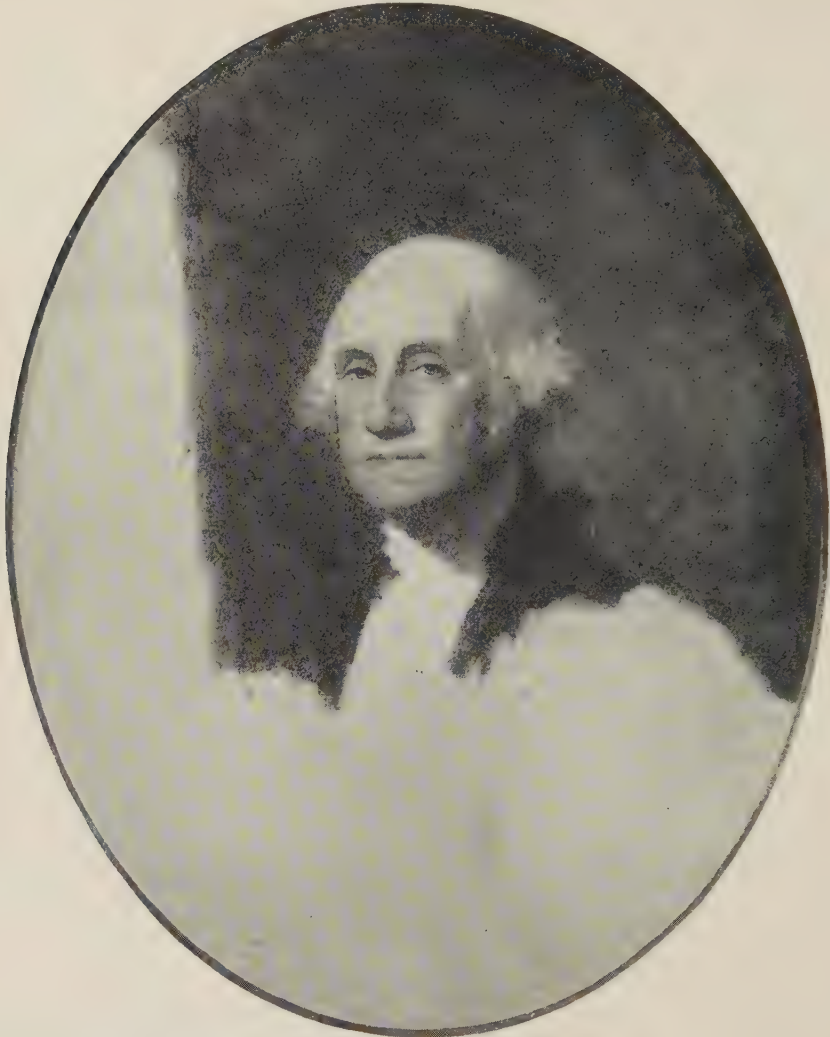
## CHAPTER VI

### GEORGE WASHINGTON

THE success of the new venture in government, hailed with such delight by its advocates, depended in large degree upon the men who were first to hold the reins of power. Those who had brought about the change from the Confederacy firmly believed the new union a vast improvement upon the weak and vacillating machinery it succeeded; and, fortunately, they differed little in the selection of a man to head the new government. On all hands Washington was proposed for the presidency; indeed, in many parts of the country the assumption that he would so serve had been a compelling argument in favor of ratifying the Constitution. Washington himself was loath to accept the post. Having given much to the country, he was desirous of seeking the pleasant quiet of his estate at Mt. Vernon. Once he acceded to the popular demand, however, the qualities which had made him a successful general were at the country's service. He was of the governing class, and accustomed to govern. It is true that he was inexperienced in civil administration; and of this no one was more conscious than himself. He was, however, an executive, and a good judge of men; he surrounded himself with advisers remarkable not only for their ability, but for their differences in point of view. Washington selected men who were supporters of the "new model" government. Moreover, they were men of experience in public affairs, men of integrity, who commanded the respect and loyalty of influential sections of the country. Upon them Washington was wise enough to rely for advice and for the immediate execution of national business. This had an important effect upon subsequent procedure. Instead of centering in the President the direct administration of government, Washington made his office that of an executive whose function it was to direct the administering of others. Thus he was free from the duties of routine, free to view the activities of the government as a whole, and was consequently able to correlate the work of each part with that of other parts. In his habit of consulting Hamilton and Jefferson, Washington established the basis for the American cabinet system as we know it to-day. So removing himself from concern with petty details, Washington drew about his office an independence and a dignity that have rarely been absent from it. In accord with the political philosophy of the day, he regarded the function of the executive and the legislature as distinct. He was willing to receive the advice of the Congress, but not to submit to its dictation. So he established firmly another convention of our Constitution, a precedent that has, in recent years, aided the growth of the presidency to its present exalted position.

Keenly aware of his responsibilities as the first president, Washington devoted much thought to matters that many considered trivial. To his contemporaries, however, this caution for the future meant less than his actions for the immediate day. Throughout the country he was respected by all sorts and conditions of people. Only two cartoons of him are known. This widespread reverence for the man enhanced allegiance to the government of which he was the head; abroad, sympathy for the new nation was the more fully forthcoming because of the character of its chief executive. His efforts to conciliate those who in ignorance were disaffected, combined with his firmness when he thought disaffection became treasonable, are well known. In like fashion, his efforts to give moral and political guidance to his fellow-citizens need no emphasis.





365 George Washington, 1731-1799, from an unfinished portrait, 1796, by Gilbert Stuart, known as the *Athenæum* portrait, in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston



366 Mary Ball Washington, died 1788, mother of the General, from a portrait attributed to Robert Edge Pine, owned by W. Lanier Washington, New York

#### WASHINGTON'S PLANTER FORBEARS

THE man who is known as "The Father of His Country" was the son of Augustine Washington, a Virginia gentleman in no way distinguished from the class of substantial planters to which he belonged. In 1658 there had appeared in Virginia two brothers, John and Lawrence Washington, who purchased land in Westmoreland County. The former soon became a landed proprietor and prominent in local politics. His grandson was Augustine Washington, who thus inherited, and passed on to his sons, a considerable estate.



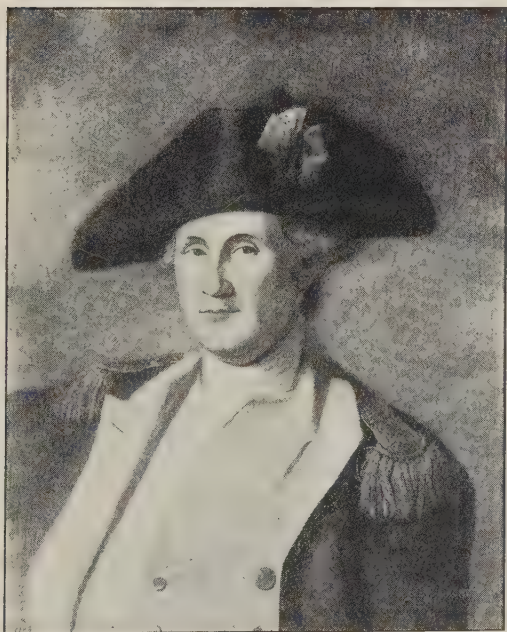
367 Martha Custis Washington, 1732-1802, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston

## THE MOUNT VERNON FARMER IS A LEADING CITIZEN

WASHINGTON first became known outside of Virginia as a result of his participation as a Colonel of militia in the French and Indian Wars. (See Vol. VI.) When he resigned his commission in December, 1758, he had already learned the arts of war and of command. Now for some years he withdrew to more peaceful pursuits. In 1759, he was happily married to Martha, widow of Daniel Custis, a charming and capable woman. He soon became a diligent and successful farmer of wide lands, and one of the wealthiest men in the country. His preoccupation with the pleasures of his estates did not, however, prevent him from participating in the affairs of the community. Early elected to the House of Burgesses, he soon became, by force of character and prestige, a leading figure in Virginia politics. As trouble with the home country loomed large, Washington took counsel with his friends. In April, 1769, he wrote to his neighbor, George Mason, that "at a time when our lordly masters in Great Britain will be satisfied with nothing less than the deprivation of American freedom, something should be done to avert the stroke and maintain the liberty which we have derived from our ancestors. But the manner of doing it, to answer the purpose effectually, is the point in question." Regarding force as "the last resource," he then urged the policy of non-importation as a possible solution. The following month he presented to his colleagues at the Raleigh Tavern a set of resolutions to effectuate this policy. Thus, when more drastic measures seemed necessary, it was but natural that he should be chosen, with Patrick Henry and Edmund Pendleton, to represent Virginia at the first Continental Congress.



368 From the painting *Departure of Washington, Henry and Pendleton for the First Congress* by Howard Pyle for Woodrow Wilson, *History of the American People*, 1901. © Harper & Bros.



369 From a portrait by C. W. Peale painted at Valley Forge on a piece of bedticking, in the State Normal School, West Chester, Pa. © C. S. Bradford

## COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE CONTINENTAL ARMY

IN this first Congress Washington took no conspicuous part. His time was spent in discovering from the delegates the sentiments of the other colonies. His own position at this time was forcibly stated in a letter to a British officer stationed in Boston: "Permit me, with the freedom of a friend, to express my sorrow that fortune should place you in a service that must fix curses to the latest posterity upon the contrivers, and, if success (which, by the by, is impossible) accompanies it, execrations upon all those who have been instrumental in the execution. Give me leave to add, . . . that it is not the wish or intent of that government (Massachusetts), or any other upon this continent, separately or collectively, to set up for independence; but this you may at the same time rely on, that none of them will ever submit to the loss of those valuable rights and privileges which are essential to the happiness of every free state, and without which life, liberty, and property are rendered totally insecure." By the time of the assembling of the second Congress, matters were coming to a head; and Washington appeared at that meeting in the uniform of a Virginia colonel. He was thus ready when

John Adams told the Congress that Washington must be placed at the head of a continental army.





370 From the portrait painted at Valley Forge by C. W. Peale, in the Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts, Philadelphia



372 From the copyright painting *Washington and Members of Congress leaving Christ Church, Philadelphia, 1781*, by John Ward Dunsmore (1856-), in his possession

### HOLDING ON AT VALLEY FORGE

PERHAPS it is not too much to say that Washington became, after the cause of the colonies had been put to the hazard of war, the focal point of the rebellion. With liberty to be won by force of arms, the former Virginia colonel not only led his own independent command in the field but, as commander-in-chief of the American forces, supervised campaigns against Boston, Montreal and Quebec, around New York and New Jersey, against the Six Nations in the interior of New York, around Philadelphia, and against the invading British armies in Georgia and the Carolinas. And, when the cause of the Americans more than once seemed desperate almost beyond hope, he remained steadfast, holding about him a group of patriotic men, willing, like himself, to see the fight through to the bitter end. Had Washington been lost in battle, there was no one who could have taken his place.

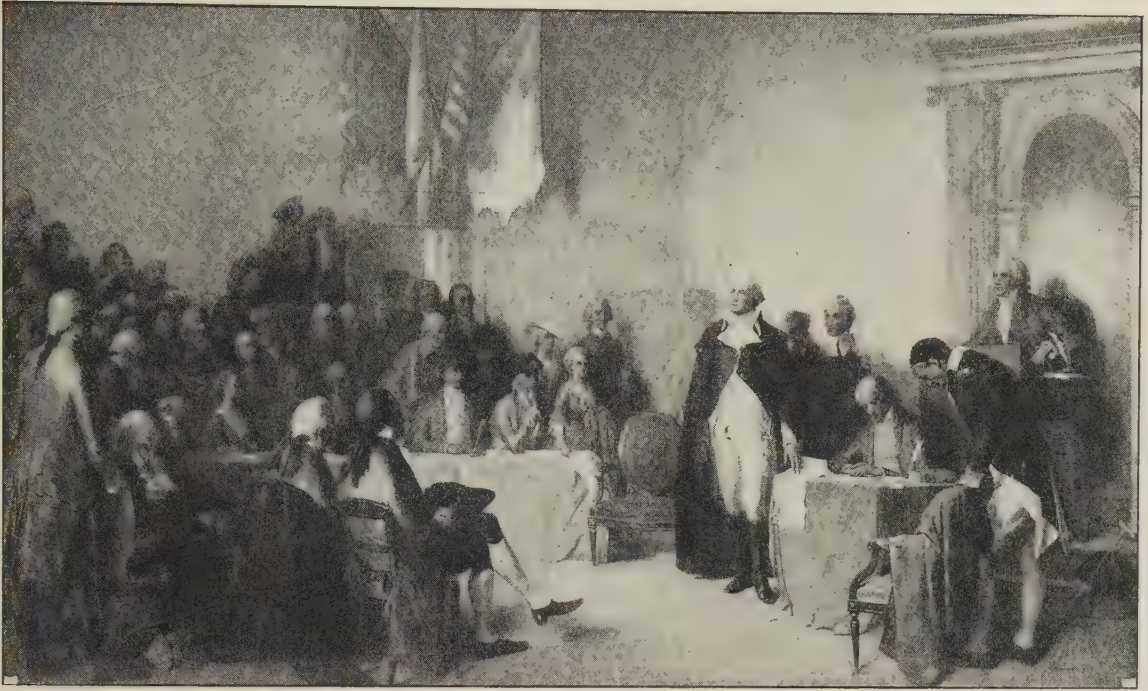


371 From a mezzotint in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library, after an original "Drawn from the Life by Alexander Campbell of Williamsburgh in Virginia," published in London in 1775, one of many spurious portraits

### AFTER THE YORKTOWN VICTORY

At last more promising days came. Yorktown he rightly thought decisive of the issue. Heartily he participated with the members of Congress in the memorial service, on December 13, 1781, of "thanksgiving and prayer," decreed by Congress in memory of the victory.





373

From the painting *Washington Resigning His Commission* by Edwin White (1817-77) in the State House, Annapolis, Md.

### WASHINGTON RESIGNS HIS COMMISSION

He, however, realized that much was yet to be done. "For my own part," he wrote, "I view our situation as such that, instead of relaxing, we ought to improve the present moment as the most favorable to our wishes. The British nation appears to me to be staggered, and almost ready to sink beneath the accumulating weight of debt and misfortune. If we follow the blow with vigor and energy, I think the game is our own." He therefore redoubled his efforts to increase the effectiveness of his army. While peace negotiations were in progress in Paris, he wrote: "There is nothing which will so soon produce a speedy and honorable peace as a state of preparation for war; and we must either do this, or lay our account to patch up an inglorious peace, after all the toil, blood and treasure we have spent." But, as he wrote in October, 1782: "It was high time for a peace"; and on December 23 he felt able to resign his commission and to beg to be allowed to retire from public life.

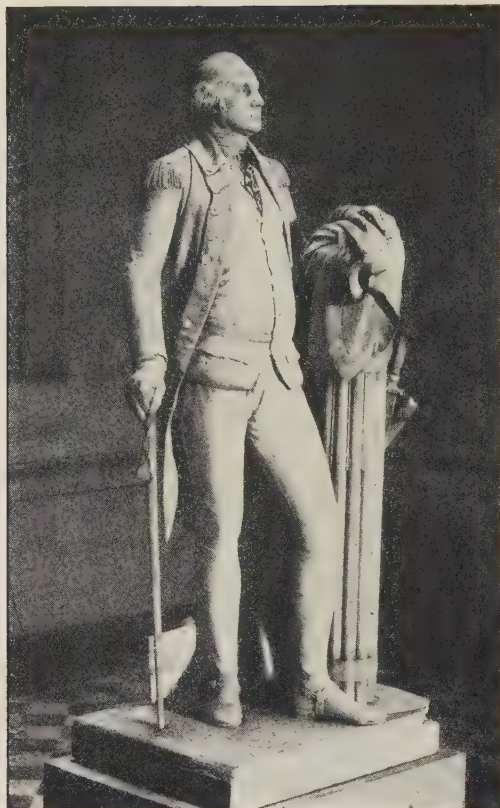
### THE GENERAL BECOMES A FARMER AGAIN

With the war over, Washington returned to Mt. Vernon. To Governor Clinton he wrote: "The scene is at last closed. I feel myself eased of a load of public care. I hope to spend the remainder of my days in cultivating the affections of good men and in the practice of the domestic virtues." Into the old life of the proprietor of a large estate he threw himself with zest and thankfulness, more than happy to be free at last from all public cares.



374 Mount Vernon, from Charles William Janson, *The Stranger in America*, London, 1807, after an engraving by M. Marlot from a sketch made under the direction of the author

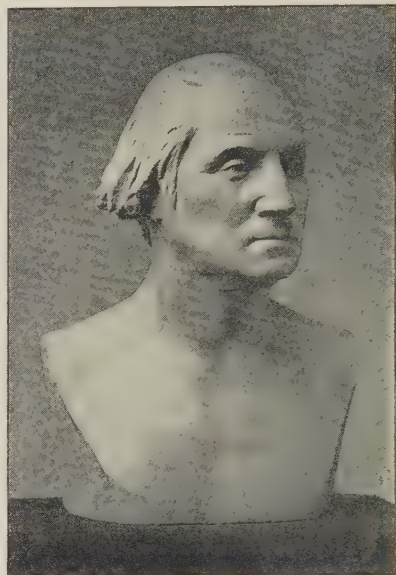




375 Statue of Washington, 1788, by Jean Antoine Houdon in the state capitol, Richmond, Va.

## WASHINGTON IS BESIEGED BY ARTISTS AND FRIENDS

BUT a man of Washington's fame could not thus withdraw from an admiring public. He was besieged by visitors and correspondents, with calls upon his time and energy. One of the more exacting duties he was called upon to perform was that of sitting for his portrait. In 1785 he wrote: "I am so hackneyed to the touches of painters' pencils that I am now altogether at their beck, and sit 'like patience on a monument,' whilst they are delineating the lines of my face." Jean Antoine Houdon, the recognized master portrait-sculptor of the time, came from France expressly to model Washington, arriving, as the latter notes in his diary,



376 Bust of Washington from the Houdon statue

Washington, arriving, as the latter notes in his diary,

"after we were in bed, at eleven o'clock in the evening." The resulting statue was pronounced by Lafayette to be "a facsimile of Washington's person."

## WASHINGTON ADVOCATES A CONSTITUTION

As commander-in-chief Washington had become familiar with the many deficiencies of the Confederation as a form of union government. In his circular letter to the Governors of the states, issued at the close of the war, and again in his farewell address to the army, he had stressed the need for a stronger central government. He was now free to continue his campaign. To Hamilton, a strong sympathizer, he wrote, in 1783: "My wish to see the union of these states established upon liberal and permanent principles, and inclination to contribute my mite in pointing out the defects of the present constitution, are equally great. All my private letters have teemed with these sentiments, and whenever this topic has been the subject of conversation, I have endeavored to diffuse and enforce them." And again he wrote: "It is clearly my opinion, unless Congress have powers competent to all general purposes, that the distresses we have encountered, the expense we have incurred, and the blood we have spilt, will avail us nothing." Thus he was drawn back into the current of public affairs to preside over the Philadelphia Convention of 1787, whose work produced a frame of government more satisfying to him than was the Confederation.

Monday - 17<sup>th</sup>  
Met in Convention when the Constitution received the assent of 9 states and Col. Hamilton's from New York (the only delegate from there in Convention) and was subscribed to by every member present except for Mr. Randolph and Mr. Mason from Virginia & Mr. Gerry from Massachusetts. -  
The business being thus closed, the members adjourned to the City Tavern, dined together and took a cordial leave of each other. -  
after which I returned to my lodgings did some business at home and received the papers from the Secretary of the Convention and retired to meditate on the memorials which had been presented, after which I had a quiet sleep, for a couple of hours sitting every day, Sunday & the fest days of government. To give a Com. opportunity to arrange the business for more than four months. -

377 Washington's Entry in his Diary, Sept. 17, 1787, the day the Constitutional Convention adjourned, from the Washington Papers in the Library of Congress



378 From the copyright painting *Washington Receiving Notice of his Election as President* by John Ward Dunsmore, courtesy of the artist

### WASHINGTON BECOMES PRESIDENT

With the adoption of the new Constitution, Washington's interest did not cease. He strove to secure as members of the new government those who were friendly to it, that it might get under way with a favorable breeze. Yet it was with diffidence that he accepted the presidency offered him by the unanimous vote of the Electoral College.



379 Washington's Welcome at Trenton, from the *Columbian Magazine*, Philadelphia, May, 1789

### THE PRESIDENT-ELECT HAS A TRIUMPHAL JOURNEY

LEAVING Mount Vernon on the sixteenth of April, 1789, Washington began his journey to New York, the seat of Congress. All along his route people turned out to do him honor. Troops of cavalry and citizens' committees everywhere met him; towns were decorated in his honor, and young girls strewed flowers in the road over which he passed.





380 From an engraving by J. Rogers after a painting, 1857, *Reception of President Washington at New York*, by J. McNevin



381 From *Harper's Bazaar*, May 11, 1889, after the drawing by Harry A. Ogden

### NEW YORK HONORS THE FIRST CHIEF MAGISTRATE

At Elizabethtown Point, Washington embarked on a special barge, manned by thirteen masters of vessels, which took him to New York. Other barges, crowded with public officials and distinguished citizens, followed. Ringing bells, waving flags, and roaring cannon greeted him on all sides. At Murray's Wharf a throng awaited him. Here he was welcomed by Governor Clinton, who accompanied him to his house on Cherry Street.

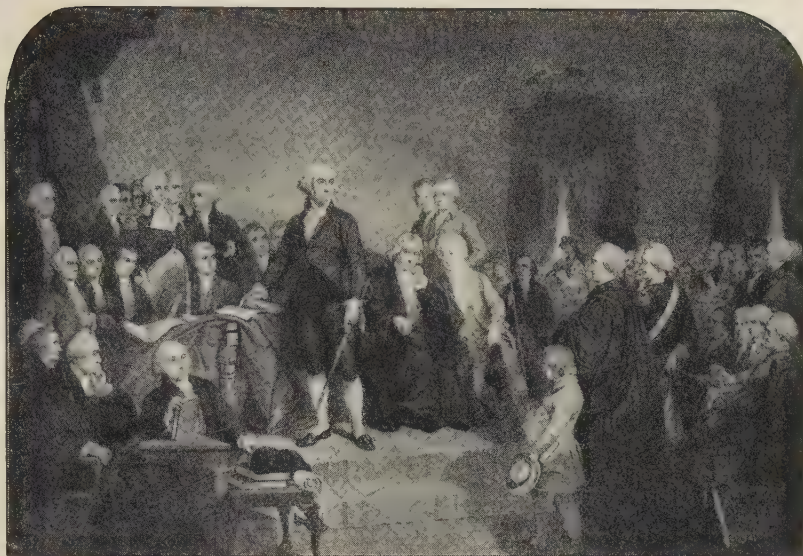
### WASHINGTON TAKES THE OATH OF OFFICE

ON the thirtieth of April, 1789, the inauguration took place. After being received in the Senate Chamber, Washington was escorted to the balcony, where the oath of office was administered by the Chancellor of the State, Robert Livingston, in full view of thousands of eager spectators. Grouped around Washington were the Vice-President and many of the Revolutionary generals. At the conclusion of the ceremony, Livingston stepped forward and cried: "Long live George Washington, President of the United States." The crowd broke into cheers as the Stars and Stripes were raised on the staff above the balcony. From the harbor the cannon announced the new republic.



## FIRST INAUGURAL ADDRESS

WASHINGTON then withdrew to the Senate Chamber where he delivered his inaugural address. Senator Maclay, who was present, has written: "This great man was agitated and embarrassed more than ever he was by the leveled cannon or pointed musket. He trembled, and several times could scarce make out to read, though it must be supposed he had often read it before." He made no legislative recommendations to the Congress (though he reminded them that consti-



382 From the engraving by H. S. Sadd after the painting by Tompkins H. Matteson (1813-84)

titutional amendments were to be proposed to the states), for as yet he had formed no detailed policy. He also recognized the delicacy of his position. As he wrote some months later: "Few who are not philosophical spectators can realize the difficult and delicate part which a man in my situation had to act. . . . In our progress toward political happiness my station is new, and, if I may use the expression, I walk on untrodden ground. There is scarcely an action the motive of which may not be subject to a double interpretation. There is scarcely any part of my conduct which may not hereafter be drawn into precedent."

## PRECEDENTS OF OFFICIAL DIGNITY

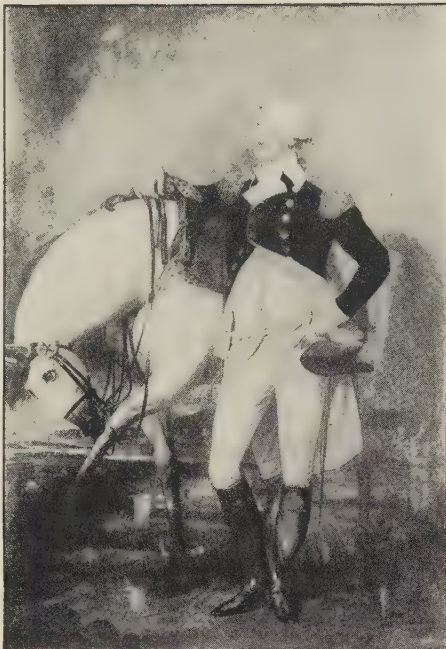
To this last matter Washington gave great importance. A new government had come into being, for which forms of procedure had to be established. What should be the method of intercourse between the President and the Senate, between the President and the representatives of foreign countries, between the President and the people? Such questions were handled by him with customary deliberateness. To Madison, Hamilton, Adams and Jay he set forth his views: "The true medium, I conceive, must lie in pursuing such a course as will allow him [the President] time for all the official duties of his station. This should be the primary object. The next, to avoid as much as may be the charge of superciliousness, and seclusion from information, by too much reserve and too great a withdrawal of himself from company on the one hand, and the inconveniences, as well as a diminution of respectability, from too free an intercourse and too much familiarity on the other." This policy he adopted. Thus, in keeping with his conception of his station, he ordered from England a

coach-of-state. "It was globular, canary-coloured, gay with Cupids and nymphs of the seasons, and emblazoned with the Washington arms." Lest this smack too much of pomp and display, he determined to hold a weekly reception to which any person could come, and at which he invariably appeared clad in black velvet with a dress sword at his side. So he tried to create for the office traditions of dignity which would avoid both the ceremonial of monarchy and the unbridled freedom of republicanism.



383 The First Presidential Mansion, Pearl and Cherry Streets, New York, from Valentine's *Manual of the Common Council of New York*, 1853, in the New York Public Library





384 From the portrait, 1791, by John Trumbull in the City Hall, New York, courtesy of the Municipal Art Commission

## THE PRESIDENT PRESENTS HIS POLICY TO CONGRESS

IN the more pressing affairs of the new government Washington felt less at ease. Hitherto he had, by force of position, viewed politics with the eyes of the military statesman. With the administration of an army he was familiar; about that of a government he was necessarily uninformed. But habits long formed came to his aid. He sent for all the papers of the Confederation dealing with public affairs since the treaty of peace. These he studied and annotated with painstaking care until he had at his command a working body of political knowledge. He then proceeded, relying much upon the advice of the men he had appointed to the major offices, to formulate a policy. When the Congress met for the second session, on January 4, 1790, Washington drove down to Federal Hall to "recommend to their consideration such measures" as he judged "necessary and expedient." Characteristically, his first consideration was to provide for the common defense by setting up a sufficient military force. His other suggestions sketched for the Congress "the outline of a vigorous system, which aimed at the establishment of a strong government with enlarged powers." — LODGE, *Washington*, II, p. 81. Upon many of his recommendations the Congress took action; so that the

President was able in 1791 to tell them of "the happy effect of that revival of confidence, public as well as private, to which the constitution and laws of the United States have so eminently contributed."

# National Gazette

By PHILIP FRENEAU.

Vol. I.

MONDAY, OCTOBER 31, 1791.

NUMB. I.

TUESDAY, October 23.

Mr. Clark, Mr. Dayton, and Mr. Kitchell from New-Jersey; and Mr. Jacobs from Pennsylvania, took their seats in the House. The Rev. Mr. Blair was appointed chaplain.

A message was received from the Senate, informing that they were ready to attend the House in receiving the communication from the President. Whereupon,

The Speaker with the members of the House, preceded by the serjeant at arms, proceeded to the senate-chamber, where the President addressed both Houses as follows:

*Fellow-citizens of the Senate, and of the House of Representatives.*

I MEET you, upon the present occasion, with the feelings, which are naturally inspired by a strong impression of the prosperous situation of our common country, and by a persuasion equally strong, that the labours of the session, which has just commenced, will, under the guidance of a spirit, no less prudent than patriotic, issue in measures conducive to the stability and increase of national prosperity.

Numerous as are the providential

blessings which demand our grateful acknowledgments; the abundance with which another year has again rewarded the industry of the husbandman, is too important to escape recollection.

Your own observations, in your respective situations, will have satisfied you of the progressive state of agriculture, manufactures, commerce and navigation: In tracing their course, you will have remarked, with particular pleasure, the happy effects of that revival of confidence, public as well as private to which the constitution and laws of the United States have so eminently contributed: And you will have observed, with no less interest, new and decisive proofs of the increasing reputation and credit of the nation. But you, nevertheless, cannot fail to derive satisfaction from the confirmation of these circumstances, which will be disclosed in the several official communications that will be made to you in the course of your deliberations.

The rapid subscriptions to the Bank of the United States, which completed

the sum allowed to be subscribed in a single day, is among the striking and pleasing evidences which present themselves, not only of confidence in the government, but of resource in the community.

In the interval of your recess, due attention has been paid to the execution of the different objects which were specially provided for by the laws and resolutions of the last session.

Among the most important of these is the defence and security of the Western Frontiers. To accomplish it on the most humane principles, was a primary wish.

Accordingly at the same time, that treaties have been provisionally concluded, and other proper means used to attach the wavering, and to confirm in their friendship, the well disposed tribes of Indians—effectual measures have been adopted to make those of a hostile description sensible, that a pacification was desired upon terms of moderation and justice.

These measures having proved un-

### PHILADELPHIA BECOMES THE SEAT OF GOVERNMENT

IN July, 1790, the Congress decided that for the next ten years the seat of Government should be located at Philadelphia. The executive officers moved to that city, and by December they were established in residence. President Washington lived at No. 190 High Street, near the southeast corner of Sixth Street, which house had been built by Richard Penn and had been occupied in turn by General Howe, Benedict Arnold and Robert Morris. Jefferson lived on the same street.



386 Residence of Washington in Philadelphia, from J. F. Watson, *Annals of Philadelphia*, 1830

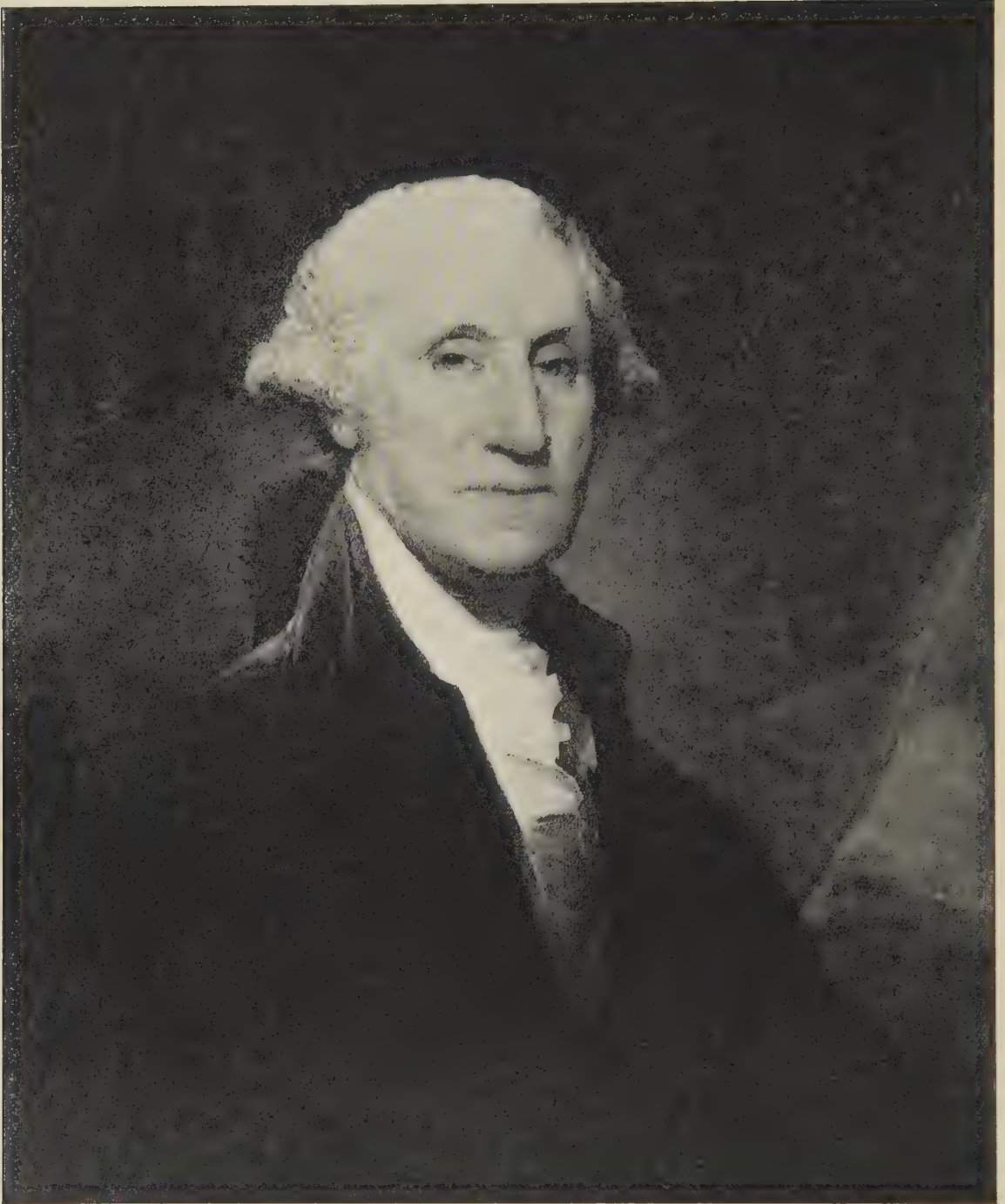
### WASHINGTON WORKS WITH OPPOSING FACTIONS

WASHINGTON had entered office with gloomy premonitions of stress and strain. He was profoundly aware that his conduct could not meet with unanimous approval. To counter, in some degree, the inevitable criticism, and to sound out the state of public opinion, he spent much of his time, between sittings of the Congress, in travel about the country. He found the people for the most part pleased and prosperous; but he also discovered the beginnings of division of sentiment, which were rapidly hardening into two distinct parties. This development he liked the less when he found the leaders of the opposing groups among his intimate advisers. He did his best to reconcile Hamilton and Jefferson. He appealed for a press less scurrilous than Freneau's *Gazette*, that the people might be given a fair opportunity to form unprejudiced judgments. As the time for the presidential election of 1792 approached, he yielded to the demand that he stand for reelection. The unanimity of the vote heartened him; though in January, 1793, he wrote, "To say that I feel pleasure from the prospect of commencing another tour of duty would be a departure from the truth."



387 From the painting *Washington's Second Inauguration* by J. L. G. Ferris in Independence Hall, Philadelphia





388

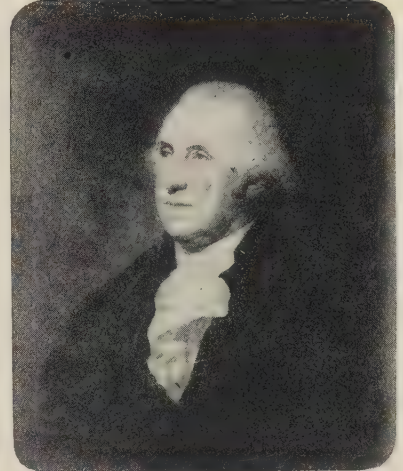
From the portrait painted at Philadelphia in 1795 by Gilbert Stuart, in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

### THE FEDERALIST ARISTOCRACY IS ASSAILED

WASHINGTON soon learned that his reelection did not mean a cessation of criticism of his administration. The success of Hamilton's measures made it difficult for the opposition to take issue with the Government on broad grounds of policy. Bent upon establishing a party, however, the Anti-Federalists became hypercritical. The dress, the speech, the private conduct of Washington and his advisers were held up to censure and ridicule in the Democratic press, much to the President's indignation and annoyance. He was accused of aping the aristocratic ways of monarchical England.

## PARTY GOVERNMENT HAS ITS BEGINNING

"ALL statesmen entrusted in a representative system with the work of government," writes Henry Cabot Lodge, "are naturally prone to think that their opponents are also the enemies of the public welfare, and Washington was no exception to the rule." — *Washington*, II, p. 234. In this belief he was strengthened when the Jeffersonians seized upon the foreign issue of the French Revolution as the basis of their attacks upon the administration. At the doors of the Jacobin Clubs he too readily placed the blame for the Whisky Rebellion and the discontent of the transmontane settlements. When more virulent opposition rose over the ratification of the Jay treaty, Washington asserted his position even more fully. In September, 1795, he wrote to Pickering, an avowed Federalist and his Secretary of State: "I shall not, whilst I have the honor to administer the government, bring a man into any office of consequence knowingly, whose political tenets are adverse to the measures which the general government are pursuing; for this, in my opinion, would be a sort of political suicide. That it would embarrass its movements is most certain." Thus Washington was reluctantly and with perturbation forced to recognize the presence of partisan opinion within the country.



389 From the portrait, 1795, by C. W. Peale  
in the New York Historical Society

## WASHINGTON GLAD TO RETIRE FROM PUBLIC OFFICE

ACTING on this insight, he wrote: "To misrepresent my motives, to reprobate my politics, and to weaken the confidence which has been reposed in my administration, are objects which cannot be relinquished by those who will be satisfied with nothing short of a change in our political system." Feeling thus, Washington regarded his service to the country as complete. When the country had needed firm guidance in the execution of an accepted policy, he had worked with unremitting zeal; with the new government established, he wished to give way to men more fit for the active conduct of the new political fight. He therefore resisted all suggestions for a third term. In September, 1796, he published his Farewell Address, calling upon the people to beware of the dangers in the extremes of factional spirit. Then he thankfully withdrew from public office.

26<sup>1</sup>  
with circumstances, & not with  
perfect good faith. — Here let us stop.  
Europe has a set of ordinary  
interests, which I will leave pure, & in every  
remote relation. — Hence she must be exposed  
in frequent controversies, the causes of which  
are essentially foreign to our concerns.  
— Hence therefore it must be unwise in us to  
implicate ourselves, by ~~a~~ a special ~~interpo-~~  
~~tion~~, in the ordinary precipitations of her poli-  
tics, ~~or~~ in the ordinary combinations & collision  
of her friendships, or enemies. —

[illegible]

Why, forso, the advantages of so peculiar a situation? - Why quit ourself to stand upon foreign ground? - Why, by interweaving our destiny with theirs, have of plunge, entangle our peace and prosperity.

Prosperity is the tool of European ambition,  
Rivalship, Interest, Honour or Caprice? -

Tid our true policy to their clear  
of permanent alliances, which we deem  
with any portion of the foreign world -  
to far, I mean, as nations at liberty to do,  
for let me say, he understood as capable of  
patronage imperfect, to the existing ex-  
posed, for I have known an able & noble  
man, who has made others feel his honesty  
and integrity, in the arguments  
he has policy, -

- 1860 -

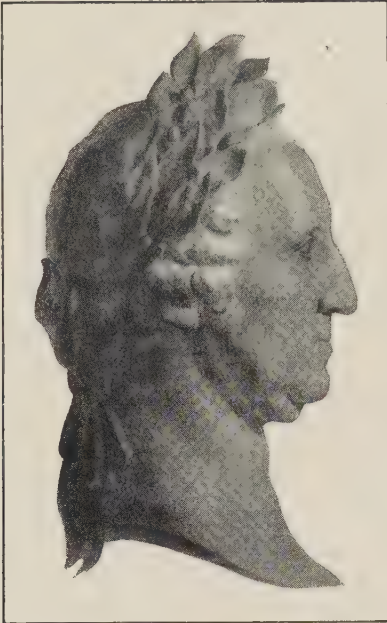
in their genuine sense. But in my opinion, it is unnecessary and would be a waste to extend them. —

Taking care always to keep our  
values, by suitable & suitable means, in a res-  
pectably defensive posture, & so may safely  
trust to ~~our~~ our advances for cativiti-  
rary emergencies. —

Harmony, Liberal Intercourse, and Mutual Action, are necessary for Policy, Unity, and Interest. — But even our Congressional policy should hold an equal and impartial hand: — neither seeking nor granting exclusive favours, or special cases; consulting the natural course of things, — diffusing & diversifying the wealth near the Ocean, & Commerce, but favouring nothing; — establishing art. Powers & duties — or order to give to trade a fair course, to defend the rights of our merchants, and to enable the Government to support them — consistent with the rules of Justice

course

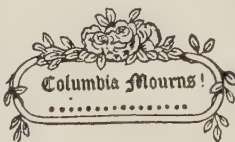




391 The Last Portrait of Washington, 1798, from a mezzotint by Max Rosenthal after the original physionotrace by Charles de St.-Memin

**POLITICAL AFFAIRS STILL INTEREST WASHINGTON**  
 To Mount Vernon Washington retired to resume the life so pleasant to him, a life so long foregone. "To make and sell a little flour annually," he wrote, "to repair houses going fast to ruin, to build one for the security of my papers of a public nature, will constitute employment for the few years I have to remain on this terrestrial globe." But no more than in the days between 1782 and 1789 could he entirely refrain from participation in the fortunes of his country. As the strife between Federalists and Republicans grew more bitter, he wrote letter after letter in support of the former against the seditious aims he imputed to the latter. When the X Y Z affair made war imminent, Washington offered his services, "in case of actual invasion by a formidable force." Again, when the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions were spread abroad, Washington urged Patrick Henry to join him in resisting the Republicans. At a time "when everything dear and valuable to us is assailed," he said, "when this party hangs upon the wheels of government as a dead weight, opposing every measure that is calculated for defense and self-preservation; . . . when measures are systematically and pertinaciously pursued, which must eventually dissolve the Union or produce coercion; I say, when these things have become so obvious, ought characters who are best able to rescue their country from the pending evil to remain at home?"

New-York, December 21.



IT is with the deepest grief that we announce to the public the death of our most distinguished fellow-citizen *Lieut. General George Washington*. He died at Mount Vernon on Saturday evening, the 13th inst. of an inflammatory affection of the throat, which put a period to his existence in 23 hours.

The grief which we suffer on this truly mournful occasion, would be in some degree alleviated, if we possessed abilities to do justice to the merits of this illustrious benefactor of mankind; but, conscious of our inferiority, we shrink from the sublimity of the subject. To the impar-

tial and eloquent historian, therefore, we consign the high and grateful office of exhibiting the life of *George Washington* to the present age, and to generations yet unborn, as a perfect model of all that is virtuous, noble, great, and dignified in man. Our feelings, however, will not permit us to forbear observing, that the very disinterested and important services rendered by *George Washington* to these United States, both in the Field and in the Cabinet, have erected in the hearts of his countrymen, monuments of sincere and unbounded gratitude, which the mouldering hand of Time cannot deface; and that in every quarter of the Globe, where a free Government is ranked amongst the choicest blessings of Providence, and virtue, morality, religion, and patriotism are respected, THE NAME OF WASHINGTON WILL BE HELD IN veneration.

And as along the stream of time, his name  
 Expanded flies, and gathers all its fame,  
 Oh! may our little bark attendant sail,  
 Pursue the triumph, and partake the gale!  
 While Statesmen, Heroes, Kings, in dust repose,  
 Whole seas shall blush their fathers were his foes.

CONGRESS, Dec. 18.  
 Immediately after reading the journal, General Marshall came into the House of Representatives, apparently much agitated, and ad-

drethed the speaker in the following words:

Information, sir, has just been received, that our illustrious fellow-citizen, the Commander in Chief of the American army, and the late President of the United States, is no more!

Though this distressing intelligence is not certain, there is too much reason to believe its truth.

After receiving information of a national calamity so heavy and so afflicting, the House of Representatives can be but ill fitted for public business. I move you therefore, that we adjourn.

The House immediately adjourned.

The Senate also adjourned in consequence of this distressing intelligence.

Extract of a letter from a gentleman of veracity, dated Alexandria, Dec. 10, 1799.

"General Washington died last night, under the adjacent attention of Doctors Crock and Dick, of Alexandria, and Doctor Brown, of Port Tobacco, Maryland."

A gentleman last evening politely favored us with the following extract of a letter from Alexandria, dated December 15.

"I mention to you the truly melancholy event of the death of our much beloved general GEORGE WASHINGTON—He made his exit last night between the hours of 12 and 13 after a short but painful illness of 23 hours. The disorder of which he died is by some called the Cruepe, by others an Inflammatory Quinzy, a disorder lately so mortal among children in this place, and I believe not until this year known to attack persons at the age of maturity.

My information I have from doctor Dick, who was called in at a late hour. Alexandria is making arrangements to show its high esteem for him. We are all to close our houses, and act as we should do if one of our family had departed. The bells are to toll daily until he is buried, which will not be until Wednesday or Thursday. He died peacefully in his bed, and from doctor Dick's account perfectly resigned. He informed them he had no fear of death, and that his affairs were in good order; that he had made his will, and that his public business was but two days behind hand."

See the Resolutions of the Common Council.

392 From the *New York Gazette and General Advertiser*, Dec. 21, 1799, in the *New York Historical Society*

### WASHINGTON PASSES AT THE CLOSE OF HIS CENTURY

WASHINGTON did not live to see the elevation to power of the faction whose tenets he so disapproved. Early in December, 1799, he contracted a sore throat which brought on fatal complications. So passed on December 14 a man who won the reverence of his contemporaries, and has received that of all succeeding generations.

## CHAPTER VII

### THE FEDERALIST RÉGIME

IN 1789, when the first President of the United States was to be chosen, the Electoral College turned naturally to Washington. The name of no other American carried so much prestige. Without his active participation the Constitutional Convention might well have ended in failure. The success of the campaign for ratification of the Constitution had added to his reputation and to his importance. He seemed the proper man to give dignity to the new office of President and to increase the confidence of the people in the new central government. The success of this Virginia planter in measuring up to the wide variety of responsibilities that his fellow countrymen placed upon him has been a source of unending wonder to succeeding generations. It was with real reluctance that Washington gave up the life of a private citizen to assume the cares of office. His achievements have sometimes blinded men of later days to the difficulties of the problems then confronting him.

When distances are considered, the United States even then was a country of truly vast size. The normal time spent in traveling from New York to Philadelphia was not much different from that which the twentieth-century traveler gives to crossing the continent. Measured in time, Boston was farther from Charleston than is San Francisco from Shanghai. Along the Atlantic seaboard were communities with interests as diverse as those of the small farmers of Massachusetts, the merchants of Philadelphia, and the rice planters of South Carolina. Across the mountains in then distant Kentucky and Tennessee lived frontiersmen who presented recurring problems both for domestic and foreign politics. In all these various sections local loyalties were strong and the sense of national unity largely absent. With the passing of the common danger which had been present during the Revolution, the particularism of the independent states sharply asserted itself. During the period of the Confederation state rivalries and local pride had more than once caused discord. While the first President found himself at the head of a government created, to be sure, by the combined action of these states, the new organism must establish an indisputable position for itself in the face of a not inconsequential jealousy on the part of the states.

When Washington assumed the Presidency some of the results of the Revolutionary War were already painfully evident. Seven years of fighting could not fail to have an unsettling influence upon the American people. Quite naturally the conflict had been followed by a moral and religious let-down. The economic depression of 1784 and 1785 had goaded the less fortunate classes to demand legislation that threatened property rights. Shays' Rebellion had demonstrated a readiness on the part of the discontented classes to resort to force as well as the inability of the central government to put down the uprising. The former Commander-in-chief of the Continental armies well knew that



the time would come when a threat of force would put to the test the new government of which he had been chosen the chief executive. When he considered the difficulties which that government would have to face under its new Constitution, he must have dreaded the day of testing.

But Washington at New York taking the oath of office was more fortunate in the ability of his associates than Washington at Cambridge assuming command of the Continental army. Then, scarcely any of his officers had had adequate military training; now he could call upon men who had learned the art of government in the hard school of the politics of the Revolution and of the "Critical Period" (1781-89). Most of the revolutionary leaders had been in their thirties at the time of the voting of the Declaration of Independence. In 1789 the same men were rich in experience and at the height of their powers. John Adams, Jefferson, Madison, and Hamilton were not untried. With such men in high office the success of the new government was more than probable. The influence of all of them was powerful in the first formative years under the new Constitution. But the man to whom Cornwallis had surrendered did not become a figurehead. His work in civil office was not so spectacular as that in war, but from first to last Washington was President, guiding with his usual sound judgment the destinies of the nation he had done so much to create.

The ratification of the Constitution naturally brought new problems. The instrument did not attempt to make provision for all possible conditions that might arise. It was little more than a framework upon which there must now be woven the pattern that would express the political aspirations of a united people. The men who were chosen to inaugurate the new system held rather clear-cut ideas of the design that was to be worked out. Some, Washington among them, were chiefly anxious for peace and harmony; others, like Hamilton, sought material prosperity for America, thinking that in a prosperous people lay security for the government; while still others, like Jefferson, were concerned lest the new political order should result in a consolidated government that would overshadow the rights of the states and of men.



393 From the painting *Washington leaving Mt. Vernon for his inauguration*, by John Ward Dunsmore. © by the artist.

## CONGRESS GIVES WAY TO THE REPUBLIC

ON July 2, 1788, the president of Congress announced that nine states had ratified the new Constitution. The Congress had been called into being by Articles of Confederation which required unanimous consent of the states for amendment. Few incidents make so clear the political revolution for which the constitutional convention was responsible. The old Congress of thirteen states knuckled under and provided for the initiation of a new government set up by only nine. Though Virginia and New York soon ratified, two other states, Rhode Island and North Carolina, remained loyal to the old government. On the 13th of September a plan for initiating the Government was adopted. The states, on the first Wednesday in January, 1789, were to choose the presidential electors who were to cast their ballots a month later; the new Congress was to assemble the first Wednesday in March, which happened to be the 4th day of the month. (Three years later this day was fixed by Congress as the beginning of the presidential year.) In accord with these recommendations, the eleven states then in the Union made preparations for the first national election.

## By the United States in Congress assembled,

SEPTEMBER 13, 1788.

WHEREAS the Convention assembled in Philadelphia pursuant to the Resolution of Congress of the 21st February, 1787, did, on the 17th of September in the same year, report to the United States in Congress assembled, a Constitution for the People of the United States; whereupon Congress, on the 18th of the same September, did resolve unanimously, "That the said report, with the Ratification and Letter accompanying the same, be transmitted to the several Legislatures, in order to be submitted to a Convention of Delegates chosen in each State by the people thereof, in conformity to the Resolves of the Convention made and provided in this case." And whereas the Constitution so reported by the Convention, and by Congress transmitted to the several Legislatures, has been ratified in the manner therein directed to be done on their establishment of the same, and such Ratifications duly authenticated have been received by Congress, and are filed in the Office of the Secretary thereof.

RESOLVED, That the first Wednesday in January, next, be the day for appointing Electors in the several States, which before the said day shall have ratified the said Constitution; that on Wednesday in February, next, be the day for the Electors to assemble in their respective States, and vote for a President; and that the first Wednesday in March, next, be the time, and the present Seat of Congress the place for commencing Proceedings under the said Constitution.

Charles Carroll

394 Call for the Presidential Election, Sept. 13, 1788, from a copy in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library

## Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

In SENATE, November 19, 1788.

RESOLVED, That the Commonwealth be divided into eight districts for the purpose of choosing eight persons to represent the people thereof in the Congress of the United States, each district to choose one Representative, who shall be an inhabitant of such district, and that the districts be as follows, viz.

- The County of Suffolk, be one district.
- The County of Essex, one district.
- The County of Middlesex, one district.
- The Counties of Hampshire and Berkshire, one district.
- The Counties of Franklin and Barnstable, one district.
- The Counties of Worcester, and Lincoln, one district.
- The Counties of Bristol, Dukes County and Nantucket, one district.
- The County of Weymouth, one district.

And be it further Resolved, That the Selectmen of the respective towns in said districts be, and they are, directed, in like manner as the law direct for calling town-meetings, cause the inhabitants thereof, duly qualified to vote for Representatives to the General Court of this Commonwealth, to assemble on Thursday the eighteenth day of December next, to give in their votes, for their respective Representatives, to the Selectmen, who shall preside at such meeting; and the Selectmen or the major part of them, shall in open town-meeting, first and count the votes, and form a list of the poll-tax, voted for, with the number of votes for each person, against his name, and shall make a public declaration thereof in the said meeting, and fill in the presence of the inhabitants, seal up copies of the said list, and of the face to the office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth, on or before the first Monday of January next; And the Clerk of each town and district shall make and fully transcribe, in the records thereof, the list aforesaid; and the Secretary shall lay the same before his Excellency the Governor and the Council. And in case of an election for any district by a majority of all the votes returned, his Excellency the Governor is hereby requested forthwith to transmit to the person so chosen, a certificate thereof. And in case no person shall have a majority of votes, the Governor is hereby requested, to cause precepts to issue, accompanied with a certificate of the names of the two persons who had the greatest number of votes in the first return, to the Selectmen of the several towns & districts within the district for which no person shall have been chosen as aforesaid, to assemble the inhabitants of their respective towns and districts, qualified to vote, on a day in such precept to be appointed, to give in their votes for a Representative, and the like proceedings shall be had thereon, as are herein before directed; and the Selectmen shall make returns

thereof, in manner as aforesaid, to the Secretary of the Governor. And the Secretary shall lay the same before the Governor and Council, in like manner as aforesaid. And the Governor is requested to transmit to the person so chosen, a certificate thereof. And in case no person shall have a majority of votes, the Governor is requested to cause precepts to issue, accompanied with a certificate of the names of the two persons who had the greatest number of votes in the first return, to the Selectmen of the several towns & districts within the district for which no person shall have been chosen as aforesaid, to assemble the inhabitants of their respective towns and districts, qualified to vote, on a day in such precept to be appointed, to give in their votes for a Representative, and the like proceedings shall be had thereon, as are herein before directed; and the Selectmen shall make returns

thereof, in manner as aforesaid, to the Secretary of the Governor. And the Secretary shall lay the same before the Governor and Council, in like manner as aforesaid. And the Governor is requested to transmit to the person so chosen, a certificate thereof. And in case no person shall have a majority of votes, the Governor is requested to cause precepts to issue, accompanied with a certificate of the names of the two persons who had the greatest number of votes in the first return, to the Selectmen of the several towns & districts within the district for which no person shall have been chosen as aforesaid, to assemble the inhabitants of their respective towns and districts, qualified to vote, on a day in such precept to be appointed, to give in their votes for a Representative, and the like proceedings shall be had thereon, as are herein before directed; and the Selectmen shall make returns

And be it further Resolved, That the members of the two Houses of the General Court, shall in manner as aforesaid, appoint as large, two Electors for the President and Vice-President, not voted for by the districts as aforesaid.

And be it further Resolved, That the said Electors be, and they are hereby directed, to meet on the first Wednesday of February next, at ten o'clock in the forenoon, at the State-house in the town of Boston, for the purpose of voting by ballot, for two persons, for President and Vice-President of the United States, agreeably to the Constitution of said United States: And that for their travel and attendance, they shall receive the same compensation as members of the Senate are entitled to.

Sent down for concurrence,

SAMUEL PHILLIPS, jun. President.

In the HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES, November 20, 1788.

Read and concurred,

THEODORE SEDGWICK, Speaker.

JOHN HANCOCK:

Approved—

A true Copy—Attest

JOHN AVERY, jun. Secretary.

BOSTON.—Printed by ADAMS & NORSE, PRINTERS to the Honorable GENERAL COURT.

## WASHINGTON BECOMES PRESIDENT

For the first office in the land Washington was the inevitable choice. Though loath to assume new and arduous duties, the General found the pressure of public opinion too strong to resist. He, it was said, was the one man who could ensure the success of the new undertaking. "Your cool steady temper," wrote Gouverneur Morris to him in 1787, "is *indispensably necessary* to give firm and manly tone to the new Government. To constitute a well-poised political machine is the task of no common workman; but to set it in motion requires still greater qualities. When once going it will proceed a long time from the original impulse. . . . The exercise of authority depends on personal character. . . . Among these thirteen horses now about to be coupled together, there are some of every race and character. They will listen to your voice, and submit to your control; you therefore must, I say *must*, mount the seat." To fill the vice-presidency proved less simple. Yet it was generally felt that Massachusetts, with Virginia the leader of the country, should be represented. Thus the choice fell upon John Adams.





396 Federal Hall, New York City, from the engraving by Amos Doolittle after the drawing by Peter Lacour, published in New Haven, 1790, in the New York Historical Society

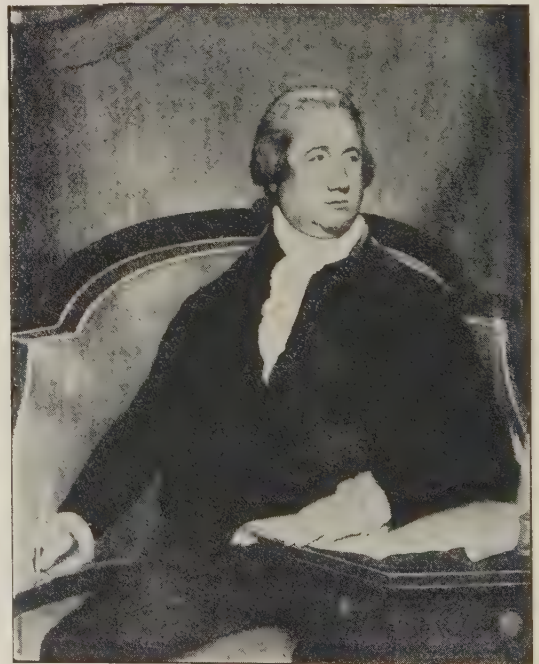
## NEW YORK PREPARES A TEMPORARY CAPITOL

In preparation for the impending events the citizens of New York hastened to furbish up the old City Hall, now rechristened Federal Hall. Subscriptions of \$32,000 enabled them to have the old building, erected in 1699, ready in time. It was, in truth, a fine structure. A grand vestibule, paved with marble, prepared one for the Senate Chamber with its azure ceiling from which shone the sun and thirteen stars. From this room three windows opened upon a balcony whereon the oath of office was taken in full view of the people. But with the 4th of March came few congressmen, nor for a month afterward was there a quorum to transact business. This delay, due to the short notice given the states and the bad conditions for traveling, was interpreted by the unfriendly as showing a lack of interest in the new Government. At last, however, the two Houses could organize; and on April 6 the electoral votes were counted and messengers dispatched to notify the chosen. Adams arrived on the 22nd and took his seat under the

canopy of crimson cloth. On the following day Washington was greeted by a joyous multitude. A week later he assumed office.

## EXPERIENCED MEN GUIDE THE NEW CONGRESS

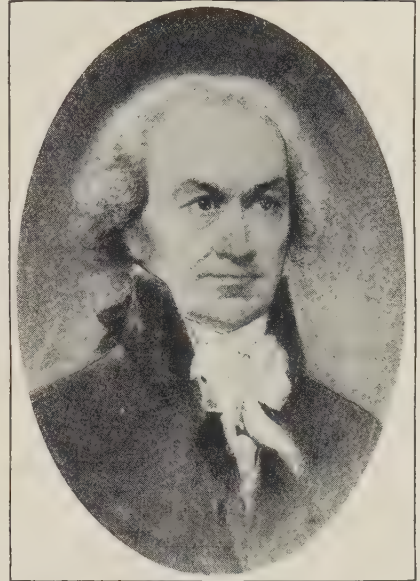
THE work before the new Congress was prodigious. Much depended upon the wisdom of the initial steps, and caution was necessary. Though its membership was not as illustrious as that of the Philadelphia Convention, there were many able and experienced men present. In the Senate were found Robert Morris, Richard Henry Lee, Rufus King and Oliver Ellsworth, later to become Chief Justice. The House leader was James Madison; his colleagues included Fisher Ames and Elbridge Gerry of Massachusetts, Elias Boudinot of New Jersey, and Jonathan Trumbull and Roger Sherman of Connecticut, all veterans of earlier political strife. Frederick Muhlenberg of Pennsylvania, a former Lutheran pastor of German descent, was chosen Speaker because of his reputation as a presiding officer of deliberative assemblies. Not until 1791 did the office become partisan. Committees were chosen by ballot of the House, and most of its work was done in Committee of the Whole, as had been the practice of the old Congress under the Articles of Confederation.



397 Frederick Augustus Conrad Muhlenberg, 1750-1801, from the portrait by C. W. Peale, courtesy of Edward Brooke, Birdsboro, Pa.

## A FINANCIER BECOMES CHIEF JUSTICE

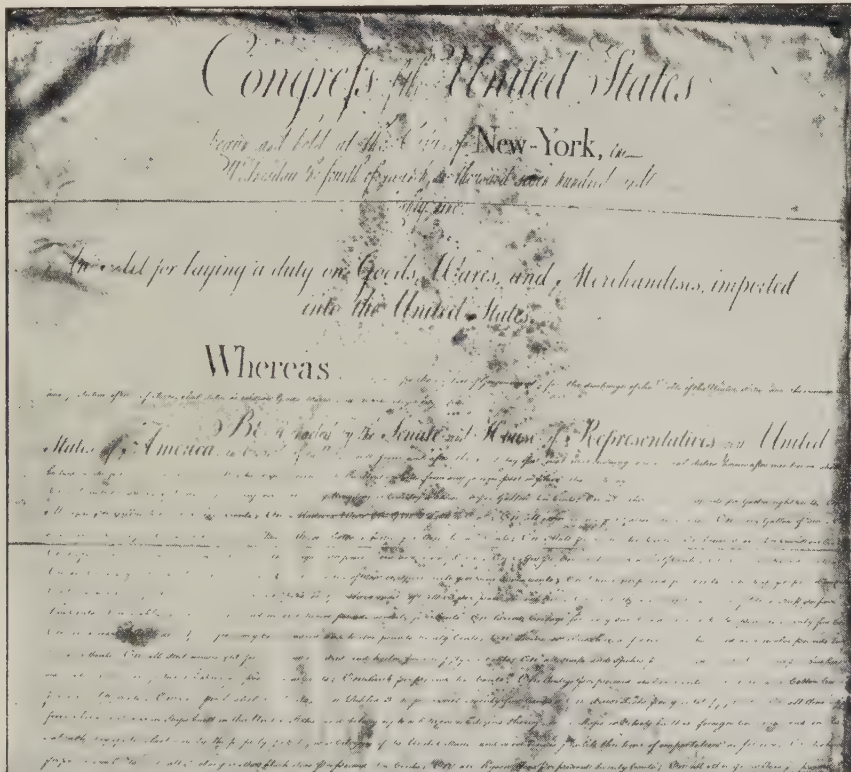
ELLSWORTH was one of the committee of four, called the "Pay-table," that managed the military finances of Connecticut during the Revolution. As judge of the Connecticut superior court, he advocated the rights of the individual states, and it was by his motion that the words "national government" were expunged from the constitution and the words "Government of the United States" substituted. In 1796 he was appointed Chief Justice of the Supreme Court. His watchfulness over the public expenditures earned for him the title of "the Cerberus of the Treasury"; and John Adams spoke of him as "the finest pillar of Washington's whole administration."



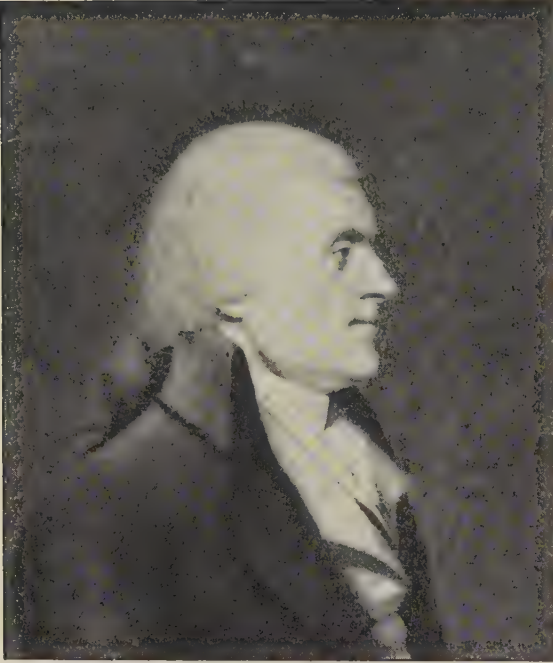
398 Oliver Ellsworth, 1745-1807, from the miniature, 1792, by John Trumbull, in the School of the Fine Arts, Yale University

## IMPORT DUTIES PROVIDE GOVERNMENT REVENUE

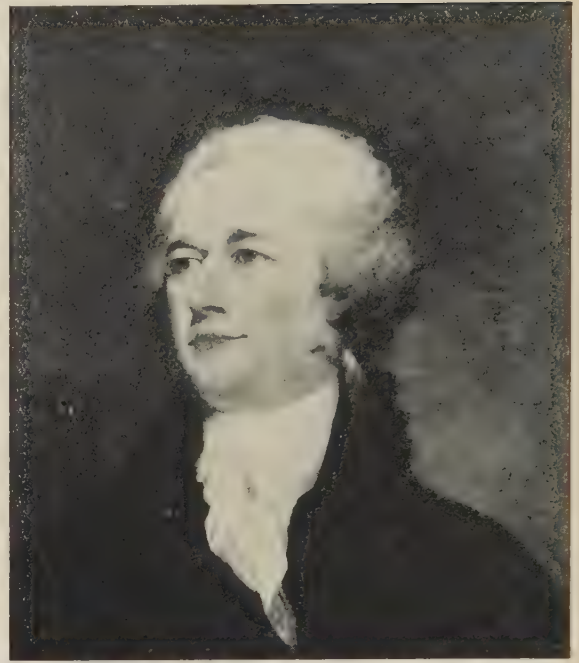
FIRST of all it was necessary to provide revenue for the new Government. The Constitution had been greeted as the New Roof under which "the farmer would meet immediately a ready market for his produce, manufactures would flourish, and peace and prosperity adorn the land." To this end, and without waiting for the inauguration of Washington, the House proceeded to discuss a tariff bill introduced by Madison. At once debate arose. The duties were quite moderate, for the main objective was revenue, not protection. With this in view, Madison wished the bill to become law in time to cover the spring importations. To this the traders of the cities objected; and the first American lobby won a victory. The bill did not receive approval till July 4, nor was it to go into effect for a month thereafter. Despite this juggling the tariff soon was yielding \$200,000 a month, a sum sufficient to maintain the Government and to pay interest on the debt.



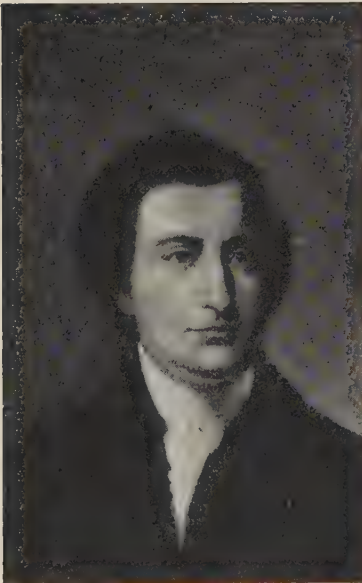




400 Thomas Jefferson, 1743-1826, from the pastel portrait, about 1798, by James Sharples (1751-1811) in Independence Hall, Philadelphia



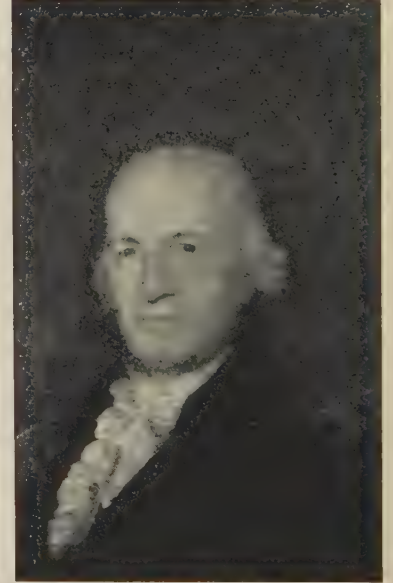
401 Alexander Hamilton, 1757-1804, from the portrait, about 1792, by John Trumbull in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York



402 Edmund Randolph, 1753-1813, from a copy of an original now lost, in the Virginia State Library, Richmond



403 Major-General Henry Knox, 1750-1806, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston



404 Samuel Osgood, 1748-1813, from the portrait by John Trumbull, courtesy of William B. Osgood Field, New York

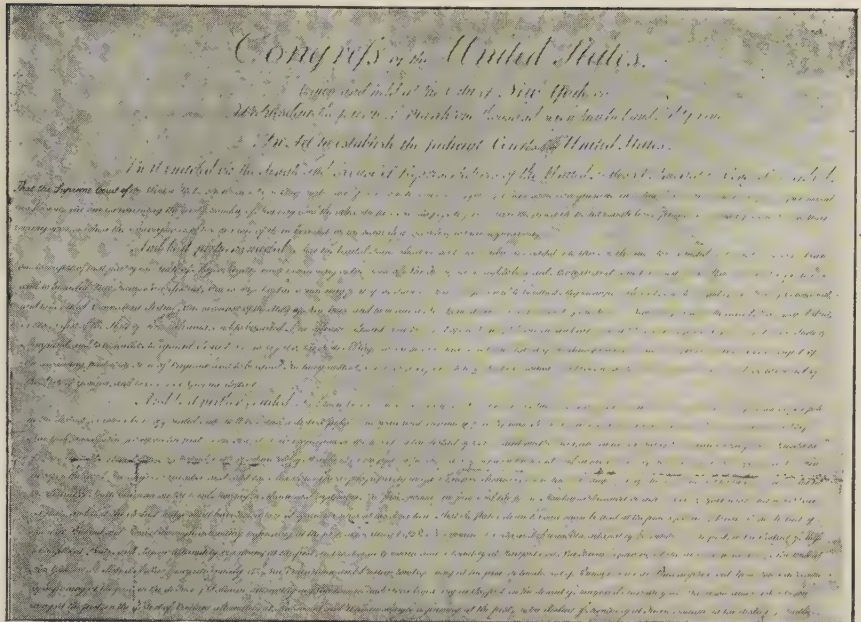
### THE ORGANIZATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENTS

With the tariff out of the way, Congress turned its attention to the organization of the administration. In May it was decided to continue, under new titles, the three old departments of the former Government. Acts of July 27, August 7, and September 2 created State, and War and Navy departments. Later, provision was made for an Attorney-General and a Postmaster-General. Jefferson, trained in diplomatic intercourse, was selected as Secretary of State. For the head of the Treasury, Washington called upon the energetic and able Hamilton. General Knox was continued at the war office. Edmund Randolph of Virginia became Attorney-General, and Samuel Osgood of New York Postmaster-General.

## THE JURISDICTION OF COURTS IS SETTLED

NEXT came up for consideration the court system. The Constitution provided simply that there should be a Supreme Court and such other courts as the Congress might establish. There was little difficulty about the former; but a difference of opinion arose concerning the inferior courts. Many wished the state courts to be given jurisdiction over federal cases, with appeal to the Supreme Court. This did not meet with the approval

of the Federalists, who wanted a strong national government independent of the states in the discharge of its functions. The result was the act of September 24, largely the work of Oliver Ellsworth, a staunch Federalist. Senator Maclay of Pennsylvania, a leader of the opposition, wrote, "It certainly is a vile law system, calculated for expense and with a design to draw by degrees all law business into the Federal Courts. The Constitution is meant to swallow the State Constitutions by degrees, and thus to swallow by degrees all the State Judiciaries." The separate court system so created has never been abandoned; and the Judiciary Act of 1789, with few important changes, has remained law to the present time.



405

Title and first page of the Judiciary Act of 1789 from the original  
in the Department of State, Washington



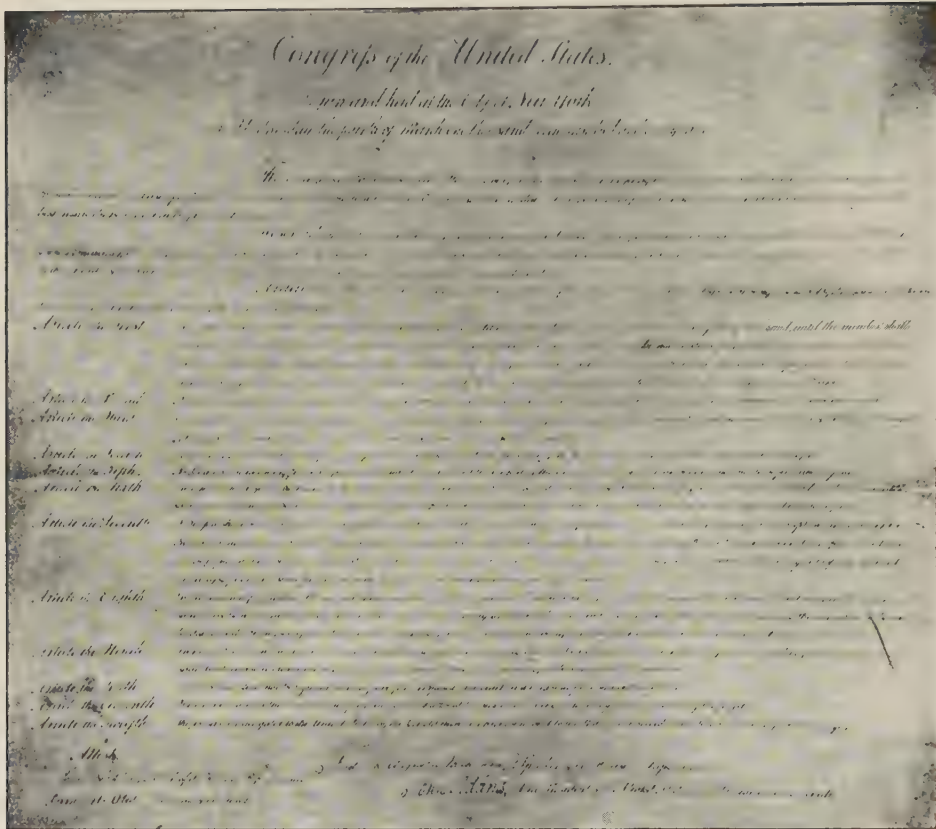
406 Chief Justice John Jay, 1745-1829, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, courtesy of Peter Augustus Jay

## EMINENT LAWYERS ARE PUT ON THE BENCH

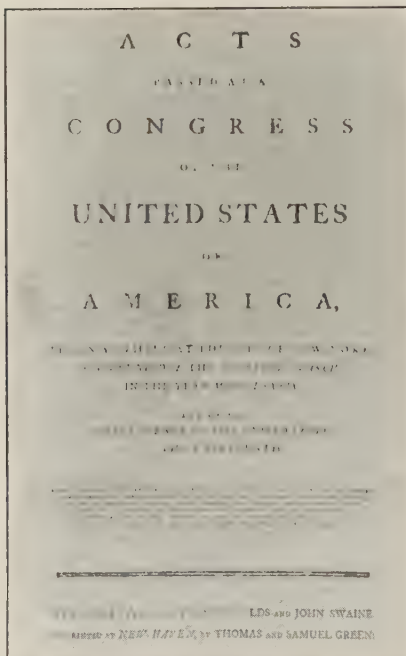
To fill these positions was now the President's task. Their importance he fully recognized. In a letter of September 27 he wrote: "Impressed with a conviction that the true administration of justice is the firmest pillar of good government, I have considered the first arrangement of the judicial department as essential to the happiness of our country and the stability of its political system. Hence the selection of the fittest characters to expound the laws and dispense justice has been an invariable subject of my anxious concern." There were several possibilities for the Chief Justiceship—among them James Wilson, John Rutledge, John Jay and Robert R. Livingston. Jay was finally chosen. As his associates, Washington selected John Blair of Virginia, William Cushing of Massachusetts, James Wilson of Pennsylvania, John Rutledge of South Carolina, and Robert H. Harrison of Maryland. The last refused, and the vacancy was filled by James Iredell of North Carolina. All were eminent lawyers; most of them had had judicial experience. Jay, in particular, had over a long period of years and in many offices given proof of

courage and statesmanship. All, moreover, had taken a hand in bringing the new government into being.





407 First Twelve Proposed Amendments, facsimile of the original engrossed draft, in the Emmet Collection, New York Public Library



408 From the copy published at New York, 1789, in the New York Public Library

### AMENDMENTS FORM A BILL OF RIGHTS

FIVE of the states had ratified the Constitution on the express condition that certain amendments should be made at the earliest possible moment. This was a moral obligation upon the first Congress which, for a time, it seemed to ignore. Complaints finally forced its hand. The suggested amendments were referred to a committee. Weeding out from them all that affected the structure or powers of the Government, Congress sent to the states a dozen propositions, ten of which were adopted and to this day form the Bill of Rights of the Constitution. The Constitution, in addition to creating the outlines of a government, stressed property rights; the first ten amendments stressed those human rights, the demand for which had appeared again and again both before and during the Revolution.

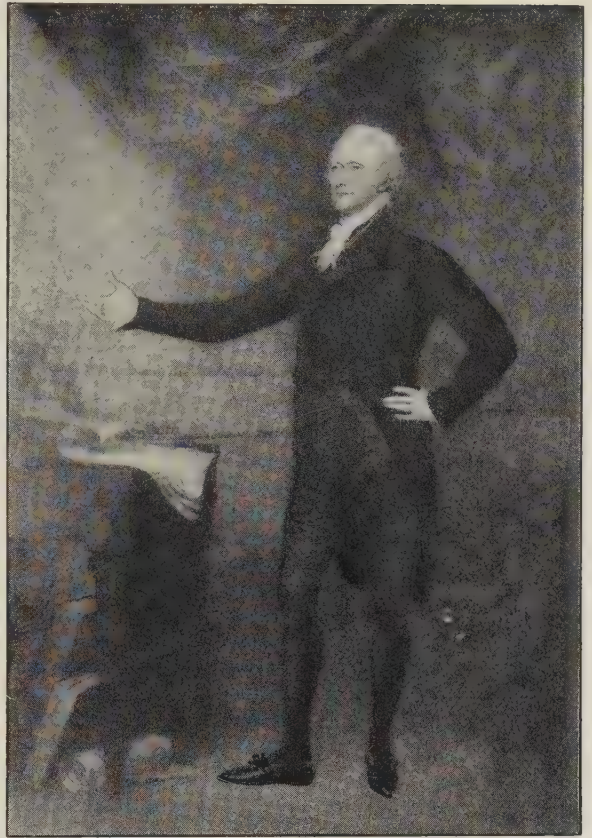
### THE GOVERNMENT STARTS WITHOUT PARTY LINES

ON September 29, 1789, the Congress, adjourned. It had successfully started the new Government. A judicial system had been created, administrative departments established, appropriations for ordinary expenses voted, salaries fixed, a tariff laid, an Indian policy formulated. These measures were recognized by all as necessary; divisions of opinion had not noticeably crept into Congressional debate. But with the second session, opening January 4, 1790, came matters of policy upon which party lines

formed. This situation developed out of the financial condition of the country, and with it is inextricably woven the names of Thomas Jefferson and Alexander Hamilton.

### HAMILTON FILLS IMPORTANT PUBLIC POSTS

AFTER Yorktown, where he took an active part, Hamilton studied law at Albany under his father-in-law. In 1782 he was admitted to practice, only to be sent by the New York Assembly to the Continental Congress. In 1786 he attended the Annapolis Convention and with Madison secured the call for the Philadelphia Convention, of which he became a member. His effective aid in securing the ratification of the Constitution has already been described (p. 158). His appointment to the post of Secretary of the Treasury was generally acclaimed as fitting. In that office he served till January, 1795, when he withdrew to resume private practice. His interest and activity in public and political affairs did not cease and his articles signed "Camillus," were a welcome aid to Washington in the contest over the Jay Treaty. When the war scare of 1798 came, he was made Major-General in charge of military preparations. The following years saw his struggle with Burr in New York and national politics, ending so disastrously in July of 1804. Slight in stature, Hamilton was of erect and courtly bearing and conduct. Inclined to stand aloof from the "great beast" that was the people, he had many enemies in the growing democracy. But enemies as well as friends bore testimony to his preëminent ability as statesman and financier. With Jefferson, his great rival, he shaped the national democracy that is America.



409 Alexander Hamilton, from the portrait by John Trumbull in the New York City Hall

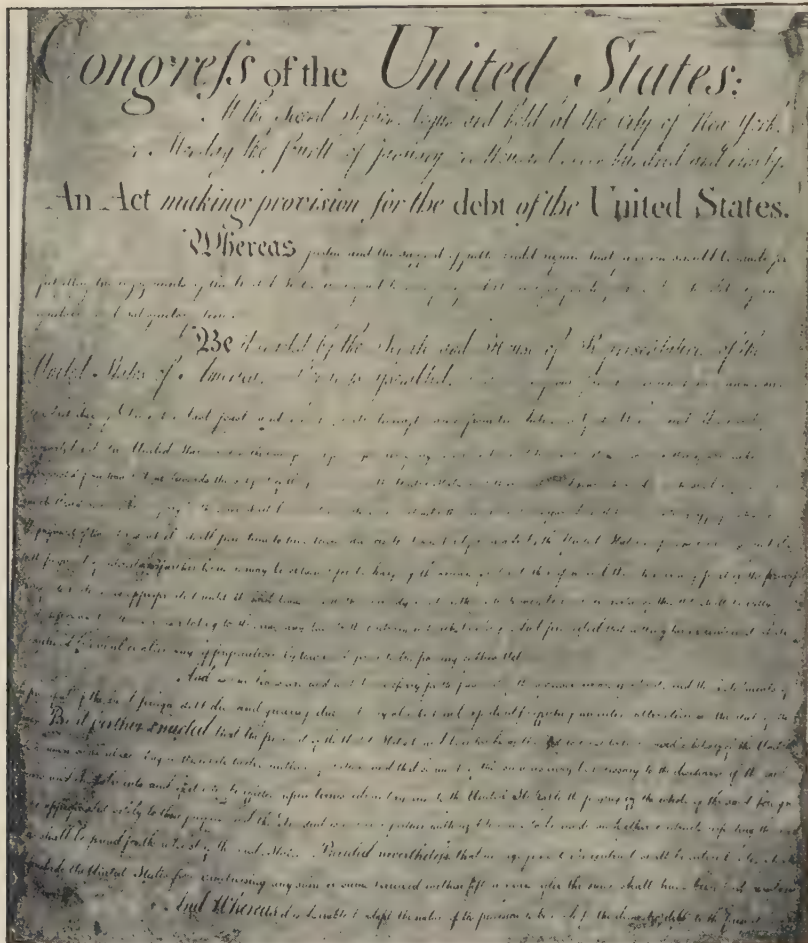
### HAMILTON ORGANIZES NATIONAL FINANCES

UNDERLYING all of Hamilton's actions while in Washington's cabinet was one central effort — to attach to the Federal Government the vital interests of the influential groups of the country. He realized that the Government would be no stronger than the allegiance of its citizens. With him that allegiance was to be won through the purse. When, therefore, the Congress called upon him to prepare a report on the state of the finances, he eagerly evolved a plan that would simultaneously reëstablish the national credit, gain the support of the moneyed classes, and draw the nation together into a unity resting upon a strong national government. This plan was presented to Congress in a series of masterly reports. The first, dated January 14, 1790, dealt with the public credit. Hamilton pointed out that the national debt exceeded \$54,000,000, the market price for which was as low as 25% of par. This debt he proposed to refund at par. Objection at once arose. For speculators, getting wind of the movement to refund, had bought up much of the domestic debt. Was the Government now going to enable them to profiteer? From the rural constituencies came vehement protest. Madison, pushed by Henry and the debtor farmers of Virginia, offered a compromise, the impracticability of which finally led to the adoption of Hamilton's scheme, substantially unchanged.



410 Alexander Hamilton, from the engraving by J. Rogers after the "Talleyrand Miniature"





411

Title and first page of the Assumption Act, 1790, from the engrossed copy in the Department of State, Washington

## HAMILTON PROPOSES ASSUMPTION OF STATE DEBTS

HIS second proposition startled the country. The national government, he urged, should assume such parts of the debt of the several states as had been incurred in support of the common revolution against England. Such a step, he considered, was both sound finance and sound politics; for it would attach to the national government the money interests without whose support it could not stand. The states that had paid little of their debt — Massachusetts, Connecticut, South Carolina — favored assumption. Not so with the others that had little or no debt. These states, notably Virginia, were not eager to help their sisters carry their burdens. Madison now definitely broke with Hamilton. After weeks of discussion the bill was, on May 25, rejected by the House.

## POLITICAL COMPROMISE PLACES THE CAPITOL AT WASHINGTON

BUT Hamilton did not despair. Since 1788 there had been much talk about the location of the permanent capital of the new nation. Debate had reduced the sites to two, one somewhere in Pennsylvania, and the other on the Potomac near Georgetown. Southerners favored the latter, but could not master sufficient votes to carry the plan. Hamilton, caring little about the issue, seized upon it as a lever to secure the passage of the Assumption Bill. Jefferson invited Hamilton and Madison to dinner and the bargain was struck. To appease the Pennsylvanians the Government was to be located for ten years at Philadelphia, while the new city, planned by the President, Andrew Ellicott, and Major L'Enfant, with Versailles as a model, was in course of construction. On July 26, 1790, the Assumption was voted, thirty-two to twenty-nine, in the House of Representatives.



412

The White House, from an engraving by N. King, published in 1805, in the Library of Congress, Washington

## CONGRESS PROVIDES FOR A NATIONAL BANK

To the third session of the First Congress Hamilton presented the next plank in his platform, for the creation of a national bank. This, as has been noted, had long been a favorite notion. There were in 1790 but three banks in the country, at Philadelphia, New York and Boston. A national bank would be of inestimable service to expanding business interests, encouraging the development of land and manufactures. At the same time it would serve as fiscal agent for the Government. Against these arguments the opposition brought all their force without avail; in 1791 the bill was sent to Washington for his approval. The President, following his custom of relying upon his department heads for advice, asked for written opinions concerning its constitutionality, a point that had been raised in Congress. Jefferson and Randolph advised a veto. Hamilton, who had seen Jefferson's elaborate opinion against the constitutionality of the measure, on February 23 wrote his own, in which for the first time was laid down the doctrine of broad construction, to be followed closely in 1819 by Chief Justice Marshall. Two days later the bill became law.

*posed as his other duties would permit, to the subject of Manufactures, and particularly to the means of promoting such as will tend to render the United States independent on foreign Nations for military and other essential supplies And he thereupon respectfully submits the following Report:—*

*The expediency of encouraging manufactures on the United States, which was not long since deemed very questionable, appears at this time to be pretty generally admitted. The embarrassments, which have obstructed the progress of our external trade, have led to serious reflections on the necessity of enlarging the sphere of our domestic commerce: the restrictive regulations, which in foreign markets oblige the vent of the increasing surplus of our Agricultural produce, serve to begot an earnest desire, that a more extensive demand for that surplus may be created at home: And the complete success, which has rewarded manufacturing enterprise, in some valuable branches, conspiring with the promising symptoms, which attend some of our maritime efforts, in others, justify a hope, that the obstacles to the growth of this species of industry are*

*Treasury Department,  
December 13<sup>th</sup> 1790*

*In obedience to the order of the House of Representatives of the ninth day of August last, requiring the Secretary of the Treasury to prepare and report on this day such further provision as may, in his opinion, be necessary for establishing the Public Credit:*

*The said Secretary further respectfully reports*

*That from a conviction (as suggested in his Report A<sup>o</sup> 1 herewith presented) that a National Bank is an Institution of primary importance to the prosperous administration of the Finances, and would be of the greatest utility in the operations connected with the payment of the Public Debt—his attention has been drawn to devising the plan of such an Institution, upon a scale, which will instill it to the confidence, and be likely to render it equal to the exigencies of the Public*

*Previously to entering upon the detail of this plan, he entreats the indulgence of the House, towards some preliminary reflections naturally arising out of the subject, which he hopes will*

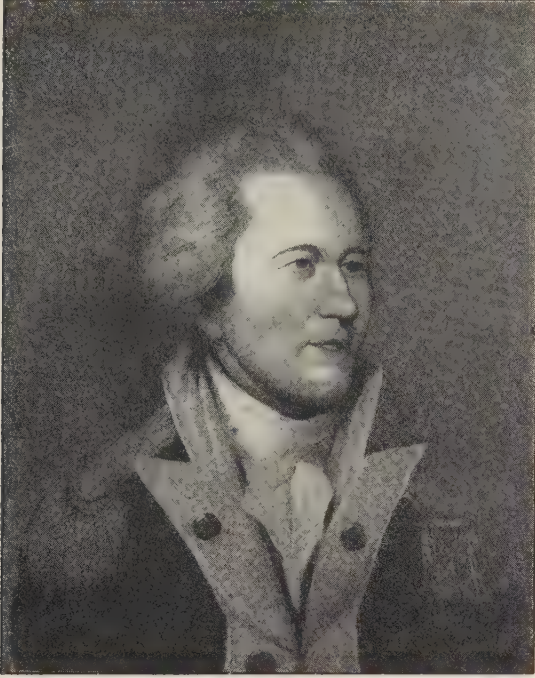
*help*

413 First page of Hamilton's Report on a National Bank, Dec. 13, 1790, from the engrossed copy in the Library of Congress, Washington

## INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT IS URGED

To round out his policy of utilizing the national Government to promote the interests of the nation, Hamilton submitted to the Second Congress his famous Report on Manufactures. "To form a more perfect union" it was necessary to cultivate a manufacturing industry that could balance the existent agricultural and commercial activities. "Not only the wealth, but the independence and security of a country, appear to be materially connected with the prosperity of manufactures. Every nation, with a view of these great objects, ought to endeavor to possess within itself all the essentials of national supply. These comprise the means of subsistence, habitation, clothing and defence. The possession of these is necessary to the perfection of the body politic; to the safety as well as to the welfare of the society. The want of either is the want of an important organ of political life and motion." Although it discussed with profound ability the problems of political economy, this Report was received at the time with small enthusiasm.





415 Alexander Hamilton in the uniform of a Major-General, from the portrait, 1791, by C. W. Peale in the New York Historical Society

decided to resist the law by force of arms. The Governor of Pennsylvania awaited action by the national government. It was a situation exactly to the taste of Hamilton. On the seventh of August the President issued a proclamation against the rebels and called for fifteen thousand militia from the states of Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and New Jersey.

### THE INSURGENTS YIELD TO NATIONAL POWER

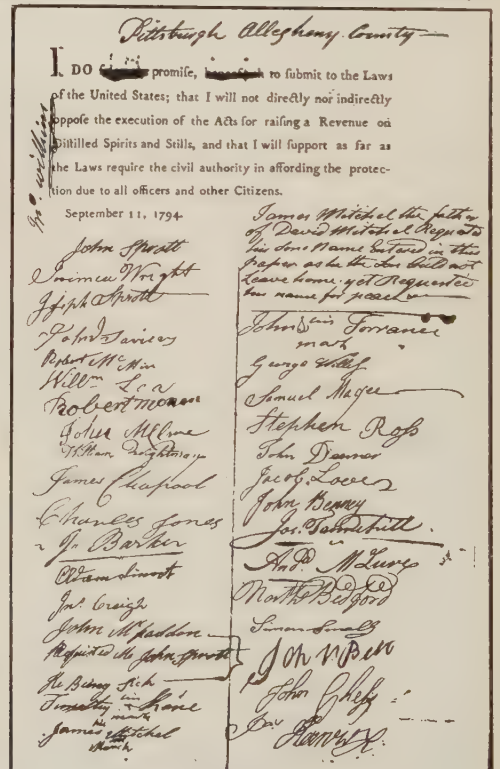
In the mind of Washington was the query, will these citizen troops march against their fellows of a neighboring state to enforce a national law? March they did, with Hamilton in the forefront. Such an overwhelming show of national power was more than enough. By the time the army reached Pittsburgh the insurgents had melted away. Hamilton was for driving home the lesson, but milder counsels prevailed. The tax, however, was retained. The Government had proved its power.



416 The End of the Whisky Rebellion, scene from The Chronicles of America motion picture Alexander Hamilton

### AN EXCISE TAX LEADS TO THE "WHISKY REBELLION"

HAMILTON, indeed, had overreached himself. As, one by one, his policies were presented to Congress, antagonism grew. They were regarded as attempts to form a perpetual alliance between the national Government and the wealthy classes; they were excoriated as evidences of a desire to annihilate the states, the temples of self-government, by consolidating all powers at the center. The spirit of discontent first manifested itself in the Whisky Insurrection. As part of his financial program, Hamilton had in March, 1791, secured an Act to impose an excise tax on the manufacture of spirituous liquors. His aim had been at once to increase the revenues and to bring home to the individual citizen the fact of the national Government's existence and power. This truth proved unpalatable along the frontier. Crude means of transportation to the seaboard compelled the hardy settlers of western Pennsylvania to condense their corn and grain into whisky, which became their currency and their major source of income. The tax thus bore with special and, as it seemed to them, unfair severity upon the mountaineers. In 1794 murmurings broke into open revolt. A mass meeting near Pittsburgh



417 Oath of Submission by Pennsylvanians, from the original in the Library of Congress, Washington

## Fellow Citizens,

YOU have this moment been witnesses to one of the noblest spectacles that the eyes of freemen ever beheld. You have seen the first patriot of his country, raised by the unanimous voice of his fellow-citizens to the highest station in it, standing in the august presence of the people, and binding himself by a solemn oath to support the constitution established by their deliberate and voluntary consent. How must the heart of every good citizen exult upon this happy occasion, an occasion which is the triumph of freedom, the triumph of Americans—the triumph of humanity!

But it is not enough, fellow-citizens, to rejoice on this occasion. It is your duty to act, you are bound by all the ties of interest and consistency to ask yourselves what further remains to be done, and immediately to set about it. You owe it to yourselves and the rest of the United States to remove, as far as depends on you, every source of embarrassment which may threaten the successful administration of the government which you have concurred in establishing.

To those, who will not suffer themselves to be seduced by the busy agents of anti-federalism, no policy can be more plain than that of removing from the highest office of our state government the man, who is looked up to by the adversaries of the national constitution, not only in this state but throughout the Union, as the great bulwark of their cause. Federalists who do not pursue this policy manifest by their conduct, that however they may be friends to the constitution, they are greater friends to its greatest enemy.

Let me therefore conjure such of you, as may not already have given your votes, to hasten, with hearts glowing with federalism, to the polls of the several wards in which you reside, and there by your suffrages, in favor of Judge Yates, to maintain the character of your city and prove to the rest of the United States that New-York is unvarnishedly true to the cause she has espoused.

FEDERALIST

April 30, 1789

## FELLOW CITIZENS,

THE man who, on this day of general joy and satisfaction, will attempt to improve the solemn spectacle to which you have been witnesses, for the purposes of fomenting party spirit, and keeping up distinctions which ought to be forgotten, must be influenced by diabolical motives.

Every honest heart glows at the reflection, that WASHINGTON is at the head of our government—And shall the feelings of any one be wounded by conjuring up the name of anti-federal, to answer the purpose of a party?—It has been done; a fellow citizen, by a writer who signs himself "A FEDERALIST,"—He is no federalist; he is some spirit, twin with ambition, and impelled by malice, and revenge, black as the infernal regions.

Be not deceived, my countrymen; ask yourselves, has not JUDGE YATES been as much opposed to the new government as GOVERNOR CLINTON? The latter you have tried, he is a good man, and a good magistrate. He has possessed, and still holds, the confidence of the GREAT WASHINGTON, whom may heaven long preserve.

As honest and independent men, therefore, come forward and disappoint PARTY RAGE, and UNREASONABLE ENVY, by giving CLINTON your votes.

A FRIEND TO UNION, AND THE NEW CONSTITUTION.

APRIL 30, 1789.

419

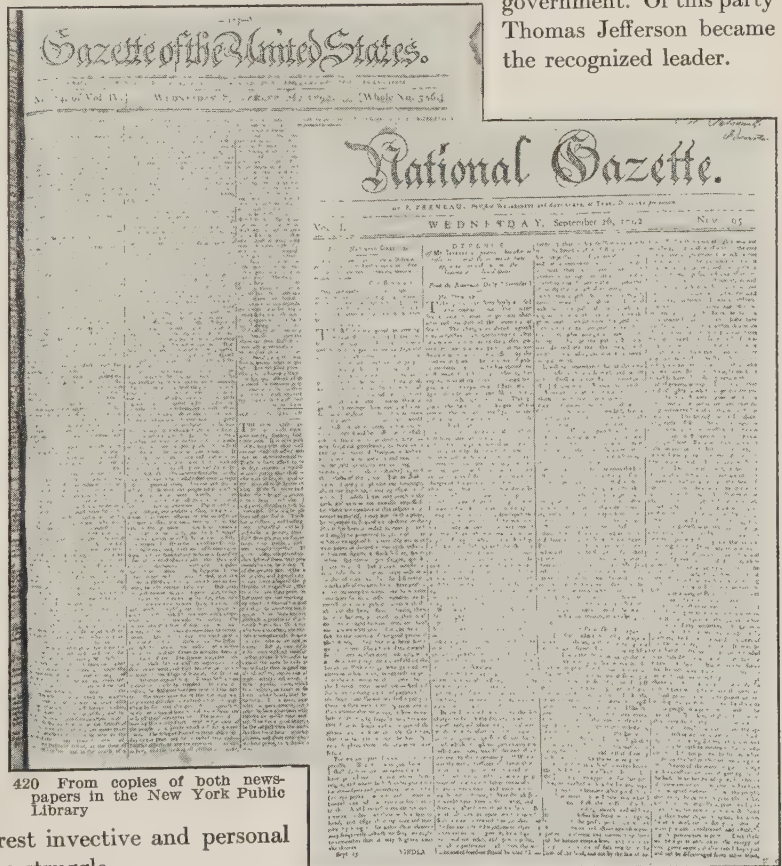
Handbill on New York Politics, 1789, from the copy in the New York Historical Society

## PARTY LINES APPEAR

HAMILTON's measures served to sharpen and bring into the national arena the conflict between two schools of thought that had their origin as far back as the Revolution. The differences between the debtor-farmers and the conservative classes in the days before the Constitution were emphasized with the result that two political parties appeared, each ignoring state lines in its membership. On one side, under the Secretary of the Treasury, were ranged the large merchants, the manufacturers, the bondholders, the lawyers and the clergy — those who above all desired stability and prosperity. Against this compact minority was arrayed the mass of the people, the impoverished farmers, the self-reliant pioneers, the apprentices — those who saw no need for a strong government, much less for a strong central government. Of this party Thomas Jefferson became the recognized leader.

THE PRESS PLAYS A  
LARGE PART IN  
POLITICS

To both sides the issue seemed clear-cut and fundamental. The followers of Jefferson charged that the administration leaders were under British influence, and that they were utilizing their power to favor a special and sectional class. We were "galloping into monarchy." The Hamiltonians, in turn, regarded their opponents as wild anarchists whose talk of liberty and democracy could mean nothing else than a desire to bring in the rule of the mob. The press took up the battle. Indeed, John Fenno, editor of the *Gazette of the United States*, founded in New York, 1787, had early found in Hamilton a patron. Philip Freneau, the poet, in 1791 was persuaded to edit the *National Gazette*, founded in that year to support Jefferson. Under his management the bitterest invective and personal spite were unleashed in the party struggle.



420 From copies of both newspapers in the New York Public Library





421 The "Republican Court," from the engraving by A. H. Ritchie (1822-95) after the painting *Lady Washington's Reception* by Daniel Huntington (1816-1906), original in the Brooklyn Museum

### THE "REPUBLICAN COURT"

THE pomp and ceremony thrown about Washington and his administration came in for especial derision and satire. Hamilton's suggestion that coins be struck with the image of the President of the day, the Senate's weighty deliberations on the matter of the presidential title — should it be "His Highness the President of the United States of America and Protector of their Liberties," or simply "His Patriotic Majesty" — Washington's cream-colored carriage bedecked with medallions, all these Freneau held up to fierce ridicule. He took particular delight in ridiculing Mrs. Washington's receptions, the "Republican Court" of the Monocrats. Their frigid formality furnished an occasion rarely lost, despite the obvious distress of the President.



422 The Storming of the Bastille, from the *Collection Complete des Tableaux Historiques de la Revolution Française*, Paris, 1798, in the New York Public Library

### THE INFLUENCE OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION

MEANWHILE in France a series of events were taking place which were to influence the internal politics of the United States for a score of years. The opening acts of the French Revolution, and particularly such dramatic events as the storming of the Bastille, aroused great enthusiasm throughout the United States. It seemed as though France were about to follow the footsteps of the American colonies by casting off tyranny and establishing a constitutional government.



423

The Execution of Louis XVI, from the *Collection Complete des Tableaux Historiques de la Revolution Française*, Paris, 1798

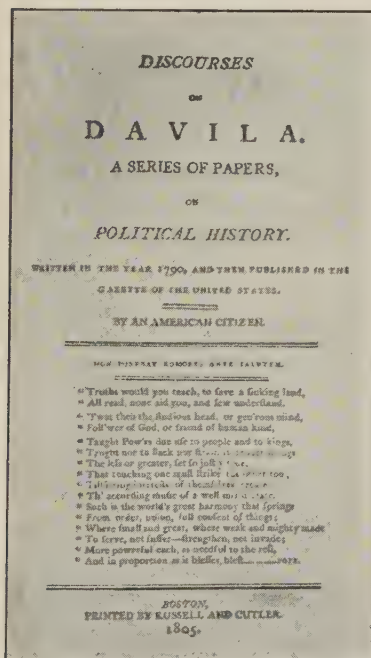
## REACTION AGAINST FRENCH VIOLENCE

BUT as the Revolution in France progressed and assumed a violent character, a distinct reaction took place among certain classes of the American people. The execution of Louis XVI was the turning point. This act, together with stories of the flouting of the Christian religion, turned conservative Americans against the Revolution. Democratic Americans, however, became even more enthusiastic as a result of the execution of the King and the proclamation of a Republic. This division of sentiment was carried over to the internal

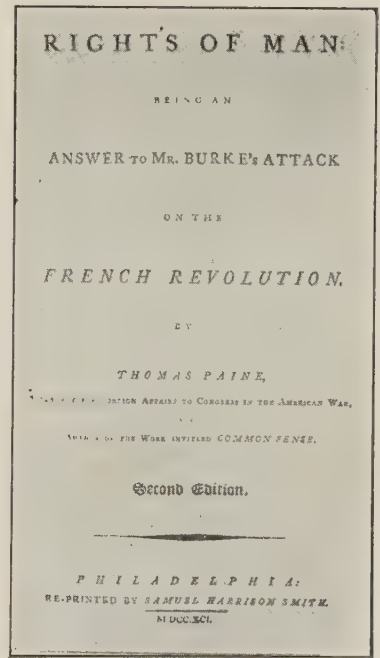
political struggles of the country and added to the growing hostility between the Federalists and the Republicans.

ARGUMENTS ON THE  
FRENCH REVOLUTION

PROMINENT Americans took sides in the clash between the exponents of the principles of the French Revolution and the conservatives. In 1790, John Adams published a weighty argument on the principles of government to show that public affairs should be trusted to "the rich, the well-born and the able." Then in 1791 appeared Thomas Paine's *Rights of Man*, written in reply to Burke's *Reflections on the Revolution in France*, 1790, and welcomed by Jeffersonians as political gospel. Its circulation was a million and a half copies.



424 Title-page of John Adams' essays, first published in 1790, in the New York Public Library



425 Title-page of Thomas Paine's reply to Burke, in the New York Public Library



<p>(17.)</p> <p>George Pepper James Boylan Stewart Cummin William Melnor Nathan Boys</p> <p>Each of the above members paid to Edward Fox, Treasurer, sixteen the sum of Half a Dollar, making together, for Dollars.</p> <p>The Society then adjourned to the 3<sup>d</sup> day of July next.</p>	<p>July 3<sup>d</sup> 1793</p> <p>The Society, met pursuant to their adjournment of the 20<sup>th</sup> June last</p> <p>Citizen William Crotes, Vice President, in the Chair—</p> <p>Citizens David Jackson, Alexander James Del. lar, Jonathan Sergeant, Elisha Gordon Joseph D Hamelin and John Wight.</p> <p>Signed the Constitution and paid each half a Dollar to the Treasurer</p> <p>The Minutes of the preceding Meeting were read.</p> <p>M. Ballou from the Committee of Correspondence</p>
---	--

426

Extracts from the minutes of the first meeting, 1793, of the Democratic-Republican Society of Philadelphia, from the original in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania

### AMERICAN RADICALS IMITATE THE FRENCH

ENTHUSIASM for the French Revolution among the followers of Jefferson expressed itself in the erection of Liberty poles. The term "Republican" now became the favored title of the party. Some of Jefferson's followers went to the extent of direct imitation of the French Revolutionists. "Democratic clubs" were formed in various cities, based on the model of the Jacobin Club in Paris. These clubs held secret meetings and their members addressed each other as "citizen," in the manner of the French.

### SATIRES ON THE JEFFERSONIANS

POLITICAL lampoons were used by both parties. *The Jacobiniad* was a satire upon the followers of Jefferson, who are pictured as ignorant and illiterate boors aping the radicalism of the Jacobin clubs of France.

The club's wise clerk, & Hubbard's modest son

**THE JACOBINIAD.** 21

No. VII

OUR readers are, doubtless, all impatience to hear the great VINAL, whom we left on the point of speaking. But we must entreat them to postpone their curiosity, for a few moments, until we have introduced the following literary curiosity, which we have just received from a correspondent, who pledges himself for its authenticity.

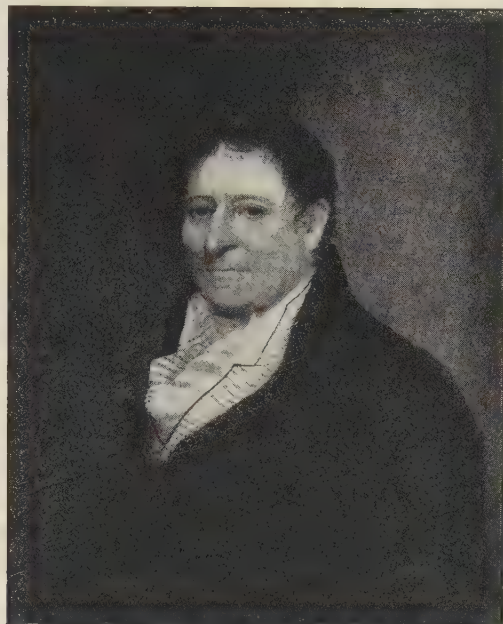
**COPT of a COMPACT,**

to be signed by every candidate, previous to his admission into the constitutional society (alias jacobin club) at Boston: the composition, by brother TOMMY: the spelling, by the SECRETARY, verbatim et literatim.

"WHEREASS it appears to us, that the liberty of our country are much endanger from aristokratical principles, being spread among us; and that the president is misled by bad advisers, we, the subscribers, have inturred into an assisshun to inflexible election, and as far as in us lies, pull down the federal government: and as grate sekrecy, is much wanted in this business, we bind ourselves, not to left any thing, sed or dun in our society, git abraud, left we over seth.

## THE FRENCH ENVOY ARRIVES

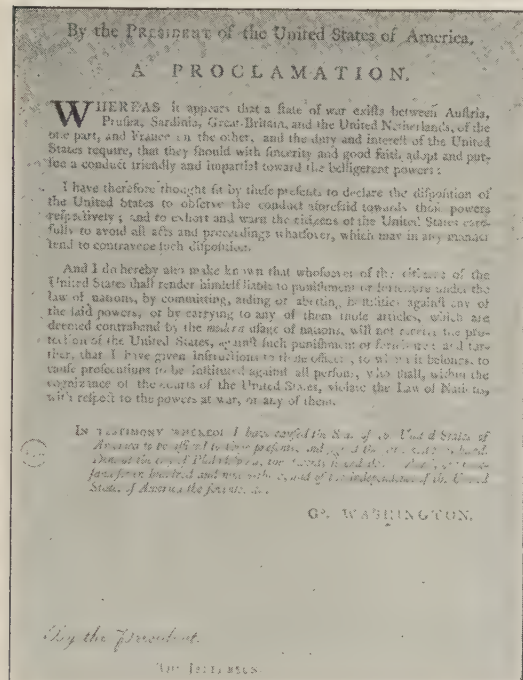
TRICOLOR cockades and Democratic societies sprang up everywhere. In the midst of this agitation the French envoy, Genêt, arrived at Charleston. After ten days of hilarious welcome, he began a triumphal progress to Philadelphia, traveling through a region disgruntled with the administration — an administration which naturally eyed this exuberance with suspicion.



428 Edmond Charles Genêt, 1765-1834, from the portrait by Ezra Ames in the Albany (N. Y.) Institute and Historical and Art Society

## AMERICA IS NEUTRAL IN THE FRANCO-BRITISH WAR

WHILE Genêt was being fêted in Charleston, news of war between France and Great Britain caused the cabinet grave concern. America was tied by bonds of gratitude and treaty to France. That country, indeed, had been promised, in case of attack, special privileges in American ports. Should, then, Genêt be received as the representative of the favored nation? What would this mean to



429 Washington's Proclamation of Neutrality, dated Apr. 22, 1793, from a printed copy in the New York Public Library

American commerce, most of which was with England? Hamilton favored cancellation of the French treaties as no longer effective; Jefferson would countenance anything short of war with Britain. The upshot was an agreement to receive Genêt, but to interpret the treaty privileges of France with strictness; and, lastly, to issue a Presidential proclamation warning all citizens to refrain from acts hostile to any of the belligerents.

## HAMILTON DEFENDS NEUTRALITY

THE proclamation angered the opponents of the administration. Their newspapers lauded Genêt and virulently attacked the administration and the President. The French agent wrote to his superiors at Paris: "You could appreciate the value of the declarations of neutrality which have been made if you knew the enthusiasm and the entire devotion of our friends in the United States." He even asserted that the President had exceeded his powers in issuing such a declaration. This was seized upon by Jefferson and the Republicans as an ingenious weapon with which to strike the administration. Hamilton's pen came to the rescue. In the *Gazette of the United States* appeared seven letters from "Pacifcus," ably defending the action of April 22.

## FOR THE GAZETTE.

MR. FENNO,  
As attempts are making very dangerous to the peace, and it is to be feared not very friendly to the constitution of the United States—it becomes the duty of those who wish well to both to endeavor to prevent their success.

The objections, which have been raised against the proclamation of neutrality lately issued by the President, have been urged in a spirit of acrimony and invective, which demonstrates that more was in view than merely a free discussion of an important public measure; that the discussion covers a design of weakening the confidence of the people in the author of the measure, in order to remove or lessen a powerful obstacle to the success of an opposition to the government, which however it may change its form, according to circumstances, seems still to be adhered to and pursued with persevering industry.

This reflection adds to the motives connected with the measure itself to recommend endeavors, by proper explanations, to place it in a just light. Such explanations at least cannot but be satisfactory to those who may not have leisure or opportunity for pursuing themselves an investigation of the subject and who may wish to perceive, that the policy of the government is not inconsistent with its obligations or its honor.

The objections in question fall under four

430 Extract from the first of Hamilton's letters signed "Pacifcus" in support of neutrality, from the *Gazette of the United States*, June 29, 1793, in the New York Public Library





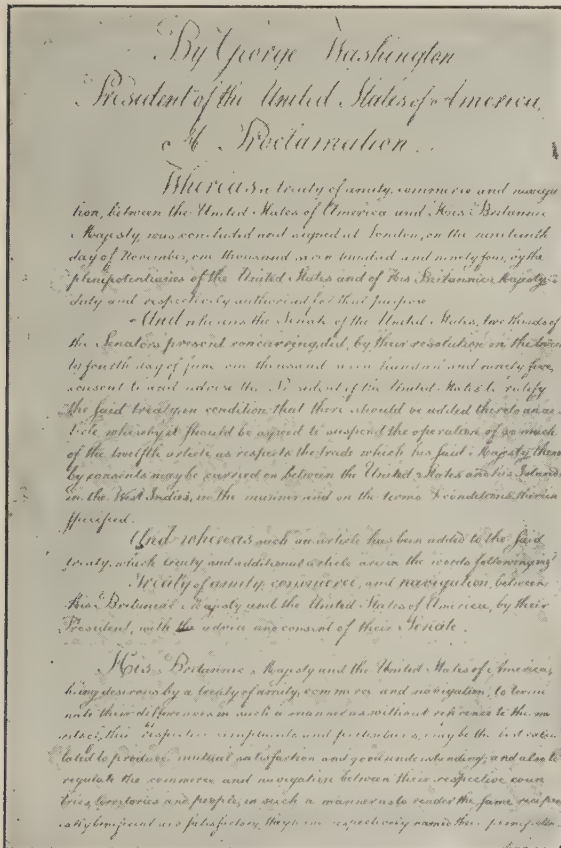
## DIPLOMATIC COMPLICATIONS ARISE

JEFFERSON's action had its political aspect. On August 3 he wrote to Madison concerning Genêt: "He will sink the Republican interest if they do not abandon him. Hamilton presses eagerly an appeal — e.g., to the people. Its consequences you may readily seize, but I hope we shall prevent it." Though the Republican cause thus suffered, feeling for France remained friendly, as is shown by the activities of the numerous "Democratic Societies" (No. 426). To this, grievances against England largely contributed. She had not yet executed several of the provisions of the treaty of 1783; the United States was still refused privileges of trade with British colonies; with the outbreak of war between France and England new sources of irritation appeared. France threw open to American vessels her West Indian ports, while our trade with European ports expanded. England hastened to claim the right to seize, as contraband of war, provisions bound for France and vessels attempting to run her blockade of French ports. In execution of these regulations she proceeded to search American vessels on the high seas and to impress any sailors found to be of English birth. Early in 1794 war with England seemed inevitable. This situation the Republicans tried to exploit to their own advantage.

In January, Madison presented to the House seven resolutions urging economic retaliation for Britain's harsh measures. Bills to fortify harbors, to build frigates, to strengthen the army, were rushed through the Congress. In March a temporary embargo was laid on British commerce.



433 John Jay, from the miniature in oil, 1793, by John Trumbull in the School of the Fine Arts, Yale University



434 Title and first page of Washington's Proclamation on the Jay Treaty, 1794, from the engrossed copy in the Department of State, Washington

## THE JAY TREATY

In April, 1794, Washington dispatched Chief Justice John Jay to England as a special envoy. The British had not surrendered the frontier forts in accordance with the terms of the treaty of 1783; old American debts to British merchants remained unpaid, with the merchants prevented from taking legal action. It was Jay's task to prevent the two nations from drifting into war. The treaty which bears his name pleased no one, but it represented the best the young United States, with practically no international prestige, could obtain from the mother country. England agreed to surrender the forts; the debts were to be referred to a claims commission; the British grievance that the Loyalists had not been indemnified for their losses was balanced against the American grievance that the British army during the war had carried off many valuable slaves. The East Indian trade was opened to American vessels but the much desired trade with the West Indies was restricted to vessels of seventy tons or less, with other provisions to prevent the carrying of sugar and other subtropical products from America to Europe. The Senate after a bitter debate ratified the treaty but eliminated the clause relating to the West Indies.

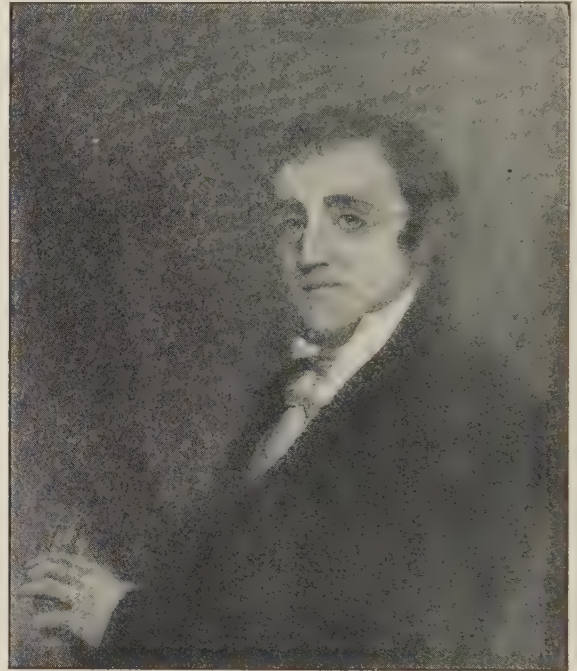




435 Jay Burned in Effigy, from B. J. Lossing, *Our Country*, New York, 1905, after a drawing by F. O. C. Darley

### FISHER AMES' SPEECH

ONLY after a hard struggle, marked by the brilliant and persuasive oratory of Fisher Ames of Massachusetts, did the House, in the ensuing winter, vote the appropriations necessary to effectuate it. The vote was close, the resolution being carried by fifty-one to forty-eight. New England cast only four votes against it and from the South there were but four votes in its favor. The prospect of the nullification of the treaty had alarmed the merchants; and their petitions addressed to the Congress played no small part in the final result.



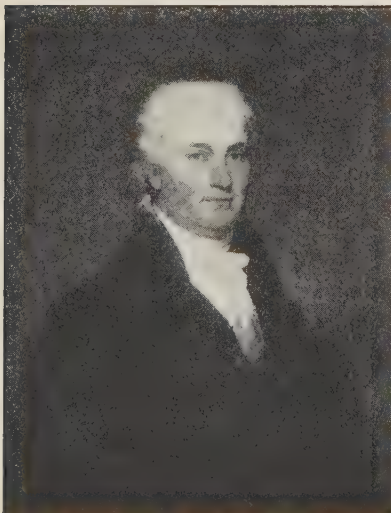
436 Fisher Ames, 1758-1808, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart in Memorial Hall, Harvard University

### THE JAY TREATY BRINGS SOME ADVANTAGES

As a means of avoiding war, the Jay Treaty was an act of wisdom. And in its less contentious clauses America profited by it. Under its provisions commissions were established to settle a variety of claims of the two parties and their nationals. Christopher Gore, later Senator from Massachusetts, was one of the commissioners to England; William Pinkney of Maryland, later Attorney-General under Madison and Minister to England and to Russia, was another. The damages awarded to the citi-



438 William Pinkney, 1764-1822, from the portrait by Rembrandt Peale (1778-1860) in possession of Mrs. Isabelle McCoy Jones, Washington, D. C., courtesy of the Frick Art Reference Library, New York



437 Christopher Gore, 1758-1827, from the portrait by John Trumbull in Memorial Hall, Harvard University

zens of the United States proved greater than those received by British subjects, and in yet another way the treaty served well.

By George Washington,

President of the United States of America.

A Proclamation.

Whereas a Treaty of Friendship, Limits and Navigation, between the United States of America and His Catholic Majesty, was concluded and signed at St. Lorenzo el Real on the twenty fifth day of October, one thousand seven hundred and ninety five, by the Plenipotentiaries of the United States and of his Catholic Majesty duly and respectfully authorized for that purpose: which treaty, is in the words following, *VIZ.*

His

439 From the engrossed copy of Washington's Proclamation of the Treaty of San Lorenzo, 1795, in the Department of State, Washington

Art. XXIII.

The present treaty shall not be in force until El presente tratado no tendrá efecto ratificado by the Contracting Parties, and there ratifications shall be exchanged in six months from this time, or sooner if possible.

In Witness whereof We the undersigned plenipotentiaries of his Catholic Majesty and of the United States of America have signed this present Treaty of Friendship, Limits and Navigation and have thereunto affixed our seals respectively.

Done at San Lorenzo el Real this seven and twenty day of October one thousand seven hundred and ninety five.

Art. XXIII.

El presente tratado no tendrá efecto ratificado by the Contracting Parties, and there ratifications shall be exchanged in six months from this time, or sooner if possible.

En fe de lo qual Nos los plenipotenciarios del M. Católico y de los Estados de América hemos firmado este presente tratado de amistad, límites y navegación, y hemos puesto nuestros sellos respectivos.

Hecho en San Lorenzo el Real siete de Octubre de mil setecientos y cinco.

## RIGHTS ON THE MISSISSIPPI

For years Spain had insisted upon the exclusive right of navigation on the Mississippi. Her efforts to enforce this claim aroused the ire of the people of Kentucky and Tennessee to such a point that they threatened to take the matter into their own hands. At this juncture the President sent Thomas Pinckney, Minister at London, to Madrid to negotiate a treaty. He arrived at a favorable moment.

And Whereas the said Treaty, has by me, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the United States, on the one part, and by his Catholic Majesty on the other, been duly approved and ratified, and the ratifications were duly exchanged at Orangeburg on the twenty fifth day of April, one thousand seven hundred and ninety five. Now therefore, so that the said Treaty may be executed and observed with punctuality, and the most sincere regard to good faith, on the part of the United States, I hereby make known the provisions, and enjoin and require all persons bearing Office civil or military, within the United States, and all others, citizens or inhabitants thereof or being within the same, to execute and observe the said Treaty accordingly.



In Testimony whereof, I have caused the Seal of the United States of America to be affixed to these presents, and signed the same with my hand.

Done at the City of Philadelphia the second day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and ninety five, and of the Independence of the United States of America, the twenty first.

George Washington

By the President

Timothy Pickens,

Secretary of State

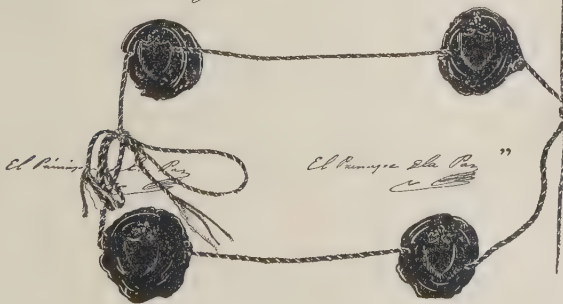
440 From the engrossed copy of Washington's Proclamation of the Treaty of San Lorenzo, 1795, in the Department of State, Washington

## THE TREATY OF SAN LORENZO

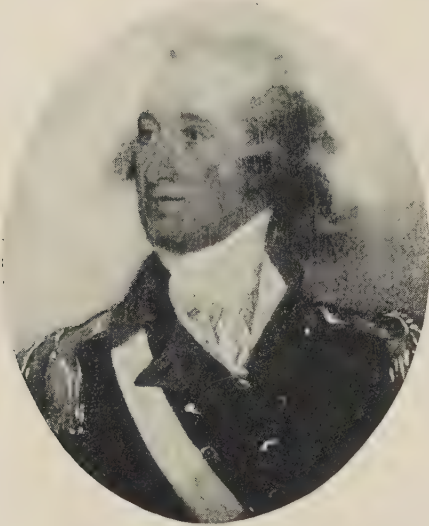
Godoy, the Spanish Premier, was a Liberal. In 1794 news reached Madrid of the Jay Treaty (No. 434). Pinckney, wearied by fruitless negotiations, asked for his passports, announcing that he was going to London. Godoy, fearing an alliance between the United States and England, therefore agreed to the Treaty of San Lorenzo. The boundary between the United States and Florida was fixed, and the Mississippi was thrown open to American navigation, with the privilege of using New Orleans as a port. The West had gained a route to the outer world.

Thomas Pinckney

Thomas Pinckney



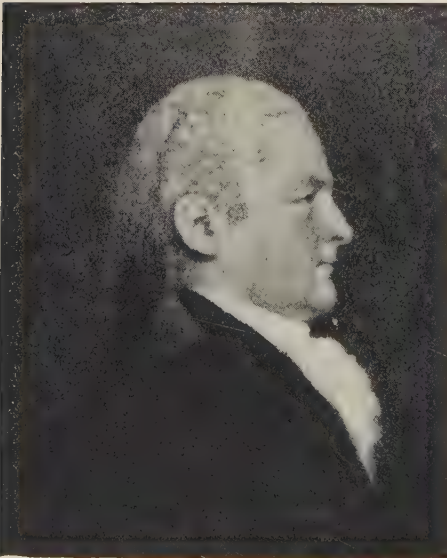




442 Thomas Pinckney, 1750-1828, from a miniature in oil, 1791, by John Trumbull, in the School of the Fine Arts, Yale University

#### JEFFERSON CHOSEN VICE-PRESIDENT

ADAMS was heartily disliked by his party leader. Honest, intelligent, patriotic, he did not possess the art of winning and working with his fellows. Stubborn and proud, he refused to subordinate himself to Hamilton, who during Washington's administration had been the leader of the Federalist party. The latter therefore resorted to a questionable political trick whereby Adams' companion on the Federalist ticket, Thomas Pinckney, popular because of the Spanish treaty, would be returned as President. But the scheme became known, the Adams electors refused to vote for Pinckney, and Jefferson, head of the Republican ticket, was elected vice-president.



444 John Adams, from the pastel portrait by Sharples in Independence Hall, Philadelphia

#### JOHN ADAMS ELECTED PRESIDENT

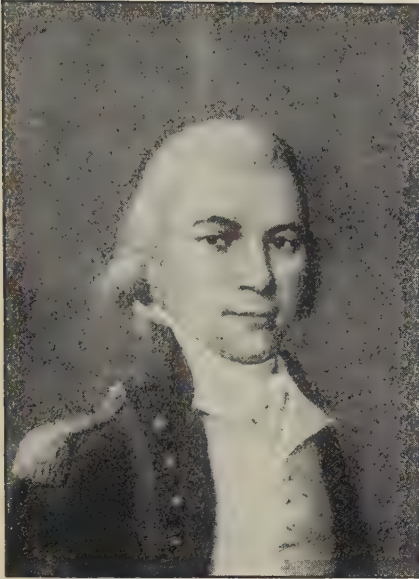
THE uproar over the Jay Treaty had not subsided before the election of 1796 began to stimulate party passions, already fierce. Washington let it be known that he wished to retire; thus for the first time the Presidency was thrown open to contest. Congressional caucuses were held to select candidates. Hamilton, Federalist leader, had little popular following; Jay was disqualified by the treaty; John Adams was therefore chosen. He was an aristocrat in thought and speech, but his many years in public life had made his name a household word.



443 John Adams in court dress, from the portrait painted in England in 1783 by J. S. Copley, in Memorial Hall, Harvard University

#### ADAMS IS HANDICAPPED BY FACTIONS

THE new President, therefore, entered office after an election that showed real strength in the opposing party and factions within his own. Under such conditions, his effort to carry on the non-partisan policies of Washington proved unfortunate. His proposals to appoint Jefferson or Madison as Minister to France alienated the Hamiltonians; while his retention of the Washington cabinet, most of the members of which looked to Hamilton for leadership, served to weaken his administration and to strengthen the Republicans. John Adams may have been a profound student of government, but he was very slow in learning the lessons of practical politics.



445 Pierre Auguste Adet, 1763-1832, from the pastel portrait by Sharples in Independence Hall, Philadelphia

### MONROE PROVES AN INDISCREET MINISTER

ALMOST at the outset Adams was faced with a serious foreign problem. In 1794, to supplant the Federalist Gouverneur Morris, Washington had sent, as Minister to France, James Monroe, disciple of Jefferson. Monroe found France perturbed by the pending Jay Treaty. In his efforts to appease the Directory he overstepped the bounds of diplomatic discretion, and was recalled in the autumn of 1796. Before

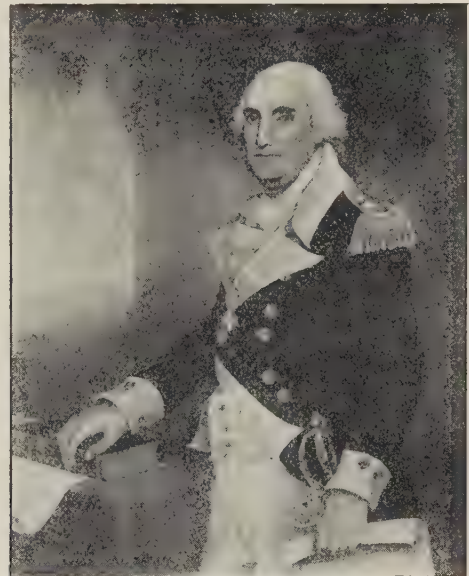


446 James Monroe, 1758-1831, from the pastel portrait by Sharples, about 1798, in Independence Hall, Philadelphia

departing he intimated that should Jefferson be elected in the campaign of 1796, compensation would be forthcoming for the offensive treaty. Acting upon the hint, the French Minister in the United States, Adet, worked more or less openly for the success of the Republicans. Such tactics still further increased Federalist dislike of France.



447 Charles Maurice Talleyrand-Perigord, 1754-1838, from an engraving for the *European Magazine*, 1814, after a portrait by François P. Gérard (1770-1837)

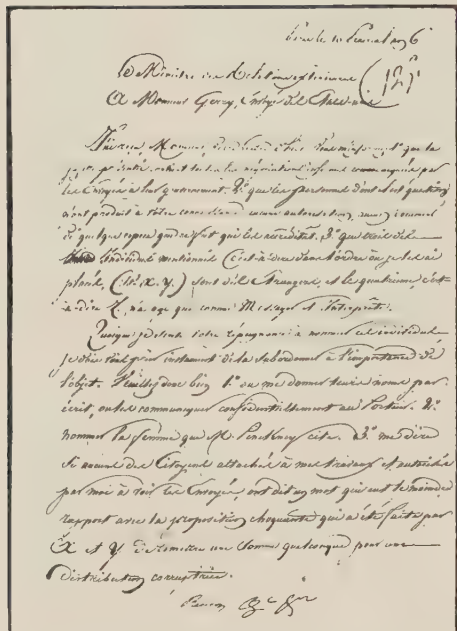


448 Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, 1746-1825, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart, owned by Julian Mitchell, Charleston, S. C.

### AMERICA RESENTS INDIGNITY BY FRANCE

CHARLES COTESWORTH PINCKNEY, Federalist successor to Monroe, was humiliatingly refused the "card of domicile" which would permit him to remain in France. When news of this rebuff reached America, public indignation was intense. Adams called Congress in special session in May, 1797, and, telling the members forcefully that the Directory had "treated us neither as allies nor as friends nor as a sovereign state," recommended the taking of measures of defense, to show the world that "we are not a degraded people humiliated under a colonial spirit of fear."





449 Talleyrand's Letter to Gerry, 1798, from the original in the Ministère des Affaires Etrangères, Paris

Although I understand your reluctance to name these individuals, I must beg you at once to subordinate this to the importance of the matter. Will you please, therefore, 1st, either give me their names in writing, or tell them confidentially to the bearer; 2nd, name the woman referred to by Mr. Pinckney; 3rd, tell me whether any of the citizens attached to my staff and authorized by me to see the envoys have said one word which has the least relation to the shocking proposal that has been made by X and Y to remit any sum whatever for corrupt distribution.

## TALLEYRAND SLIGHTS THE ENVOYS

ADAMS, however, thought peaceful relations might still be preserved. He therefore appointed, with the confirmation of the Senate, John Marshall and Elbridge Gerry to join Pinckney in Paris. Gerry was a Massachusetts Republican and so not altogether objectionable to the Federalists, while his presence might mollify the testy French Directory. In October all three were informally received by Talleyrand as Foreign Minister. A few days later they were approached by three persons, later distinguished as X, Y and Z, as agents of the Minister. They suggested that a gift of 1,200,000 francs might prove an aid to negotiations. "No, no, no, not a penny," responded Pinckney. Then, after months of futile exchanges between the two parties, the commissioners gave up in disgust. Talleyrand prevailed upon Gerry to remain, which encouraged the Directory to hope for a change of front by the United States, and intensified the foreign issue in American politics.

(Translation)

The Minister of Foreign Affairs [Talleyrand]  
to Mr. Gerry, Envoy of the United States.

Paris, 13 Prairial, 6.

I have received, Sir, your letter of yesterday. You inform me, 1st, that the journal presented contains all the informal negotiations communicated by the envoys to their government; 2nd, that the persons in question have not produced to your knowledge any authorization or document of any kind that would accredit them; 3rd, that three of the individuals mentioned (designating them in the order in which I have placed them as W, X, Y) are foreigners, and that the fourth, or Z, has acted only as messenger and interpreter.



450 From a contemporary cartoon *The Times*; A Political Portrait, in the New York Historical Society

## WAR WITH FRANCE IS THREATENED

WHILE Adams awaited news from Paris, the war party was with difficulty restrained. But when, on April 3, 1798, the President sent to Congress the dispatches from the commissioners describing their treatment, the resentment was unbounded. As the correspondence was published, Republicans joined with Federalists in calling for war. "Millions for defense, but not one cent for tribute" became the universal rallying cry. Commerce with France and her possessions was ordered stopped, the French treaties were abrogated, a direct tax was voted, and a large volunteer army, with Washington at its head, organized. All this pleased the Federalists, and especially Hamilton, who became the second in command of the new army.

## A NAVY DEPARTMENT IS ESTABLISHED

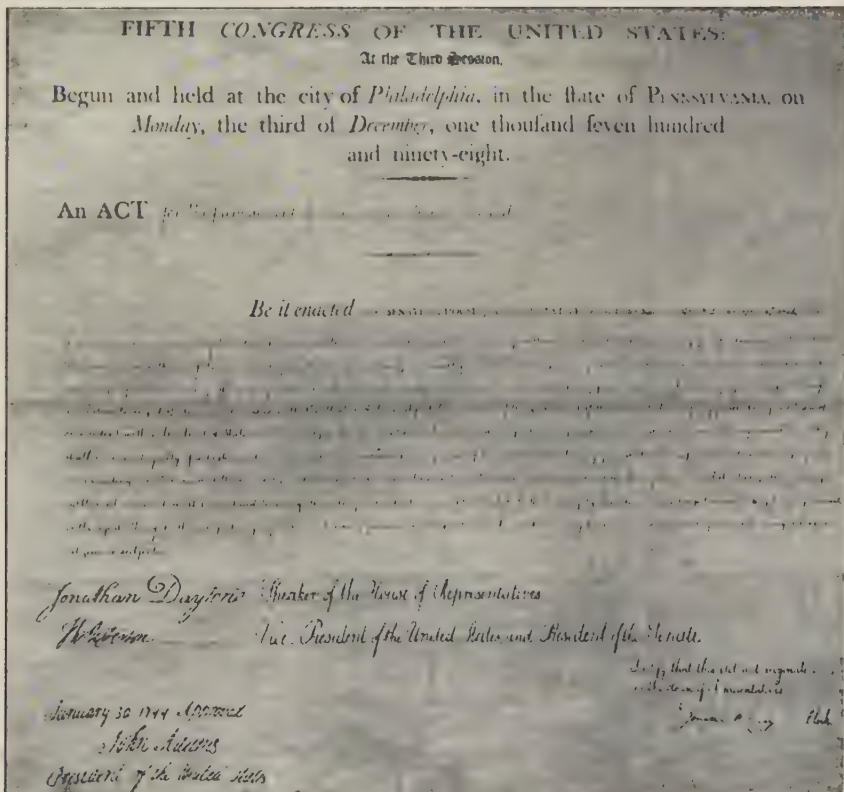
AMONG the various measures for waging the undeclared war was an act establishing a navy department, at the head of which Adams placed Benjamin Stoddert of Maryland, Revolutionary soldier and Georgetown merchant. Equipment for the new frigates, the *Constitution*, *Constellation*, and *United States* was voted: the merchant marine was permitted to arm for defense and offense; and in July, 1798, three squadrons sailed against the French in the West Indies.

## CONGRESS RESTRICTS INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION

THE war spirit ran high. France had injured America more than once. The impudence of Genêt and Adet (Nos. 428, 445) was not forgotten. Scores of American merchantmen had been captured by French privateers. Then came George Logan's trip to Paris for the purpose of averting war. Talleyrand received him with marked courtesy. For in truth France wanted no war with the United States. Talleyrand's conduct had been bluster to win America at least to benevolent neutrality. But Logan was a Republican and his action was an unwarranted and partisan interference in diplomacy. So the Logan Act was passed, forbidding an individual citizen to take part in a controversy with a foreign power.



451 Benjamin Stoddert, 1751-1813, from the portrait by E. F. Andrews in the office of the Secretary of the Navy, Washington







453 William Vans Murray, 1762-1803, from the miniature in the possession of V. Murray Sulivane, Cumberland, Md.

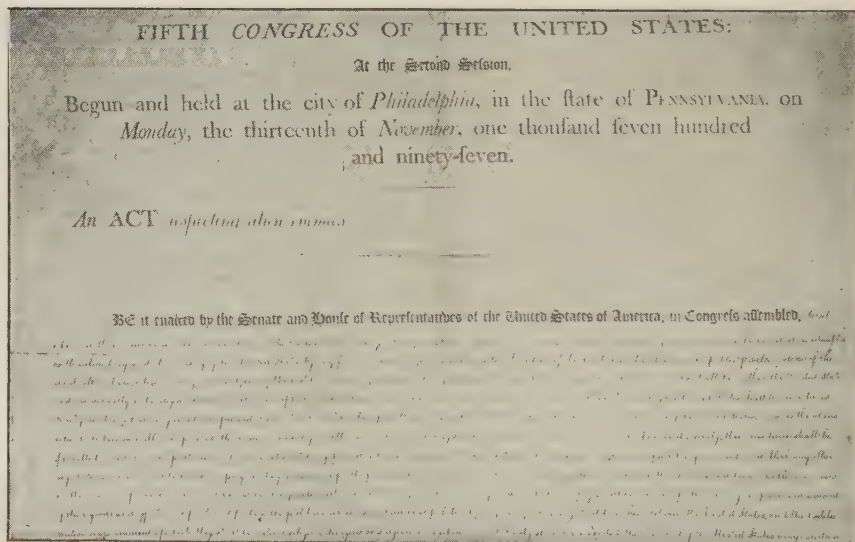
the most embarrassing and ruinous measure, perhaps it would have been precisely the one which has been adopted." Taking the initiative for his party, Hamilton insisted that the negotiations be placed in the hands of a commission, to include the new Minister, rather than of an individual. Adams finally agreed, nominating Oliver Ellsworth and Patrick Henry. When Henry declined the nomination, William R. Davie of North Carolina was substituted. After many months of discussion, a convention was signed at Paris in September, 1800, which gave mutual satisfaction. Napoleon, now in power, did not insist on a renewal of the treaties of 1778; while America did not press certain damage claims. Thus formally came to an end the only treaty of alliance between the United States and a European power.

### FOREIGNERS IN AMERICA MEET RESTRAINTS

THE ultra-Federalists were at the height of their power in the spring of 1798 when the XYZ affair had aroused a spirit of militant patriotism. The opportunity was not lost on those who felt that a check should be placed on democracy. The Whisky Rebellion, the Democratic societies so warmly espousing the doctrines of the French revolutionists, the scurrilous press which stopped at nothing to denounce public officials — these were signs of a decay of the constitutional theory that government was to protect property and to be administered by the able. Many Republican leaders, notably Albert Gallatin — who had sympathized with the Whisky uprising — were of foreign birth, and so also were several of the more intemperate publicists. Hence the repressive measures of 1798. The term of residence for naturalization was raised from five to fourteen years; the President was given discretionary power to deport any obnoxious alien, and to arrest, imprison, and deport dangerous enemy aliens. Jury trial was not required.

### A CONVENTION IS SIGNED WITH FRANCE, 1800

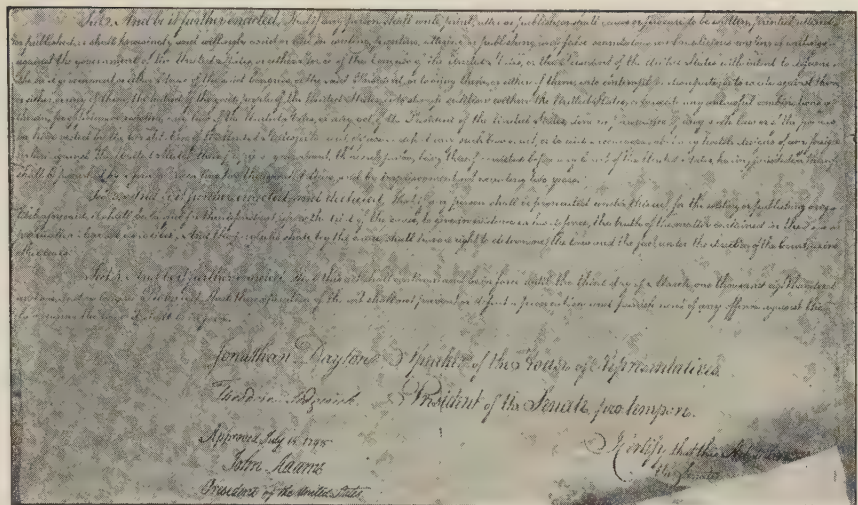
BUT Adams received Logan and welcomed the suggestion that Talleyrand was anxious for peace, and would give a proper reception to any Minister sent. The President wanted war as little as the French. He saw an opportunity to end it. Never lacking in courage, he now took the initiative. Without consulting a hostile cabinet, he sent to the Senate, in February, 1799, the nomination of William Vans Murray, then Minister to Holland, as Minister to France. To the Republicans the action of Adams was endorsement from an unexpected quarter of their own contention, that it was foolish to talk of war with a country that was only too willing to be friendly if she in turn were not discriminated against. To the Federalists his action brought consternation. In the heat of his first reaction, a Federalist leader wrote to Hamilton, "Had the foulest heart and the ablest head in the world been permitted to select



## CONGRESS PROVIDES AGAINST SEDITION

THESE drastic measures were designed to counteract the exertions of French and Irish radicals within the country. Some thought Gallatin, Republican leader, was a special objective of the acts. But the effects of the statutes were far-reaching. Hamilton predicted that "If we push things to an extreme, we shall then give to faction body and solidity." So it happened.

The Republican press at once made an outcry. To muzzle it came the Sedition Act, later to serve as a model for the espionage acts in the war of 1917-18. This made it a crime to publish any false or malicious writings against the Government, Congress, or the President, with intent to excite popular hatred or of resistance to them, or to bring them into contempt. It was aimed at a few Republican editors, perhaps unduly ardent in their political activity. But the law did not single out the Republicans; nor were they alone in the use of unrestrained language. "Fire-eating salamanders" and "poison-sucking toads" were some of the epithets of Fisher Ames, arch-Federalist, when he tried to describe his political opponents.



455 Section 2, 3, and 4 of the Sedition Act, 1798, from the original in the Department of State, Washington

## CONGRESS AT ODDS OVER THE SEDITION ACT

ADAMS made no effort to enforce the alien acts, for the more obnoxious French agitators left the country of their own accord; while the President, to the disgust of the extreme Federalists, derided the prospect of a foreign invasion. Yet, like the rest of his party, he wished that respect should be shown to public officials; and prosecutions under the Sedition Act received his approval. The first to suffer was Matthew Lyon, member of Congress from Vermont. A fiery Irishman, Lyon had worked up from poverty to the proprietorship of a newspaper which he called *The Scourge of Aristocracy and Repository of Important Political Truth*. As a rabid Republican, he was thoroughly hated by the Federalists and became the butt of their gibes. In January, 1798, irritated by Griswold, Federalist from Connecticut, Lyon in a passion spat in the face of his tormentor. The House took up the case, but the Federalists could not muster the two-thirds necessary for expulsion of a member.

Griswold took matters into his own hands and on the fifteenth of February suddenly attacked Lyon with a heavy bludgeon. The latter retaliated as best he could. The following day a resolution to expel both members was brought in, but nothing came of it. Scarcely had the Sedition Act passed when Lyon was arrested for publishing a letter accusing Adams of "unbounded thirst for ridiculous pomp, foolish adulation, and selfish avarice." He was fined one thousand dollars and given four months in jail, during which time he was triumphantly reelected to Congress. Many years later the fine was refunded, with interest. On his release from jail, his fine was paid through the aid of Jefferson, Madison, Gallatin, and other Republicans of prominence.



456 From a cartoon *Congressional Pugilists*, in *The Echo*, Hartford, 1807, published by Noah Bailey



## JEFFERSON OPPOSES RESTRICTIONS ON POPULAR LIBERTY

PROSECUTIONS for a time continued, but their political effect soon caused the Government to abandon the laws. The measures had been aimed at radical aliens and their Jacobin sympathizers, the Republicans. The latter were loud in condemnation of them. Jefferson in October wrote to a friend: "The X,Y,Z fever has considerably abated through the country, and the alien and sedition laws are working hard. I fancy that some of the State Legislatures will take strong ground on this occasion. For my own part, I consider those laws as merely an experiment on the American mind, to see how far it will bear an avowed violation of the Constitution. If this goes down, we shall immediately see attempted another act of Congress, declaring that the President shall continue in office during life, reserving to another occasion the transfer of the succession to his heirs, and the establishment of the Senate for life." In short, Jefferson saw in the rising tide of objection to the administration and its acts fine campaign material. To ensure that "strong ground of the State legisla-

## KENTUCKY LEGISLATURE.

In the House of Representatives,  
NOVEMBER 10th, 1798.

**THE HOUSE** according to the Standing Order of the Day, resolved itself into a Committee of the Whole on the state of the Commerce, &c.

Mr. CALDWELL, in the Chair,

And after forwarding from thence the Speaker returned the Chair, and Mr. Caldwell reported, that the Committee has according to order had under consideration the Governor's Address, and had come to the following Resolutions thereupon, which he delivered in at the Clerk's table, where they were twice read and agreed to by the House.

1. **R**EMOVED, that the Government of the United States of America, are not united on the principle of unqualified submission to their General Government; but that by compact under the authority of the Government of the United States and of amendments thereto, they constituted a General Government for special purposes, delegated to that Government certain definite powers, reserving to themselves, or to their agents, all the rights not so delegated; and that whenever the General Government assumes undelimited powers, its acts are unauthorized, void, and of no force; that to this compact there is no exception; and that in all future compact, the co-ordinate principle shall be, that the Government created by this compact shall not make the exclusive or final usage of the force that would have made its interference, and not the constitution, the measure of its powers; but those in all other cases of compact among parties having no common interest, shall be the measure of its powers; and that itself, as well as individuals, are the measure of its powers of redress.

11. Resolved, that the Constitution of the United States having delegated to Congress a power to punish treason, coun-

confessing these felonies and current crimes of the United States, pirates and felonies committed on the High Seas, and offenses against the laws of nations, and in other crimes, and in the act it being true that the general principle, and one of its amendments to the Constitution having also declared, "that the powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States, respectively, or to the people." therefore also the same act of Congress passed on the 14th day of July, 1798, and entitled "An act in addition to the act entitled an act for the punishment of crimes, as also the act passed by them on the 27th day of June, 1798, entitled "An act to punish frauds committed on the Bank of the United States" (and all other their acts which assume to be laws, and which are in violation of the said act enumerated in the constitution) are altogether void and of no force, and that the power to create, define, and punish such other crimes is reserved, and of right appertains solely and exclusively to the United States, each within its own Territory.

III. Retired, that it intrude as a general principle, and is also expressly declared by one of the amendments to the Constitution that "the government delegates to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited to the States, no power to lay or collect taxes respectively on or to the people;" and that to power over the freedom of religion, freedom of speech, or freedom of the press being delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited to the States, no law shall be made respecting the same; all of right reserved were referred to the States, or to the people. That thus was manifested their determination to retain to themselves the right of teaching now known as free public schools, and that the press may be abridged without touching the useful freedom, and how far those abuses which cannot be separated from

VIRGINIA to wit.

IN THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES.

Friday, December 21st, 1892.

Resolved, that the General Assembly of Virginia doth unanimously express a firm resolution to maintain and defend the constitution of the United States, and the constitution of this State, against every aggression, and to support the government of the United States in all measures warranted by the former.

That this Assembly most solemnly declares a warm attachment to the union of the States, to which it pledges all its powers; and that for this end, it is their duty, to watch over and oppose every invasion of those principles, which constitute the only basis of that union, because a faithful observance of them, can alone secure its existence, and the public happiness.

[illegible]

That the General Assembly doth also express its deep regret that a spirit has in inquiry Indiana been manifested by the Federal Government, to enlarge its powers by forced constructions of the constitutional charter which defines them; and that its indications have pointed a design to expand certain general phrases (which having been copied from the very limited grant of powers in the former articles of confederation were the less liable to be misinterpreted) in so as to destroy the meaning and effect of the particular enumeration, which necessarily explains and limits the power intended to be granted, and in so as to subvert the obvious intent and the obvious tendency and inevitable consequence of the foregoing clause, that the several States should retain the powers not delegated to the Federal Government, into an abuse, or a total and complete annihilation of the essential republican system of the United States, into an absolute, or a total and complete despotism.

[illegible]

This is the first time that its convention which ratified the solemn instrument, expressly declared, that a wrong other than rights, the abuse of confidence and trust for and from the canceled, altogether, reduced or modified by any authorities of the United States and its extensions attempt to grant their rights from every probable attack of hostility; or, assuming, being with other States recommended an amendment for that purpose, which amendment was in due time annexed to the constitution, it would mark a reprehensible, almost entire and criminal degradation, and indifference were now shown to the most palpable violation of sacred rights then declared and secured, and to the establishment of a precedent which may be fatal to the others.

[illegible]

That the Governor be desired to transmit a copy of the foregoing resolutions to the executive authorities of each of the other states, with a request, that the same may be communicated to the legislature thereof.

And that a copy be furnished to each of the Senators and Representatives, representing this State in the Congress of the United States.

Antwort.

JOHN STEWART, C. H., JR.

1. 18. The end of the 2nd,  
If not to be the 3rd

11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1038 1039 1040 1041 1042 1043 1044 10

458 Virginia Resolutions, Dec. 21, 1798, from the copy in  
the Library of Congress

**Monumental Inscription.***"That life is long which answers Life's great end"*

**YESTERDAY EXPIRED,**  
Deeply regretted by MILLIONS of grateful Americans,  
And by all good men.  
**THE FEDERAL ADMINISTRATION**  
Of the  
**GOVERNMENT of the United States :**  
Animated by  
**A WASHINGTON, an ADAMS ;—a**  
**HAMILTON, KNOX, PICKENS, WOL-**  
**COTT, M'HENRY, MARSHALL,**  
**STODDERT and DEXTER.**  
*Æt. 14 years.*

Its death was occasioned by the  
**Secret Arts, and Open Violence**  
Of Foreign and Domestic Demagogues ;  
Notwithstanding its whole Life  
Was devoted to the Performance of every Duty  
to promote  
**THE UNION, CREDIT, PEACE, PROSPER-**  
**ITY, HONOR, and**  
**FELICITY OF ITS COUNTRY.**

At its birth it found  
*The Union of the States disunited like a Rope of snow ;*  
It hath left it  
*Stronger than the Threefold cord.*

It found the United States  
*Barterers in Estate and Reputation ;*  
It hath left them  
*Unbounded in Credit ; and respected throughout*  
*the World.*  
It found the *Treasure* of the United States and  
Individual States empty.  
It hath left them *full and overflowing.*  
It found  
*All the Evidences of Public Debt worthless as rags ;*  
It hath left them  
*More valuable than Gold and Silver.*

It found  
**The United States at war with the**  
*Indian Nations ;—*  
It hath concluded *Peace* with them all.  
It found  
**The Aborigines of the Soil insatiable**  
*enemies of the whites ;*  
It hath exercised towards them *pulchre and generosity,*  
And hath left them *for friends.*

It found  
**Great-Britain in possession of all**  
*the Frontier Posts ;*  
It hath demanded their surrender, and  
it leaves them to the possession  
of the United States.  
It found  
**The American sea-coast utterly defenceless ;**  
It hath left it *fortified,*  
It found our *Arsenals empty ; and Magazines*  
*decaying ;*  
It hath left them full of *ammunition*  
*and warlike implements.*  
It found our country dependent on Foreign Nations  
*for engines of defence ;*  
It hath left  
**Manufactories of Cannon and Musquets**  
*in full work.*  
It found  
**The American Nation at War with**  
*Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli ;*  
It hath  
**Made Peace with them all.**  
It found  
**American Freeman in Turkish slavery, where**  
*they had languished in chains for years ;*  
It hath  
**Ransomed them, and let them free.**  
It found the war-worn, *invalid Soldier*  
*passing from want ;*  
Or, like **BELSHAZZAR, begging his refuge**  
*meat from door to door ;*  
It hath left  
**Ample provision for the regular**  
*payment of his pension.*  
It found  
**The Commerce of our country confined**  
*almost to Coasting Craft ;*  
It hath left it  
**Whitening every sea with its canvass, and**  
*clearing every clime with its slave.*  
It found our  
**Mechanics and Manufacturers idle in**  
*the streets for want of employ ;*  
It hath left them  
**Full of business, prosperous, contented**  
*and happy.*  
It found  
**The Yeomanry of the country oppressed with**  
*unequal taxes ;—their farms, hives, and barns*  
*decaying ; their cattle selling at the*  
*sign post ; and they driven to*  
*desperation and rebellion ;*  
It hath left  
**Their coffers in order ; their houses in repair.**

It found them *brave, full ; their Lungs overflowing ; and*  
*their prodigy commanding ready money,*  
*and a high price ;*  
It found them *poor, indigent Malcontents ;*  
It hath left them  
**Wealthy Friends to Order and good Government.**  
It found  
**The United States deeply in debt to**  
*France and Holland ;*  
It hath paid *all the demands of the former, and*  
*the principal part of the latter.*  
It found the Country in a ruinous  
*Alliance with France ;*  
It hath honourably dissolved the connexion,  
and let us free.  
It found  
**The United States without a swivel**  
*on float for their defence ;*  
It hath left  
**A NAVY—composed of Thirty-four ships of**  
*war ; mounting 978 guns ; and manned*  
*by 7350 gallant tars*  
It found  
**The EXPORTS of our country, a mere song, in**  
*value ;*  
It hath left them worth  
**Above SEVENTY MILLIONS of Dollars per annum**  
*in one word.*  
It found **AMERICA disunited, poor, insolvent,**  
*wrecked, debauched and wretched*  
It hath left her  
**United, wealthy, respectable, strong,**  
*happy and prosperous.*  
Let the faithful Historian, in after times,  
*say these things of its Successor, if it can.*  
And yet—*notwithstanding all these services ; and*  
*blessings, there are found*  
**Many, very many, weak, degenerate Sons,**  
*who, left to virtue, to gratitude,*  
*and patriotism,*  
**Openly exult, that this Administration**  
*is no more.*  
And that  
**The "Sun of Federalism is set for ever."**  
*"Oh, some where is thy flag !"*  
As one Tribute of Gratitude in these Times,  
**THIS MONUMENT**  
Of the Talents and Services of the deceased ;  
is raised by  
**The Centinel.**  
*Mar. 5 415, 1821*

**CENTRALIZED POWER RECEIVES A SETBACK**

No more bitter election campaign has ever been fought than that of 1800. The Federalists, intrenched in public office, arraigned their opponents as Jacobins and raised the bugaboo of a French plot to sever Kentucky from the Union. But the people did not listen. In despair the Federalists appealed to the "friends of society, religion, and good order" to support an administration whose record of service was so full. Upon that record the Republicans, deftly led by Jefferson and Burr, concentrated their attack. Centralization of power, suppression of constitutional liberties, increased and direct taxation, swollen civil service, all came in for reproof. Disaffection in Federalist ranks added to their troubles. As state after state swung to Jefferson the Federalists became frantic. When, despite Hamilton, Burr carried New York for the Republicans, the result was practically certain. The Federalists had fallen. Never again did the party elect a President of the United States.



460 Senate Chamber of the First Congress, Sixth and Chestnut Streets, Philadelphia, from a photograph



## CHAPTER VIII

### THE VIRGINIA DYNASTY

THE party that came into power on the wave of the Revolution of 1800 was pre-eminently the party of Jefferson. As a party leader, Jefferson is without a peer. "In his understanding of mass psychology, he had no equal. When a measure was passed or a policy adopted in Philadelphia, he knew the reactions in the woods of Georgia without waiting for letters and papers. This rare insight into the mass mind made him a brilliant propagandist. . . . In his leadership we find more of leading than of driving. He had a genius for gently and imperceptibly insinuating his own views into the minds of others and leaving them with the impression that they had conceived the ideas and convinced Jefferson. . . . Jefferson was the original 'Easy Boss.' . . . Jefferson was the most resourceful politician of his time. For every problem he had a solution. He teemed with ideas. These were his shock troops. If he seemed motionless, it was because by a nod or look he had put his forces on the march. Like the wiser of the modern bosses, he knew the virtue of silence. When in doubt, he said nothing. When certain of his course, he said nothing — to his foes. It was impossible to smoke him out when he preferred to stay in. In the midst of abuse he was serene. And he was a stickler for party regularity. He appreciated the possibilities of organization and discipline. When money was needed for party purposes, his friends would receive a note: 'I have put you down for so much.' . . . He was never too big for the small essential things, and he was a master of detail. . . . His energy was dynamic and he was tireless. He never rested on his arms or went into winter quarters. His fight was endless." — CLAUDE G. BOWERS, *Jefferson and Hamilton*, 1925, pp. 107–111. Such was the man who came to the Presidency in 1801.

The degree of success attained by Jefferson and the causes of his failures as well as of his achievements may be found embodied in the remarkable words of Josiah Quincy, polished orator and arch-Federalist. In the course of the debate in the House of Representatives on the suspension of the Embargo (1808), Quincy said: "We are but a young nation. The United States are scarcely yet hardened into the bone of manhood. The whole period of our national existence has been nothing else than a continued series of prosperity. The miseries of the Revolutionary war were but as the pangs of parturition. The experience of that period was of a nature not to be very useful after our nation had acquired an individual form and a manly constitutional character. It is to be feared we have grown giddy with good fortune, attributing the greatness of our prosperity to our own wisdom, rather than to a course of events, and a guidance, over which we had no influence. It is to be feared that we are now entering that school of adversity, the first blessing of which is to chastise an overweening conceit of ourselves." Quincy, in short, believed that the progress of the country was due, not to the somewhat undiscerning though eager experimentation of the Republicans, but to factors imbedded in non-political institutions. These institutions, chiefly economic, Jefferson had found none too pliant. Less doctrinaire devices than his were needed to promote the general welfare. The times of adversity prophesied by Quincy came in 1812. Yet from the clouds of the War of 1812 the country emerged with a new, unchastened spirit of optimism. The "Era of Good Feeling" was a time of rejoicing, when men felt that their country had been tested and found good. The nation was vigorous, self-reliant, hopeful.

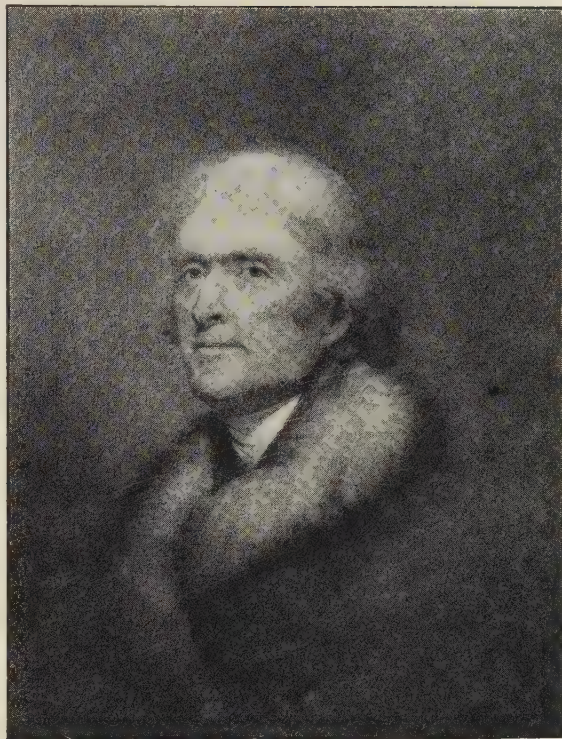


### THOMAS JEFFERSON BECOMES PRESIDENT, 1801

THE success of Jefferson was honestly dreaded by numerous intelligent folk. The Reverend Timothy Dwight, President of Yale, prophesied that "the Bible would be cast into a bonfire, our holy worship changed into a dance of Jacobin phrensy, our wives and daughters dishonored, and our sons converted into the disciples of Voltaire and the dragoons of Marat." Little wonder that, when it was learned that the electoral vote had been a tie between Jefferson and Burr, the Federalist caucus chose to support the latter as the lesser of two evils. Only the pressure of Hamilton secured, on the thirty-sixth ballot, the selection of Jefferson, who he thought would "pursue a temporizing rather than a violent system."

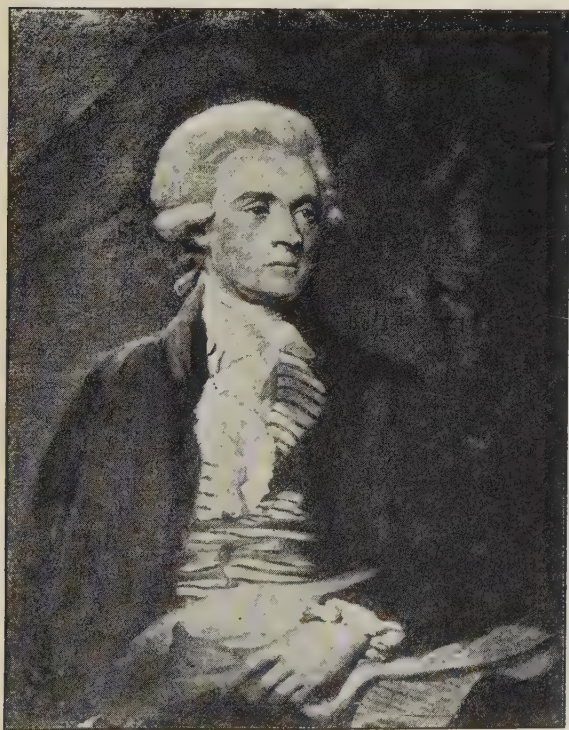
### JEFFERSON'S MYSTIFYING PERSONALITY

THE man so distrusted was indeed a perplexing individual. Born, in 1743, of good Virginia aristocracy, he was a lifelong believer in the people and in their desire and capacity to govern themselves. Studious and retiring, he nevertheless for a generation led a political party with deftness and aplomb. A cultivated gentleman who with reluctance left the brilliant life of Paris to join Washington's cabinet, he in a few short years was condoning the Terror as a mere incident in a beneficent development. His partisanship dates from this period, and as time passed his mystifying personality unfolded still further. In May, 1787, he was described as "an American who is at once



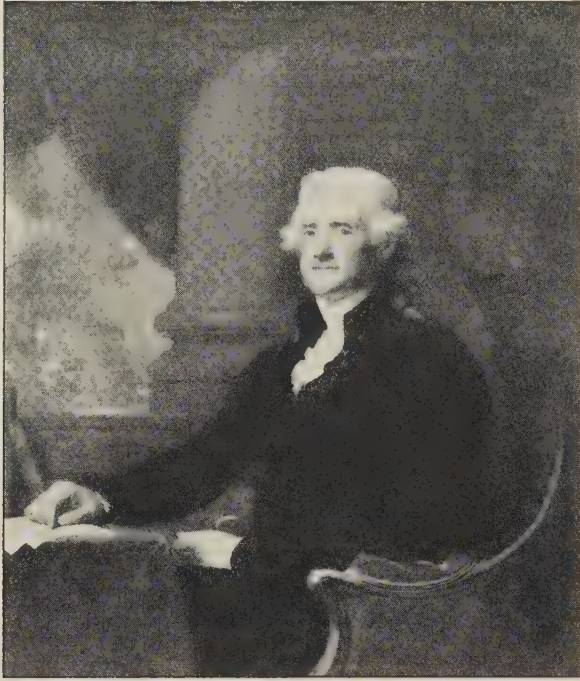
461 Thomas Jefferson, 1743-1826, from the portrait painted in 1803 by Rembrandt Peale, in the New York Historical Society

a musician, skilled in drawing, a geometrician, an astronomer, a natural philosopher, legislator and statesman. It seemed as if from his youth he had placed his mind, as he had done his house (Monticello), upon an elevated situation, from which he might contemplate the universe." By September, 1792, Hamilton thought he possessed the true picture of Jefferson. With irony he wrote: "Mr. Jefferson has hitherto been distinguished as the quiet, modest, retiring philosopher; as the plain, simple, unambitious republican. He shall not now, for the first time, be regarded as the intriguing incendiary, the aspiring turbulent competitor. How long is it since that gentleman's real character may have been *divined*, or whether this is only the *first time* that the *secret* has been disclosed, I am not sufficiently acquainted with the history of his political life to determine; but there is always a '*first time*' when characters studious of artful disguises are unveiled; when the visor of stoicism is plucked from the brow of the epicurean; when the plain garb of Quaker simplicity is stripped from the concealed voluptuary; when Caesar, *coolly refusing* the proffered diadem, is seen to be Caesar rejecting the trappings, but tenaciously grasping the substance of imperial domination."



462 From the portrait of Jefferson by Mather Brown (1761-1831), painted in London about 1785, courtesy of Charles Francis Adams, Boston





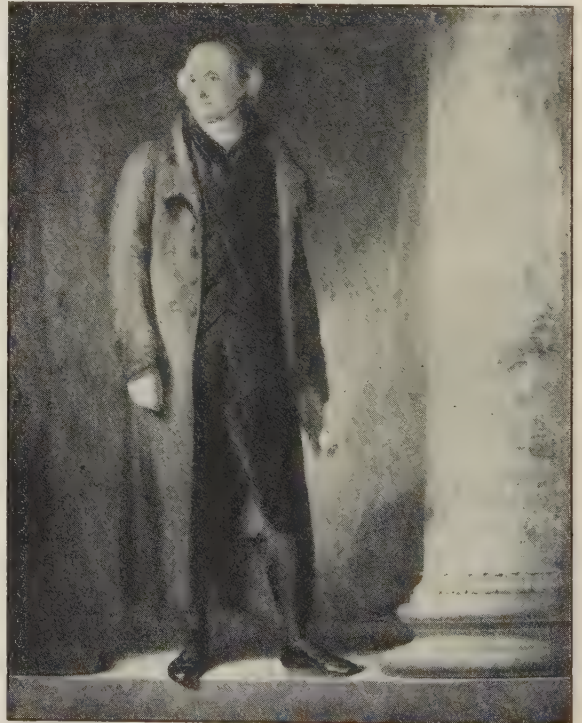
463 Jefferson in 1799, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart in the Bowdoin Museum of Fine Arts, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine

### MACLAY'S PEN PORTRAIT OF JEFFERSON

IN 1790, Senator Maclay thus described the Democratic leader: "Jefferson is a slender man, has rather the air of stiffness in his manner. His clothes seem too small for him. He sits in a lounging manner, on one hip commonly, and with one of his shoulders elevated above the other. His face has a sunny aspect. His whole figure has a loose shackling air. He has a rambling vacant look, and nothing of that firm, collected deportment which I expected would dignify the presence of a secretary or minister. I looked for gravity, but a laxity of manner seemed shed about him. He spoke almost without ceasing, but even his discourse partook of his personal demeanor. It was loose and rambling; and yet he scattered information wherever he went, and some even brilliant sentiments sparkled from him." There is a striking contrast between the portrayal of the third President by the politician Maclay, and the artist, Stuart.

### JEFFERSON WANTS A "WISE AND FRUGAL GOVERNMENT"

JEFFERSON'S creed was simple, however variegated his conduct. Nowhere is it better stated than in the inaugural address, delivered by him in the new capitol. "Let us, with courage and confidence, pursue our own Federal and Republican principles; our attachment to union and representative government. Kindly separated by nature and a wide ocean from the exterminating havoc of one-quarter of the globe; too high-minded to endure the degradations of the others; possessing a chosen country, with room enough for our descendants to the thousandth and thousandth generation; entertaining a due sense of our equal right to the use of our own faculties, to the acquisition of our own industry, to honor and confidence from our fellow-citizens, resulting not from birth, but from our actions and from our sense of them; enlightened by a benign religion, professed indeed and practised in various forms, yet all of them inculcating honesty, truth, temperance, gratitude, and the love of man; acknowledging and adoring an overruling Providence, which, by all its dispensations, proves that it delights in the happiness of man here, and his greater happiness hereafter; with all these blessings, what more is necessary to make us a happy and prosperous nation? Still one thing more, fellow-citizens, a wise and frugal government which shall restrain men from injuring one another, shall leave them free to regulate their own pursuit of industry and improvement, and shall not take from the mouth the bread it has earned. This is the sum of good government and this is necessary to close the circle of our felicities."

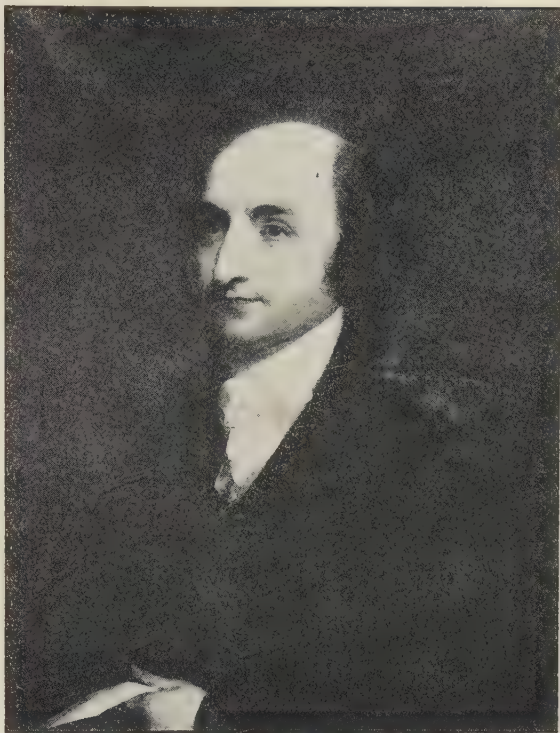


464 From the portrait of Jefferson, 1821, by Thomas Sully (1783-1872) in the Library of the United States Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.



## JEFFERSON'S CHIEF ADVISERS

JEFFERSON's cabinet selections still further illuminate the man. Three, Henry Dearborn and Levi Lincoln of Massachusetts and Gideon Granger of Connecticut, came from the stronghold of Federalism, which had given Jefferson but one vote in the electoral college. Robert Smith of Maryland became head of the Navy Department. These men were either of mediocre ability or in charge of military administration, a matter in which the President took little interest. His real advisers were two, Madison as Secretary of State and Gallatin at the Treasury. Albert Gallatin was the ablest financier among the Republicans. A graduate of the University of Geneva, he had come to America in 1780. Since his election to the House of Representatives in 1795 he had made public finance his special study. In that body he had become the recognized Republican leader. Gallatin's thirteen years as Secretary of the Treasury developed a policy pleasing to his leaders and their supporters. His major care at this time was to reduce the public debt. His economy was on a fair way to achievement when foreign disturbances came to disrupt his thrifty plans.



465 Albert Gallatin, 1761-1849, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

## CONGRESS IS GUIDED BY RANDOLPH

WITH a working majority in both Houses, the administrative program fared well. Persons still confined under the Sedition Act were pardoned; the Hamiltonian whisky tax was repealed, the residence requirement for

naturalization reestablished at five years, and the army, navy and diplomatic corps reduced. The President's spokesman was John Randolph of Roanoke, who had entered the House on the wave of opposition to the Alien and Sedition Acts and was to prove a consistent strict constructionist. This led him later to break with Jefferson. But now he was administration leader and his keen wit and sarcasm were employed against the Federalist enemies. The first clash with the Federalists came early. On February 13, 1801, the hang-over Congress had passed a Judiciary Act (No. 404) which set up a machinery of courts which the Republicans considered needlessly expensive. Worse than this, Adams had in the last hours of his administration filled the sixteen new judgeships with stanch Federalists, among them defeated Congressmen. The incoming Republicans regarded the measure, and with some cause, as a partisan device designed to perpetuate Federalist power. Repeal was accomplished on March 31, 1802. "Judges created for political purposes, and for the worst of purposes under a republican government, for the purpose of opposing the National will, from this day cease to exist," rejoiced the *National Intelligencer*.



466 John Randolph of Roanoke, 1773-1833, from the portrait by Chester Harding (1792-1866) in the Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington, D. C.



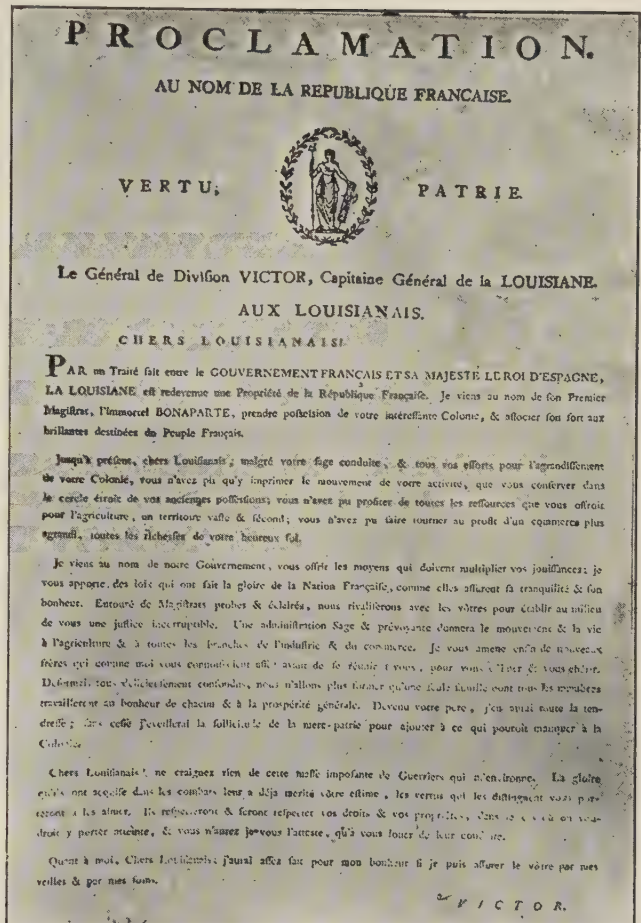


## THE LOUISIANA COLONY BECOMES A CHILD OF FRANCE

MEANWHILE, the shifting currents of European politics were creating a new issue. Napoleon was master of France and eager to extend his power. War with England was closing; Talleyrand pointed to America as a fruitful scene for new glory. So on Oct. 1, 1800, by the secret treaty of San Ildefonso, Spain was persuaded to cede Louisiana to France. In March, 1802, the Peace of Amiens threw open to France the high seas. These developments perturbed the United States. No man in the country was more interested in the welfare of the West than the President. Now, when the settlement of 1763 with Spain seemed about to be reopened to the disadvantage of America he wrote Robert R. Livingston, Minister at Paris: "There is on the globe one single spot, the possessor of which is our natural and habitual enemy. It is New Orleans. . . ." So long as that outlet for the Mississippi country was in the lax and indolent hands of Spain trouble could be avoided, but once let the strongest of European countries, controlled by the indomitable ambition of Napoleon, enter the country, and American interests were at hazard.



471 Robert R. Livingston, 1746-1813, from the portrait about 1796 by St. Memin, in the New York Public Library



470 The French Proclamation to the people of Louisiana, 1802, from the copy in the New York Historical Society (Translation)

In the name of the French Republic, Victor, General of Division, Captain General of Louisiana, to the Louisianians.

Dear Louisianians:

By a treaty made between the French Government and His Majesty the King of Spain, Louisiana has become a property of the French Republic. I come in the name of its First Consul, the immortal Napoleon, to take possession of your interesting Colony, and to join your fortunes to the brilliant destinies of the French People.

Up to the present time, dear Louisianians, in spite of your wise conduct, and all your efforts for the aggrandizement of your Colony, you have been able to stamp the result of your activities only within the narrow circle of your old possessions; you have not been able to take advantage of all the resources offered for agriculture in this vast and fecund territory; you have not been able to turn to the profit of a larger commerce all the rich fruits of your happy soil.

I come in the name of our Government to offer you means to multiply your pleasures; I bring you the laws that have made the glory of the French Nation, for they assure its tranquillity and its happiness. Surrounded by just and enlightened magistrates, we shall vie with you in establishing incorruptible justice in your midst. A wise and far-sighted administration will give movement and life to agriculture and to all branches of industry and of commerce. I bring you brothers like myself who even though we have not previously met you, know you well enough to esteem and cherish you. Henceforth all delightfully mingling together, we shall form a family, each one of whose members shall work for the happiness and prosperity of all. I shall feel for you the tenderness of the father that I have become; I shall show unceasingly the solicitude of the mother-country to provide the Colony with anything that it may need.

Dear Louisianians, do not fear the imposing group of warriors who surround me. The glory that they have acquired in battle merits your esteem; the virtues that distinguish them will permit you to love them. They shall respect your rights and your properties, and I assure you that you can only praise their conduct. As for myself, dear Louisianians, my happiness will be assured if I can assure your own by my watchfulness and my care.

VICTOR.

## JEFFERSON USES DIPLOMACY TO AVOID WAR

RUMOR of the treaty of cession came to Washington. Before it was a certainty, the Spanish Government in New Orleans closed the port on the technical ground that the United States had failed to apply for the extension of the privilege as provided for in the Pinckney treaty of 1795. The West was aroused; but Jefferson, abhorring war, thought diplomacy might succeed. Livingston was instructed to impress France with our determination to keep the Mississippi open, and with that end in view to sound Napoleon on the purchase of West Florida and New Orleans. Monroe, Jefferson's favorite diplomat, was dispatched to aid Livingston.





472 From a sculptured group *Signing the Louisiana Treaty* by Karl Bitter (1867-1915) on the Louisiana Monument, Louisiana Purchase Exposition, St. Louis

## NAPOLEON SELLS LOUISIANA TO THE UNITED STATES

THE ultimate success of the American policy was aided by several events. Napoleon's colonizing scheme rested upon the rich island of Santo Domingo, Hayti. But a successful slave uprising and the appearance of yellow fever persuaded Napoleon to abandon the island. Louisiana was now useless to him; moreover, another war with England was brewing for which he needed money. So in April, 1803, Barbé-Marbois made an offer to Livingston to sell, not simply Orleans and West Florida, but all Louisiana. After some haggling, the bargain was struck for \$15,000,000. Livingston, Monroe, and Marbois signed the treaty, which added to American sovereignty more land than was contained in all the original thirteen states.

## Treaty Between the United States of America and the French Republic

*The Presidents of the United States of America and the First Consul of the French Republic, in the name of the French People, desiring to remove all traces of misunderstanding relative to objects of discussion mentioned in the second and fifth articles of the Convention of the 30th September 1800 relative to the rights claimed by the United States in virtue of the Treaty concluded on Madrid the 24 of October 1763, between the Catholic Majesty of the said United States, & willing to strengthen the union and friendship which at the time of the said Convention was happily established between the two nations have respectively named their Plenipotentiaries to wit: The Presidents of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the said State: Robert R. Livingston Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States and James Monroe Minister Plenipotentiary and Extraordinary of the said State near the Government of the French Republic, and the First Consul in the name of the French Republic, Citizen Francois Barbé-Marbois Minister of the public treasury who after having separately exchanged their full powers have agreed to the following*

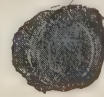
## POSSESSION OF LOUISIANA DISARMS CRITICISM

JEFFERSON was pleased and yet perturbed. The trans-Appalachian people were now assured of a trade route; but acquisition of the new territory conflicted with the doctrine of the strict construction of the Constitution he had so often announced. He even prepared an amendment to cover the matter, but fear lest Napoleon might change his mind, and also pressure from the frontier, caused it to be given up. The President summoned Congress into special session, the treaty was ratified on October 26, 1803, and the delicate point of constitutional law was overborne by the fact of actual possession.

*Done at Paris the tenth day of Floréal in the eleventh year of the French Republic, and the 30<sup>th</sup> of April 1803*

*Robt R Livingston*

*Barbé-Marbois*



*Ja<sup>s</sup> Monroe*







## NEW-YORK EVENING POST.

WEDNESDAY, JULY 19.

The statement containing the facts that led to the interview between General Hamilton and Col. Burr, published in the *Evening Post* on Monday last, studiously avoided mentioning any particulars of what passed at the place of meeting. This was dictated by suitable considerations at the time, and with the intention, that whatever it might be deemed proper to lay before the public, should be made the subject of a future communication. The following is therefore now submitted.

In the interviews that have since taken place between the gentlemen that were present, they have not been able to agree in two important facts that passed there—for which reason nothing was said on those subjects in the paper lately published as too particular in which they were agreed.

Mr. P. expressed a confident opinion that General Hamilton did not fire first—and that he did not fire at all at Col. Burr. Mr. V. N. seemed equally confident in opinion that General H. did fire first—and of course that it must have been at his antagonist.

General Hamilton's friend thinks it to be a sacred duty he owes to the memory of that exalted man, to his country, and his friends, to publish to the world such facts and circumstances as have produced a decisive conviction in his own mind, that he can not have been mistaken in the belief he has formed on those points—

1st. Besides the testimonies of Bishop Moore, and the paper containing an express declaration, under General Hamilton's own hand, inclosed to his friend in a packet, not to be delivered but in the event of

his death, and which have already been published, General Hamilton informed Mr. P. at least ten days previous to the affair, that he had doubts whether he would not receive and not return Mr. Burr's first fire. Mr. P. remonstrated against this determination, and urged many considerations against it, as dangerous to himself and not necessary in the particular case, when every ground of accommodation, not humiliating, had been proposed and rejected. He said he would not decide lightly, but take time to deliberate fully. It was incidentally mentioned again at their occasional subsequent conversations, and on the evening preceding the time of the appointed interview, he informed Mr. P. he had made up his mind not to fire at Col. Burr the first time, but to reserve his fire, and fire in the air. Mr. P. again urged him upon this subject, and repeated his former arguments. His final answer was in terms that made an impression on Mr. P.'s mind which can never be effaced. "My friend, it is the effect of a religious scruple, and does not admit of reasoning; it is useless to say more on the subject, as my purpose is definitively fixed."

2d. His last words before he was wounded afford a proof that this purpose had not changed. When he received his pistol, after having taken his position, he was asked if he would have the hair spring act?—His answer was, "Not this time."

3d. After he was wounded, and laid in the boat, the first words he uttered after recovering the power of speech, were, (addressing himself to a gentleman present, who perfectly well remembers it) "Penitton knows I did not mean to fire at Col. Burr the first time."

4th. This determination had been communicated by Mr. P. to that gentleman that morning, before they left the city.

5th. The pistol that had been used by General Hamilton, laying loose over the other apparatus in the case which was open, after having been some time

in the boat, one of the boatmen took hold of it to put it into the case. General Hamilton observing this, said "Take care of that pistol—it is cocked.—It may go off and do mischief!" This is also remembered by the gentleman alluded to.

This shews that he was not sensible of having fired at all. If he, had fired previous to receiving the wound, he would have remembered it, and therefore have known that the pistol could not go off; but if afterwards it must have been the effect of an involuntary exertion of the muscles produced by a mortal wound, in which case, he could not have been conscious of having fired.

6. Mr. P. having got strong a conviction that if General Hamilton had fired first, it could not have escaped his attention, (all his anxiety being alive for the effect of the first fire, and having no reason to believe the friend of Col. Burr was not sincere in the contrary opinion) he determined to go to the spot where the affair took place, to see if he could not discover some traces of the course of the ball from General Hamilton's pistol. He took a friend with him the day after General Hamilton died, and after some examination they fortunately found what they were in search of. They ascertained that the ball passed through the limb of a cedar tree, at an elevation of about twelve feet and an half, perpendicularly from the ground, between thirteen and fourteen feet from the mark on which General Hamilton stood, and about four feet wide of the direct line between him and Colonel Burr, on the right side; he having fallen on the left. The part of the trunk through which the ball passed was cut off and brought to this city, and is now in Mr. Church's possession.

No inferences are pointed out as resulting from these facts, nor will any comments be made. They are left to the candid judgment and feelings of the public.

477

Contemporary comment on the Burr-Hamilton episode, from the *New York Evening Post*, July 19, 1804

## THE BURR-HAMILTON DUEL

THE Federalist conspirators found Burr in complaint mood. He was in the midst of a bitter struggle for supremacy in New York politics. The antagonism of Jefferson had thrown all patronage to Burr's rivals, the Clintons and the Livingstons. He was thus in the market for support, and accepted Federalist backing in the gubernatorial race of 1804. This alliance met with the stubborn opposition of Hamilton, friend of union and foe of Burr. Burr, defeated, laid the cause at the door of Hamilton, as he had done in 1800. Angry to the core, he called upon Hamilton to make good the charges the latter had sponsored in the campaign. The duel that followed in 1804 was a momentous event. The Federalists lost a great leader, the "Northern Confederacy" foundered, and Burr was compelled to flee as a murderer.

## BURR GOES WEST

BROKEN in the East, Burr's audacious ambition led him to the West. Crossing the Alleghanies, he drifted to Blennerhassett's Island in the Ohio, near Marietta. It was the show place of the West, thanks to the mansion and estates of Harman Blennerhassett, a wealthy Irishman of good blood, born in England, who had settled here in 1798. He had surrounded himself with all the culture possible and whiled away his time with philosophy, music, and the arts.



478 Blennerhassett's Island, from an engraving by F. E. Jones after a sketch by Lizzie Forbes for *The Ladies Repository*, Feb. 1859



## BURR ENLISTS SUPPORT FOR A VAGUE SCHEME

WITH Blennerhasset was his talented wife, afterward to attain some fame as a poet. To them Burr broached a scheme which has never been fully understood. They fell in with his design and contributed money, energy, and supplies. The island became a hive of military activity. Further to insure success, Burr won the support of General Wilkinson, then



480 General James Wilkinson, 1757-1825, from the portrait, 1808, by St. Meurin in the Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington

in command of the army and Governor of the Louisiana Territory, and as two-faced a villain as ever served the United States Government. Other leaders of the turbulent West Burr won through magnificent fabrications of his fertile mind, the mind of a romantic politician in a romantic age.

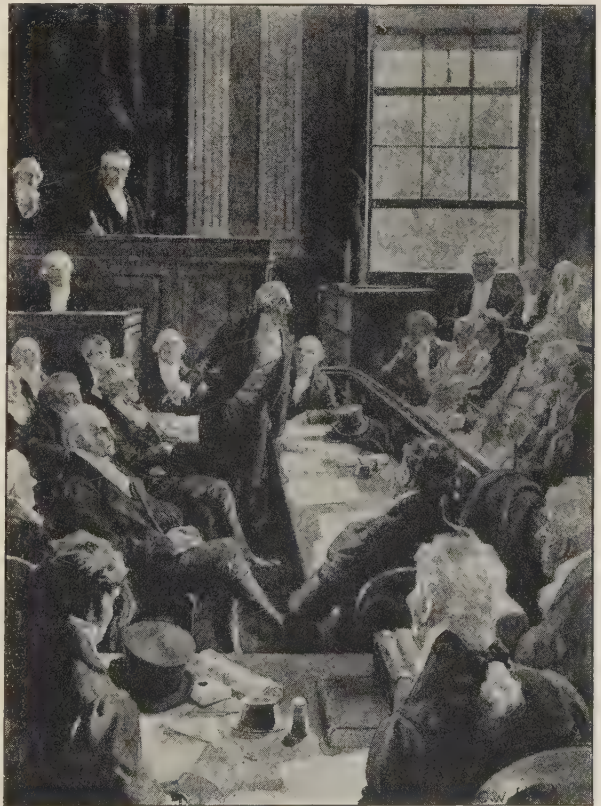


479 Harman Blennerhasset, 1765-1831, from William H. Safford, *The Blennerhasset Papers*, Cincinnati, 1864, after the engraving by A. H. Ritchie (1822-95)

## BURR CAPTURED AND TRIED FOR TREASON

THROUGH 1805 and 1806 Burr carried on his involved negotiations. Rumor was rife throughout the West, but the Federal authorities were slow to act. At last Jefferson became convinced of the seriousness of the movement. A presidential proclamation of November 27, 1806, called for the arrest of all involved. Wilkinson and others deserted and Burr found himself a miserable fugitive. Finally caught in Alabama, he was brought to Virginia for trial on the charge of treason.

The case was an event of unparalleled social and political interest. It was tried in the United States Circuit Court sitting at Richmond. Burr's charming daughter Theodosia won him the sympathy of many, and the court room was packed to hear and see the eminent participants. Chief Justice Marshall presided. Luther Martin and Edmund Randolph were counsel for the accused, and William Wirt for the Government. John Randolph was foreman of the grand jury. The trial was widely regarded as a test of strength between the Chief Justice and the President. Certainly Burr's acquittal on technical grounds did not lessen Jefferson's animosity toward the leader of the Federalist bench. Burr was again tried on a charge of misdemeanor and was again acquitted.



481 From the painting *The Trial of Aaron Burr* by C. W. Jefferys (1868-) in the possession of the publishers





482 The British Attack on the *Leander*, from a contemporary print published by J. J. Barralet in the collection of N. S. Bartow, courtesy of the American Art Association, New York

Each employed all efforts to cripple the other, let neutrals suffer as they might. The chief neutral was the United States. After Trafalgar in 1805 England felt free to tighten her control of the seas. The competition of the American mercantile marine was proving damaging to the British merchant. The rule of 1756, forbidding neutral trade to ports closed to them in time of peace, was revived, and strengthened by an admiralty case in 1805. If France would not permit Americans to share in the trade of the French West Indies in time of peace, she should not be permitted to throw open these West Indian ports after war had been declared and after the British navy had driven the French merchant fleet from the Atlantic. In May, 1805, Fox's blockade closed French ports from Ostend to Brest to American vessels. Finding it more convenient to blockade the American coast than the European, British vessels were stationed off New York. Their policing proved highly obnoxious and occasionally warlike. The killing of John Pierce by a shot from the *Leander*, a British warship off Sandy Hook, April 28, 1806, was an unwarranted act of barbarity that aroused American resentment.

### THE BLOCKADE IS TIGHTENED

NAPOLEON countered with the Berlin Decree of November, 1806, declaring a blockade of the British Isles, and confiscation of all vessels coming from England to a French port. The English ministry replied with two Orders-in-Council, of January and November, 1807, which extended Great Britain's blockade to every European port from Copenhagen to Trieste. There followed Napoleon's Milan Decree of December. By the end of 1807 any ship bound for Europe, except for Russia, Sweden, or Turkey, was liable to capture by one or the other of the warring parties.

## AMERICA SUFFERS FROM THE BRITISH-FRENCH QUARREL

MEANWHILE, despite factional quarrels arising from the centralizing tendencies of the administration, Jefferson had been triumphantly reelected in 1804. His troubles seemed to have vanished. In December he wrote: "Peace is smoothing our path at home and abroad." In this he was unfortunately mistaken. The Peace of Amiens had been broken in the final struggle between Napoleon and England.

Rumb. 15990.

[ 33 ]



## The London Gazette.

Published by Authority.

From Tuesday January 6, to Saturday January 10, 1807.

AT the Court at the Queen's Palace, the 7th of January 1807,

P R E S E N T,

The KING's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

WHEREAS the French Government has issued certain Orders, which, in Violation of the Usages of War, purport to prohibit the Commerce of all Neutral Nations with His Majesty's Dominions; and also to prevent such Nations from trading with any other Country in any Articles the Growth, Produce, or Manufacture of His Majesty's Dominions; and whereas the said Government has also taken upon itself to declare all His Majesty's Dominions to be in a State of Blockade, at a Time when the Fleets of France and her Allies are themselves confined within their own Ports by the superior Valour and Discipline of the British Navy; and whereas such Attempts on the Part of the Enemy would give to His Majesty an unquestionable Right of Retaliation, and would warrant His Majesty in enforcing the same Prohibition of all Commerce with France, which that Power vainly hopes to effect against the Commerce of His Majesty's Subjects, a Prohibition which the Superiority of His Majesty's Naval Forces might enable him to support, by actually investing the Ports and Coasts of the Enemy with numerous Squadrons and Cruisers, so as to make the Entrance or Approach thereto manifestly dangerous; and whereas His Majesty, though unwilling to follow the Example of His Enemies, by proceeding to an Extremity so distressing to all Nations not engaged in the War, and carrying on their accustomed Trade, yet feels Himself bound by a due Regard to the just Defence of the Rights and Interests of His People, not to suffer such Measures to be taken by the

Enemy, without taking some Steps on His Part to restrain this Violence, and so to resort upon them the Evils of their own Injustice; His Majesty is thereupon pleased, by and with the Advice of His Privy Council, to order, and it is hereby ordered, that no Vessel shall be permitted to trade from one Port to another, both which Ports shall belong to or be in the Possession of France or her Allies, or shall be so far under their Control as that British Vessels may not freely trade thereto; and the Commanders of His Majesty's Ships of War and Privateers shall be, and are hereby instructed, to warn every Neutral Vessel coming from any such Port, and declined to another such Port, to discontinue her Voyage, and not to proceed to any such Port; and any Vessel after being so warned, or any Vessel coming from any such Port, after a reasonable Time shall have been afforded for receiving Information of this His Majesty's Order, which shall be found proceeding to another such Port, shall be captured and brought in, and, together with her Cargo, shall be condemned as lawful Prize. And His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, and the Judges of the High Court of Admiralty and Courts of Vice-Admiralty, are to take the necessary Measures herein as to them shall respectively appear.

W. Fox, Secy.

His Majesty, 31<sup>st</sup> December 1806. ORDERED, by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, in Parliament assembled, That this House will not receive any Petition for a private Bill after Friday the 27th of February next.

Ordered, That this House will not receive any Report from the Judges upon Petitions presented to this House for private Bills, after the first Day of Meeting after the Receipt at Easter.

## THE EUROPEAN WAR IS CARRIED INTO AMERICA

IN theory, there was little to choose between the two belligerent nations. At first Americans sided with one or the other as party tradition dictated. The Federalists fancied war with France, the Republicans war with England. At any rate, a foreign issue was once again intruded into American politics and Jefferson's hopes for peace were rudely shattered. Jefferson desired peace and endeavored to maintain an honorable neutrality. But Britain's command of the sea rendered her conduct more odious in effect than the equally dictatorial policy of Napoleon. So it was against England that Jefferson directed his neutralization scheme. For long he had believed that America could maintain peace under such trying conditions by the use of a policy of commercial discrimination. He had witnessed the success of the non-importation agreements of colonial days; he revived the method now. In March, 1806, a Non-Importation Act was passed excluding such British goods as were not essential to America. Before this mild measure became operative he sent William Pinkney to London to negotiate a treaty which should restore mutual confidence. But the treaty proved so advantageous to Great Britain that Jefferson rejected it without submitting it to the Senate.

# The finishing STROKE.

*Every Shot's a Vote,*

and every Vote

## KILLS A TORY!

DO YOUR DUTY, REPUBLICANS

Let your exertions this day

## Put down the Kings

AND TYRANTS OF BRITAIN.

*LAST DAY.*

April, 1807.

484 Republican broadside, 1807, directed against "British" Federalists, from the copy in the New York Historical Society

Wednesday, July 8, 1807.

BY THOMAS JEFFERSON,

PRESIDENT OF THE U. STATES OF AMERICA.

### A Proclamation.

During the wars which, for some time, have unhappily prevailed in the parts of Europe, the United States of America, firm in their principles of peace, have endeavored by justice, by a regular discharge of all their national and social duties, and by every friendly office their situation has admitted, to maintain, with all the belligerents, their accustomed relations of friendship, hospitality, and commercial intercourse. Taking no part in the questions which animate these powers against each other, nor permitting themselves to entertain a wish but for the restoration of general peace, they have observed with good faith the neutrality they assumed, and they believe that no instance of a departure from its duties can be justly imposed to them by any nation. A free use of their harbors and waters, the means of refitting and of refreshment, of succor to their sick and suffering, have, at all times, and on equal principles, been extended to all, and this too amidst a constant recurrence of acts of insubordination to the laws, of violence to the persons, and of trespasses on the property of our citizens, committed by officers of one of the belligerent parties received among us. In truth these abuses of the laws of hospitality have, with few exceptions, become habitual to the commanders of the British armed vessels hovering on our coasts, and frequenting our harbors. They have been the subject of repeated representations to their government. Assurances have been given that proper orders should restrain them within the limit of the rights and of the respect due to a friendly nation: but those orders and assurances have been without effect; no instance of punishment for past wrongs has taken place.

At length, a deed, transcending all we have hitherto seen or suffered, brings the public sensibility to a serious crisis, and our forbearance to a necessary pause. A frigate of the U. States, trusting to a state of peace, and leaving her harbor on a distant service, has been surprised and attacked by a British vessel of superior force, one of a squadron then lying in our waters and covering the transaction, and has been disabled from service, with the loss of a number of men killed and wounded. This enormity was not only without provocation or justifiable cause, but was

committed with the avowed purpose of taking by force, from a ship of war of the United States, a part of her crew; and that no circumstance can be wanting to mark its character, it had been previously ascertained that the seamen demanded were native citizens of the United States. Having effected his purpose, he returned to anchor with his squadron within our jurisdiction. Hospitality under such circumstances ceases to be a duty; and a continuance of it, with such uncontrolled abuses, would tend only by multiplying injuries and infractions, to bring on a rupture between the two nations. This extreme resort is equally opposed to the interest of both, as it is to assurances of the most friendly dispositions on the part of the British government. In the midst of which this outrage has been committed. In this light the subject cannot but present itself to that government and strengthen the motives to an honorable reparation of the wrong which has been done, and to that effectual control of its naval commanders, which alone can justify the government of the United States in the exercise of those hospitalities it is now constrained to discontinue.

In consideration of these circumstances and the right of every nation to regulate its own police, to provide for its peace and for the safety of its citizens, and consequently to refuse the admission of armed vessels into its harbors or waters, either in such numbers or of such descriptions, as are inconsistent with these, or with the maintenance of the authority of the laws, I have thought proper in pursuance of the authorities specially given by law to issue this Proclamation, hereby requiring all armed vessels bearing commissions under the government of Great Britain, now within the harbors or waters of the United States, immediately and without any delay to depart from the same, and interdicting the entrance of all the said harbors and waters to the said armed vessels, and to all others bearing commissions under the authority of the British government.

And if the said vessels, or any of them, shall fail to depart as aforesaid, or if they or any others so interdicted, shall hereafter enter the harbors or waters aforesaid, I do in that case forbid all intercourse with them or any of them, their officers or crews, and do prohibit all supplies and aid from being furnished to them or any of them.

And I do declare and make known, that if any person from, or within the jurisdictional limits of

the U. States, shall afford any aid to any such vessel, contrary to the prohibition contained in this proclamation, either in repairing any such vessel, or in furnishing her, her officers or crew, with supplies of any kind, or in any manner whatsoever, or if any pilot shall assist in navigating any of the said armed vessels, unless it be for the purpose of carrying them in the first instance, beyond the limits and jurisdiction of the U. S. or unless it be in the case of a vessel forced by distress, or charged with public dispatches, as hereinafter provided that persons or persons shall on conviction, suffer all the pains and penalties by the laws provided for such offences.

And I do hereby enjoin and require all persons bearing offices civil or military within or under the authority of the U. States, and all others, citizens or inhabitants thereof, or being within the same, with vigilance and promptitude to exert their respective authorities and aid to be aiding and assisting in the carrying this proclamation and every part thereof into full effect.

*Provided nevertheless,* That if any such vessel shall be forced into the harbors or waters of the United States, by distress, by the dangers of the sea, or by the pursuit of an enemy, or shall enter them charged with the dispatches or business from their government, or shall be a public packet for the conveyance of letters and dispatches, the commanding officer immediately reporting his vessel to the collector of the district, stating the object or causes of entering the said harbors or waters, and conforming himself to the regulations in that case prescribed under the authority of the laws, shall be allowed the benefit of such regulations respecting repairs, supplies, stay, intercourse and departure as shall be permitted under the same authority.

In testimony whereof, I have caused the seal of the United States to be affixed to these presents and signed the same.

Given at the city of Washington the second day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seven, and of the sovereignty and independence of the United States the thirty-first.

TH: JEFFERSON.

BY THE PRESIDENT.

JAMES MADISON,

Secretary of State

## JEFFERSON RESISTS BRITISH IMPOSITIONS

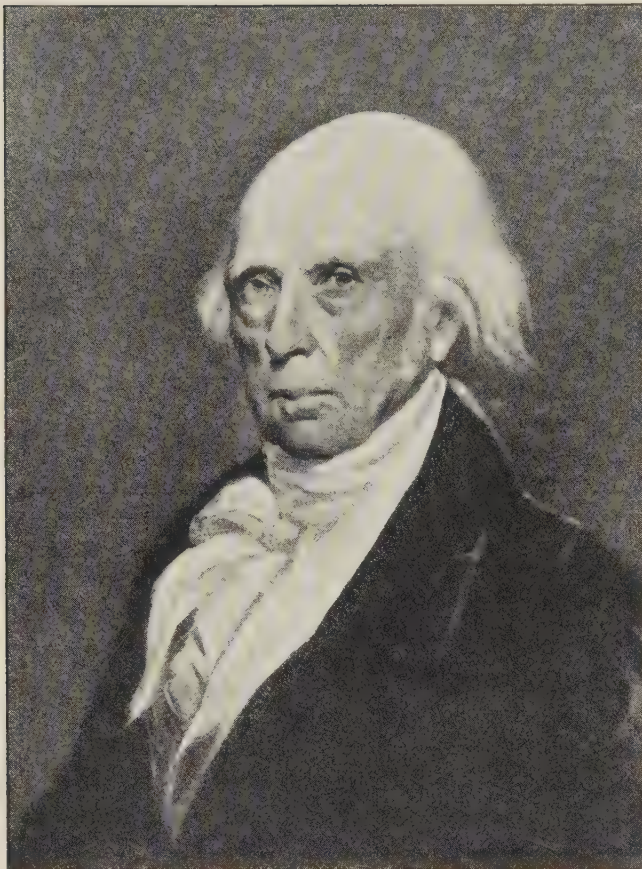
SHORTLY thereafter a further strain was placed upon Jefferson's conciliatory temper. Great Britain had never ceased to insist upon the inalienability of British allegiance, as applied to sailors in foreign service. Now, with American commerce flourishing, high wages brought many desertions from the English merchant marine and navy. So the policy of impressment was resumed. This came to a head in June, 1807, when the *Leopard* fired upon, stopped, and took several men from the United States frigate *Chesapeake*.











490 James Madison, 1751-1836, from the portrait by Asher B. Durand (1796-1886) in the New York Historical Society

## MADISON BECOMES PRESIDENT

ALL the New England states, except Vermont, cast their votes for Pinckney, alleging that Jefferson's tactics were aimed at ruining their section of the country. Madison, however, won a majority of the electoral college and entered the presidency. He had behind him a long and distinguished career in the public service, but he had worked largely in the capacity of lieutenant to some more vigorous captain. An excellent staff officer, Madison proved a weak leader. He is described as "possessing a calm expression and a penetrating blue eye; he looked like a thinking man." Small and plump, he was slow of speech and action. Though Jefferson retained an active interest in affairs, his master-hand was absent. Congressional factions assumed the power which Madison knew not how to use.

## NEW ENGLAND AGITATES FOR EMBARGO REPEAL

EVEN before the close of Jefferson's administration the embargo had fallen. As its burden grew steadily greater, agitation in New England called for its repeal. Town meetings hotly debated the issue and sent petitions to Congress.

# Town Meeting.

To the Inhabitants of the Town of Salem.

FELLOW CITIZENS,

You well know that your Selectmen have been decidedly of opinion that it was altogether unnecessary, inexpedient, and improper for the Town of Salem to interfere with the General Government upon the question of removing the Embargo—but as a legal number of the inhabitants of this town have requested them to call a meeting for the purpose of petitioning Congress on the subject, they have deemed it their duty pursuant to the request of Benjamin Pickman, Jun. Esq. and others, to issue and publish the following warrant, &c.

Per Order.

JOHN PUNCHARD, Town Clerk.

To ——— one of the Constables of the Town of Salem.

You are hereby required forthwith to notify and warn the Freeholders and other Inhabitants of the Town of Salem, qualified to vote in Town affairs in Ward No. —, to assemble at the Meeting house called the Tabernacle in said Salem on Wednesday, the 25th inst. at 9 o'clock, A.M. to know if the Town will adopt the following Petition, to be presented to Congress as soon as may be after their next meeting.

[Signed by the Selectmen.]

PROPOSED PETITION.

"To the Honorable the Senate, and the Honorable the House of Representatives of the United States, in Congress assembled."

The Inhabitants of Salem in the State of Massachusetts, convened in legal Town Meeting, respectfully represent,

That in consequence of their local situation they are almost wholly dependent upon foreign commerce for their subsistence. They have therefore seen with the deepest concern the continuance of the late laws which have interdicted all such commerce, and subjected the coasting trade to unusual and severe restrictions. By the operation of these laws, the people, particularly the poorer and middling classes, have already suffered great distress, and the season is rapidly approaching when they are to feel with still greater severity the want of those necessaries of life which they have heretofore been able to obtain by their habitual employment.

It now appears that these restrictive measures which have been defended on the expectation that they would induce the belligerents to rescind their unjust decrees and orders, have wholly failed of producing that effect. But amidst the distress which exists, it gives your Petitioners singular satisfaction that a prospect is offered of opening a beneficial trade with the kingdoms of Spain and Portugal, and the colonies, by the partial cessation of those nations who are struggling for a government of their own choice, and for their national independence. And if it is a duty, it must be a predilection to the feelings of the people of the United States to aid by a mutually advantageous commerce, the generous efforts of that nation which was the first to recognize the independence of our own Country.

Your Petitioners further represent, that they consider Commerce as essential to the strength and prosperity of the United States, and to the support and encouragement of Agriculture and the Fisheries, and they cannot for a moment admit an idea that it is to be forever abandoned for the establishment of Manufactures. Under these convictions, and from an apprehension that Commerce if long diverted from, may never return into its accustomed channels, as well as from a regard to their own rights, and those of their posterity, they pray that the several laws laying these interdictions may be repealed.

The foregoing is a copy of the substance of the warrant, and a true copy of the proposed Petition.

Attest, JOHN PUNCHARD,

Town Clerk.

To all real Americans and Friends of the Country.

You are called upon solemnly, to attend the Town-Meeting, as warned above, to act on the foregoing petition. The government of your country have been endeavoring to maintain your rights and liberties as an independent nation against G. Britain and France; to protect our Seamen from impressment; and our trade from destruction; to resist taxation by the British Government upon our fair and honorable commerce; and to save our property from the avarice and injustice of pri-

vateers and ships of war. The embargo has been laid for these purposes, and the foregoing petition calls upon you to desert the government and give yourselves up to the mercy and injustice of the belligerent powers. Have you no confidence in the government of your own choice? Are you willing continually to encourage foreign nations to infringe your rights by publicly avowing your determination not to bear any inconvenience to which a vindication of them will subject you?

—If, like the Patriots of 1775, you are willing to bear all things rather than submit to be taxed by Great Britain, come forth and declare it, and vote AGAINST THIS PETITION.

A CAUCUS will be held by the True Americans, this Evening at 6 o'clock, at

WASHINGTON HALL.

Attend, and show your enemies the strength of the good old cause of Independence.

Salem, Oct. 25, 1808.

At a General Assembly of the State of Connecticut, holden at New Haven on the Second Thursday of October A.D. 1808.

The interests of all classes of our citizens, being deeply and extensively affected, by acts interfering our commerce, and it being, by this assembly, considered expedient, in such a crisis, to express the sentiments of this state:

*Resolvd;* that altho' the share, which, the People have, in the government of the United States, is, on many occasions, the best security of the public welfare, and altho' the good people of this state rely with unabated confidence on the wisdom and integrity of the Senators and Representatives, from this state, in the Congress of the United States; yet, in this unprecedented crisis, silence on the part of this legislature, might be construed, to imply the want of a disposition to protect, or an intention to betray, the dearest rights of our constitution.

*Resolved;* that deeply impressed with the truths we have elaborately examined into the tendency and operation of the acts, interfering foreign commercial on-tariffs; and while we yield to none, in an affectionate attachment to the constitution of the United States, and claim no right of immediate interference, in the foreign relations of our country.

we maintain; that the right, freely, to navigate the ocean, was like our soil transmitted to us, as an inheritance from our fathers; and that, the enjoyment of this right, is deemed to us, as a free and sovereign state, by the pledged faith of the United States.

*Resolved;* that while we admit the power, vested in Congress, to regulate commerce, to restrain or suspend it, for short and definite periods, as a measure of precaution or internal police, preliminary to efficient measures of ulterior defence, we cannot refrain from expressing an opinion, that to interfere with it indefinitely, is a measure, partial in its operation not only imposing unequal and intolerable burden on the carrying and commercial states, but abandoning invaluable rights reserved and guaranteed by solemn compact.

*Resolved;* that on this fair exposition of the great charter of our rights, we consider the acts, interfering foreign commerce, incompatible with justice and good faith, in regard to the carrying and commercial states, and deplore the existence of a system of statutes and

regulations so novel in principle and not enforced through the mild medium of courts of justice, but by executive edicts, and military and maritime force. But we view with regret, this extension of executive power and the continuance of a policy ruinous to ourselves and inefficient in preventing the aggressions of foreign nations.

*Resolved;* that while we deprecate wars, waged from motives of ambition, partiality or pay, and on foundation of aggrandizement, or on the uncertain expectation of results which if realized, have no practical value and bring with them no compensation for the calamities, through which they are gained: yet steady and persevering in the usages, habits, and principles of our forefathers; and, like them, born free, we retain the strongest love of liberty; and will never surrender it to the artificer or arms, of any foreign power; that for the security of a blessing so inalienable it becomes a great and unanimous nation to cherish and employ efficient means of defence.

*Resolved;* that the good people of this state are enclosing restrictions upon their commerce, which on cool and impartial consideration appear to this assembly to be unnecessary and grievous; that we rely nevertheless in their further patient and faithful regard to public order on the hope that the Congress of the United States will at their approaching session, on a knowledge of their distresses speedily decide that a removal of them is compatible with the peace, honor, and happiness of the United States.

General Assembly  
Oct. session 1808. } John Cotton Smith  
Speaker of the House  
of Representatives

Attest Samuel Wadsworth Secretary  
John A. Townsend Govr

## NORTHERN STATES RESENT THE POWER OF THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT

THE doctrine of state rights was for the moment borrowed from the Republicans and applied to the measures of Jefferson. Partisan legislatures in Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island and Delaware passed resolutions denouncing the tyranny of the central government. The Connecticut Resolutions on the Embargo concluded, on behalf of the aggrieved people, with the "hope that the Congress of the United States will, at their approaching session, on a knowledge of their distresses, speedily decide that a removal of them is compatible with the peace, honor and happiness of the United States."



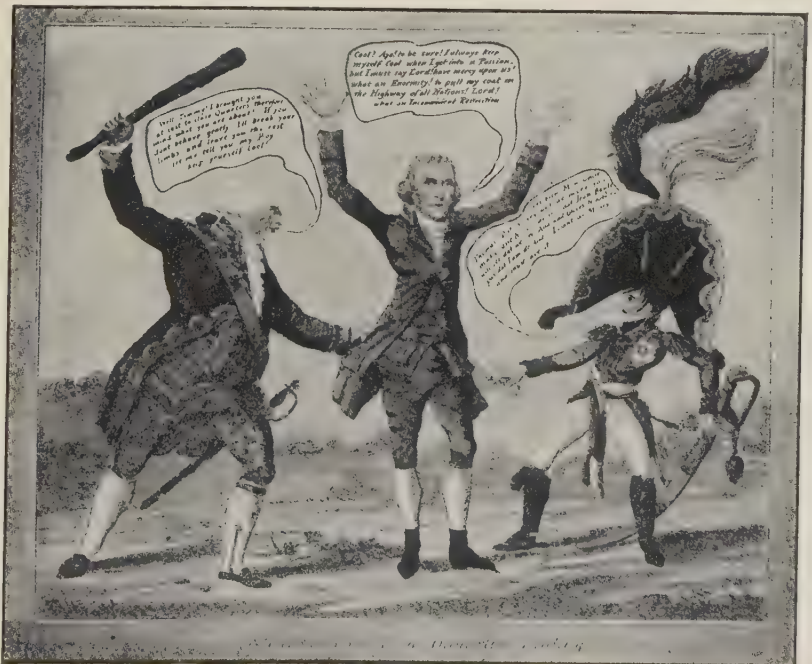




495 From a cartoon on the Non-Intercourse Act by "Peter Pencill," 1809, reproduced in the Bancker Collection catalogue, 1898, courtesy of S. V. Henkels

### A NON-INTERCOURSE ACT SUPPLANTS THE EMBARGO

SUCH defiance forced the hand of the reluctant Jefferson. The Federalists in Congress, led by Josiah Quincy of Massachusetts, were joined by disgruntled Republicans such as John Randolph and Joseph Story. On March 1, 1809, the embargo was supplanted by a Non-Intercourse Act which allowed trade with all the world except Great Britain and France. The President was empowered to suspend the prohibition against the latter whenever either of them rescinded her restrictions upon neutral commerce. The cartoon thrusts by the Federalist opposition are at Jefferson and the failure of his embargo policy. "Intercourse" and "Non-intercourse" are sarcastically contrasted. Under the former, American trade suffers from foreign competition; under the latter, the American consumer feels the lack of commodities which had customarily come from abroad.



496 From a cartoon by "Peter Pencill," 1809, reproduced in the Bancker Collection catalogue, in 1898, courtesy of S. V. Henkels





By the Virtue, Firmness and Patriotism of  
**JEFFERSON & MADISON,**  
 Our Difficulties with England are settled—our Ships have been pre-  
 served, and our Seamen will, hereafter, be respected  
 while sailing under our National Flag.

NEW-YORK, SATURDAY MORNING, APRIL 22, 1805.  
**IMPORTANT.**

By the President of the United States—A Proclamation.

WHEREAS it is provided by the act of Congress, entitled "An act to interdict the commercial intercourse between the United States and Great Britain and France, and their dependencies; and for other purposes," and that in "case either France or Great Britain shall so revoke or modify her edicts as that they shall cease to violate the neutral commerce of the United States," the President is authorized to declare the same by proclamation, after which the trade suspended by the said act and by an act laying an Embargo, on all ships and vessels in the ports and harbours of the United States and the several acts supplementary thereto may be renewed with the nation so doing. And whereas the Honourable David Montague Erskine, his Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, has by the order and in the name of his sovereign declared to this Government, that the British Orders in Council of January and November, 1807, are suspended by the act of Congress above mentioned, and that the President is authorized to declare the same by proclamation, after which the trade suspended by the said act and by an act laying an Embargo, on all ships and vessels in the ports and harbours of the United States, and the several acts supplementary thereto, may be renewed.

Given under my hand and the seal of the United States, at Washington, the nineteenth day of April, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and nine, and of the Independence of the United States, the thirty-third.

JAMES MADISON.

By the President,  
 RY. SMITH, Secretary of State.

497 A Republican broadside, Apr. 22, 1809, from the copy in the New York Historical Society

NAPOLEON had meanwhile been playing a crafty game. His actions had been as inconsiderate of the rights of neutrals as those of Great Britain, but because of his naval weakness not so oppressive to the United States. He feared, moreover, an alliance between America and Great Britain. When, however, the fiasco of the Erskine negotiations stimulated American dislike of his enemy, Napoleon issued the Rambouillet Decree of March, 1810, confiscating all American vessels in ports under his control. This conduct, he hoped, would lead to the reestablishment of the embargo, less injurious to him than to Great Britain. All this was changed by the Macon Act, which opened to his enemy a fruitful market. He therefore told Madison that on November 1, 1810, the Berlin and Milan Decrees would cease to operate, "it being well understood that in consequence the English are to revoke their Orders-in-Council and renounce the blockade." Madison fell into the trap. The President gave notice on November 2 that the French restrictions were removed, and asked Great Britain to revoke her orders. The latter refused. Madison thereupon issued a proclamation, under the authority of the Macon Act, restoring non-intercourse with Great Britain as of February 2, 1811. As news continued to come that Napoleon was still seizing all vessels breaking the decrees, the whole country, and particularly commercial New England, became intensely aroused. Then, at the critical moment, Napoleon released the vessels, and the war fever in America swung against Great Britain.

## A FLUCTUATING POLICY AFFECTS INTERCOURSE

THIS relaxation of Jeffersonian policy brought a momentary gleam of hope at the opening of Madison's administration. Canning, British Minister of Foreign Affairs, instructed David Erskine, Minister at Washington, to offer the withdrawal of the Orders-in-Council on certain conditions. Erskine, exceeding his authority, represented the case to Madison in an unduly favorable light. The latter eagerly accepted the Minister's advances at face value, and on April 19 proclaimed a suspension of non-intercourse with Great Britain, to be effective June 10. In commercial circles Madison was hailed as a wizard-statesman; without delay a thousand ships were outfitted and dispatched to British ports to reopen the old profitable trade. But when Canning learned of Erskine's action, the arrangement was disavowed and the Minister recalled. In deep chagrin, Madison had no recourse but to revive the Non-Intercourse Act against Great Britain. The policy of the Administration became increasingly unpopular. At length, in the spring of 1810, a further step toward its abandonment was taken. Macon's Bill No. 2 removed all restrictions on commerce, but authorized the President to reestablish them against one nation should it not within three months follow the action of the other in repealing its offensive regulations.

## MADISON IS DECEIVED BY NAPOLEON'S SUBTLE POLICY

### Late and Highly Important Intelligence from FRANCE !!!

- ♣ The French Decrees NOT repealed, on the 13th of March !!
- ♣ American Vessels again Sequestered !!
- ♣ No American Ship can leave France without first obtaining a Special Licence !!
- ♣ Most all the American Masters will ABANDON their property, and return home in a CARTEL to New-York !!
- ♣ It is now ascertained, that the few American Vessels released from France, cost their owners, the full amount of them !!

From the *Federalist's Journal*.

Paris, 17th March, 1810. The arrival of the French Decrees, which place all the American vessels in the ports of France, is a great calamity to the American commerce. The vessels are now in the hands of the French, and are to be used at their pleasure. The American vessels are now in the hands of the French, and are to be used at their pleasure. The American vessels are now in the hands of the French, and are to be used at their pleasure.

No American vessel is permitted to leave France, except under a special licence, which it is very difficult to procure, and even a large sum.

What the result will be (says a letter which we have seen) no one can tell—but beware, and advise your friends also to beware, of shipping any more property to this country. The result of the war will be the ruin of the American commerce. The American vessels are now in the hands of the French, and are to be used at their pleasure.

From the *Philadelphia Daily Advertiser*.

By the Eagle and Post, arrived here last evening from Bayonne, it appears that the Emperor had postponed the final decision of the ports of France since the report of the non-intercourse. He is now in the hands of the French, and are to be used at their pleasure. The American vessels are now in the hands of the French, and are to be used at their pleasure.

The Eagle has dispatched for Copenhagen, and a fleet of French ships for the coast of America.

From the *Philadelphia Free American*.

Yesterday arrived, brig *Pen. Colles*, from Bayonne, in France. This is one of the vessels captured by Bonaparte, at St. Sebastian, in 1809, and was together with the *Esperanza*, and a number of other American vessels carried to Bayonne, and to the captain's orders, all together with their crews, sold by order of the Emperor of the world.

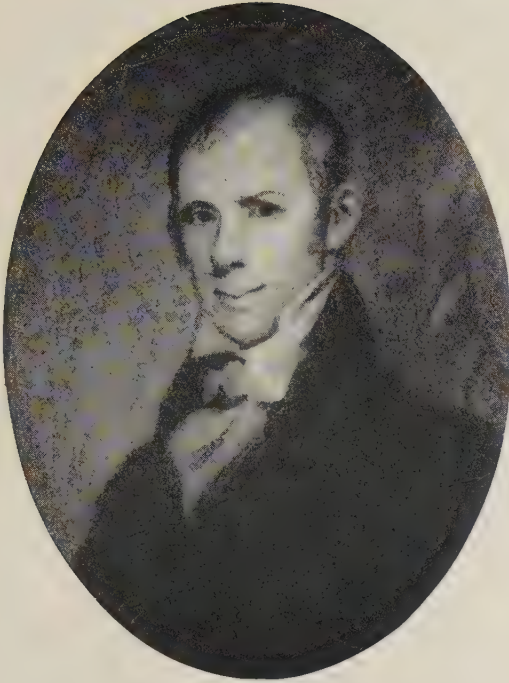
After having purchased his vessel at the sale, he got a freight of brandy, wine and dry goods, when he got possession and left that port March 15th, on his way to the *Esperanza*, with passengers for the port.

At the time of sailing, the 13th March, Capt. Colles, says, nothing that he heard, but had been told by the French, that the Emperor, or liberation of the American vessel, at the city. Spencer, Moffat, John P. Perry, and brig *Ann*, all of whom had arrived at Bayonne from New York, were sailing with their crews on board within the *Esperanza* from France. The brig *Mercer*, which was said to be arrived at Bayonne from this port and out to be in the same condition.

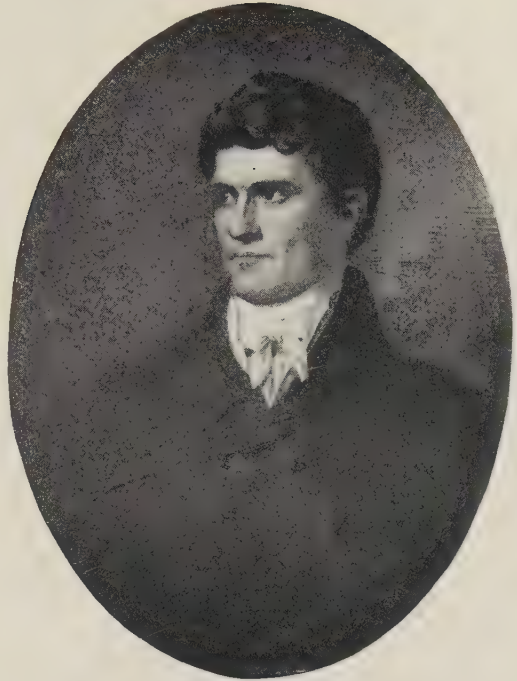
The *Esperanza* was captured by the French, and was sold to a private individual, who had been promised a share of the proceeds of the sale.

Several of a letter from a gentleman who came passenger in the *Esperanza*, on the 13th March, from France, in his friend, is that they are now in the hands of the French, and are to be used at their pleasure.

The general opinion of the French government respects the country, was, at the time of my departure, as unpropitious as it ever been, and there were no hopes entertained that there would be any relaxation of the system of oppression that the Emperor maintained. If I escape the actual and immediate confessions, I may safely say that the same version to which our commerce was exposed prior to the 21st of November has still at present. For those vessels which have arrived subsequent to that period, and upon that report, signed both of the report of Berlin, Berlin, and other letters, are still large in a mass of assurances, or what a measure, no decision can be obtained as to what will be their fate. Such as arrived, were obliged to remain in their ports, to be submitted to the examination of the Emperor, and I know of no instance wherein any notice has been taken of them, but in such cases were provided with licenses. As for those vessels, being any amelioration of our prospects the reverse was the fact, as I have seen of good authority from Paris, dated the 7th March, whereas it was said, that the Emperor had issued orders to all the French houses, not to permit the admission of any American vessel, and property, to which such as should arrive, and not to report on the case of any whatever that had arrived.



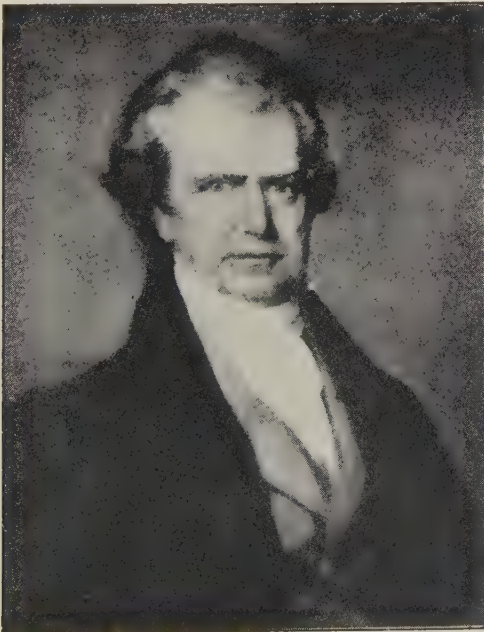
499 Henry Clay, 1777–1852, from a portrait about 1818, artist not known, in the Long Island Historical Society, Brooklyn



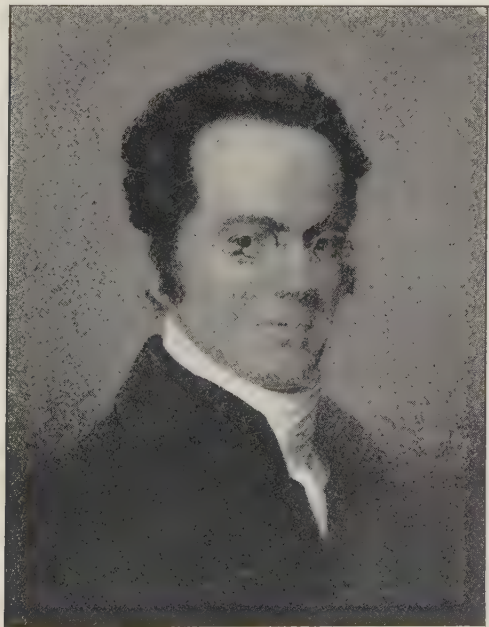
500 John C. Calhoun, 1782–1850, from the portrait, 1826, by Charles Bird King in the Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington

### NEW BLOOD ENLIVENS THE TWELFTH CONGRESS

POPULAR resentment against Europe and the Administration was reflected in the election of 1810. Seventy new men appeared in the Twelfth Congress. Up to this time the political leaders were men of Revolutionary days, trained to temporizing caution. The new men were young, filled with an unreasoned patriotism and buoyancy. These “War Hawks” were more numerous in the House. Henry Clay of Kentucky, John C. Calhoun, Langdon Cheves and William Lowndes of South Carolina, and Felix Grundy of Tennessee were among the new spokesmen of the western spirit and western interests.



501 Felix Grundy, 1777–1840, from the portrait in the Tennessee Historical Society, Nashville



502 Langdon Cheves, 1776–1857, from a miniature, 1819, by Charles Fraser, owned by Mrs. Louisa R. McCord Smythe, Charleston, S. C.



## VILE AND DETESTABLE DEMOCRATICK TRICK EXPOSED!!

THE last effort which has been made, to deceive the People of this Country, as to the measures of the Federal Party, and the characters of the men they are pledged to support, is perhaps the most flagrantly wicked of any which has yet been adopted.—On Thursday last an inflammatory Handbill issued from the *Agis Office* in Worcester, headed "CRUISH TREASON! DEFEAT INJUSTICE! SAVE THE UNION!"—MR. STRONG, the "PATRIOTIC PROCEEDINGS"—MR. JOHN HENRY! This Handbill has been most industriously circulated throughout the County—It purports to be made up of extracts from Federal Newspapers, published in 1809, & is intended to produce an impression, that the Federal Party, with GOVERNOR SPRING at their head, were then conspiring with a British Spy, to bring about, a separation between the Eastern and Southern States.—On comparing the extracts contained in the handbill with the passages, in the papers, from which the extracts are said to be made, it has been discovered, that these passages have been garbled and mutilated in the most infamous manner, and so as to change entirely the sense intended to be expressed.

It is not practicable at this late hour, to expose all the deformity of this vile and abominable "Plot."—A few short extracts from the handbill, compared with the original publications, will serve to convince the Publick, that there is no stratagem too base to be adopted, by the Democratick Party, in this time of trial and tribulation, which may have a tendency to accomplish their nefarious schemes.

## FROM THE HANDBILL.

Extract from the *dangers of the Federalists in the town of Northampton, where Mr. Strong resides.*—[TAKEN FROM THE CENTINEL OF JAN. 18, 1809.]

"AT a numerous meeting from different towns in the County of Hampshire, convened at North-Hampton, on the 12th Jan. 1809, to take into consideration the present alarming condition of the U. States, and of this Commonwealth, the following Resolutions, &c. were passed:

"Considering the awful and eventful struggle now making in Europe, on the one hand, to subjugate and enslave AN INNOCENT and UNOFFENDING nation, (England) and on the other, to resist the efforts of a cruel and relentless tyranny.—That our common country has been, and still is suffering unusual and extraordinary burthens from the measures adopted by the National Government.—That causes are continually occurring which tend to produce a DISSOLUTION OF THE UNION.—Therefore,

*Resolved*, That we highly approve of the conduct of the Legislature of this Commonwealth, and of their doings and proceedings at their last session, respecting our differences with Great Britain, and of the laws laying an Embargo.—That we have the fullest confidence in their wisdom and firmness, in taking all such measures in future, as are in their power, to relieve from the evils generally felt.—That we look to them to see that ample provision be made to secure and protect the inhabitants of this Commonwealth, from general and unreasonable search, &c."

## FROM THE CENTINEL OF JANUARY 18, 1809.

"Considering the awful and eventful struggle now making in Europe, on the one hand to subjugate and enslave an innocent and unoffending nation, (Spain) and on the other to resist the efforts of a cruel and relentless tyranny—a struggle which the history of a few years past demonstrates, may be deeply interesting to the people of the United States—that our common country has been and still is suffering unusual and extraordinary burthens from the measures recently adopted and pursued by the national government.—That within our own commonwealth its treasures have been squandered and applied to private use, principles & practices deliberately and officially avowed and advocated, totally inconsistent with the preservation of our republican form of government.—That causes are continually occurring which tend to produce a MOST CALAMITOUS EVENT—a Dissolution of the Union—and finally, that it is the right and duty of those who love their country, and desire to perpetuate its liberty and independence, in times of publick danger, boldly to call upon and urge their fellow citizens of all parties to exert themselves to promote the general welfare.—Therefore,

*Resolved*, That we highly approve of the conduct of the Legislature of this Commonwealth in the choice of Electors of President and Vice-President, and of their doings and proceedings at their last session respecting our differences with Great Britain, and of the laws laying an Embargo.—That we have the fullest confidence in their wisdom and firmness, in taking all such measures in future, as are in their power, to relieve from the evils generally felt by the citizens, and more severely by our brethren in the eastern part of the Commonwealth, and to avert the fatal effects of those with which we are threatened.—That we look to them to see that ample provision be made to secure and protect the in-

Mr. Henry has this moment... used by express, that on Tuesday last, the Committee of Selectmen had decided upon the measure of an immediate EMBARGO, AS PREPARATORY TO WAR!!!

habitants of the Commonwealth in the enjoyment of those invaluable privileges secured by the bill of rights, and guaranteed by the federal constitution, among which, we hold as most important, the subordination of military powers to the civil—the right of exemption from general and unreasonable search, and the right of seeking and finding sure and speedy redress for injuries sustained."

In the above passages, it is sufficient to point out two of the most gross and palpable perversions of the meaning of the Federalists assembled at Northampton. The "INNOCENT and UNOFFENDING NATION" referred to in the resolutions, is "Spain," which every body knows was then gloriously struggling against the "cruel and relentless tyranny" of BONAPARTE. The handbill charges the supporters of these resolutions, of whom Governor Strong is said to be one, with enulging "England as an innocent and unoffending nation."—This is not all.—The resolutions speak of the dissolution of the Union as "A MOST CALAMITOUS EVENT."—The handbill by merely omitting the expression, intended to produce a belief that this "dissolution" was the object which the Federalists were endeavouring to accomplish. Let the two extracts be carefully compared, and no one can fail to perceive that the whole passage has been most infamously mutilated with a view to mislead the Publick Sentiment, as to the views of the Federal Party.

In the other passage selected, the same attempt has been made to produce a false impression as to the language of the Legislature.

## FROM THE HANDBILL.

"In the Legislative Electioneering Address to the People, which was got up on the 2d of March, 1809, just before the Spring election, and which helped Mr. Gore into office, is the following:—

"When they [this Legislature] perceive that you [the People] are prepared to break the chains imposed by a fatal and mistaken policy, (Embargo) and that ALL THE CONSTITUTED AUTHORITIES OF NEW ENGLAND are united in sentiment and PURPOSE;—when they are sensible that you are able to resist, and that self preservation will make RESISTANCE A DUTY, they will reflect upon your claims AND YIELD TO THE JUSTICE OF YOUR PRETENSIONS! And they will feel, that the CONFEDERATION is intended for the general welfare!"

FROM THE LEGISLATIVE ADDRESS PUBLISHED IN THE CENTINEL OF MARCH 11, 1809.

It would indeed be a grateful occupation to the Legislature to apply an immediate remedy to the evils of which the Petitioners complain and which we fear will be aggravated by a continuance of the existing commercial restrictions, or substitutes not less oppressive and fatal, though veiled under new titles. But they are compelled to avow that it is with the people themselves, that every efficient plan of redress must originate.—While the advocates for British war and the contemners of commerce can calculate upon your divisions, they will advance in their mad and presumptuous course, and rely upon your Governors and your Representatives to neutralize your opposition to their measures. But when they [the National Government] perceive that you are prepared to break the chains imposed by a fatal and mistaken policy, and that all the constituted authorities of New England are united in sentiment and purpose, when they are sensible that you are able to resist, and that self-preservation will make resistance a duty, they will reflect upon your claims, and yield to the justice of your pretensions. They will feel that the confederation is intended for the general welfare, and that it is only by paying some regard to this object, we can maintain that union which common interest should make perpetual."

The object of the handbill is to prove that the Legislature of Massachusetts were inviting the People of New-England to revolt from the Union and establish a government of their own. The genuine extract from their address, proves most unequivocally that their object was to induce them to adopt such measures as "WOULD MAINTAIN THAT UNION WHICH COMMON INTEREST REQUIRED SHOULD BE PERPETUAL!"

Instead of inviting the People to "break the chains of the Union,"—they exhort them only to adopt such firm and energetic measures as will convince the National Government, of their hostility to the EMBARGO, and the anticommercial system they were then pursuing.—These measures were adopted.—THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT REVERSED FROM THE GROUND THEY HAD TAKEN.—AND THE UNION WAS PRESERVED!!! Such is this outrageous attempt to lead the People to believe that Governor Strong, was conspiring with JOHN HENRY to dissolve the Union!—The "Plot" is detected, and another infamous trait in the character of Democracy is exhibited to the calm and dispassionate view of the People!

See OZARK'S H. RECORDER, April 4, 1812, p. 7.

On Tuesday last, the Committee of Selectmen had decided upon the measure of an immediate EMBARGO, AS PREPARATORY TO WAR!!!

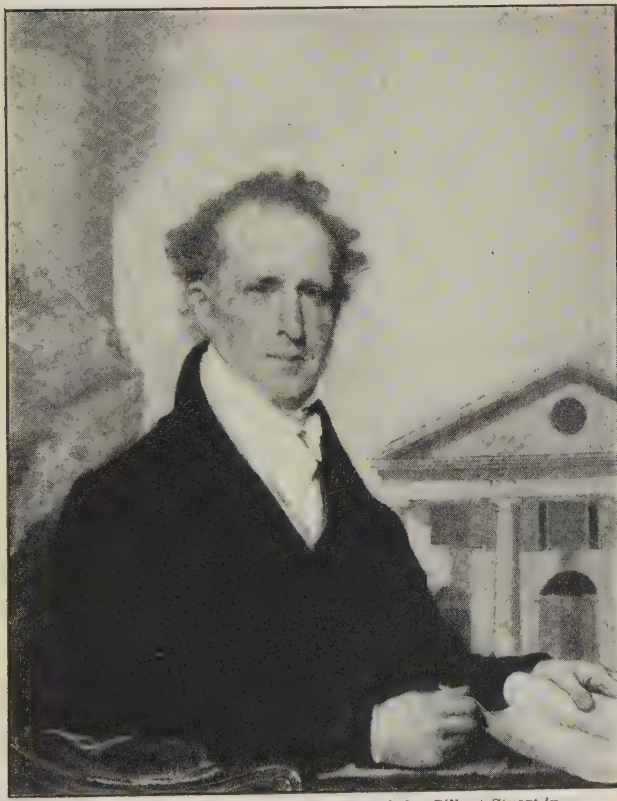
## "VILE AND DETESTABLE DEMOCRATICK TRICK EXPOSED!!"

WHEN the War Hawks came to Washington, in November, 1811, they were eager to avenge the insults of the past twenty years of neutrality. They elected Henry Clay Speaker of the House, in those days the more important of the two legislative bodies. They then proceeded to secure, through the aid of the Speaker, control of the more important committees. Many of them believed that England was aiding the Indians of the Ohio valley to make war upon the frontier. With most of the War Hawks an inbred antipathy demanded war against England, though some, like Calhoun, more logically wanted to war on both England and France. So enthusiastic and dexterous were they that Madison's timidity was overcome. In the spring of 1812 he made public some letters purchased from one John Henry, a British subject (referred to in No. 503). Henry had sounded New England Federalists regarding separation, and his letters were sent by the Governor-General of Canada to Lord Castlereagh, the British foreign minister, a price of \$125,000 being put on them which Castlereagh refused to pay. Madison then bought them for the United States for \$50,000. While there was little in them not already known, their publication at this time further excited the militant passions and the sectional bitterness of New England.

## MADISON IS SPURRED TO WAR PREPARATIONS

THE Twelfth Congress, convened ahead of time by presidential proclamation, devoted its attention to the country's foreign relations. Especially in the House, where Clay had been chosen Speaker, was the war spirit noticeable. Early in the session a House committee reported that Great Britain, "instead of retracting that unjustifiable attack on neutral rights, in which she professed to be only the reluctant follower of France, had advanced with bolder and continually advancing strides, demanding as a condition of her revoking her orders, that France and her allies should admit into their territories the products and manufactures of Great Britain." The committee therefore recommended increasing the military force, refitting the navy, and authorizing merchant vessels to arm in self-defense. After heated debate, these motions were adopted.

On April 1, 1812, Madison, now fully under the dominance of the War party — which threatened to refuse him renomination for the presidency unless he sided with them — and of James Monroe, freshly returned from his European humiliation, recommended a sixty-day embargo, preparatory to open war.



505 Josiah Quincy, 1772-1864, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston

## EMBARGO BY EXPRESS.

BOSTON, FRIDAY EVENING, APRIL 3, 1812—6 o'clock.

*The following letter is this moment handed me by express.*

HARRISON G. OTIS.

"Mr. CALHOUN, of South Carolina, a Member of the Committee of Foreign Relations, has this moment informed Mr. QUINCY, that the Committee of Foreign Relations, have decided to lay a Proposition for an EMBARGO on the table of the House of Representatives to-morrow.—This information may be depended on from the respectability of the source from whence it is derived; and the measure to be recommended, it is understood, meets the approbation of the Executive.

JAMES LLOYD,  
JOSIAH QUINCY,  
JAMES EMOTT.

"Washington, Tuesday,  
March 31, 1812, 2 o'clock, P. M. }

*The Honorable H. G. Otis, Boston.*

SPRINGFIELD, APRIL 4th, 1812.

In confirmation of the above, letters have been this day received in town from Wm. ELY, Esq. at Washington, stating that an Embargo was to be immediately laid on, preparatory to a declaration of War.

Information is this moment received from Mr. BYRDS of this town, now on his way to Philadelphia, that an Embargo is actually laid.

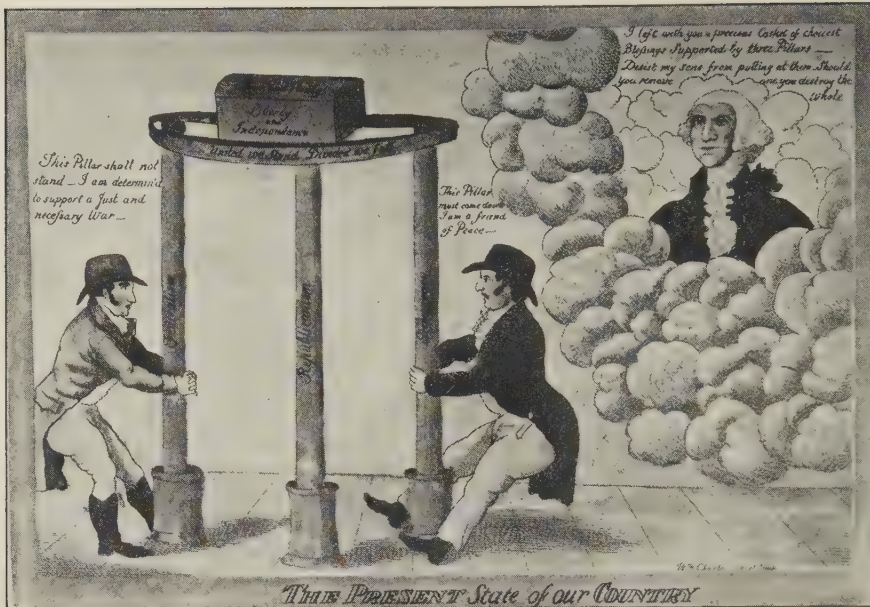
It is said that drafts are to be made from the militia within twenty days.

504 From a handbill, April 4, 1812, announcing an embargo preparatory to war, in the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

## CONGRESS DECLARES WAR AGAINST ENGLAND

THESE measures were not adopted without a struggle. In Josiah Quincy of Boston the Federalists found a leader, staunch in support of the commercial interests of his people. He had opposed the annexation of Louisiana, even to the point of suggesting secession; he had played a part in the protest against the Enforcement Acts. Now, joined by John Randolph and a few Republicans, he managed in some degree to check the giddy flight of the War Hawks. Additions to the navy were voted down. So were taxes, forcing the government to float a loan upon a market which refused to absorb it. But, nothing daunted, the younger men pushed aside all opposition. On June 1, 1812, Madison presented to Congress the most forceful of his state papers, asking for an immediate declaration of war against England. On the 18th, Congress assented. Two days later, the House committee on foreign relations, through Calhoun, made a report summarizing the acts of aggression of Great Britain, beginning in 1806, and endorsing the President's recommendation. Behind closed doors the matter was considered, until, on the eighteenth, the Congress was announced as having concurred in the opinion of Madison.





506

From a contemporary cartoon by William Charles (~ 1820); courtesy of Stan V. Henkels

### THE WAR IS UNPOPULAR IN NEW ENGLAND

THE United States had entered a war that was needless, rash, impolitic, and illogical. It was illogical because Napoleon had ignored American rights equally with Great Britain, and because the alleged causes for now declaring war had existed, and in more acute form, for years past. It was rash because the country was sadly unprepared. The navy, of excellent quality, counted seven good frigates and nine smaller vessels. The regular army in June, 1812, contained fewer than seven thousand troops, poorly equipped, inefficiently officered, and dispersed along the extensive frontier. The first Bank of the United States had been refused a new charter in 1811, and Gallatin, Secretary of the Treasury, struggled against tremendous odds to finance, even inadequately, an unexpected war. It was impolitic because the country was as a whole apathetic, and in spots bitterly opposed. The declaration had been carried by votes of seventy-nine to forty-nine in the

House, and nineteen to thirteen in the Senate; and thereafter thirty-four congressmen signed and circulated a vigorous protest. To the Federalists the war seemed due to a "Virginia Cabal" in alliance with "madmen of Kentucky and Tennessee" and with Napoleon. New England church bells were tolled when news of the declaration came, and flags were at half-mast.



507 DeWitt Clinton, 1769-1828, from the portrait, 1807, by John Trumbull in the New York Chamber of Commerce

### MADISON IS RE-ELECTED BY A NARROW MARGIN

THE early test of strength came in the elections of 1812. The war party renominated Madison, with Elbridge Gerry of Massachusetts as a running-mate, to win votes in the Federalist stronghold. Federalists and anti-war Republicans united behind DeWitt Clinton, vigorous and talented nephew of George Clinton, for so long leader of the New York Republicans. After a campaign in which the issue was war or no war, Madison was reelected, but by a narrow and significant vote. The thirteen original states, split at the Potomac, gave Clinton eighty-nine votes and Madison ninety; the issue was determined by the West, whose votes went solidly for Madison and war.



508 From the contemporary cartoon by William Charles in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania

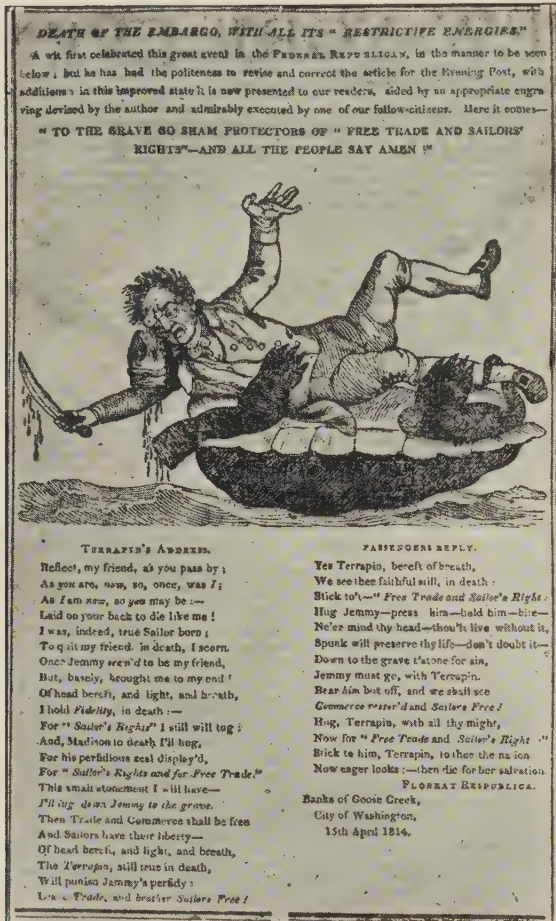
### THE AMERICAN NAVY

THE war was unnecessary because at the time of its declaration Great Britain was on the point of conceding the American demands. Impoverished merchants and laborers pressed for a repeal of the obnoxious Orders-in-Council; and on June 16, two days before the American declaration, their withdrawal was promised. But injured feelings remained; so the War Hawks carried on. The Administration planned to rely chiefly on a land campaign that would win Canada and enable the United States to dictate terms from Halifax. Ignominious defeats along the border effectually frustrated this scheme; while the navy, of whose success no one dreamed in 1812, was winning spectacular victories on the lakes and the ocean. The news of Perry's victory on Lake Erie astounded the British public, and confessions of weakness began to appear in the English newspapers. One of the cartoons refers to the naval duel between the *Hornet* and the *Peacock* in which the latter suffered defeat, the other to Perry's victory. (For the War of 1812 see Vol. VI.)



509 From the contemporary cartoon by William Charles in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania





510 From the *New York Evening Post*, April 25, 1814, engraving on the repeal of the embargo by Alexander Anderson (1775-1870) after a drawing by John Wesley Jarvis

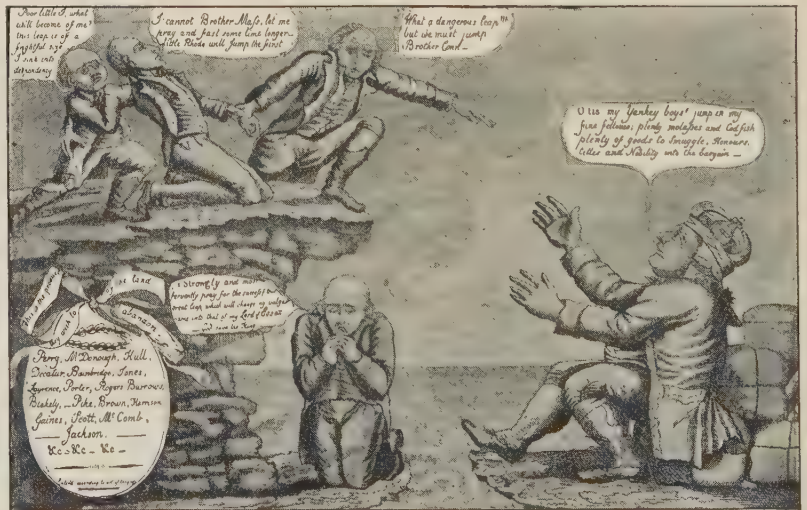
## ECONOMIC PRESSURE LIFTS THE EMBARGO

SUCH victories, hailed with delight, were illusory. It was simply a question of time before Britain could concentrate her vast fleet upon American waters and blockade her ports. In the spring of 1814, Napoleon's abdication enabled England to bend all her energies upon the American war. Internal disaffection in America, moreover, rose rather than declined. The governors of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut ignored Madison's call for militia; the New England bankers boycotted the national treasury; the farmers and merchants went still further. In August, 1814, the British authorities wrote to London that "two-thirds of the army in Canada are at this moment eating beef provided by the American contractors, drawn principally from Vermont and New York." To meet this illicit barter Madison pushed through, in December, 1813, a drastic embargo. There followed widespread unemployment and open defiance by New England. In April the law was repealed, an event celebrated with speeches and bonfires along the coast.

## NEW ENGLAND CALLS A CONVENTION OF PROTEST AT HARTFORD

In the spring of 1813, the Federalists regained control of the Massachusetts government. Josiah Quincy, who declined reelection to Congress, became the leader in the state in opposition to the war policy. In June a Remonstrance against War was adopted; in February, 1814, there followed one against the

Embargo. Taking a leaf from Madison's Virginia Resolutions of 1798, the General Court asserted that, "Whenever the national compact is violated, and the citizens of this state are oppressed by cruel and unauthorized laws, their legislature is bound to interpose its power, and wrest from the oppressor his victim." Then in October it issued a call for a convention of the New England States, to meet at Hartford in December. Here the delegates, among whom were leading Federalists such as George Cabot, Theodore Dwight and Harrison Gray Otis, in secret session formulated their demands on the national government. Senator Pickering, hoping for radical action, awaited its work with eagerness. The hostile cartoonist represents New England about to leap into the lap of England.



The Hartford Convention or LEAP NO LEAP

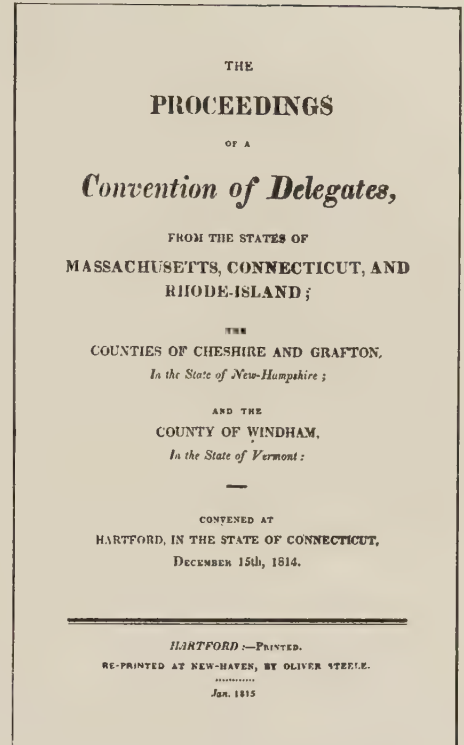
### PEACE COMES BEFORE THE HARTFORD PROJECTS ARE PRESENTED

BUT more cautious counsel prevailed. After adjournment in January there was published an address which contained little more than a restatement of the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions. Seven amendments to the national constitution were proposed, and the participating states were called upon to present the demands to Congress. If the national government took no action within six months, another convention was to be held. Massachusetts and Connecticut thereupon sent commissioners to lay the projects before the Government. Before they could do this news came of Jackson's victory at New Orleans and of the peace treaty signed at Ghent the preceding December. In a trice the movement collapsed, leaving nothing behind but odium for the participants.

### THE RUSSIAN BEAR OFFERS TO MEDIATE

NEGOTIATIONS for peace had begun shortly after the outbreak of hostilities. Russia, to protect her new and thriving commerce with America, had embarked upon a war with France. But now America, instead of siding with Russia in the effort to subdue France, was fighting France's enemy. This was little to the liking of Russia; for during the war French interests would be favored by America at the expense of Russia; and at its conclusion either France or Great Britain, but not Russia, would reap the benefits of American trade.

To enable Great Britain to concentrate her strength against France, Russia's enemy, and to resuscitate her commercial dealings with America, Russia offered to mediate between the English-speaking countries.



512 Title-page of the pamphlet in the New York Public Library





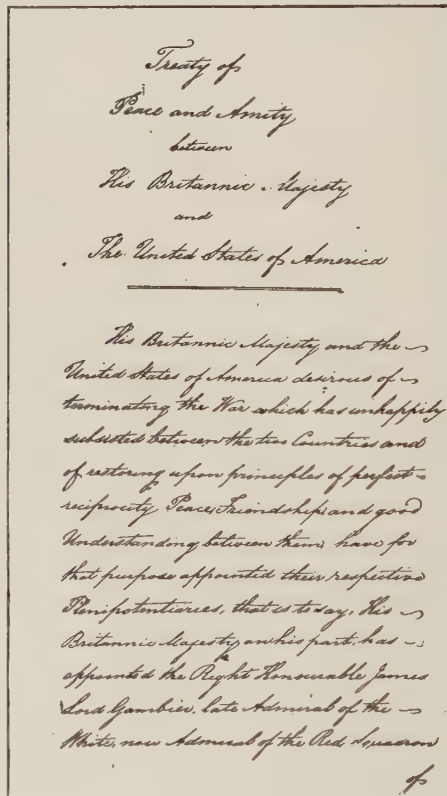


514 From an engraving after a painting *Peace of Ghent, 1814, and Triumph of America*, by Mme. Plantou. "Citizen of the United States," published by P. Price, Jr., Philadelphia

d'Affaires in London, and Henry Clay had been added to America's delegation. The British representatives were men of little importance. They were instructed to make no concessions to the main demands of the United States — impressments, the blockade, and indemnity for maritime losses. Indeed, they were to push for several concessions from America. For a time the conference was deadlocked. Then came news from America of the British defeat at Plattsburg (Vol. VI). In addition to this, a shift in the European diplomatic situation proving unfavorable, England receded from her intransigent attitude. On Christmas Eve, 1814, an agreement was reached.

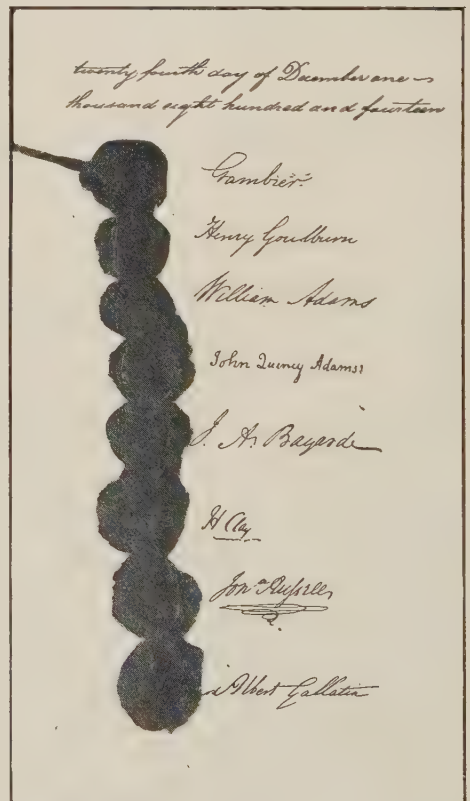
### THE PEACE TREATY FAILS TO SETTLE DISPUTED ISSUES

THE treaty simply provided for cessation of hostilities and a return to the pre-war situation. Impressment of seamen — the issue which Madison had most stressed — went unmentioned. The long-standing disputes about boundaries, the Newfoundland fisheries, and navigation of the Mississippi were postponed for future discussion, so that the treaty of peace was usually inconclusive.



### PEACE IS MADE ON CHRISTMAS EVE, 1814

THIS offer Madison accepted in the spring of 1813. He appointed James Bayard, Federalist senator from Delaware, and Albert Gallatin to join John Quincy Adams, Minister at St. Petersburg, as peace commissioners. England, however, rejected Russia's mediation, preferring direct negotiations. These were opened at Ghent in August, 1814. Jonathan Russell, formerly Chargé



## PEACE ELIMINATES FOREIGN DISTRACTIONS

YET, thanks to peace in Europe, violation of our rights was no longer of value to Great Britain. In America, at any rate, peace was hailed with delight, for every one was tired of war. The struggle, moreover, had shown the folly of permitting French and English issues to dominate domestic politics and to engender disaffection. It stimulated a national pa-



517 From the painting *Signing the Treaty of Ghent*, by A. Forestier (1790-1872) in the State Department, Washington

triotism and commercial independence of Europe. After 1815, chief attention was devoted for the first time since 1776 to American problems.

*of the United States, all and every former and future, by and with whose order, agreement, consent, approbation, and concurrence such unlawful advances or loans shall have been made), upon conviction thereof, shall forfeit and pay for every such offense, twice the value of the sum or sums, which have been so unlawfully advanced or loaned one fifth thereof to the use of the said offender, and the residue thereof to the use of the United States. Sec. 14. And be it further enacted, That the bills or notes of the said corporation originally made payable, or which shall have become payable on demand, shall be receivable in all payments to the United States, unless otherwise directed by act of Congress. Sec. 15. And be it further enacted, That during the continuance of this act, and whenever required by the Secretary of the Treasury, the said corporation shall give the necessary facilities for transferring the public funds from place to place, within the United States, or to territories thereof, and for satisfying the same in payment of the public debts without charging commission or drawing allowance on account of difference of exchange, and shall also do and perform the several and respective duties of the Commissioners of Loans for the several states, or of any one or more of them whenever required by law. Sec. 16. And be it further enacted, That the deposits of the money of the United States, in places in which the said bank and branches thereof may be established, shall be made in said Bank or Branches thereof, unless the Secretary of the Treasury shall at any time otherwise order, and direct, in which case the Secretary of the Treasury shall immediately pay for through*

518

From the original Act for a National Bank, 1816, in the Department of State, Washington

*if in refusal, and if not, immediately after the commencement of the next refusal, the return of such order or direction. Sec. 17. And be it further enacted, That the said corporation shall not at any time suspend or refuse payment, in gold and silver, of any of its notes, bills, or obligations; nor of any monies received upon deposits in said Bank, or in any of its offices of discount and deposits, and if the said corporation shall at any time refuse or neglect to pay on demand, any bill, note or obligation, issued by this corporation, according to the tenor thereof, or to receive the same, then and in every such case, the holder of any such note, bill, or obligation, or the person or persons entitled to demand and receive such monies as aforesaid shall respectively be entitled to receive and receive interest on the said bills, notes, obligations, or monies, until the same shall be fully paid and satisfied at the rate of twelve per centum per annum, from the time of such demand as aforesaid, provided, That Congress may at any time hereafter enact laws defining and regulating the reason of the amount of the notes, bills, obligations, or other debts of which payment shall have been refused as aforesaid with the rate of interest above mentioned, vesting jurisdiction for that purpose in any court, state of law or equity, of the courts of the United States or territories thereof, or of the several states, as they may deem expedient. Sec. 18. And be it further enacted, That if any person shall falsely make, forge, or counterfeit, or cause or procure, to be falsely made, forged or counterfeited, or willingly aid or assist, in falsely making, forging or counterfeiting any bill or note in imitation of, or purporting to be a bill or note issued by order of the president, directors and managers of*

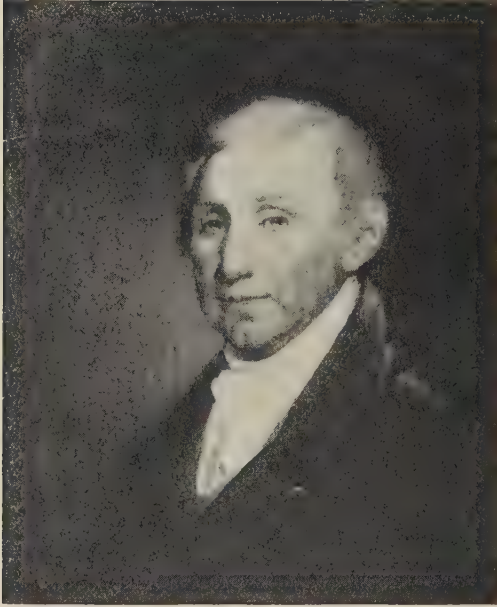
519

From the original Act for a National Bank, 1816, in the Department of State, Washington

## THE FEDERAL POWER IS STRENGTHENED

THE difficulties of reconstruction were blithely faced by the youthful leaders of the new-model Republican party. Under stress of circumstances, their strict constructionist doctrine had in practice been dropped bit by bit. To the 14th Congress, meeting in December, 1815, Madison sent a memorable message, calling for an adequate army and navy, a protective tariff, national aids for roads and canals, the reestablishment of a national bank. The response was generous; as Josiah Quincy said, the Republicans "out-Federalized Federalism."





520 James Monroe, 1758-1831, from the portrait by Gilbert Stuart in the Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts, Philadelphia

tour of the country at the outset of his administration further strengthened his position. Monroe looked forward to a happy administration. In his inaugural address he said, "Equally gratifying is it to witness the increased harmony of opinion which pervades the union. Discord does not belong to our system. Union is recommended, as well by the free and benign principles of our Government, extending its blessings to every individual, as by the other eminent advantages attending it."

### MONROE IS THE LAST OF THE VIRGINIA DYNASTY

THAT the Republicans were acting in accord with general opinion was shown in the election of 1816. With little opposition from the dying Federalist party, the last of the Virginia dynasty became President. Monroe had early attached his fortunes to those of Jefferson. Without the brilliance of his leader, he possessed a stolid ability to manage routine that served him well in a period of mounting prosperity, when new problems had not yet become ominous. He had, moreover, sufficient discernment to surround himself with able advisers. J. Q. Adams, William H. Crawford, William Wirt and J. C. Calhoun were in his cabinet. A



521 James Monroe, from the portrait, 1822, by John Vanderlyn in the New York City Hall, courtesy of the Municipal Art Commission



522

From a sketch for the painting *Election Day at the State House*, about 1818, by John Lewis Krimmel (1787-1821) in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania







MEANWHILE external affairs reëngaged the attention of the Administration. It began with the question of the Florida purchase. Negotiations to this end had been opened by Jefferson; often interrupted, often renewed, they now came to a head. The Napoleonic wars had weakened Spain's control of her American colonies. South America was winning independence. In Florida little effort was made by the Spanish authorities to preserve order; Jackson's invasion in 1818 brought home their impotence. (See Vol. II.) So, thanks to the able diplomacy of John Quincy Adams, Spain ceded what she could not hold; the treaty also placed the disputed western boundary of Louisiana at the Sabine River.

New troubles soon harassed the Spanish Government in the form of a republican revolution. The King then called for help from the other European powers joined with him in the Holy Alliance. France, as their agent, went to Spain's aid. It was widely believed that the next venture would be to subdue Spain's colonies and the struggling young republics in South America. This displeased Great Britain. She had looked with some favor, not lessened by a growing trade, upon the liberal revolts in the southern continent. Canning, Foreign Minister, therefore suggested in August, 1823, that the United States unite with England in protesting against the impending invasion.

The Boundary line. Between the two Countries, West of the Mississippi, shall begin on the Gulf of Mexico, at the mouth of the River Sabine in the Sea, continuing North, along the Western Bank of that River, to the 32<sup>d</sup> degree of Latitude; thence by a line due North to the degree of Latitude, where it strikes the Rio Rojo of Natchitoches, on Red-River, then following the course of the Rio Rojo Westward to the degree of Longitude 100 West from London and 93 from Washington; then crossing the said Red-River, and running thence by a line due North to the River Arkansas, thence, following the course of the Southern bank of the Arkansas to its source in Latitude, 32 North, and thence by that parallel of Latitude to the South-Sea. The whole being as laid down in Melstich's Map of the United-States published at Philadelphia improved to the first of January 1818. But if the source of the Arkansas River shall be found to fall North or South of Latitude 32, then the line shall run from the said source due South or North, as the case may be, till it meets the said Parallel of Latitude 32, and thence along the said Parallel to the South-Sea. all the Islands in the said Red and Arkansas Rivers, <sup>between and the</sup>

529 Article 3 of the Treaty with Spain, 1819, fixing the western boundary of Louisiana, original in the Department of State, Washington

I transmit to you two despatches, which have  
passed from me to Mr. Smith, while I was lately in Washing-  
ton, which involve interests of the highest impor-  
tance. They contain his letter from two evenings ago, sug-  
gesting designs of the body alluded to, against the proposition  
of § 1<sup>st</sup> America, & proposing a co-operation, between  
of it, & the latter, in support of it, against  
the members of the alliance. My report, across in the  
first instance, to a mere comprehension of opinion, some  
what in the abstract; but which it is expected by  
Mr. Manning, will have a great political effect, by  
defeating the combination. To get Smith's assent,  
which are also enclosed, you will be in the height in which  
he views the subject, & the extent to which he may have  
gone. Every important error, however, is corrected  
in this proposition. It shall be sent to our entire friends,  
at all, in European politics, & was, on the basis  
of any point, against others, procuring that a committee  
by agreement of the kind proposed, may lead to their  
commitment. & if it were an act in which a committee  
may, it ought to be departed from, is not the present  
instance, precisely that case? 3<sup>d</sup>. Does not the speech  
or view of Mr. W. contain much that we stand

[illegible]

531 Page of Jefferson's letter to Monroe, Oct. 20, 1823, referring to Great Britain as "the nation which can do us the most harm of any one, or all, on earth; and with her on our side we need not fear the whole world," original in the Library of Congress



most enlightened Citizens, and under which we have enjoyed unexampled felicity, the whole nation is devoted. We owe it therefore to candor, and to the amicable Relations existing between the United States and those powers, to declare that we should consider any attempt on their part to extend their system to any portion of this Hemisphere, as dangerous to our peace and safety. With the existing Colonies or dependencies of any European power we have not interfered, and shall not interfere. But with the Governments who have declared their Independence, and maintain it, and whose Independence we have, on great consideration, and on just principles, acknowledged, we could not view any interpositions for the purpose of oppressing them, or controlling in any other manner, their destiny, by any European power, in any other light, than as the manifestation of an unfriendly disposition towards the United States. In the war between those new Governments and Spain, we declared our neutrality at the time of their recognition, and to this we have

#### ADAMS PERSUADES MONROE TO ADOPT THE FAMOUS "DOCTRINE"

ADAMS, however, did not desire that the United States should "come in as a cock-boat in the wake of the British man-of-war." He believed that England would act whether we coöperated or not; and that the United States was the leading power in America and should declare an independent policy. In this position he was strengthened by the knowledge that Great Britain would not be loath to acquire new territory in the western hemisphere. The arguments of the able Secretary of State convinced Monroe, whose public was made ready by popular sympathy with the South American republics. The annual message to Congress was selected as the vehicle, and on December 2, 1823, "the Monroe Doctrine" took its place in the list of American political "stereotypes."

## CHAPTER IX

# JACKSONIAN DEMOCRACY

**B**ORN of the sturdy nationalism springing up after the War of 1812, came Jacksonian Democracy. Out of the West, to perturb the sanguine and contented East, rose a new hurly-burly spirit. To the frontiersman and the worker in the city there seemed something awry with the system which gave to men prosperous freedom, but denied them the power to direct the flow of that prosperity more fully and more equitably. The self-confidence that had been bred by the social and economic conditions of the American frontier now asserted that the Virginia Dynasty, and King Caucus, must give place to a scheme of things more consonant with the times, more democratic.

Thus, on an irresistible wave of protest there came into power that strange thing called Jacksonian Democracy. Stubborn, honest, outspoken, eager, it tried with fumbling hands to redirect the course of events. Government henceforth was to be administered, not simply in the interest of the people, but also by the people. This ambition to rule was furthermore stimulated by a widespread suspicion that government in the past had not in all cases been carried on for the welfare of the common people, that government had been controlled by the few for the benefit of the few. Hence the common man must assume control; the man of little learning but of immense good will was representative of the mass, and to him must power be given; upon his counsel the public servants were to rely. Power to rule was to be justified, not by the accident of office, but by the character of the man. Thus were the people to come into their own.

Of all the men of the day, Andrew Jackson seemed most fully to embody the popular aspirations. To him, therefore, were gladly given the reins of power. One of themselves, he could be trusted. That such a delegation of power to the President might still further weaken the hold of the people upon their government was not foreseen, except by those who liked neither Jackson nor his ideas. They watched him accumulate power into his own hands, and predicted disaster. They dubbed him King Andrew, and asserted that the new situation was worse than anything that had been charged against the Virginia Dynasty. Jackson soon gave them plenty of cause for worry, for expostulation, for denunciation. It appeared that he had no respect for tradition, for the accepted decencies of political conduct. It became a matter of course that men of the older school should oppose the Democrats on every issue, large or small.

Thus, under Jackson, the character of the national government underwent transformation. The Presidency was exalted as never before; the cabinet became openly and completely subject to the will of the chief; the Congress lost all claim to direct the actions of the administration, and became a critic of, rather than a guide for, the President. Even the independence of the courts was threatened. No wonder the conservatives within the country were aghast; no wonder that, once they had recovered their powers of speech and action, they should begin a bitter battle against King Mob.

In the midst of this titanic struggle there appeared an issue that was to prove so momentous as to transcend all others. Unforeseen by most, unwelcome to all, a question began to distort the answers attempted for all others: What was the nature of these United States? Was it a loose, convenient league of sovereignties? Or a permanent consolidated union?



## STATE OF TENNESSEE,

## IN GENERAL ASSEMBLY,

OCTOBER 17th, 1813.

*RESOLVED* by the General Assembly of the State of Tennessee, That our Senators in Congress be instructed, and our Representatives requested, to use their best endeavours to prevail upon Congress, to propose to the several States for their adoption, an amendment to the Constitution of the United States, so as to reduce the term of service of Senators in Congress, from six to that of four years, from the time they enter upon the duties of their appointments.

*Resolved*, That the Executive of this state be requested to transmit a copy of the foregoing resolution to each of our Senators and Representatives in Congress, and to each of the Executives of the several states, with a request that they submit it to the consideration of their respective Legislatures.

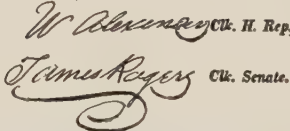


Speaker of the House of Representatives,



Speaker of the Senate.

ATTEST,



Clerk. H. Rep.



Clerk. Senate.

533 Tennessee Proposal to Amend the Constitution, Oct. 17, 1813, from the copy of the resolution in the New York Historical Society

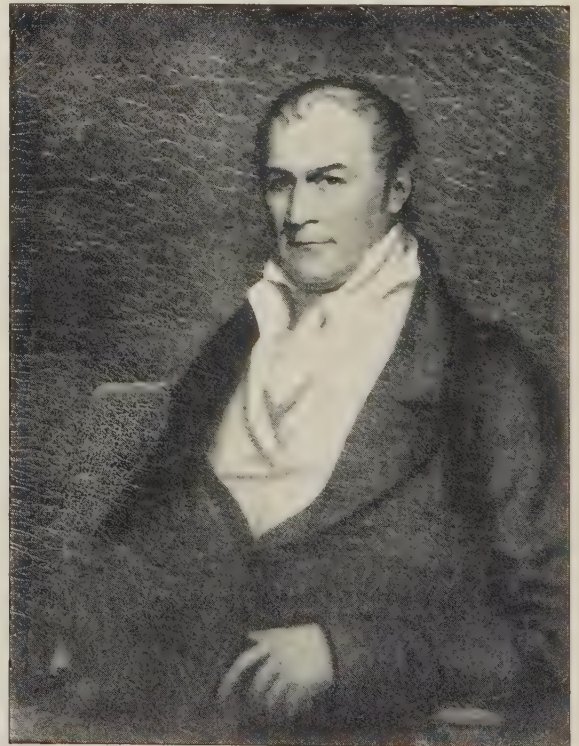
ical shore in the election of 1824. The Federalist party had disappeared, leaving no opponent for the Republicans. Monroe was not the man to maintain party discipline; nor was there any outstanding candidate for the succession. Hence the election became a personal rather than a partisan struggle under which lay an unavowed sectionalism.

### NEW BLOOD FROM THE WEST SHOWS POLITICAL STRENGTH

THE caucus candidate was William H. Crawford, Secretary of the Treasury, whose greatest strength lay in Virginia, mother of Presidents. Crawford had been born in Amherst County, Virginia, although he was at this time a resident of Georgia. But the West was tiring of the Virginia Dynasty. Already the legislatures of Kentucky and Tennessee had put forward Henry Clay and Andrew Jackson as their favorites. Early in 1823 Massachusetts placed John Quincy Adams in the running. All were in name Republicans, all tried to appeal for support to every part of the country. But Crawford was handicapped by illness, and by the widespread belief that he was little more than an intriguing politician, a suspicion perhaps justified by his Tenure of Office Act of 1820. Nomination by the Caucus, moreover, had by now become a liability rather than an asset. This was the more true in that Crawford's nomination had been made at a meeting attended only by that minority of Republicans favoring his candidacy.

### THE WEST CALLS THE EAST UNDEMOCRATIC

EVEN before Monroe's election, the West was beginning to make itself felt and heard. The hardy frontiersman cherished notions of democracy that met with obstacles in many of the political institutions established on the seaboard. Property qualifications for the suffrage and for office, long tenure of office, the indirect election of Senators and President — these were devices to maintain the aristocrat in power. They met with little favor in the West. There were murmurings against the congressional caucus as an unconstitutional and undemocratic device. This caucus was a meeting of the members of the same political party who sat in the Senate and the House for the purpose of nominating the party candidate for the Presidency. The United States was too large and transportation facilities were too poorly developed to make a national nominating convention possible. This ground swell of opposition reached the national polit-



534 William H. Crawford, 1772-1834, from the portrait by Charles Bird King in the Redwood Library, Newport, R. I.





535 From a campaign cartoon, 1824, by Crackfardl, in the New York Historical Society

### JACKSON'S CANDIDACY MAKES A POPULAR APPEAL

ADAMS was strong, but almost solely in the North. Clay in the West represented similar interests. Jackson proved the only candidate with a national appeal. His strength was based partly upon his military record, partly upon his simple manners, partly upon the fact that he was untainted by long political service. He stood for a change. As the campaign progressed his strength grew; Clay finished the contest in fourth place.

### CLAY GIVES THE PRESIDENCY TO JOHN QUINCY ADAMS

JACKSON received the largest number of votes in the electoral college but not a majority. Under the provisions laid down by the Constitution the election went to the House of Representatives. Clay, the genial speaker of the House, held the balance of power. Though personally unfriendly toward Adams, and differing from him immensely in character, Clay found the New England man the candidate to support. While the views of Adams were much like his own, the former's unpopularity hindered a second term; this would enable Clay in 1828 to join northwest and northeast in a successful campaign against his bitter enemy, Jackson.

So, on the first ballot, Adams received the vote of thirteen states, Jackson of seven, and Crawford of four. On being informed of the result of the election, the President-elect addressed a letter of acceptance to the House. He reminded them of the novel conditions under which he had been chosen, conditions unprecedented in the short history of the Republic, and called for their aid in making his administration successful.



536 From the painting *The Old House of Representatives*, by S. F. B. Morse (1791-1872) in the Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington





*Jacob Webb, David Morrose, John Harris, Henry Lewis, David Hunt, Edward Lindsey.*

alm-  
dy.  
Col.  
es in  
f this  
e Col-  
faith-  
ay on  
ot to  
t not

dry  
tri-  
of the  
brim,  
ner-  
ex-  
beers  
rows  
when  
nity  
owed  
that  
deep  
pro-  
who  
start;  
mud-  
more  
ester,  
it his  
make  
s and

ROMK,  
—  
ryot  
death!

t be  
 gentle  
 the  
 the  
 is all  
 every  
 bit to  
 Gen.  
 aving  
 manit  
 nuct  
 in the  
 North-  
 the  
 being  
 d to  
 and  
 ten,  
 down  
 ne to  
 myself  
 in the  
 ogro,  
 Kimo  
 covered  
 y, the  
 For  
 Leon

ly ar-  
the  
was  
r this  
run it  
in his

iliana,  
 REN,  
 sunat,  
 stany  
 re St.  
 plied  
 phori,  
 card  
 rfect  
 ge, or  
 more  
 ch lie  
 3, in  
 pu-  
 s'ien  
 con-  
 pris-  
 cas-

with  
deved  
y kluu  
strass,  
y kluu  
It,  
sicon,  
mour  
al his  
such  
rvise  
opt to  
ilms,  
chuck  
y  
oy.

100

100

## What of the Nation?

Decreases in

Decorous ma

nders. Jackson

[illegible]

d bought the

purchased with r

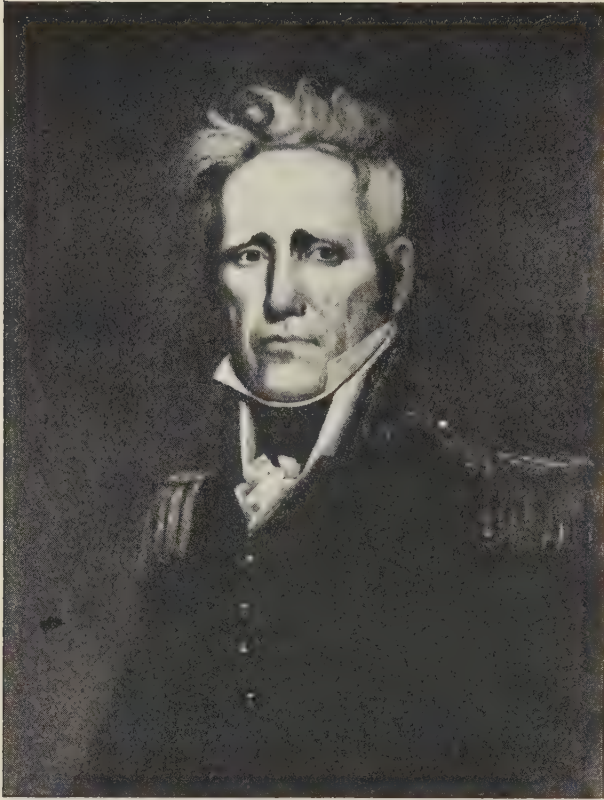
purchased, with p

PERSONAL ABUSE MARKS THE CAMPAIGN OF 1828

full Democrats in the election of 1898 was to oust the "Inc":

THE main objective of the Democrats in the election of 1828 was to oust the "Ins"; that of the National Republicans, to prevent the victory of the mob, led by the "arch-demagogue" Jackson. Decorous manners were forgotten. Campaign papers were devoted to scurrilous abuse of the opposing leaders. Jackson was characterized as a duellist, a gambler, a cockfighter, a drunkard, a murderer. Adams had bought the Presidency; he was a Freemason, a Unitarian, stingy, extravagant. Worst of all, he had purchased, with public money, a billiard table for the White House!





540 General Andrew Jackson, 1767-1845, from the portrait by Rembrandt Peale, courtesy of John Frederick Lewis, Philadelphia

### JACKSON'S ELECTION ROUTS TRADITIONS

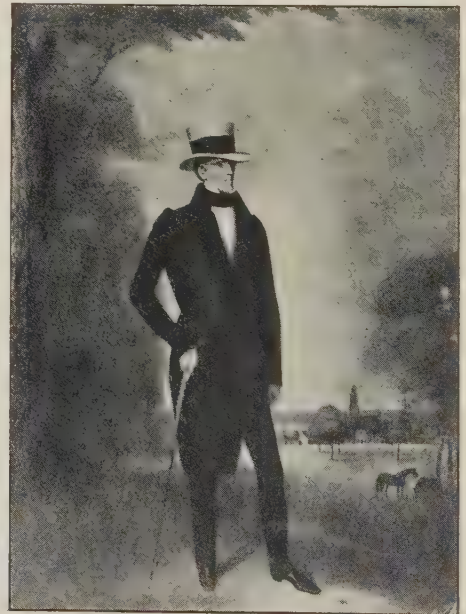
JACKSON, with Calhoun as Vice-president, was swept into power with the electoral votes of all the transmontane states. They had, in addition, carried two strategic eastern commonwealths. "Old Hickory's" popularity won Pennsylvania; Van Buren's management won New York. The old official class with its training and its traditions had been ingloriously routed. "King Mob," wrote Justice Story, "seemed triumphant." In Jackson they had found a perfect symbol and leader. He is thus sketched by Burgess (*The Middle Period*, p. 135): "Ignorant and irascible indeed, but virtuous, brave and patriotic beyond any cavil or question; faithful and devoted in his domestic life, absolutely unapproachable by pecuniary inducements; the best of friends and the most implacable of enemies; quick, hasty in forming his judgments and tenacious beyond expression in holding to them; prone to elevate every whim and impulse to a behest of conscience; earnest, terrible in the inflexibility of his purposes; . . . here were certainly qualities calculated to rouse the enthusiasm of the masses, if not of the classes."

### AMBITION MAKES JACKSON A GENTLEMAN FARMER

JACKSON was the first President whose humble origin was exploited for political purposes. Though Washington had been a surveyor's assistant, and John Adams was dubbed a "cobbler's son," both had been aristocrats and regarded as such. Now had come a change: the mass had one of their own kind in the chief office in the land. Curiously enough, however, Jackson in one important respect carried on the best Virginia tradition. Like the Virginia presidents, his heart's desire was to be a gentleman farmer. To the Hermitage plantation, purchased in 1804, he gave as much care and thought as to the problems of state.



541 The Hermitage, home of Andrew Jackson, near Nashville, Tenn., from a drawing after a photograph

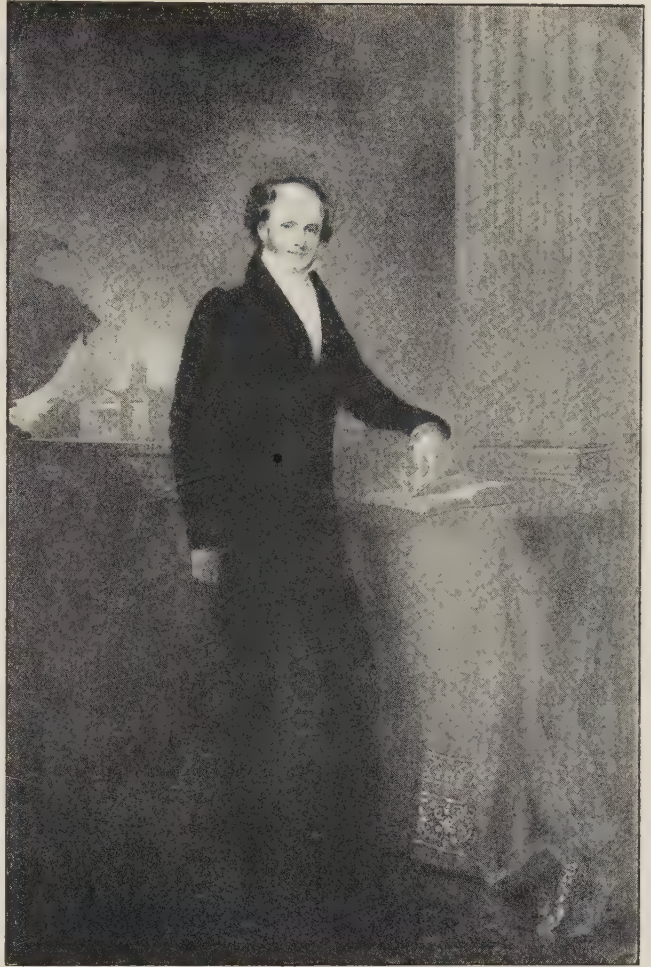


542 Andrew Jackson as a Planter, from the portrait, 1835, by R. E. W. Earl at the Hermitage

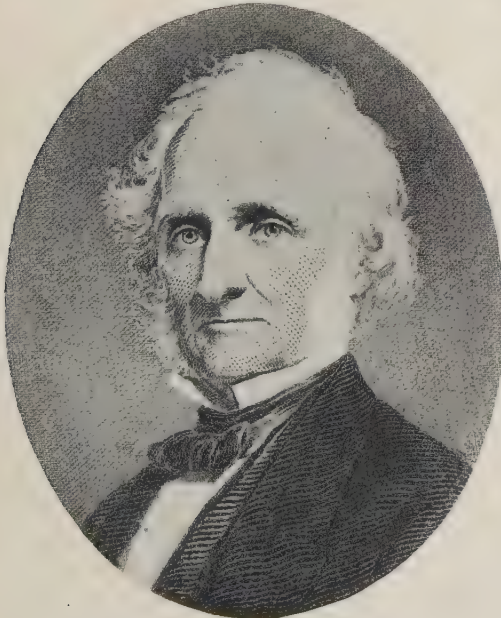


### VAN BUREN BECOMES SECRETARY OF STATE

JACKSON had come into power on a protest vote. During the campaign and in the building up of his cabinet, he gave little indication of the policies he would favor. Cabinet offices were, indeed, bestowed not because of administrative ability or political attitude, but as party rewards. The first office went to Van Buren, the clever little politician of Kinderhook on the Hudson, who had risen to political importance as the head of a political organization in New York State known as the "Albany Regency," and had been recently chosen Governor of the Empire State. Unknown to Jackson, Van Buren, like Vice-president Calhoun, cherished an ambition to become President. This fact soon played its part in the drama. In Ingham of Pennsylvania, Berrien of Georgia, and Branch of North Carolina, Calhoun secured three supporters in the cabinet. The others were Jackson's personal friends. None had previous experience in national administration; of them all, Van Buren alone proved a power in the new Government. These appointments to the cabinet, awaited with much interest by the triumphant populace, offered the first official inkling of the new character that the national government was assuming.



543 Martin Van Buren, 1782-1862, from the portrait, 1828, by Henry Inman (1801-46) in the City Hall, New York, courtesy of the Municipal Art Commission

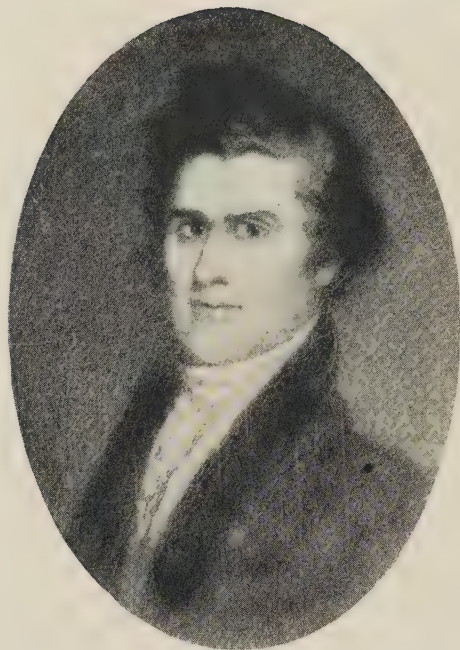


544 Amos Kendall, 1789-1869, from an engraving, about 1840, by the Bureau of Engraving & Printing, Washington

### SHREWD POLITICIANS FORM A KITCHEN CABINET

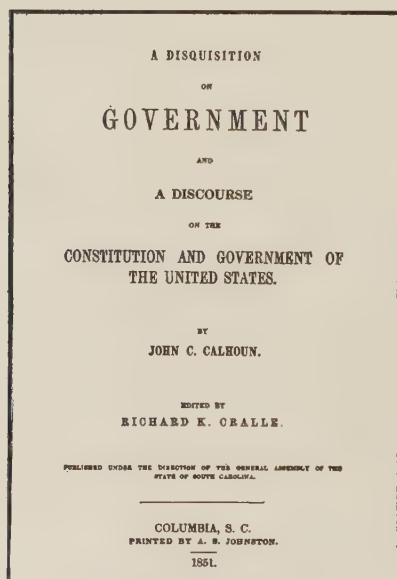
It soon became clear that the status of the cabinet had changed. Jackson regarded himself as the people's representative and relied for advice quite as much on outsiders as upon the heads of the departments. Gradually he gathered about him a group of country editors and personal friends whose counsel was so often sought — often in places less pretentious than the council room — that they were nicknamed the "Kitchen Cabinet." Chief among them were Amos Kendall of Kentucky, Isaac Hill of New Hampshire, Major William B. Lewis of Tennessee, Jackson's first campaign manager, and Francis P. Blair, editor of the *Washington Globe*. Nowhere could be found a shrewder group of politicians, nor one more ingenious in controlling the hurly-burly of the party press. The place given them in the process of government was a second indication of the democratization of the system set up forty years before, and a recognition of the part to be played in politics by the newspaper press.





545 John C. Calhoun, 1782-1850, from a miniature, 1827, by John Trumbull in the School of the Fine Arts, Yale University

had resulted in the enactment of the "Tariff of Abominations." John Randolph said it was intended "to rob and plunder one half of the Union for the benefit of the residue." In South Carolina long-pent-up feelings of hostility to the tariff exploded. In December, 1828, the legislature adopted an "Exposition" of their views that a protective tariff was unconstitutional and subject to avoidance by state action. Calhoun sympathized with their grievance. His casting vote had defeated the Tariff of 1827; he was the real author of the *Exposition*. From this situation he now hoped to frame an issue which would at once win him the Presidency, revive the prosperity of his state, and stave off the danger of secession.



547 Title-page of the copy in the New York Public Library

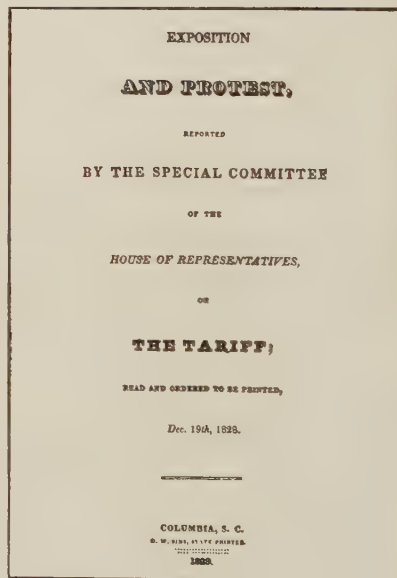
## THE VICE-PRESIDENT WANTS TO BE PRESIDENT

THE power of the Kitchen Cabinet was in part due to the growing hostility between the President and Calhoun. In many ways the two men were alike. Both were Carolinians, both were born masters of men, of great courage and honesty. For many years they had been friends. But the resemblance was one of externals. Jackson was the uncultured man of impulse whose prejudices sometimes led to rashness; Calhoun the educated philosopher, who believed in action controlled by reason.

Entering Congress as a War Hawk in 1811, Calhoun had at once become a resourceful leader in debate, a national figure in politics. In 1824 he had yielded the presidential race to Jackson. In 1828 he joined him as Vice-president. For 1832 he was the expected candidate. To this end he bent his great energy. At his behest Duff Green had made the *National Telegraph* a powerful party paper. All who might be influential in politics were assiduously cultivated.

## SOUTH CAROLINA CONDEMNS THE HIGH TARIFF

CALHOUN found the issue upon which to wage his fight in the discontent of his fellow cotton planters of the South. In the expiring days of the Adams administration, party maneuvers



546 Title-page of the copy in the New York Public Library

## CALHOUN MAKES A CONTRIBUTION TO POLITICAL THOUGHT

METAPHYSICALLY inclined, Calhoun developed to cover the situation a philosophy of government that still stands as the most original and incisive contribution to American political thought since *The Federalist*. He regarded government as a natural institution which, if left in the hands of the popular majority, would always be utilized by them to tyrannize over minorities. Some device was therefore needed to protect the latter. This he found, in the United States, to rest in the doctrine of "concurrent majorities," whereby no action of importance to any group or section should be taken without their consent. This theory he developed with great acuteness of reasoning in his *Disquisition on Government*, written a short time before his death.

### SOUTHERNERS ATTACK THE NEW ENGLAND INTERESTS

THE first test of Calhoun's strength came early in 1830. In January, Senator Foote of Connecticut introduced a resolution for inquiring into the expediency of limiting land sales in the West. The Southerners seized the occasion to win the dominant West, as represented by Jackson and the Democrats, to their side in the impending struggle with the manufacturing Northeast. Their spokesman was Senator Robert Y. Hayne of South Carolina, a charming gentleman and an able lawyer who had already won laurels as an orator. His vigorous denunciation of the Federalists of New England won wide applause. The Democrats were jubilant; even Jackson wrote him a congratulatory letter. When Hayne approached the subject of nullification, Calhoun, from the chair, openly dispatched by messengers suggestions for the speaker's guidance. The whole speech was generally regarded as a telling shot in the party warfare.

### HAYNE DIRECTS HIS ATTACK AT WEBSTER

HAYNE's attack had been directed at the most conspicuous Federalist in the Senate. Webster's reputation as an orator was already world-wide. But his political career made him easy prey for the Democrats. Early in the war of 1812 he had become leader of the New Hampshire opposition; and it was for this reason that he had been returned to Congress in 1813. Throughout the war he opposed the administration with intemperate fervor that at times approached sedition. When, therefore, on a bitter winter's day he arose to reply to Hayne, the fashionable gallery expected fireworks. His effort was not disappointing. Defense of the war policy of the Federalists was difficult and none too convincing, but his exposition of the Constitution as supreme and binding, and of the Union as indissoluble was masterly.



548 Robert Y. Hayne, 1791-1839, from the portrait, about 1823, by S. F. B. Morse in possession of Mrs. William A. Hayne, San Francisco



549 From the painting *Webster's Reply To Hayne*, by G. P. A. Healy (1813-94) in Faneuil Hall, Boston





550 From the painting *Our Federal Union — It Must be Preserved*, by C. W. Jefferys, in possession of the publishers

### JACKSON BREAKS WITH CALHOUN AND MAKES CABINET CHANGES

THE final break between Jackson and Calhoun came a month later, when the President for the first time heard that the latter had, in 1818, advised Monroe that General Jackson deserved censure for his conduct in Florida. Jackson, most loyal of friends, could not understand how a professed friend could so act. In May, 1831, he severed all relations with the Vice-president. This was followed by a shake-up in the cabinet. Van Buren, in "King Andrew's" favor, withdrew to give his Chief a free hand. Calhoun's supporters were forced out. These shifts the opposition tried to turn into political capital. In truth, they simply indicated that Jackson would in future have a harmonious and anti-Calhoun cabinet. This consolidation of the ranks of the Jacksonians against the leader of the South was at the time hidden. The press imputed the cabinet dismissals and resignations to the notorious affair of Mrs. Eaton, and quite overlooked their political implications.

### JACKSON IS ROUSED TO SPEAK FOR THE UNION

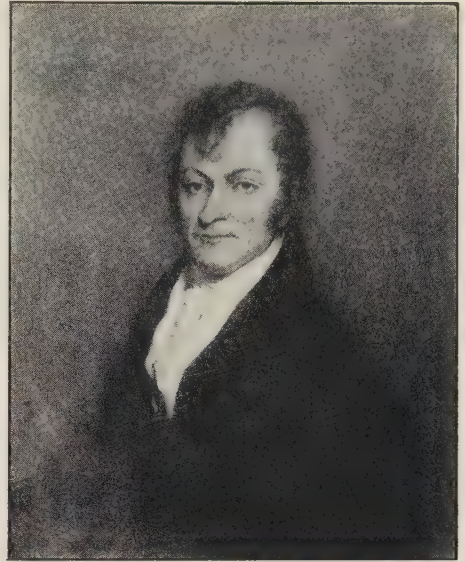
To Jackson the encounter at first appeared purely a partisan affair in which his sympathies lay with Hayne. In all probability the danger of disunion had been unnoticed by him, as by most of the leaders, until the Great Debate. Then his eyes were fully opened to the threat. In the spring of 1830, the nullifiers planned a banquet, ostensibly to celebrate Jefferson's birthday, really to associate their doctrine with that of the father of Democracy, and to sound out the President. Jackson and Van Buren divined the motive and together prepared the President's toast for the occasion. "Thus armed," later wrote Van Buren, the "Red Fox," "we repaired to the dinner with feelings on the part of the Chief akin to those which would have animated his breast if the scene of this preliminary skirmish in defense of the Union had been the field of battle instead of the festive board." When, after Jackson's words had electrified the gathering, Calhoun, ever loyal to his convictions, attempted to respond with "The Union: next to our liberty, the most dear; May we all remember that it can only be preserved by respecting the rights of the States and by distributing equally the benefits and burdens of the Union," the issue was drawn.



551 From a cartoon by Edward W. Clay (1792-1837), dated Washington, 1831, original in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

## ABLER MEN BECOME JACKSON'S ADVISERS

THE new cabinet was composed of abler men. Edward Livingston was Secretary of State. Of the famous New York family, he had moved to Louisiana immediately after the Purchase; there he had long been a prominent Democrat, an ardent nationalist, and Jackson's friend. He was internationally famous for his Code on Reform and Prison Discipline. Roger B. Taney became Attorney-General. He was at this time leader of the Maryland bar and a brilliant pleader before the United States Supreme Court over which he was soon to preside as Chief Justice.



552 Edward Livingston, 1764-1836, from the portrait painted by John Trumbull in 1805 for the City of New York, courtesy of the Municipal Art Commission

*of the people of the United States, whose delegates framed, and whose conventions approved it. The most important among these objects, that which is placed first in rank, on which all the others rest, is "to form a more perfect union." Now, is it possible that even if there were no express provision giving supremacy to the Constitution and laws of the United States over those of the States—can it be conceived, that an instrument made for the purpose of "forming a more perfect union," than that of the Confederation, could be so constituted by the assembled wisdom of our country as to substitute for that Confederation a form of government dependent for its existence on the local interests, the party spirit of a State, or of a prevailing faction in a State? Every man of plain unsophisticated understanding, who hears the question will give such an answer as will preserve the Union.—Metaphysical subtlety, in pursuit of an impracticable theory, could alone have divided, and that is calculated to destroy it.*

*I consider then the power to annul a law of the United States assumed by one State, incompatible with the existence of the Union, contradicted expressly by the letter of the Constitution, unauthorized by its spirit, inconsistent with every principle on which it was founded, and destructive of the great object for which it was formed.*

*After this general view of the leading principle, we must examine the particular application of it which is made in the ordinance.*

*The preamble recites its justification on three grounds:—It assumes as a fact, that the obnoxious laws,*

*laws,*

*at the City of Washington, this tenth day of December, on the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-two, and of the Independence of the United States the fifty-seventh*

*By the President*

*Andrew Jackson*

*Edward Livingston Secretary of State*



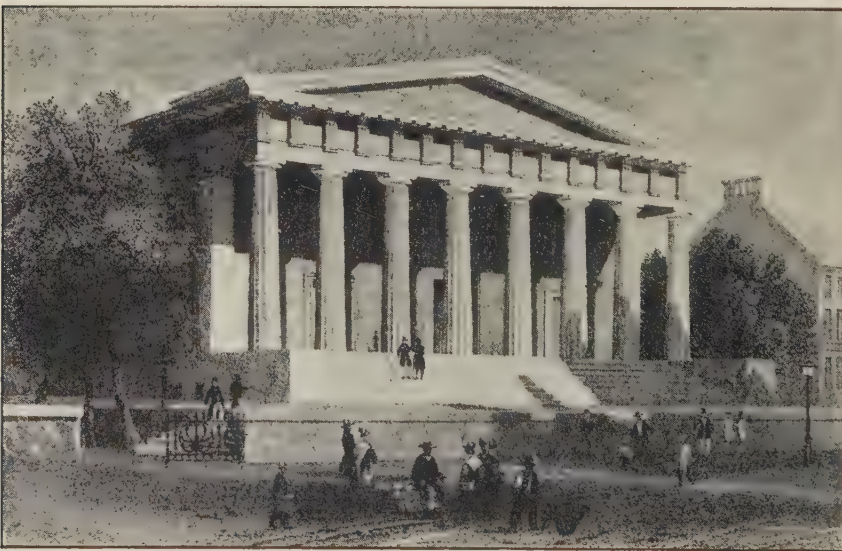
*Section 5. And be it further enacted, That whenever the President of the United States shall be officially informed, by the authorities of any State, or by a judge of any Circuit or District Court of the United States in the State, that, within the limits of such State, any law or laws of the United States, or the execution thereof, or of any process from the Courts of the United States is obstructed by the employment of military force, or by any other unlawful means, to resist or overcome by the ordinary course of judicial proceeding, or by the power vested in the marshal by virtue of law, shall be enjoined for him, the President of the United States, forthwith to give his proclamation, declaring such fact or information, and requiring all such military and other force forthwith to disperse; and if at any time after issuing such proclamation, any such opposition or obstruction shall be made, in the manner or by the means aforesaid, it shall be, and hereby is, authorized, promptly to employ such means to suppress the same, and to cause the said laws or process to be duly executed, as are authorized and provided in the cases therein mentioned by the act of the twenty-ninth of February,*

554

Section 5 of the Act for Enforcing the Tariff, Mar. 2, 1833, from the original in the Department of State, Washington

### THE TARIFF IS LOWERED AND SOUTH CAROLINA YIELDS

SOUTH CAROLINA remained obdurate. Calhoun resigned the vice-presidency to be free to fight the President from the floor of the Senate. The President then showed statesmanship. He advised downward modification of the tariff. South Carolina suspended nullification to await action by Congress. That body, after much debate, adopted a compromise bill framed by Clay in conference with Calhoun. This provided for a gradual reduction of the higher tariff rates, until in 1842 there would be a flat rate of twenty per centum. With this peace offering went the Force Act, giving the President adequate power to handle any like situation in the future. The Carolina Convention reassembled, expressed itself as satisfied, withdrew its nullification resolution of the tariff acts and made the gesture of nullifying the Force Act. The incident was closed. Conflict had been avoided, the Union preserved, and South Carolina had secured a lowering of the tariff.



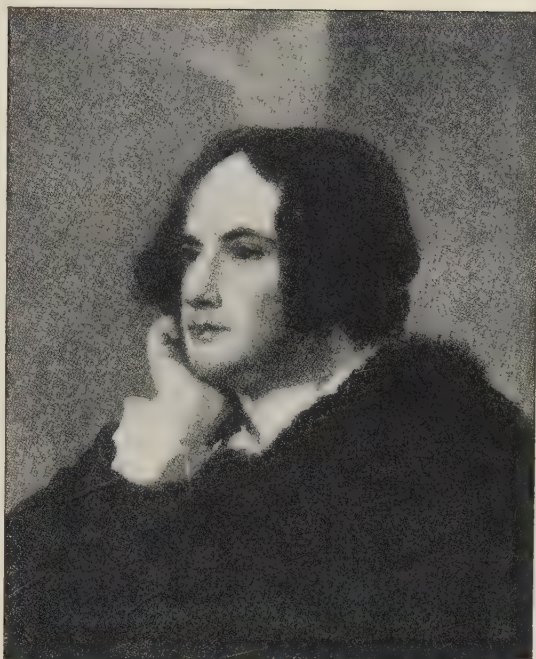
555 The United States Bank, Philadelphia, engraving after a drawing by W. H. Bartlett in N. P. Willis, *American Scenery Illustrated in a Series of Views*, London, 1840

### THE NATIONAL BANK EXCITES THE WEST

MEANWHILE another issue had come to the foreground. Jackson's political strength lay on the frontier, where easy money was in demand. Credit for expansion was sought from the banks. But state banks were hampered by the competition of the National Bank, with headquarters at Philadelphia. It was, to the West, monopolizing the money market and standing for the money power of the East.

## JACKSON VETOES THE NATIONAL BANK'S CHARTER

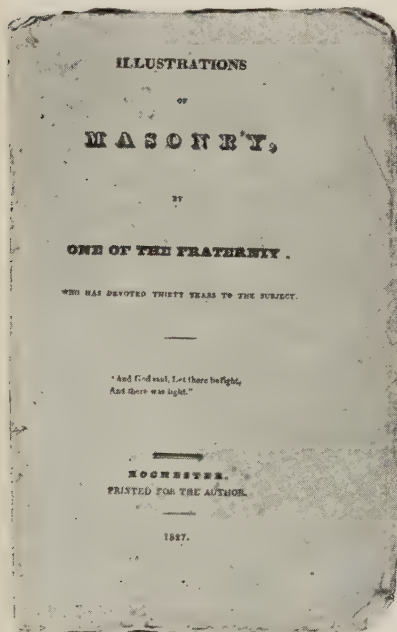
THE Bank's charter expired in 1836. Nicholas Biddle, the president, was anxious to discover Jackson's attitude. Throughout the summer of 1829, the President put him off with evasion or silence. Then, in his first annual message, he opened the attack. He urged Congress that it was not too soon to consider the question of a new charter. "Both the constitutionality and the expediency of the law creating this bank are well questioned by a large portion of our fellow-citizens; and it must be admitted by all that it has failed in the great end of establishing a uniform and sound currency." This was far from pleasing to the aggressive Biddle. He was, however, in a quandary. Should he continue to endeavor to win Jackson's favor, or should he join the party opposition with the Bank as the campaign issue? Clay, leader of the opposition, and searching for an issue, pressed Biddle to the latter course. The apparent hesitancy of Jackson to push the matter encouraged Clay to believe that on such a plank he could win the election of 1832. "My own belief," he wrote Biddle, "is that, if now called upon, he would not negative the bill [for recharter], but that if he should be re-elected the event might and probably would be different." Biddle was won over; on the 9th of January, 1832, he applied for a new charter. The Democrats, led in the Senate by Benton of Missouri, and in the House by Polk of Tennessee, proceeded to the fight, with Clay and McDuffie opposing. Biddle himself came to the capital to superintend. In July the Whigs carried the day. Jackson, however, was adamant. With most of the cabinet against him, he sent to the Senate his veto message, phrased as a campaign document. The Democrats had stolen a march on the Whigs. The latter had forced the Bank as the issue for 1832; the former outdid them in making political capital out of it.



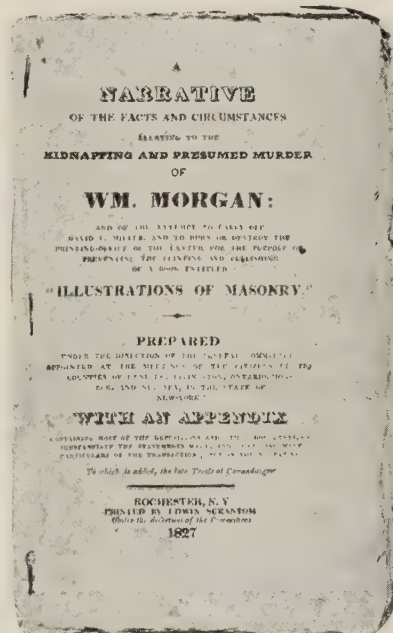
556 Nicholas Biddle, 1786-1844, from the portrait, 1826, by Thomas Sully in possession of Charles Biddle, Andalusia, Pa.

## THE RISE OF ANTI-MASONRY

THE campaign which followed was in many ways significant of the growing political life. The first nomination had been made by a new and remarkable party. One William Morgan of Batavia, New York, had published a book purporting to reveal the secrets of Freemasonry. His subsequent disappearance led many to believe that he had been abducted and murdered by Masons. Through New York, New England, and Pennsylvania spread the suspicion that the Masonic order, with members mainly from the wealthier classes, was a secret political society whose influence swayed legislatures and juries.



557 Title-page of the copy in the New York Public Library



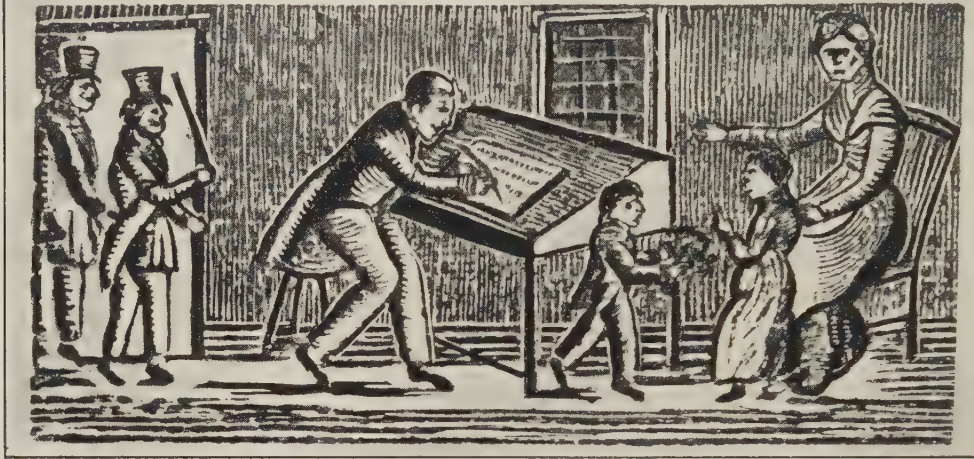
558 Title-page of the copy in the New York Public Library



I. Month.

JANUARY.

1829

559 "William Morgan writing his *Illustrations of Masonry*," from *The Anti-Masonic Almanac*, Rochester, N. Y., 1829

## POLITICIANS MAKE CAPITAL OF THE NEW MOVEMENT

SEVERAL demagogic young politicians, such as Thurlow Weed and William H. Seward in New York, and Thaddeus Stevens in Pennsylvania, seized upon the movement to promote their own ambitions. The party carried on campaigns in several other states in this election, and met with some success. To magnify the issue and to strengthen their position in national politics, they held, in September, 1830, a national convention at Philadelphia where it was determined to organize a national party. This was America's first national party convention, and the precedent established by the Anti-Masons was soon followed by the older parties. A year later, meeting in Baltimore, the Anti-Masons nominated William Wirt of Maryland as their presidential candidate. He was a well known man of letters, author of didactic essays in the manner of

*The Spectator*, on oratory, the fine arts, education, etc.



561 William Wirt, 1772-1834, from the portrait by Henry Inman in the Boston Athenaeum

II. Month. FEBRUARY. 1829.



New moon, 3d 9h 19m eve  
First Quarter, 10d 2h 11m eve

Full moon, 18d 2h 3m eve  
Last Quarter, 26d 3h 8m eve

560 "William Morgan taken from Batavia by a mob of Masons and confined in Canandaigua jail under false pretences," from *The Anti-Masonic Almanac*, Rochester, N. Y., 1829ANTI-MASONS WANT THE WHIGS  
TO ACCEPT WIRT

WIRT was a brilliant lawyer who had been Attorney-General under Monroe. He was, moreover, an intimate friend of Clay and held similar views of politics. It was the hope of the Anti-Masons that Wirt would prove an acceptable candidate to the Whigs, thus consolidating opposition to Jackson.



CLAY, however, would not surrender his ambition. The National Republicans, aping the Anti-Masons, held in December a convention at which he was unanimously nominated. In the following May, Clay's "Infant School" of young Republicans met at Washington and issued a platform endorsing internal improvements and protection. Clay at first wished

*I brag you the Table!*

*I go it and sleep*

*I bolt! what do you do?*

*O, damme! I go it and will see you what have you got? Three white Aces, by the eternal!*

*A new Kansas*

*Proslavery Union states only will go with them*

*U.C. Bonds*  
*Internal Improvement*  
*Bonds*  
*Land*

*Manifestation of the People*

**POLITICAL GAME OF BRAG.**  
*Or the best hand out of fear*

THE result was a thorough drubbing for the coalition. Their intrigue had overlooked a fact never forgotten by the clever politicians of the Kitchen Cabinet — namely, that the election was to be decided by the masses, not by the business man, the banker and the manufacturer. Jackson interpreted the election as a complete endorsement of his views, and proceeded to execute them. “Emperor Nicholas” (Biddle, who had thrown himself and the Bank actively into the campaign, did not despair. He saw that sudden closure of the Bank in 1836 would bring on a crisis to avoid which Jackson might be forced to recharter the institution. To

[illegible]

563





### JACKSON'S ORDER IS CENSURED IN THE SENATE

ON the publication (September 25) of Jackson's famous "Paper to the Cabinet," the Bank took counsel. At Webster's suggestion, a memorial to Congress was prepared the arrogant tone of which indicated the confidence with which the financiers approached the struggle with the President. There were, indeed, grounds for confidence. Van Buren and conservative Democrats believed that scarcity of money and widespread distress would follow the placement of public funds in small and irresponsible local banks. Biddle took care to drive home the lesson by progressive curtailments of the Bank's credit. In January, 1834, he wrote to a friend: "Our only safety is in pursuing a steady course of firm restriction — and I have no doubt that such a course will ultimately lead to restoration of the currency and the recharter of the Bank." It was in truth a struggle between two giants. In it Biddle ruthlessly employed the financial power that was his, until the oppressed began to suspect that their distress was due fully as much to the Bank as to Jackson. Bit by bit, the business interests of the country then began to desert Biddle. But the politicians, less quick in judgment, continued the fight on the floor of Congress, long after the country had lost interest. The House sustained the removal by a vote of 118 to 103. In the Senate the opposition was in control, and, led by Clay, there followed "the longest period which had been occupied in a single debate, in either House of Congress, since the organization of the Government," ending on March 27, 1834, in a vote of twenty-six to twenty censuring the action of the President. A voluminous literature deals with this "bank war," a notable feature of which is the series of letters in which Biddle vindicates his own course of action.

## JACKSON AND THE SENATE'S CENSURE

THE censure stung Jackson to fight back. Three weeks later he presented to the Senate his Protest, in which he vigorously denounced the resolutions and berated the Senate for "proceedings . . . subversive of that distribution of powers of government which the Constitution has ordained and established, . . . and calculated . . . to concentrate in the hands of a body, not directly amenable to the people, a degree of influence and power dangerous to their liberties and fatal to the Constitution of their choice." This demurrer was greeted with delight by the people: the Senate refused to place it upon their minutes. Then followed Benton's dramatic and persistent effort to have stricken from the records the censure of his chief. Austere, conceited, a prolix and diffuse speaker, he was, nevertheless, a commanding figure in American politics and long a leader of Democracy. His fight to pass an expunging resolution, successful in 1837, kept the Bank issue in politics during the election of 1836.



565 Thomas H. Benton Addressing the Senate on the Resolution of Censure, from a sketch in the *United States Magazine and Democratic Review*, Oct. 1837

## EFFECT OF THE CENSURE FIGHT

FROM one angle the censure fight may be regarded as an incident in a significant constitutional development. More than once, on the floor of Congress, it was urged that the President's actions in his executive capacity were subject to legislative control. The victory of Jackson may be regarded as a victory for presidential over parliamentary government. So at least certain leading politicians read the event. This is shown in the change of party name, in the spring of 1834. Niles' *Register* for April 12 reported: "In New York and Connecticut the name 'Whig' is now used by the opponents of the Administration when speaking of themselves, and they call the Jackson men by the offensive name of 'Tories.'" It was a conscious effort to stigmatize Jacksonism as executive usurpation, to identify the National Republicans with the historic struggle against royal prerogative. The same feeling appeared in Calhoun's elaborate report on "the extent of federal patronage and the expediency of reducing the same," in which the Whigs combined party politics with constitutional principle. They proposed (1) an annual distribution of the surplus revenue; (2) a law to regulate executive selection of public depositories; and (3) a repeal of the law limiting the tenure of customs officers. Thus it was hoped executive tyranny and the Democratic machine could be curbed.

Resolved, That the resolution adopted by the Senate on the 28th day of March, in the year 1834, in the following words, "Resolved, That the President, in the late Executive proceedings in relation to the public revenue, has assumed upon himself authority and power not conferred by the Constitution and laws, but in derogation of both," be, and the same hereby is ordered to be expunged from the journals of the Senate, because the said resolution is illegal and unjust, of evil example, indecorous and vague, expressing a criminal charge without specification; and was irregularly and unconstitutionally adopted by the Senate, in subversion of the rights of defense which belong to an accused and impeachable officer; and at the same time, and under circumstances that render it manifestly contrary to the political rights and pecuniary interests of the people of the United States.

573

in serious injury and peculiar danger.]

It was determined in the affirmative. Voted 33 Yeas 12.

On motion by Mr. Black,

The yeas Yeas being desired by one fifth of the Senators present those who voted in the affirmative are Messrs. Bell, Benton, Brown, Buchanan, Calhoun, Clay, Clayton, Ewing, Gallagher, Garrison, Goldsborough, Quincy, Wells, Kane, King of Ala. Thigbte, Tappan, Lewis, McLean, Mangum, Moore, Morris, Hamilton, Prentiss, Robbins, Robinson, Ruggles, Shelby, Smith, Swift, Tallmadge, Tipton, Tomlinson, White, Wright.

Those who voted in the negative are

Messrs. Bibb, Black, Buchanan, Edwards, Kent, King of Va. Porter, Preston, Seale, Tipton, Tyler, Waggaman, Webster.

On motion by Mr. White,

To amend the same by striking out all after the word "is" where it first occurs and inserting in lieu thereof the words — rescinded, revoked, repeated and declared to be null and void.

Mr. King of Ala. moved to amend the original motion of Mr. Benton by striking out the words — "ordered to be expunged from the journals of the Senate;" and

566 From the Journal of the Senate of the Twenty-third Congress, debate on the Jackson resolution to expunge; with a printed copy of the resolution of censure pasted in the Journal.





# ILLUSORY PROSPERITY PRECEDES THE PANIC OF 1837

THE walking was rough. In his farewell address, issued on the day on which he retired from the Presidency, Jackson had much to say about the prosperous condition in which he left the country. But such prosperity as existed was largely illusory. The destruction of the United States Bank and the distribution of the Treasury surplus had opened the way for a flood of "wild-cat" currency; "wild-cat" banking had led to feverish speculation; speculation in public lands had prompted the issue of the Specie Circular which required all payments to the government to be made in recognized national currency instead of local bank notes; and soon after Van Buren was installed, the Specie Circular proved the forerunner of a severe financial panic. Credit staggered and fell; trade was prostrated; prices shot upward; bread riots broke out; business houses by the score were driven to the wall.



569 From a contemporary cartoon *The Modern Balaam and His Ass*, in the New York Historical Society



570

From a contemporary cartoon by E. W. Clay in the New York Public Library

## THE PANIC HAS DISCONCERTING POLITICAL EFFECTS

HERE we have an anti-Jackson cartoonist's idea of disconcerting developments at a Democratic feast. The cotton planters and the Tammany man are making merry. But Van Buren, who as President is reaping the whirlwind sowed by others, has eyes only for the specter that has slipped into his chair at the head of the table; while Jackson, in the role of *Lady Macbeth*, explains away his successor's perturbation as best he can.





571 From a "Shinplaster" cartoon, published in 1837 by H. R. Robinson, New York, in the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

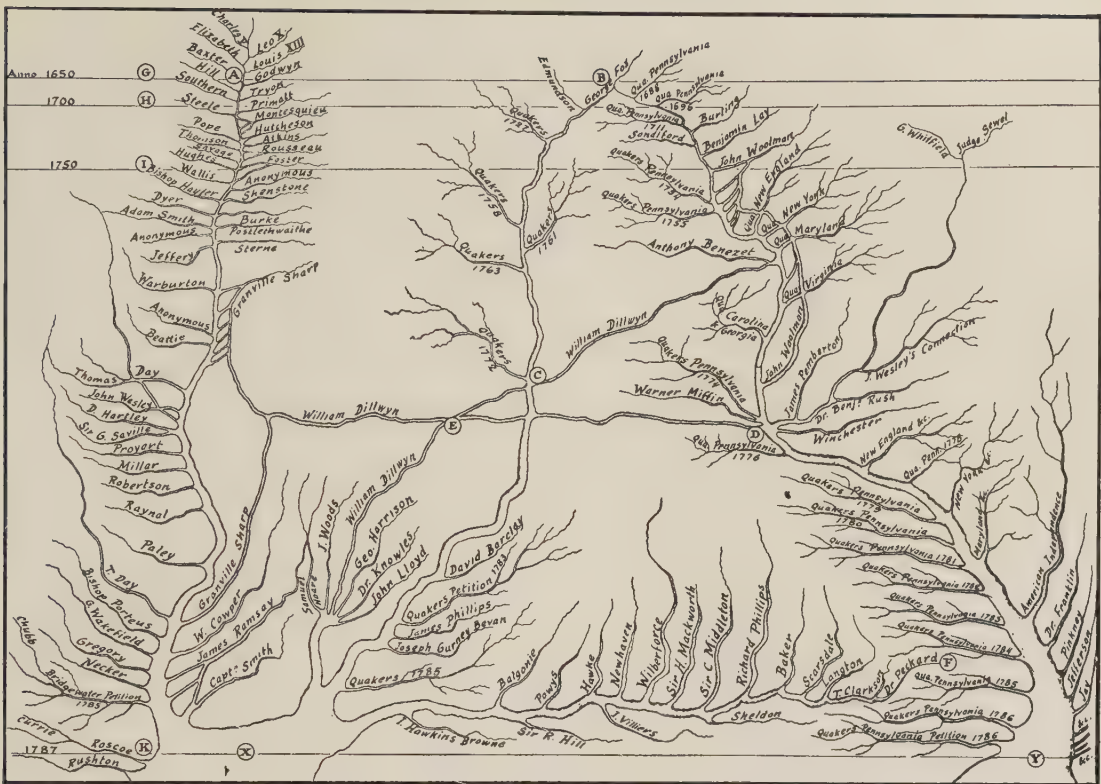
## VAN BUREN CALLS CONGRESS TO PLAN RELIEF

PETITIONS poured in, asking for relief. Van Buren yielded to the pressure, and, withdrawing somewhat from the bullionist element of his party, led by the dauntless Jackson and the dogged Benton, called Congress into special session, in the autumn of 1837, to consider remedies.

## THE SUB-TREASURY BILL PASSES CONGRESS

In this move he was influenced largely by a partisan revolt in his home state. Here a group of laborers, filled with doctrinaire notions of the desirability of returning to the "first principles" expounded by Jackson, had rebelled from Tammany rule and the Albany Regency. They denounced all banks and special privileges and believed that hard money was a panacea. As a result of their defection, the Whigs carried the city of New York in the autumn of 1837. This disturbed the "Little Magician." He therefore suggested to Congress an extension of the principle of the Specie Circular; in addition, he urged the establishment of an Independent Treasury whereby the government would care for its own money in sub-treasuries in each of the larger cities. This did not please the old Bank men, who labeled his bill the Divorce Bill because it divorced public and private business. Jackson, however, wrote an open letter from the Hermitage approving the plan, and Calhoun, seeing its real merit, swung to its support. It was finally carried in June, 1840.





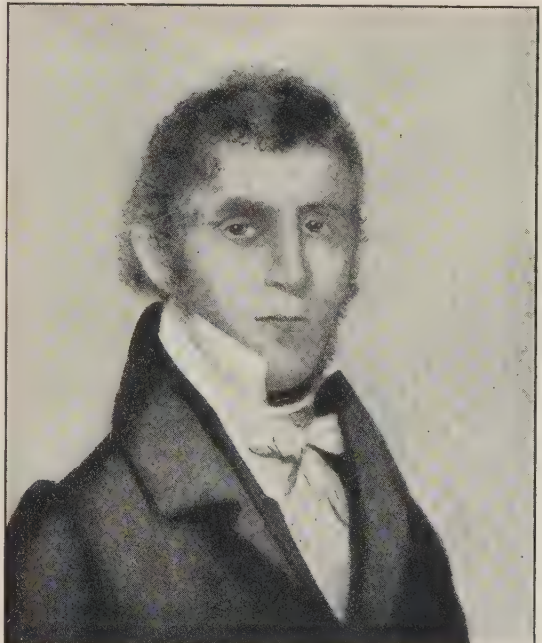
573 Map of the "Stream of Abolition," from M. A. Clarkson, *The History of the Rise, Progress and Accomplishment of the Abolition of the African Slave Trade by the British Parliament*, London, 1808

### THE SLAVERY ISSUE ASSERTS ITSELF AFRESH

THROUGHOUT Van Buren's term the panic and its aftermath held public attention, while another issue returned to disturb the country. Since the Missouri Compromise, the slavery question had never entirely dropped from view. Indeed the problem was older than the United States. In the eighteenth century many of the colonial leaders, notably Franklin, Jefferson and Jay, had spoken and worked for abolition. Slavery, however, was subjected to less criticism as time passed. Only its more cruel features, such as the foreign slave trade, received general disapproval. And this had been abolished by the Act of 1807.

### A QUAKER WORKS FOR EMANCIPATION

WHILE the new nation was finding its feet, the slavery issue rested, only to emerge suddenly in the Missouri question. At that time, and for a decade after, anti-slavery advocates were pursuing a conciliatory policy. The leading spirit was Benjamin Lundy, New Jersey Quaker of fine mind and ideals. He founded and published *The Genius of Universal Emancipation*, which persistently but tactfully urged gradual emancipation. Traveling extensively through the South, Lundy won moral and financial support from many slaveholders. In 1816 was founded the American Colonization Society which, under such men as Bushrod Washington, Clay, and Madison, sent some thousand negroes to Liberia on the west coast of Africa.



574 Benjamin Lundy, 1789-1839, after a water-color portrait in the possession of the family, reproduced in the *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society*, July 1913





575 William Lloyd Garrison, 1804-79, from a photograph, about 1860, in possession of the Garrison family

## A NEW FIGURE APPEARS AGAINST SLAVERY

Now appeared a new and forceful figure in the person of William Lloyd Garrison of Massachusetts. In 1829 he had associated himself with Lundy as joint editor in Baltimore. Here he denounced slavery in such flaming terms that he was imprisoned for libel. This experience convinced him that Lundy's methods were futile: immediate emancipation became his objective, to be attained by an unrelenting attack from the North upon the South.

## GARRISON IS INEXORABLE FOR ABOLITION

OBTAINING the necessary funds by antislavery lectures, Garrison issued in Boston the first number of *The Liberator*, on the first of January, 1831. He deeply felt the moral wrong of slavery, and passionately demanded its abolition. His first words were characteristic: "*I will be as harsh as truth, and as uncompromising as justice. On this subject, I do not wish to think, or speak, or write, with toleration. . . . I will not equivocate—I will not excuse—I will not retreat a single inch—and I will be heard.*"

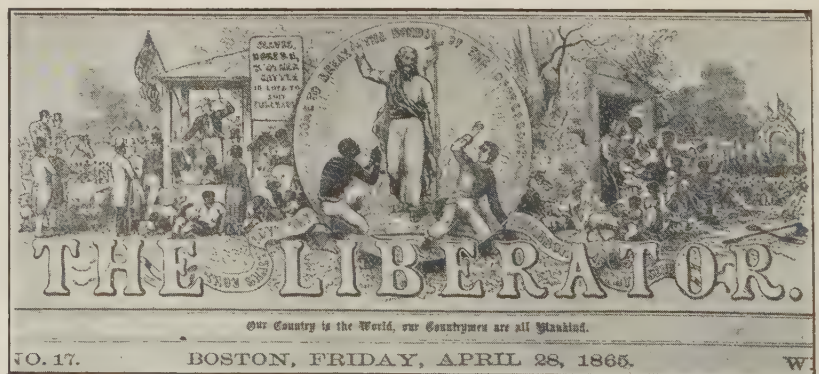


576

From a copy of *The Liberator* in its first year, 1831, in the New York Public Library

## THE LIBERATOR LIVES TILL ITS OBJECT IS ATTAINED

GARRISON kept his word, and for thirty-five years he waged war against an institution he regarded as sinful. He was the avowed leader of the abolitionist radicals. Until his life-work was ended he never relented.



577 From a copy of *The Liberator* in the last year of its life, 1865, in the New York Public Library



### A QUAKER SCHOOLMISTRESS PERSECUTED FOR TEACHING COLORED GIRLS

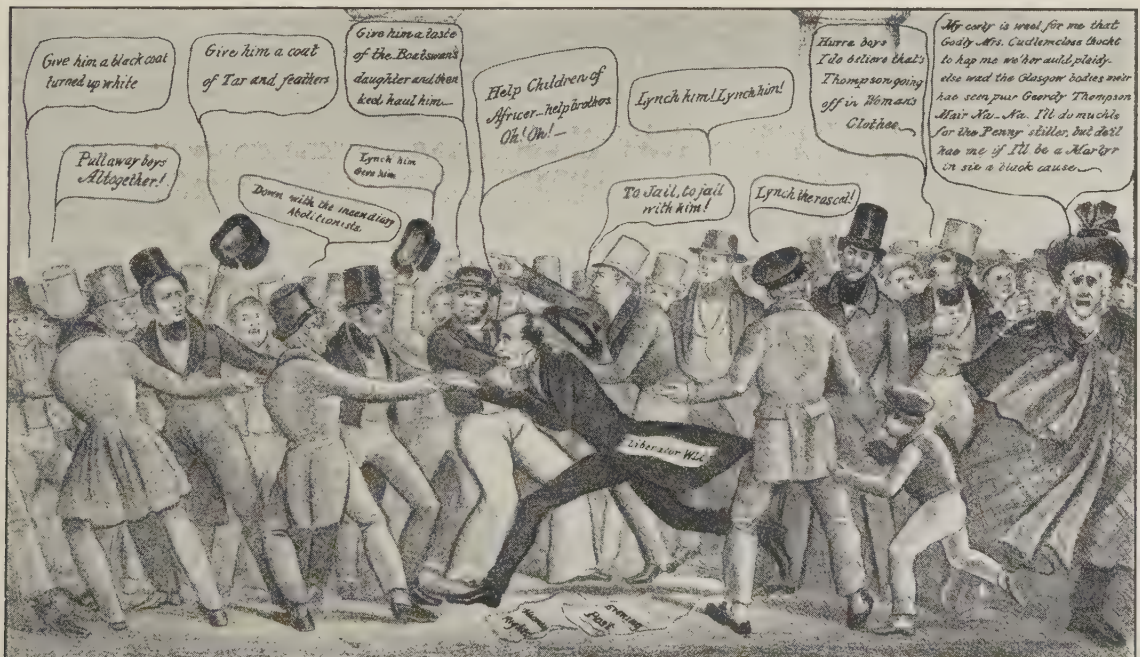
SUCH tactics were bound to arouse resentment. The immediate effect in the North was to alienate law-abiding people, who saw in Garrison an enemy of society. The radical social doctrines and intemperate language of the abolitionists stirred the latent intolerance of vested interests. One of the unpopular tenets of the group was equal freedom of activity for women and men. At Canterbury, Connecticut, Prudence Crandall, a Friend, conducted a school for girls to which she admitted persons of color. The townsfolk and the officials protested and forbade enrollment of negroes from without the state, except by special permit. The principal was persecuted by her neighbors and imprisoned, and her schoolhouse was destroyed by a mob.

### GARRISON IS MOBBED IN BOSTON

IN Boston, upon the occasion of a lecture, October 21, 1835, Garrison was mobbed and dragged through the streets with a rope around his neck. He was finally rescued by the mayor, who placed him in the city jail for safety. At the time, one of his co-workers, George Thompson, recently arrived from Scotland, escaped only by donning woman's garb. Thompson's visit had aroused so much indignation that President Jackson publicly denounced him. He eventually fled in a row-boat to a British vessel bound for St. John, New Brunswick.



578 Prudence Crandall, 1803-90, from the portrait by Francis Alexander (1800-81), painted in 1838 for the Anti-Slavery Society, in the Library of Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.





## AMERICA HAS A "MARTYR AGE"

THIS violent spirit spread over the North. In 1837 the Reverend Elijah P. Lovejoy, editor of an antislavery paper, whose press had been destroyed three times by mobs, was murdered in Alton, Illinois. With his friends he defended the office-building, but on opening the door was instantly struck by five bullets. The trustees of Bowdoin College attempted to remove a professor suspected of abolitionism.

## THE FOES OF ABOLITION RIOT IN PHILADELPHIA

IN Philadelphia the abolitionists erected a hall at a cost of \$40,000, only to have it set on fire the day after the first meetings were held therein. For three nights the city was the scene of riots in which many houses occupied by negroes were attacked.



581 Burning of Pennsylvania Hall, Philadelphia, May 17, 1838, from a sketch drawn on the spot and engraved by John Sartain, reproduced from *The Story of Pennsylvania Hall*



582 From a contemporary cartoon by E. W. Clay in the New York Historical Society



580 Elijah Parish Lovejoy, 1802-37, from a silhouette portrait in Randall Parish, *Historic Illinois*, Chicago, 1905, courtesy of A. C. McClurg & Co.

## FREE NEGROES SUFFER FROM THE ANTI-ABOLITIONISTS

SOUTHERN feeling against the abolitionists was intense. Conduct which in the North offended moral standards received in the South additional opprobrium as exciting violence among the negroes and as destructive of law and order. Uprisings such as Nat Turner's insurrec-

tion of slaves in Virginia, in 1831, were laid at the door of the northern fanatic. Turner, a negro who believed he was chosen by the Lord to lead his people to freedom, had set out with a band of disciples to destroy the entire white race. An early response to such outrages was a tightening of the Black Codes which governed the activities of the negroes. In many cities freedmen were numerous; their presence was now regarded as dangerous to public peace. The southern point of view was expressed in 1837 by one of their most cultivated writers, W. G. Simms: "By emancipation and the pettings of philanthropy the coarse and uneducated negro became lifted into a condition to which his intellect did not entitle him, and to which his manners were unequal:— he became presumptuous, accordingly, and consequently offensive." In the North a similar opinion was adopted, and the free negro, in many places denied citizenship, became the victim of legal and social humiliations and economic discriminations.

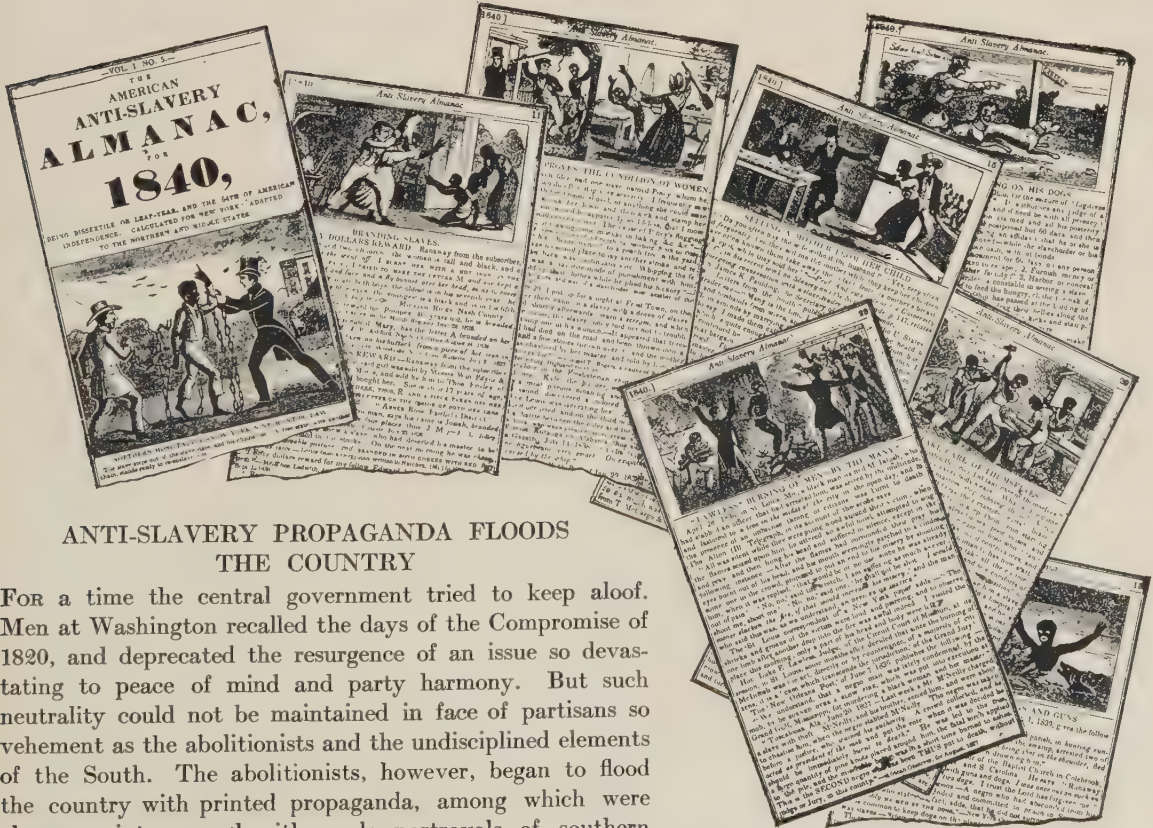


## THE INCONSISTENCY OF THE SOUTH IS SATIRIZED

Those who dared to express sympathy with the abolitionist too often received summary treatment at the hands of their neighbors. The picture is an abolitionist rejoinder, and a burlesque on the incompatibility of slavery with American liberty. The same theme was often used in English caricatures of America.



583 From a contemporary cartoon issued by the American Anti-Slavery Society, in the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

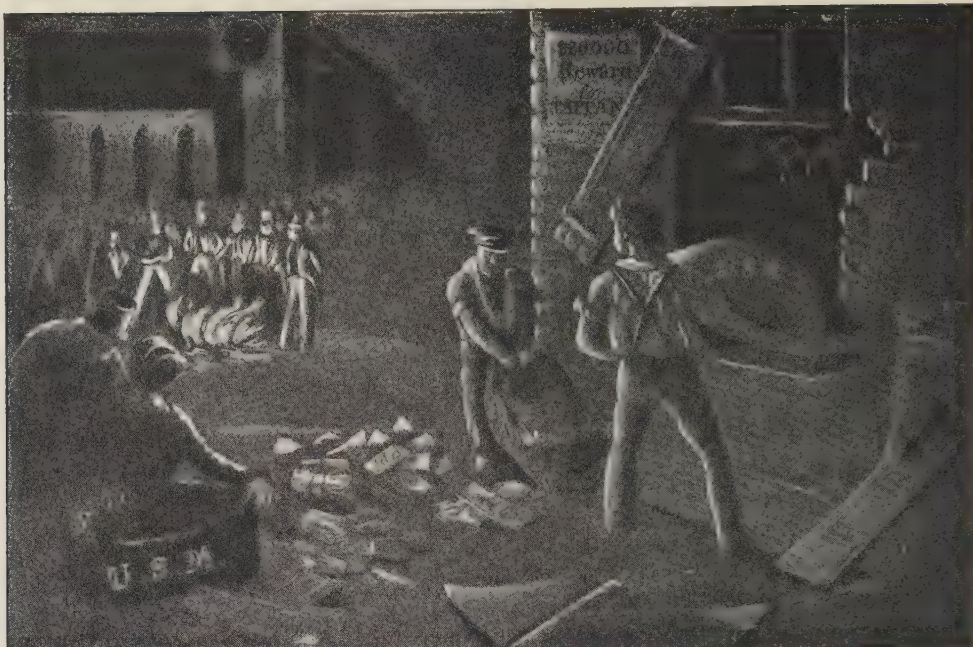


## ANTI-SLAVERY PROPAGANDA FLOODS THE COUNTRY

For a time the central government tried to keep aloof. Men at Washington recalled the days of the Compromise of 1820, and deprecated the resurgence of an issue so devastating to peace of mind and party harmony. But such neutrality could not be maintained in face of partisans so vehement as the abolitionists and the undisciplined elements of the South. The abolitionists, however, began to flood the country with printed propaganda, among which were almanacs interspersed with crude portrayals of southern cruelty and northern indifference to the slave.

584 Pages from the American Anti-Slavery Almanac for 1840, Boston, in possession of the publishers





585 From an antislavery broadside, *Southern Ideas of Liberty*, representing an attack on the Post Office at Charleston, S. C., in the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

### A PRO-SLAVERY MOB BREAKS POSTAL LAWS

THE  
**WAR IN TEXAS;**  
A  
REVIEW OF FACTS AND CIRCUMSTANCES,  
SHOWING THAT  
THIS CONTEST IS THE RESULT  
OF A LONG PREMEDITATED  
**CRUSADE AGAINST THE GOVERNMENT,**  
SET ON FOOT BY  
*Slaveholders, Land Speculators, &c.*  
WITH THE VIEW OF  
RE-ESTABLISHING, EXTENDING, AND PERPETUATING  
THE SYSTEM OF  
**SLAVERY AND THE SLAVE TRADE**  
IN THE  
REPUBLIC OF MEXICO.  
  
BY A CITIZEN OF THE UNITED STATES.

PHILADELPHIA:  
PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR,  
BY MERRIN W. AND GUNN,  
No. 7, Carters' Alley  
1836.

MUCH of the antislavery propaganda was deliberately sent into the South. Antislavery pamphlets and papers were sent broadcast into the South, arousing strong resentment. Attacking the post office, a mob in Charleston seized and burned a mail sack full of such literature. The postmaster of New York thereupon refused to forward such mail destined for southern points, and in this summary procedure he was upheld by Amos Kendall, the Postmaster-General. This ruling aroused heated debate in Congress, where Calhoun endeavored to secure a statute prohibiting the use of the mails for abolition literature addressed to points where its circulation would be illegal. His plan was, however, defeated. To give to postal officials the right to discriminate among the pieces of mail presented to them was to establish a dangerous practice and one likely to produce greater evils than the sending of abolitionist propaganda into the South.

**JACKSON RECOGNIZES TEXAN INDEPENDENCE**  
INTO still another political field the slavery issue was injected. Since the early 'twenties, Americans had been settling in the Mexican provinces north of the Rio Grande. Several times Adams and Jackson had suggested the purchase of Texas, only to be rebuffed by Mexico. At last came the Texan Revolution, resulting in a declaration of independence — signed chiefly by Americans — and in 1836 a request for annexation to the United States. Abolitionists in the North shouted wolf; this was simply a southern plot to increase slave territory. John Quincy Adams declared against annexation, Webster counseled delay, and Congress merely authorized the President to recognize Texan independence (March 3, 1837).



## THE "GAG RULES" KILL PETITIONS AGAINST SLAVERY

FURTHER excitement was aroused by the attitude taken by the House of Representatives toward antislavery petitions. A group of abolitionists had determined to secure congressional action for their goal, so far as the National Government had power over the matter. Beginning in the session of 1833-34, petitions poured in calling for acts abolishing slavery in Florida and the District of Columbia, and for control of the interstate slave traffic. Bit by bit, southern ire rose, until in the winter of 1835-36 the House spent bitter days fighting over the constitutional right of petition and over slavery in the District. In May, 1836, it determined that all such petitions should "without being printed and referred, be laid upon the table." This was a red flag to the abolitionists; the volume of petitions grew, until in 1840 the House provided that no such memorials "be received . . . or entertained in any way whatever." This simply inflamed abolitionist ardor, and kept the cause in the political arena. Not until 1844, after the mischief had been done, were these gag rules abandoned. The unwavering and courageous leader of the fight against the gag rules, John Quincy Adams, now a member of the House of Representatives, rose again to greatness.

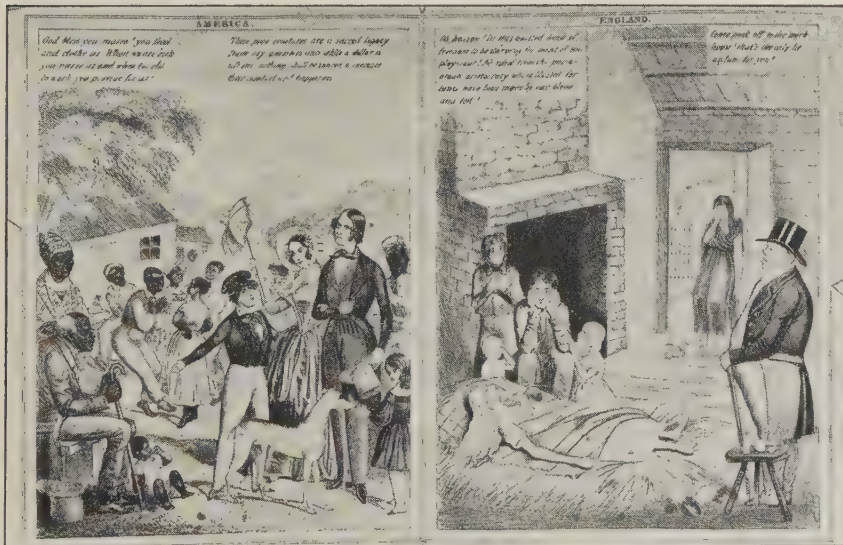


587 From the broadside *Slave Market of America*, published at New York, 1836, by the American Anti-Slavery Society, original in the New York Historical Society

## THE BIBLE AND SLAVERY

THE attack upon slavery roused the gentlemen planters of the South to thought regarding their peculiar institution. A profound religious awakening had stirred southern communities in the first third of the nineteenth century. Southerners turned to the Bible as the literally inspired Word of God. On its pages, both in the Old and the New Testaments, they found references to slavery, even rules governing the relation of master and slave. They came to the sincere conclusion that slavery was a divine institution, and that negro slavery was God's way of bringing civilization to the savage African. Slavery, therefore, was a positive good to both black and white. Its evils could be mitigated by the spreading of the gospel. The South-

erner pointed to patriarchal slavery in the South where the master and mistress looked after feeding, clothing and doctoring their people. He called attention to the loyalty of thousands of slaves to their owners and to the close bond of affection which often developed. Then, by way of contrast, he pointed to the horrible conditions in the industrial cities of England where free labor was ruthlessly exploited in the midst of wretchedness and need. The argument was a telling one.



588 From a caricature *Black and White Slaves*, by E. W. Clay, in the New York Historical Society





## CHAPTER X

### THE ROARING 'FORTIES

THE eager Jacksonian Democrats had concerned themselves chiefly with domestic problems. These had been approached with the zeal of the reformer, and manhandled to solution. But these rough and ready methods brought in their train other problems, which could not so easily be settled by the decree of *vox populi*. The Democrats, however, did not at first realize that there were limitations upon the effectiveness of their tactics. This is well illustrated in the history of America's foreign relations during the period. For in the years following Jackson's administration the same bump-pious patriotism that had brought him to the Presidency found expression in a militant nationalism that for a time threatened to overwhelm the better sense of the people. The cry of "Fifty-four Forty or Fight" embodied the popular solution of the Oregon question. The apparent success of such diplomatic procedure led to the extension of that rallying-cry into "Manifest Destiny." It was foreordained that the United States should absorb Canada, Cuba, Mexico, the whole of the Americas. But thanks to President Polk, Calhoun and Webster, the methods of the boisterous Democrats received the restraint they needed. In the field of domestic issues, a similar shift in tactics was to prove necessary. The attitude of the Jacksonian Democrat toward such issues is vividly portrayed in a passage in Van Buren's Autobiography written in the 'fifties: "Never," . . . was this Country so thoroughly convulsed, never before was the vital principle — that of the sovereignty of the popular will — . . . so seriously menaced, never before were our material interests so severely and wantonly injured as they were by the successive struggles of the second Bank of the United States to obtain a renewal of its charter. Those who lived at that day and were conversant with public affairs know that all the branches of the Federal Government, . . . as well as those of the State Governments, were profoundly agitated by those struggles. They obtruded themselves into all the ramifications of society, shed their baleful influence upon all its interests and for a season suspended, if they did not permanently weaken, the recognition of some of its most vital obligations." — J. C. Fitzpatrick (editor), *The Autobiography of Martin Van Buren*, 1918.

That menace was met in typical Jacksonian fashion, for, as has been well said, "Jacksonian Democracy did not fear central government as such; it only feared central government directed by its political enemies." — F. L. PAXSON, *History of the American Frontier*, 1924, p. 319. Such methods were bound to arouse opposition. The character of that opposition was affected by the concurrent external policies of the Government; and it found a philosophy of conduct in the principles enunciated by Calhoun. The annexation of extensive lands, and proposals to annex others, raised serious problems — above all, that of the status of slavery in the territories. The problem, which had slumbered since the Missouri Compromise, now started a series of events leading to a final solution of the slavery question. In the 'forties the question was more acute than before, thanks to the issues raised by South Carolina in 1832. The tactics of Jacksonism made "states rights" a doctrine under which centralization could be opposed and slavery protected. Clearly, the slavery issue was joined to the knotty problem of the relation between the National Government and the states. The time was approaching when the continuance of the former issue was to endanger the Union.





591

From a contemporary cartoon in the New York Historical Society

that all was not well in New York State, where Thurlow Weed, the astute political manager, had been friendly. Hence he set out, ostensibly upon a journey for his health, to discover what was happening. Early in August, he came to Saratoga, where, as elsewhere, he was received with apparent enthusiasm. To the welcoming assemblies attended by the élite came Clay supporters in fantastic hirsute adornment — for they had sworn not to shave until Clay was President. Here the aspiring Kentuckian met Van Buren, whose opponent Clay soon hoped to be. Here also Clay conferred with Weed, who told him that he could not be elected. In point of fact, Weed was at the moment taking steps to pledge the New York delegation to General Scott, in order to keep it from voting for Clay.

### POLITICIANS SEEK A NEW CANDIDATE

WEED's real candidate was Harrison, native of Virginia but now resident of Ohio. For Weed, above all a politician, was concerned with the prospect of victory in 1840. He saw the many weaknesses of the Whigs. Their two great leaders, Clay and Webster, were jealous of one another and unwilling to yield precedence. The party had no common convictions and no common program, except that of ousting the Democrats. Under such conditions, principle, thought Weed, must be subordinated to expediency. A candidate must be chosen who would poll votes. This meant that Clay could not be selected. He had been too long in the arena, and his position was too well known to permit straddling. He had recently offended the abolitionists. He was a Mason whom the strong Anti-Masonic group within the party would not favor. He had, also, twice been defeated for the Presidency. In short, he was distinctly not the best candidate. General Harrison, on the other hand, possessed those attributes which Clay lacked, and at the same time did not arouse the manifold prejudices directed against the Kentuckian.

### THE MEETING AT SARATOGA

CLAY, in his famous speech on February 7, 1839, had taken great pains to push his claims for the Presidency; and after its delivery he returned to Kentucky, confident of success at the party convention in December. With the exception of Webster, no other Whig was so prominent, and none was his peer in party and public service. Webster, however, did not possess the attributes that make a popular presidential candidate. During the summer, rumors reached Clay



592 William Henry Harrison, 1773-1841, from the portrait by George Catlin (1796-1872), courtesy of the Ehrlich Galleries, New York



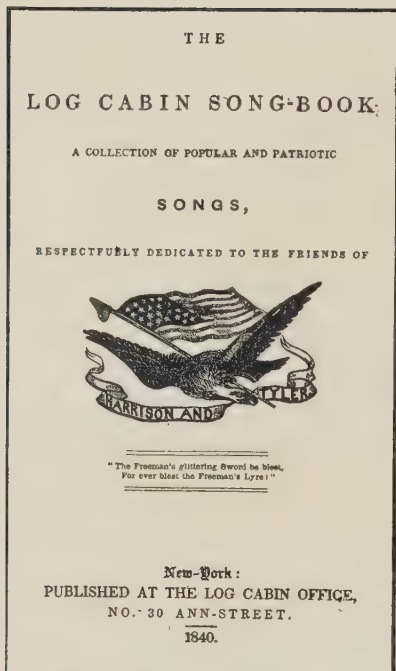
593

From a broadside published in New York, 1840, at the office of the *Harrison Almanac*, original in the New York Historical Society

### CLAY LOSES THE NOMINATION TO HARRISON

HARRISON had a military record that would appeal. During the War of 1812 he had served with distinction in the Northwest. He was the hero of Tippecanoe. Except for his strong candidacy in 1836, he had not recently been active in politics. He was, moreover, the son of a "signer." His views upon current issues were scarcely known. In fine, he would be a great vote-getter. So the wire-pulling of Weed and Greeley resulted in the defeat of Clay's ambitions and the nomination of Harrison. To allay the bitterness aroused by this decision, the convention managers selected as the General's running-mate a man known to be Clay's friend. This was John Tyler of Virginia. The campaign of 1840 began as soon as the Whig convention adjourned in December, 1839. There was no need to await the action of the Democratic convention to be held in Baltimore in the following May; for Van Buren's renomination was a certainty. The Whigs, wisely avoiding the internal dissension that would arise from the attempt, adopted no platform. To hide their lack of principle and of unity, they embarked upon a campaign in which emotion was to swamp reason.





594 Title-page of the original issue, New York, 1840, from a copy in the New York Public Library

log cabin with a barrel of hard cider than to enter the White House. The remark was unfortunate. The people of Ohio had just passed through the log-cabin era; with the log cabin they associated the hardships and privations which "Mattie's" panic of 1837 had renewed. Resenting the imputation in the article, these people seized upon the log cabin as a symbol of liberty and democracy. At the Whig state convention at Columbus in February, 1840, was introduced the "log-cabin song," written to the swinging tune of *Highland Laddie*. Other songs quickly followed and were sung up and down the country. Horace Greeley, a young New York journalist, saw his opportunity, and established a campaign paper, *The Log Cabin*, which soon had a circulation of eighty thousand copies.

### THE HARD CIDER CAMPAIGN

EVERYWHERE log cabins were erected as headquarters for the Whig politicians. Here were held mass meetings to which from many miles around came farmers with their families to spend days and nights in singing songs and shouting "Tippecanoe and Tyler too." It became impossible to count them, and surveyors were employed to measure the throngs by the acre. At every gathering appeared the jug of cider and the coonskin, tokens of Harrison's love of the people. A campaign biographer of the candidate said that "his table, instead of being covered with exciting wines, is well supplied with the best cider." (See Nos. 568, 600.) In contrast with the "Honest Farmer of North Bend," possessed of all the homely virtues of the true American, Van Buren became the aristocrat who lived in a palace and dressed himself before elaborate French mirrors, callous to the sufferings brought upon the people by his policies and the corruption of his administration.



595 From *General Harrison's Log Cabin March & Quickstep*, published in 1840 at Baltimore by Samuel Carusi

### CAMPAIGN SONGS

THE Democrats affected to treat the Whigs and their tactics with contempt. At the time of the Harrisburg convention, the *Hartford Times* had suggested that the Whig nominee, when chosen, should be called "the federal-whig-abolition-amalgamation-conservative-anti-masonic-striped-pig-foreign-missionary candidate." After the nomination another prominent eastern paper wrote derisively of Harrison as a man better fitted, if provided with a pension, to remain in his



596 From a lithograph by J. T. Bowen after an aquatint *Log Cabin Politicians*, by William Hall, courtesy of J. F. Sabin, New York

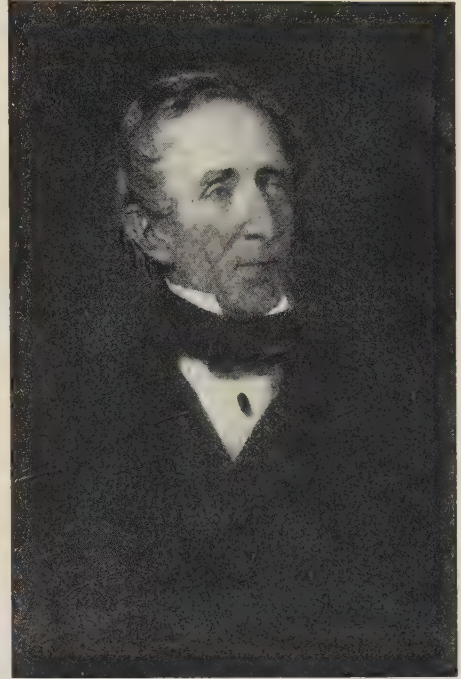






## TYLER SUCCEEDS TO THE PRESIDENCY

THE Whig rejoicings were short-lived. Although they had carried most of the states of the Union, Harrison's popular vote was only about six per cent larger than Van Buren's. The Whigs, moreover, had come into power with divided counsels. Harrison's policies were still largely a matter of guess-work, although Clay seemed to have secured the post of unofficial adviser. On one point only were the Whigs certain. They wanted office. So persistent were their demands for spoils that Harrison's strength was overtaxed; and on April 4, 1841, just a month after the inauguration, the President died. For the first time there succeeded to the chief magistracy a man who had been elected Vice-president. John Tyler had been nominated by the Whigs, not because he was thought to be of presidential caliber, or because he was sympathetic with the views of the dominant faction within the party, but as a means of conciliating a minority faction. For thirty years he had adhered with pride to a fixed political principle, that of strict construction. When the party of his choice seemed to him to stray from that principle, he had not hesitated to change party. That this had brought him political success did not weaken his convictions. The nationalistic Whigs foresaw trouble.



602 John Tyler, 1790-1862, from the portrait by G. P. A. Healy in the United States National Museum, Washington

## TYLER AND THE WHIGS

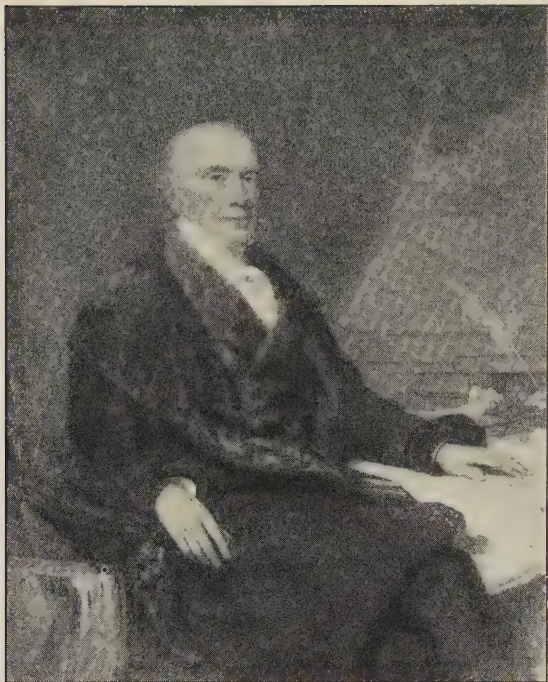
UNDER pressure from Clay, Harrison had summoned Congress to meet in special session on May 31, 1841. Tyler fell in with his plan; he also kept in office Harrison's cabinet, packed with Clay's friends. Clay now determined to assert his leadership openly. On June 7 he introduced into the Senate six resolutions which were to be the Whig platform, to be enacted under the guidance of the Kentuckian. The program had three chief planks: first, abolition of the independent treasury and reestablishment of a national bank; second, upward revision of the tariff; and third, distribution among the states of the proceeds of sales of public lands. At first all went well. The repeal of the Independent Treasury Act was speedily accomplished, with Tyler's approval. Then came the hitch. Tyler's strict constructionist views were well known; yet Clay

and his supporters were confident. Tyler's remarks on the matter in his message of June 1, 1841, had seemed conciliatory. So Clay continued with his program, only to have it blocked by two successive vetoes. This made the breach between the President and the Whigs complete. Clay's partisans in the cabinet resigned, followed by others until Webster alone remained. In Congress and out, Tyler's followers were so few as to be nicknamed "The Corporal's Guard." The party was broken; the elections of 1842 gave the Democrats control of the House; and the prospects for 1844 were gloomy.

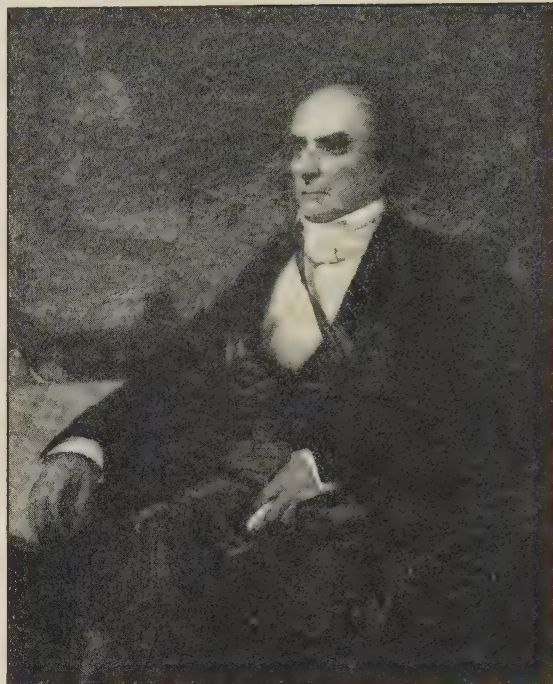


THE CAPTAIN & CORPORAL'S GUARD.





001 Lord Ashburton, 1774-1848, from the portrait by G. P. A. Healy in the Department of State, Washington



605 Daniel Webster, 1782-1852, from the portrait by G. P. A. Healy in the Department of State, Washington

### THE WEBSTER-ASHBURTON TREATY

#### Article XII.

*The present Treaty shall be duly ratified, and the mutual exchange of ratifications shall take place in London, within six months from the date hereof, or earlier if possible.*

*In faith whereof, we, the respective Plenipotentiaries, have signed this Treaty, and have hereunto affixed our seals.*

*Done, in duplicate, at Washington, the ninth day of August, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and forty two*

*Daniel Webster*

*Ashburton*

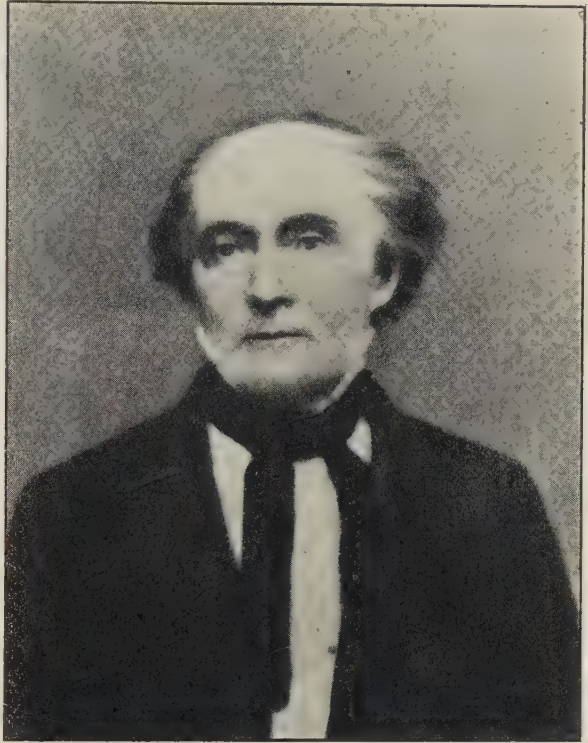


WEBSTER had remained in the cabinet as Secretary of State in order to conclude certain matters of moment then pending with Great Britain. In an effort to settle all outstanding difficulties between the two countries, Lord Ashburton, who knew and liked America, was in 1841 sent as special Minister to the United States. Webster, backed by the President's constant support, negotiated with him. In the summer of 1842, an agreement was reached upon a number of important matters. Some years earlier, Great Britain had forbidden English vessels to engage in the slave trade. Afterward she had made arrangements with many other nations authorizing her navy to enforce their laws prohibiting the trade. The United States had not entered into such an arrangement, with the result that many slavers hid under the American flag. Great Britain therefore asserted a right to search vessels to determine whether they were properly carrying the American flag. To this the United States, remembering what had happened before the War of 1812, refused assent. The Webster-Ashburton Treaty now settled this dispute. Both nations were to maintain patrolling squadrons off the African slave coast. Thus Great Britain gained suppression of the trade, while the United States did not accede to any right of search. The treaty also settled the Maine-New Brunswick boundary, long a troublesome point in the relations between the two countries.

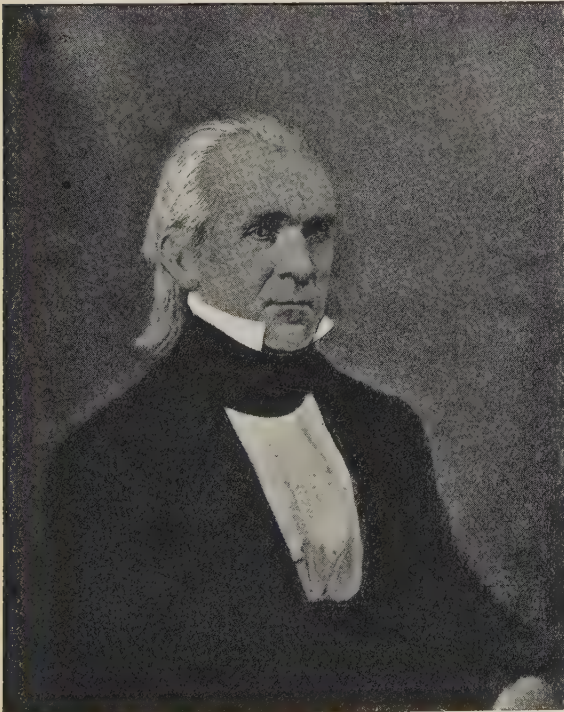


### "ALL OF TEXAS, ALL OF OREGON"

As the election of 1844 approached, Clay and Van Buren appeared as the most likely candidates of their respective parties. The Whigs, who had turned against Clay four years before, had been chastened by the events of Tyler's administration. Van Buren, in spite of his defeat of 1840, had not lost his hold on the organization of the Democratic party. In the spring of 1844, returning from a visit to Andrew Jackson at the Hermitage, he called upon Henry Clay. Both prospective candidates agreed in fearing the disruptive possibilities of the issue of the annexation of Texas. They seem to have agreed that the Texas question should be eliminated from the party platforms. On April 20, when Clay was in Raleigh, North Carolina, and Van Buren was at his home in New York State, the country was surprised to read letters given out by both Clay and Van Buren decrying a discussion of Texas annexation. There was a sharp popular reaction against this concerted attempt to sidetrack an issue in which everyone was interested. With the Democratic convention scarcely a month away, Senator Robert J. Walker of Mississippi undertook the task of defeating the "Little Magician." Walker already had boldly demanded the "re-annexation of Texas and the re-occupation of Oregon" — all Oregon. This had laid the foundation for a union between the South and the West. When Clay and Van Buren published their "self-denying ordinances," Walker assumed the management of the Democratic party. With the opening of the Democratic convention at Baltimore he renewed and vitalized the two-thirds rule. "He procured the passage of this resolution by a mere majority vote, and thus Van Buren, who had a majority of the delegates instructed to vote for him, was deprived of the leadership of the party. The Walker slogan, 'All of Texas, all of Oregon,' was adopted by the convention, and James K. Polk, formerly Speaker of the House of Representatives, was nominated for the Presidency." — W. E. DODD, *Expansion and Conflict*, pp. 129-30.



607 Robert J. Walker, 1801-69, from a photograph in the Department of Archives and History, Jackson, Miss.



608 James K. Polk, 1795-1849, from a daguerreotype in the collection of L. C. Handy, Washington

### POLK SUITS THE SOUTHERNERS

"HE was the least conspicuous man who had ever been nominated for President." — FISH, *Development of American Nationality*, p. 305. As a friend of Jackson, a native of North Carolina, and a resident of Tennessee, Polk suited the southern branch of the Democratic party better than Van Buren. The platform, moreover, declared strongly for the annexation of Texas. Thus the campaign of 1844 drew sharply a definite and important issue, that of expansion.





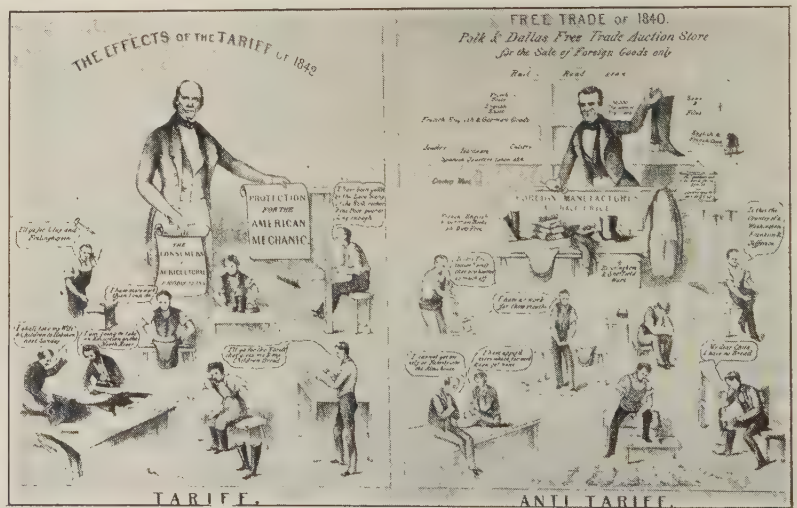
609 From a cartoon by E. W. Clay, published by H. R. Robinson, New York, in the New York Historical Society

### THE CAMPAIGN OF 1844

PRESIDENT TYLER, disliked by both the Whigs and the Democrats, attempted to build up a party of his own, but withdrew from the race before the campaign was over. Calhoun supported Polk, and hoped that the coalition of South and West which had put the Tennessean forward would advance his own candidacy in 1848. Webster, Clay's great rival for the leadership of the Whigs, said little during the campaign. The contest centered about territorial expansion and slavery. Polk, whose platform supported both propositions, found himself in a highly favorable strategic position. Clay, whose prestige and personal popularity were vastly greater than that of his opponent, was put on the defensive at the very outset of the campaign.

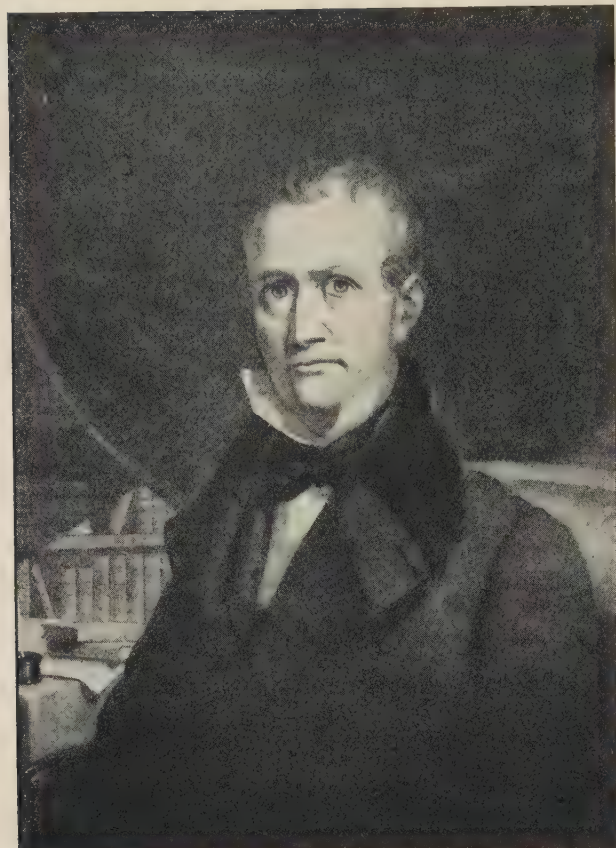
### POLK AS A PROTECTIONIST

THE candidate and the main plank of the Democrats were pleasing to the South. To avoid the cry of sectionalism, and to win the Northwest, they added a demand for the "re-occupation" of Oregon. To assure victory, it remained to satisfy the Northern Democrats. These, in general, were offended at the rejection of Van Buren, while many feared lest the domination of the southern Democrats would endanger the protective tariff under which the northern elements prospered. Clay, moreover, was vigorously exploiting the virtues of the American system, and, in particular, those of the Tariff of 1842. To counter the Whig campaign and to mollify the doubting Democrats of the North, Polk wrote a letter which was given wide publicity, and which, at the hands of his partisans, was dexterously interpreted to favor the principle of protection.









613 James Gillespie Birney, 1792-1857, from a portrait from life, artist not known, courtesy of William J. Farrington, Saratoga, Cal.

the Constitution or in his policy of no political action. Birney believed that only through politics could civil war be averted. His followers, unsuccessful in securing recognition for their views by either political party, organized the Liberty party in 1840 and nominated Birney for the Presidency. He polled seven thousand votes. In 1844 he was again put forward. This time his vote was sixty thousand. He is credited with drawing enough support from Clay in the critical state of New York to throw the electoral vote of that state, and with it the election, to Polk. The year after the election Birney was disabled by paralysis, caused by a fall from his horse, and from this time withdrew from active participation in public life. But he continued to contribute to the press, and the principle he stood for did not die.

## THE CANDIDATE OF THE LIBERTY PARTY

THE campaign of 1844 saw the reappearance of the Liberty party with James Gillespie Birney as its candidate. A figure in sharp contrast to that of William Lloyd Garrison, Birney was a Kentucky planter. With his father's slaves he had inherited his father's desire to do away with the institution of slavery. Before the publication of the first issue of *The Liberator* in 1831, Birney for some years had been a regular contributor to the American Colonization Society. In 1832-33 he traveled among his fellow planters in the Southwest in the interest of the Colonization Society. In 1834 he freed his own negroes. In 1830 Birney, who had been a recognized leader of Clay's party in the South, broke with the great Kentuckian because he would not lead a crusade to abolish slavery in Kentucky. Driven out of the South by the persecution of the slaveholding opponents, Birney established himself in Cincinnati, where he launched an antislavery paper of moderate tone. Yet Birney spoke with force and candor through the columns of his paper. "There will be no cessation of conflict until slavery shall be exterminated or liberty destroyed. Liberty and slavery cannot live in juxtaposition." He became the leader of the less radical abolitionists.

He did not follow Garrison in his attack upon

## THE LIBERATOR.

BOSTON:

FRIDAY MORNING, NOV. 6, 1840.

### Third Political Party.

We have yet to see one good argument advanced in favor of the third party movement. There is no reason whatever why we should oppose it, if we could perceive any thing good in it, near or remote. Standing aloof as we do from any direct participation in the politics of the country, we are quite sure that we occupy as disinterested and impartial a position, in respect to the political bearings of the anti-slavery cause, as do those who are striving to obtain, or who have no objections to receive, the leaves and fishes of office. We have been careful to peruse the political lucubrations of the Emancipator, the Friend of Man, the Abolitionist, and some other papers friendly to the third party; but their logic and their declamation have alike failed to make any impression upon us. While we see nothing to alter our opinion, that it originated in selfishness and ambition, and is prosecuted in the spirit of desperation against the most fearful odds, we have no doubt that there are some who support it from an honest belief that it will subserve the interests of the anti-slavery cause.

It is worthy of remark that some of the most prom-

inent supporters of the movement have already been put in nomination for office—Gerrit Smith, James G. Birney, Thomas Earle, Henry B. Stanton, John G. Whittier, &c. &c. It is hardly probable that they will be elected, seeing they are opposed by a large majority of the abolitionists in the United States, as well as the two great existing parties!

It is also worthy of remark, that almost all who go for a third party are either openly or secretly in favor of new organization—and new organization is not trustworthy, either morally or politically. It is an evil spirit, full of self-seeking, and swayed by ambitious and sectarian motives. In New-England, it has made the new political movement a *demer* resort to save it from an immediate overthrow. To illustrate this point, we quote the following passage from 'the detected letter' of Elizer Wright, Jr. to Henry B. Stanton, written one year ago:

'One thing I know. Unless you do take such a step, [get up a third party,] our new organization here is a *gone case*. It has been, *inter nos*, shockingly mismanaged. Every thing has been made to turn upon the *woman question*. The political has been left to fall out of sight. It won't do for us to start the national politics. But if the parent society does so, and not by our move, then we can take hold with all our might—the non-resistants will have to be out upon us under true flag (?)—the *confounded* woman question will be forgotten—and we shall take a *living* position. You certainly see this. Take my solemn assurance that it is *life and death* with us. Make the move, and we will follow and *live*.'

New organization will find, in the sequel, that

## THE OREGON QUESTION

POLK had been elected on an expansionist platform, and throughout his administration foreign policy was predominant. Tyler, anxious to carry through his program of annexation before leaving office, had persuaded the short session of Congress, meeting in December, 1844, to offer Texas acceptable terms of admission to the Union. Thus upon his inauguration Polk found one of his main planks already adopted. He turned to the Oregon question. The whole of this great country was claimed by both the United States and Great Britain. Polk's first move was to offer a compromise that had been proposed earlier, namely, that of dividing the territory by the forty-ninth parallel, the present international boundary. When England summarily rejected this, popular feeling in America became intense.

## THE ACQUISITION OF OREGON

THE expansionists within the country cried for war, unless England would cede American claims as far north as  $54^{\circ}40'$ . Polk was firm. The moderate element hoped that England's repeal of the corn laws, which threw open her ports to American grain, would pacify the West. But the President was eager to settle the issue, and to settle it in America's favor. He reiterated his belief that the United States had valid claims to lands north of  $49^{\circ}$ , and suggested to Congress that it should take measures to effectuate them. England had watched these developments closely, and finally agreed to reconsider her earlier rejection of the compromise offer. In the summer of 1846 a treaty was signed which made the forty-ninth parallel the basis of division. The United States now, for the first time, held undisputed foothold upon the Pacific coast.



615 From a cartoon in *Punch*, 1845, probably by John Leech





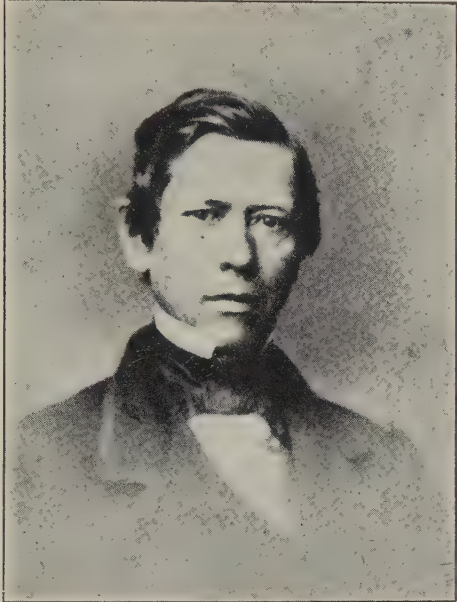


## PARTY UNITY IS STRAINED

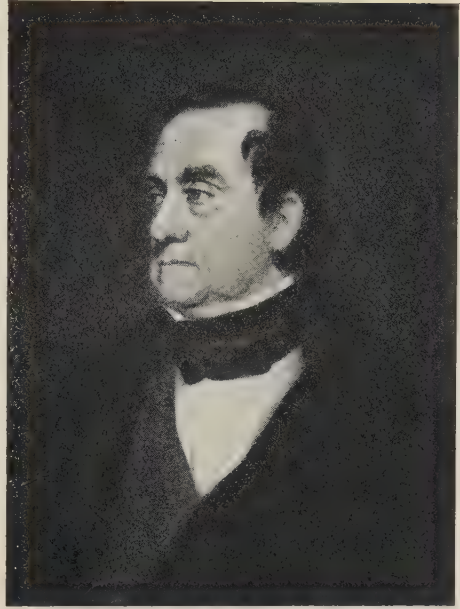
THESE accessions of territory quickly caused trouble. Immediately after the acquisition, if not, indeed, before it, arose the question that was to work such havoc. Should the new territories be slave or free? Here was an issue manifestly calling for announcement of principle. For the time, however, the politicians did their best to avoid giving an answer. While the country was debating Calhoun's doctrine of "Non-

interference," the Western idea of "squatter sovereignty" and the Wilmot Proviso, which sought to exclude slavery from the territory acquired from Mexico, the election of 1848 approached. "The preservation of party unity be-

came a problem of the greatest difficulty, taking the utmost skill of the politicians." — FISH, *Development of American Nationality*, p. 317. The Democrats, dodging the slavery issue, nominated Lewis Cass, a northerner who was popular in the South. Cass had been associated with General Harrison in a commission to treat with the Indians who had been hostile to the United States in the War of 1812. He had subsequently been superintendent of Indian Affairs and Secretary of War in Jackson's cabinet.



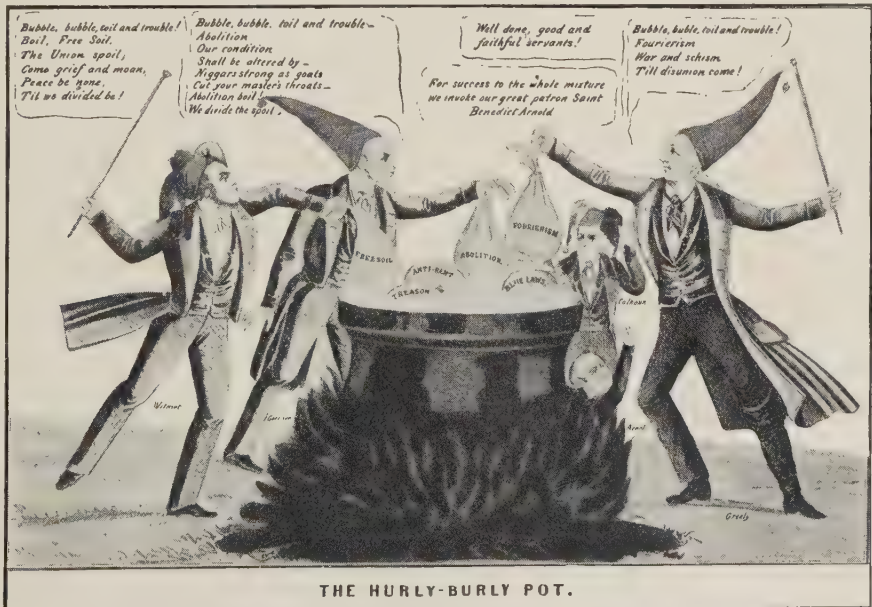
620 David Wilmot, 1814-68, from a photograph taken while in Congress, courtesy of Mrs. L. M. Dushinberre, Wellsboro, Pa.



619 Lewis Cass, 1782-1866, from the portrait by G. P. A. Healy, in the possession of Mrs. M. C. Ledyard

## A CARTOON OF THE DAY

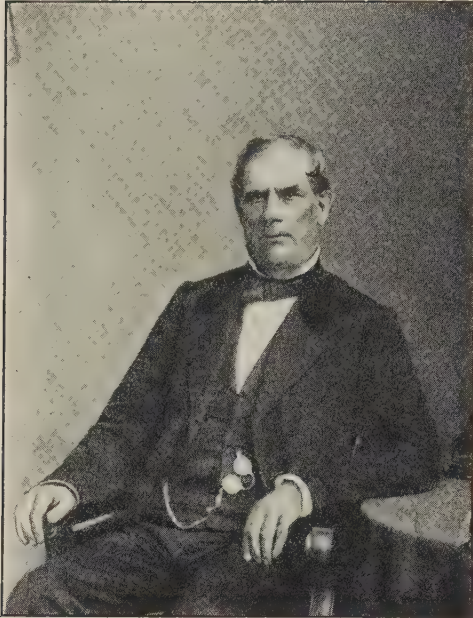
THIS was a transitional period in which the American people, not less than the politicians, were unsettled in their minds regarding many questions that affected the nation as a whole. The cartoonist has attempted to illustrate the discordant elements out of which in the process of time was to rise the one great issue destined to divide the country. Garrison, Calhoun, Wilmot and Greeley were actors in a drama whose climax, while it had to be deferred, was none the less inevitable. "Bubble, bubble, toil and trouble! Boil, Free Soil, the Union spoil; Come grief and moan, Peace be none, Till we divided be!"



621

From a cartoon published in 1850 by James Bailey, New York, in the Library of Congress





622 Thurlow Weed, 1797–1882, from a photograph by Brady

### CLAY ON SLAVERY

CLAY had desired the Whig nomination; but again he had injured his chances by an unfortunate statement. In 1847, when the Mexican army was completely defeated, he had made a speech, declaring that there should be a generous peace, and insisting that the party should renounce any “wish or desire on our part to acquire any foreign territory whatever, for the purpose of propagating slavery, or of introducing slaves from the United States.” Such frankness was objectionable to the party leaders, and Clay was set aside for a man whose views were not so well known.

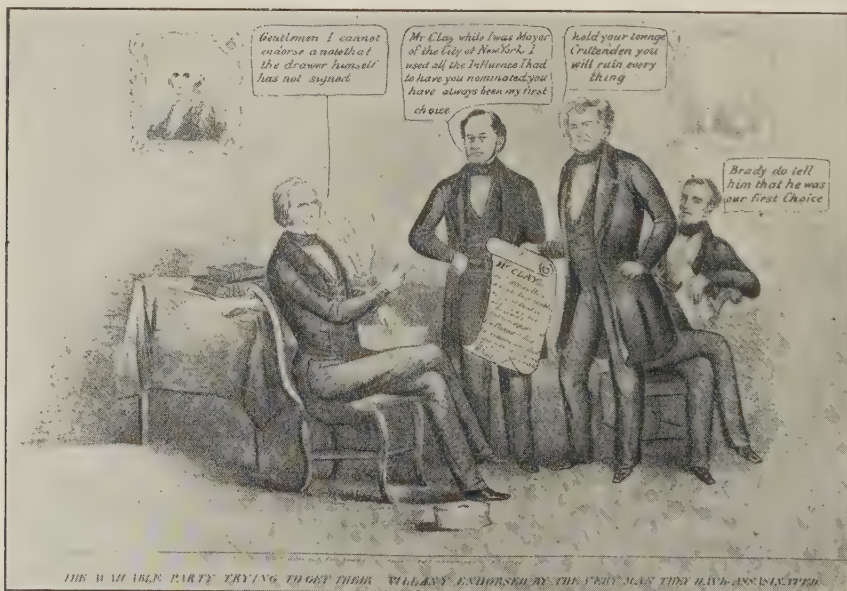
### THE WHIG NOMINATION OF 1848

THE Whigs also tried the policy of evading the slavery issue. As their nominee they selected, under the guidance of Thurlow Weed, General Taylor, the hero of the war, whom the Democratic administration had seemed to slight. As he was a southerner and a slaveholder, his popularity in the South seemed certain; while his military record was to carry him through the North. The scheme of the party managers was discerned by Lowell in *The Biglow Papers*:

Another pint thet influences the minds of sober jedges  
Is thet the Gin'ral hez n't gut tied hand an' foot with pledges,  
He hez n't told ye wut he is, an' so there ain't no knowin'  
But wut he may turn out to be the best there is agoin'.



623 From a contemporary cartoon in the New York Historical Society



624 From a Democratic cartoon, published in 1848 by H. R. Robinson, New York, in the New York Historical Society

## THE FREE SOIL PARTY

SUCH evasion of the slavery issue by the major parties was displeasing to many in the North. Since 1844 a faction of the Democrats in New York, known as the Barn-burners, and followers of Van Buren, had been openly on the antislavery side. In the Democratic convention this faction had been slighted by the administration forces, in favor of the rival New York faction, the Hunkers. Now, under the influence of ardent antislavery men, such as Benjamin Butler the elder, former law partner of Van Buren, a coalition was formed between the Barn-burners and the Liberty party. Van Buren was nominated for the Presidency, with Charles Francis Adams of Massachusetts as running-mate. As the Free Soil party, the group entered the campaign "upon the national platform of freedom."



625

From a cartoon published at New York in 1848, in the New York Historical Society

## THE VICTORY OF THE WHIGS

DESPITE the efforts of both Whigs and Democrats, the slavery question was intruded into the campaign. The Democrats suffered as a result of the unpopularity of the Mexican war in certain sections of the North. The Whigs were aided by the prestige of the victor of Buena Vista (Vol. VI).

The split in the ranks of the New York Democrats proved fatal. In the election Taylor received a plurality of the popular votes, and one hundred and sixty-three of the two hundred and ninety electoral votes. By their opponents the election was hailed as a death-blow for the Democrats. More to the point, however, was the strength shown by the Free Soil party. Van Buren received nearly 300,000 votes—all from the free states of the North and Northwest. In New Hampshire and Ohio the Free Soilers elected Senators. In eleven

states they held the balance between the old parties. Such results should have demonstrated to men of all political faiths that the vital issue of the day could not be much longer ignored with impunity. The politicians, however, preferred to give a less disconcerting interpretation to the election returns. To them it meant the downfall of the Democrats and the long-sought victory of the Whigs. This was a simple explanation, but satisfying to no one who examined the problems that faced the new administration.



THE DEMOCRATIC FUNERAL OF 1848.

626

From a cartoon published by Abel & Durang, Philadelphia, in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania



## CHAPTER XI

### A HOUSE DIVIDED AGAINST ITSELF

TO further the alliance between the doctrine of states rights and the cause of slavery, Calhoun bent every effort. In every question that came before the government he saw something of concern to the slave-holding South. Almost every action and suggested action of the national government seemed to him to presage an irresistible conflict in which the supporters of slavery must choose between submission and secession. In this view he was not alone. Many in the North and the West saw what was impending and did their utmost to prevent its occurrence.

In the Compromise of 1850 they thought that the outbreak had been forestalled. The passage of the measures constituting that compromise was met with a sigh of relief from those who realized the danger that had been escaped. Having, however, avoided, as they thought, that danger, they proceeded to consider slavery as a settled issue.

Had the slavery question not been so closely tied up with other pressing problems, the decision of 1850 might have endured. It was, however, not an isolated matter that could be dismissed so easily; rather, it permeated everything that required political consideration. Acquisition of new territory, establishment of territorial governments, admission to the Union of territories, treatment of the Indians, construction of transcontinental railroads — in each of these there lurked the political bogey so much feared by the politician of the day. The juncture between these problems and the slave question becomes obvious upon the slightest perusal of the numerous resolutions passed by state legislatures and mass meetings held in the 'fifties. This interweaving of numerous issues is well illustrated, for example, in a Resolve of the Connecticut Legislature, adopted in the spring of 1850:

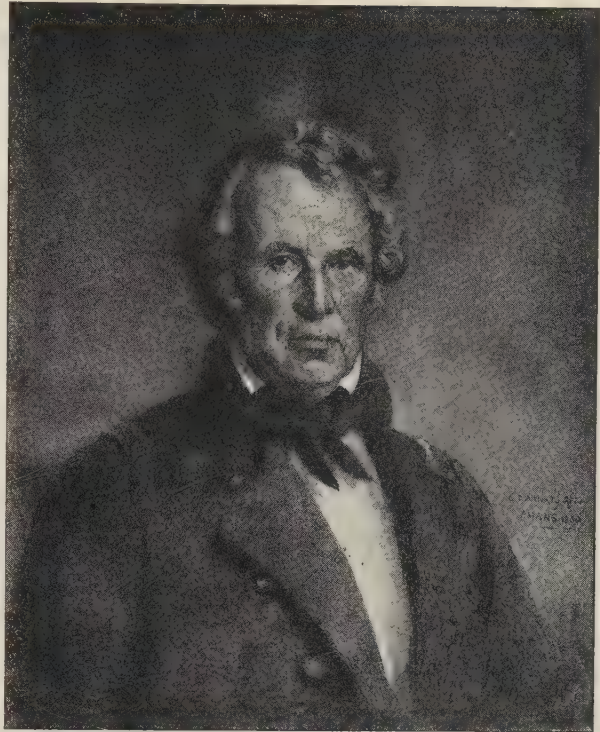
“Resolved, That the integrity and permanence of American power on the Pacific Ocean, the increase of our commerce and wealth, the extension of our institutions, and the cause of human freedom on this continent, require the immediate admission of California into this Union, with her present Constitution, and the boundaries therein defined, without any reference to any other question or measure whatever.”

Since the slavery issue was, so involved with others, it not unnaturally cropped up anew in 1854. This time there were not at hand the men who had, by experience, become adept at “compromising.” Webster, Clay and Calhoun were dead; their places were taken by men less skillful, more intransigent. The result was that the Kansas-Nebraska decisions in no way laid the ghost of the slavery issue.

On the contrary, the issue became more acute than ever. “Bleeding Kansas,” John Brown’s raid, and other such occurrences forced the imminence of the conflict upon the country’s attention. All other issues were subordinated. Even in the free territory of Minnesota, the issue split the delegates elected to frame a state constitution into two bodies, resulting in a constitution framed by a two-chambered convention, unique in American political annals. The decision of the Supreme Court in the Dred Scott Case simply added fuel to the fire, the extinction of which was to cause so much human sacrifice and suffering. By the time the country was willing to face the issue squarely, peaceful settlement appeared to be, and was, impossible.

## TAYLOR OPPOSES THE EXTENSION OF SLAVERY

PRESIDENT TAYLOR was the successful candidate of a party that in the campaign of 1848 had endeavored to evade the slavery issue. He was honest, independent, but without experience in statecraft or politics. He had been nominated as a man whose southern connections and military record would win the favor of all sections of the Whig party. The South hoped that he would lean toward her interests; but early in his administration he came to rely upon William H. Seward, antislavery Whig senator from New York. This bent became more pronounced with the exigency arising from the discovery of gold in California, which made it imperative to establish orderly government at once in the new Southwestern territories. Without waiting for Congressional action, Taylor advised California and New Mexico to form constitutions and to apply for admission to the Union. He hoped thus to dispose, at least in part, of the problem of slavery in the territories. In August, 1849, he announced that "The people of the North need have no apprehension of the further extension of slavery."



627 Zachary Taylor, 1784-1850, from the portrait by G. P. A. Healy, after Jacques Amand (1801-58), in the Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington

## THE GROWTH OF ABOLITION

1840 ] *Anti-Slavery Almanac.* 17

**WOMEN AT WORK IN THE FIELD.**  
Mr. Lemuel Sapington, a native of Maryland, formerly a slave-trader, now a respectable citizen of Lancaster, Pa., in a letter dated January 21, 1839, speaking of slaves in the southern part of Virginia, says:—  
"Among the gangs, are often young women, who bring their children to the fields, and lay them in a fence corner, while they are at work. When a child is three weeks old, a woman is considered in working order. I have seen a woman, with her child strapped to her back, laboring the whole day, beside a man, perhaps the father of the child, and he not being permitted to give her any assistance, himself being under the whip."  
Rev. Francis Hawley, pastor of the Baptist church, Colebrook, Ct., who lived seventeen years in North and South Carolina, says:—  
"Those who are with child are driven to their task till within a few days of the time of their delivery; and when the child is a few weeks old, the mother must again go to the field. If it is far from her hut, she must take her babe with her. If the child cries, she cannot go to its relief; the eye of the overseer is upon her; and if, when she goes to nurse it, she stays a little longer than the overseer thinks necessary, he commands her back to her task. Brother, you cannot begin to know what the poor slave mothers suffer on thousands of plantations at the south."  
Rev. Horace Moulton, of the Methodist Episcopal church, says:—  
"Women are seen bringing their infants into the field to their work, and leading others, who are not old enough to stay in the cabins with safety. When they get there, they must set them down in the dirt and go to work. Some, who have very young ones, fix a little sack, and place the infants on their back and work. One reason is, the child will not cry so much when it can hear a mother's voice. Another is, the mothers fear the poisonous snakes. I never knew any place where the land is so infested with venomous snakes, as in the low lands round about Savannah. To secure their infants from poisonous snakes, females often work with their infants on their backs."  
"The South-west, by a Yankee," was published by the Harpers, N.Y., 1835. The writer takes great pains to impress his readers with the brutality of slavery. Yet he says, (vol. ii. p. 125,) "On most plantations females are allowed a month's cessation from <sup>the</sup> FIELD labor before and after confinement. But it cannot be denied that on some plantations, nothing but actual confinement releases them from the field, to which the mother soon after returns, leaving an infant a few days old (!!!) at the quarters."

628 From the *Anti-Slavery Almanac*, 1840, in possession of the publishers

VIII—19

SETTLEMENT was not to be such a simple affair. Sectional feeling had become more intense than in the early days of the abolition societies. The antislavery movement had increased vastly in importance and in its strength throughout the North and West. The days when abolitionists in this region were the subject of riotous assaults had passed as dislike for slavery spread. In this widespread hostility to the peculiar institution of the South lay a threat to the integrity of the nation. In this development such publications as the *Anti-Slavery Almanac*, among others, had a positive influence.

1840 ] *Anti-Slavery Almanac.* 9

**LOOSE THE BANDS OF WICKEDNESS, BREAK EVERY YOKE.**  
Reader, the above picture is no fancy sketch—if you think so, read the following testimony of Hiram White, a native of Chatham county, North Carolina, now a member of the Baptist Church at Otter Creek Prairie, Illinois. William White testifies to the same fact:  
"Mr. Hedding, of Chatham county, held a slave woman. In order to prevent her running away, a child, about seven years of age, was connected with her by a long chain fastened round her neck, and in this situation she was compelled all the day to grub up the roots of shrubs and saplings, to prepare ground for the plough. I travelled past Hedding's as often as once in two weeks in the winter of 1838, and always saw her."  
The following is an extract from the diary of Rev. Elias Cornelius:—  
"New Orleans, Sabbath, February 15, 1818. Early this morn'g accompanied A. H. Esq. to the hospital. In the first room we entered, a poor negro man was lying upon a couch, an iron collar two inches wide and half an inch thick, WAS CLASPED ABOUT HIS NECK."—*Edwards' Life of Cornelius*, page 101.  
Extract of a letter from Col. Thomas Rogers, an elder in the Presbyterian Church at Petersburg, Highland Co., Ohio:—"When a boy, in Bourbon Co., Ky., my father lived near a slaveholder of the name of Clay. I saw one of this man's slaves, about seventeen years old, wearing a collar, with long iron horns extending from his shoulders far above his head."  
John M. Nelson, of Highland Co., Ohio, brother in law of Ex-Governor Trimble, says, in a recent letter:—"In Stanton, Va., at the house of Mr. Robert McDowell, a merchant of that place, I once saw a colored woman, of intelligent and dignified appearance, attending to the business of the house, with an iron collar around her neck, with horns or prongs extending out on either side, and up, until they met at about a foot above her head, at which point there was a bell attached. This yoke, as they called it, I understood was to prevent her from running away, or to punish her for having done so. I have frequently seen men with iron collars."  
Rev. John Dudley, Mount Morris, Michigan, who was in Mississippi in 1830, testifies as follows:—"I saw a poor fellow compelled to work at 'logging,' with a galling fetter on his ankles, the weight of which can be judged by its size. It was at least three inches wide, half an inch thick, and something over a foot long. Whenever he lifted, the fetter rested on his bare ankles. If he lost his balance and made a misstep, which must very often occur in lifting and rolling logs, the torture of his fetter was severe. Thus he was doomed to work, day after day."

629 From the *Anti-Slavery Almanac*, 1840, in possession of the publishers





630 Wendell Phillips, William Lloyd Garrison, and George Thompson, an English antislavery advocate, from a daguerreotype taken about 1851, owned by the Garrison family

## ABOLITIONIST LEADERS

GARRISON remained, as the antislavery movement grew in strength, its most radical leader. His *Liberator* continued its untiring attack upon the men of the South who owned and trafficked in human chattels. In the 'thirties George Thompson, a Scotsman (picture adjoining), who had been prominent in the British abolition movement, collaborated with Garrison. In 1835 Thompson was quoted as saying in a

public address that "Southern slaves ought, or at least had a right, to cut the throats of their masters." Wendell Phillips was scarcely second to Garrison in the vehemence of his attack upon slavery. In 1861, he placed on an honor-roll which included Cromwell and Washington the name of Toussaint L'Ouverture, who had led the great slave insurrection in Haiti at the opening of the nineteenth century which drove the French from that rich colony. With such men preaching the cause of human freedom in the North, the politicians faced almost insuperable obstacles in determining the national policy with regard to slavery.

## THE SLAVE TRADE

THE domestic slave trade was a feature of the peculiar institution of the South that roused the fiercest opposition in the North. Such an invoice as that of John W. Pittman made abolitionists by the score. Few northern women could read without being deeply stirred such sentiments as these which are expressed in the last paragraph of the invoice: "I did intend to leave Nancy child but she made such a damned fuss I had to let her take it I could of got fifty Dollars for so you must add forty Dollars to the above." To southern women this aspect of slavery was a sad but necessary accompaniment of an inevitable institution. They strove to reduce it to the smallest possible proportions. But amelioration was not abolition; and more than once the fanatics in the North capitalized such conduct as benevolent despotism endeavoring to disguise the inherent evil of human slavery.

An invoice of ten negroes sent this day to John B Williamson by Geo Bremer named & cost as follows

Donit .. Betty Kachley . . . . .	\$ 410.00
Nancy Gulick . . . . .	515.00
Harry & Helen Miller . . . . .	1200.00
Mary Kootz . . . . .	600.00
Betty Pitt . . . . .	560.00
Isaac & Fanny Bristol . . . . .	992.00
Lucinda Luckett . . . . .	467.50
George Smith . . . . .	510.00

Amount of my traveling expenses & boarding 5254.50  
of lot No 9 not included in the other bills 39.50  
Bremer's expenses transporting lot No 9 to ship 51.00  
Barryall hire . . . . . 6.00  
\$ 5351.00

I have this day delivered the above named negroes costing including my expenses and other expenses five thousand three hundred & fifty dollars this May 26<sup>th</sup> 1835

John W. Pittman

I did intend to leave Nancy child but she made such a damned fuss I had to let her take it I could of got fifty Dollars for so you must add forty Dollars to the above



## BEECHER'S PARODY OF A SLAVE AUCTION

HENRY WARD BEECHER, perhaps the greatest preacher of his day, identified himself actively with the cause of anti-slavery. On June 1, 1856, he won a triumph. Before an audience that filled every inch of space in Plymouth Church he staged a demonstration of a slave auction. "The solemn, impressive silence of that vast Plymouth assemblage was absolutely painful as a young woman slowly ascended



632 From *The Ladies Home Journal*, Nov. 1896, drawing by T. de Thulstrup. © Curtis Publishing Company, reproduced by permission

the stairs leading to the pulpit and sank into a chair by Mr. Beecher's side. Instantly assuming the look and manner of a slave auctioneer he called for bids. 'Look,' he exclaimed, 'at this marketable commodity — human flesh and blood, like yourselves. You see the white blood of her father in her regular features and high, thoughtful brow. Who bids? You will have to pay extra for that white blood because it is supposed to give intelligence. Stand up, Sarah! Now look at her trim figure and her wavy hair! . . . She is a Christian woman — I mean, a praying nigger — and that makes her more valuable, because it insures her docility and

obedience to your wishes. Servants, obey your masters! you know. She believes in that doctrine. How much for her? Will you allow this praying woman to be sent back to Richmond to meet the fate for which her father sold her?' — MRS. HENRY WARD BEECHER, in the *Ladies Home Journal*, Nov., 1896.

**LIBERTY LINE.**  
**NEW ARRANGEMENT—NIGHT AND DAY.**

The improved and splendid Locomotives, Clarksoh and Lundy, with their trains fitted up in the best style of accommodation for passengers, will run their regular trips during the present season, between the borders of the Patriarchal Dominion and Libertyville, Upper Canada. Gentlemen and Ladies, who may wish to improve their health or circumstances, by a northern tour; are respectfully invited to give us their patronage.

**SEATS FREE, irrespective of color.**  
Necessary Clothing furnished gratuitously to such as have "fallen among thieves."

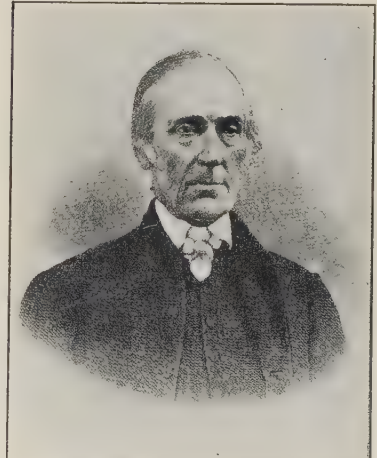
"Hide the outcasts—let the oppressed go free."—Bible.  
For seats apply at any of the trap doors, or to the conductor of the train.

**J. CROSS, Proprietor.**  
N. B. For the special benefit of Pro-Slavery Police Officers, an extra heavy wagon for Texas, will be furnished, whenever it may be necessary, in which they will be forwarded as dead freight, to the "Valley of Rassals," always at the risk of the owners.  
Extra Overcoats provided for such of them as are afflicted with protracted chilly-phobia.

633 Facsimile of advertisement of the Underground Railroad, from *The Western Citizen*, July 13, 1844

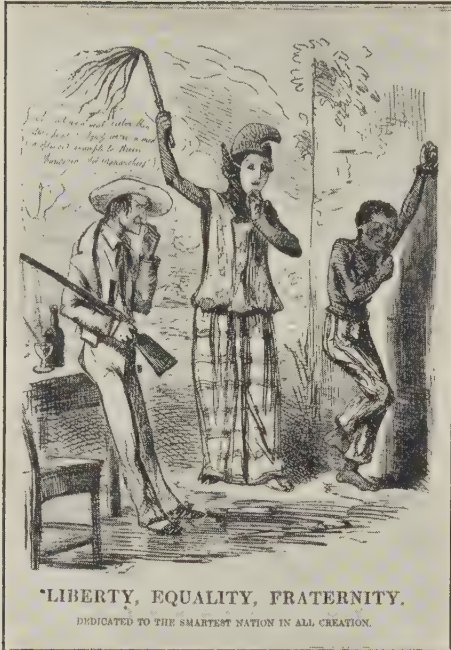
## THE UNDERGROUND RAILROAD

THE South had awakened to the threatened danger and jealously guarded her rights. In the North the Underground Railroad, with efficiency and expedition, aided fugitive slaves to escape to Canada. There were "stations" at regular intervals in the northern towns, especially in New York and the New England states, and many prominent men acted as "conductors." The southern people, in turn, held mass meetings at which such auctions were denounced. The cry of disunion was raised. From Mississippi a call was issued for a southern convention; to meet at Nashville in June, 1850, to deliberate upon measures to be taken in the crisis.



634 Levi Coffin, 1798–1877, reputed President of the Underground Railroad, from an engraving by R. O'Brien, in the *Friends Historical Society*, Philadelphia





635 From a cartoon by John Leech in *Punch*, 1848, by permission of the proprietors

### AN ENGLISH THRUST AT SLAVERY

ACROSS the Atlantic, English artists satirized the "land of the free" in biting cartoons. In such a drawing as "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity, dedicated to the smartest nation in all creation," is plainly expressed the attitude toward Americans of a considerable body of the English people.

### NORTHERN RIDICULE OF ABOLITIONISTS

THE Abolitionists, as reformers are prone to do, went to extremes. Garrison advocated the abandonment of the Union if the slaves were not freed. Though more and more Northern people became hostile to slavery, the opposition to and ridicule of the radical Abolitionists continued.

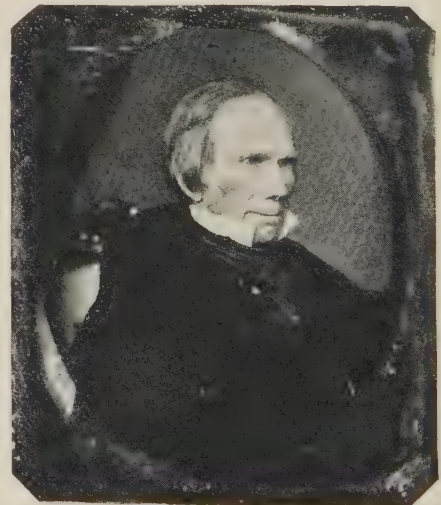


636 From a caricature *Ye Abolitionists in Council*, in *Harper's Weekly*, May 28, 1859

### CLAY RETURNS TO THE SENATE

THE nation was confronted with a crisis in 1850 when California applied for admission to the Union as a free state. "The task of working out a compromise which should reconcile the various conflicting interests, and of securing its acceptance, fell to Henry Clay. It was the most difficult political task since the adoption of the Constitution. Just that line of agreement had to be drawn which would satisfy one section without causing repugnance in the other, for it was not enough to secure the passage of an act of Congress, but it was necessary to win for it the approval of a majority in both sections. . . . Clay's seventy-four years had been crowded with political experience, and he knew every pathway through the maze of national affairs. . . . The fact that he had at last given up his presidential ambition, and that after eight years' absence he had returned to the Senate for the express purpose of bringing peace to his distracted country, gave him prestige with all his colleagues, while his feeble health added a rather pathetic interest to his efforts."

— FISH, *Development of American Nationality*, pp. 322-23.



637 Henry Clay at seventy-one, from a daguerreotype, taken 1848, in Philadelphia, by Marcus A. Root, in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania





638 From an engraving by R. Whitechurch after the painting *Clay Addressing the Senate on the Compromise of 1850*, by Peter F. Rothenmel (1817-95)

### CLAY PLEADS FOR HIS COMPROMISE PLAN

On January 29, 1850, Clay presented his plan to the Senate. In the form of a series of resolutions, it purported to settle all of the controverted issues. California was to be admitted with her free-soil constitution; the other territories were to be organized without congressional dictation as to slavery therein; Congress was to enact a fugitive slave law that would adequately protect slave-owners; and the slave-trade within the District of Columbia was to be prohibited. A week later, the author of the measures, in a memorable speech, pleaded for them as a compromise honorable to both sections.

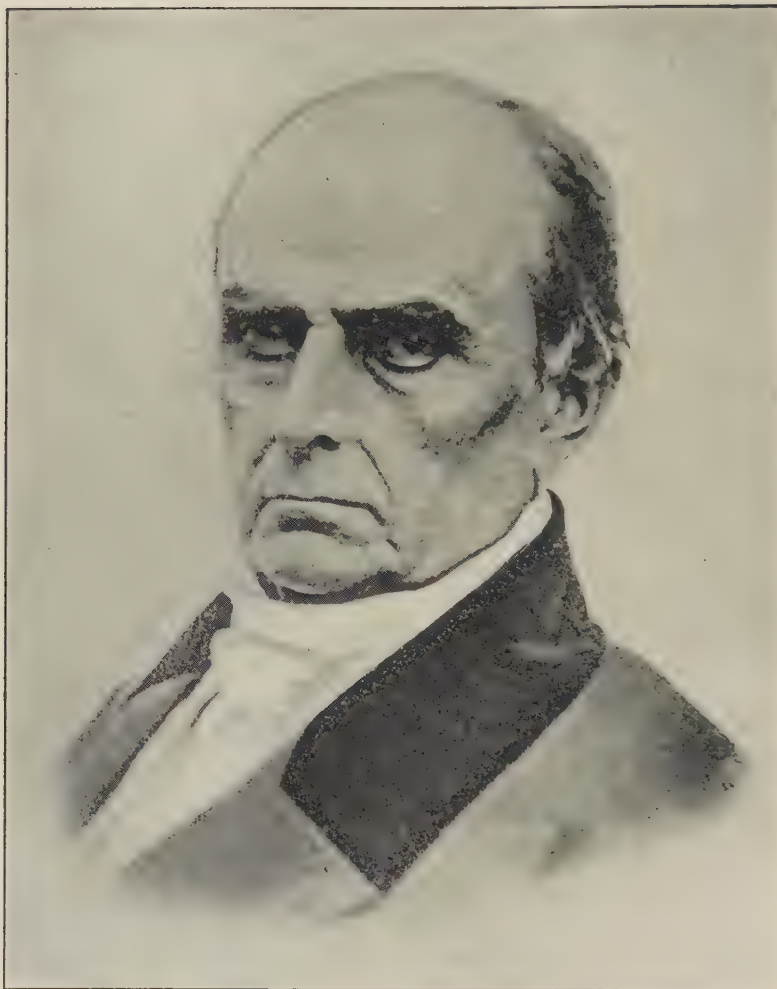
### CALHOUN'S LAST SPEECH

On the fourth of March, Calhoun replied. He was so ill that his speech had to be read for him. But in his advocacy of the cause of the South he did not falter. He denounced the compromise as a betrayal of his section, as another indication of the dominance of the North in the nation's councils. He felt that one by one the cords of union were snapping. The nation could be saved only by constitutional readjustments which would restore the balance between the sections. "If you who represent the stronger portions," he urged upon the Northern senators, "cannot agree to settle them (*i.e.*, the questions at issue between the two sections) on the broad principles of justice and duty, say so, and let the states we represent agree to separate and part in peace. If you are unwilling we should part in peace, tell us so, and we shall know what to do, when you reduce the question to submission or resistance. If you remain silent you then compel us to infer what you intend." This was Calhoun's last great act. Soon afterward, the leading statesman of the South was dead.



639 From a cartoon signed W. T. C., published in 1848 by H. R. Robinson, New York, in the New York Historical Society





640 Daniel Webster, 1782-1852, from a daguerreotype taken in 1851, in the Massachusetts Historical Society

## **VOTERS, Read This!**

EXTRACT FROM A  
**SPEECH**  
DELIVERED BY THE  
**Hon. Daniel Webster,**  
IN THE SENATE OF THE UNITED STATES  
ON THE 7th OF MARCH, 1850.

"If the infernal Fanatics and Abolitionists ever get the power in their hands, they will override the Constitution, set the Supreme Court at defiance, change and make Laws to suit themselves. They will lay violent hands on those who differ with them politically in opinion, or dare question their infallibility; bankrupt the country and finally deluge it with blood."

641 From a handbill giving an extract from Webster's Seventh of March Speech, 1850, in the New York Historical Society

### WEBSTER'S SEVENTH OF MARCH SPEECH

A few days later, the third great figure in the Senate rose to speak. Throughout the North, Webster was looked upon as the pilot under whom the storm of slavery could be weathered. The antislavery element now hoped that he would turn all his powers against the extension of slavery. But Webster valued the Union above all else; when it was in danger, all lesser matters must give way. So he declared for the compromise. His chief task was to conciliate the South. He admitted that the North had defaulted in its duty of returning fugitive slaves; he charged the abolitionists with conduct that was certain to arouse southern resentment; and, fearing secession, he asked the North to be fair, to accept the compromise. "To break up this great government! To dismember this great country! . . . No, sir! No, sir! There will be no secession. Gentlemen are not serious when they talk of secession." This "Seventh-of-March Speech" was approved by the more moderate people of the North. The radicals, however, were enraged. Webster was compared with Benedict Arnold, accused of bidding for southern support for the Presidency, and denounced in many public meetings.

# THE COMPROMISE IS ENACTED, SEPT., 1850

WEBSTER's support did not ensure the passage of Clay's measures. Debate became general, both in and out of Congress, and continued for months. Jefferson Davis succeeded Calhoun as the leader of the South; Chase of Ohio and Seward of New York were the spokesmen for the extremists in the North. The deadlock seemed interminable. But events proved favorable to Clay's scheme. The Southern Convention, meeting in June, was controlled by moderates, who contented themselves with temperate demands. The death, on July 9, of General Taylor brought Millard Fillmore, whose political career began and ended with the birth and extinction of the Whig party, into the Presidency; and he evidenced his support of the compromise by appointing Webster Secretary of State. Furthermore, it was found that, by voting on each item of the compromise separately, majorities for all could be obtained. In the first weeks of September, they received the President's signature.

# Slave Law Bill.

As passed by the Senate and House of Representatives, July 13, 1850, and approved September 18, 1850, by ACT TO REPEAL AND SUPPLEMENT TO THE ACT ENTITLED "AN ACT RESPECTING FUGITIVE FROM SERVICE, AND PERSONS ESCAPING FROM THE SERVICE OF THEIR MASTERS," Approved, July 13, 1850.

SECTION 1. That persons who have been or may hereafter be, appointed Commissioners in virtue of any act of Congress, by the Circuit Courts of the United States, and who in consequence of such appointments, are authorized to exercise the powers that a justice of the peace or other magistrate of any of the United States may exercise in respect to offenders for any crime or offense against the United States, by arresting, imprisoning, or bailing the same under and by virtue of the thirty-third section of the act of the 34th of September, 1789, entitled "An act to establish Judicial Courts of the United States," shall be and are hereby authorized and required to exercise and discharge all the powers and duties conferred by this act.

SEC. 2. And be it further enacted, That the Superior Court of each organized territory of the United States, shall have the same power to appoint commissioners to take acknowledgments of bail and affidavits, and to take depositions of witnesses in civil cases which, in respect to jurisdiction and exercise all the duties conferred by law upon the commissioners appointed by the Circuit Court of the United States for similar purposes, and shall moreover exercise and discharge all the powers and duties conferred by this act.

SEC. 3. And be it further enacted, That the circuit courts of the United States and the superior courts of each organized territory of the United States, shall, from time to time, regulate the number of commissioners, with a view to afford reasonable facilities to reclaim fugitives from labor, and to the discharge of the duties imposed by this act.

SEC. 4. And be it further enacted, That the commissioners above named shall have concurrent jurisdiction with the Judges of the Circuit and District Courts of the United States, in their respective circuits and districts within the several States, and the Judges of the superior courts of the territories, severally and collectively, in term time and vacation; and shall grant certificates to such claimants, upon satisfactory proof being made with authority to take and remove such fugitives from service or labor, under the restrictions herein contained, to the State or territory from which such persons may have escaped or fled.

SEC. 5. And be it further enacted, That it shall be the duty of all marshals and deputy marshals to obey and execute all warrants and precepts issued under the provisions of this act, when to them directed; and should any marshal or deputy marshal refuse to receive such warrant or other process, when tendered, or to execute the same, he shall on conviction thereof, be fined in the sum of ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS to the use of such claimant on motion of such claimant by the circuit or district court of the district of such marshal; and after arrest of such fugitive by such marshal or his deputy, or whilst at any time in his custody under the provisions of this act, he should neglect to execute the same, he shall be liable to the absent of such marshal or his deputy, such marshal shall be liable on his official bond to be prosecuted for the benefit of such claimant, for the full value of the service or labor of said fugitive in the State, territory or district whence he escaped; and the better to enable the said commissioners when thus appointed, to execute their duties faithfully and efficiently, in conformity with the requirements of the Constitution of the United States and of this act, they are hereby authorized and empowered, within their counties respectively to appoint in writing and under their hands and seals, one or more suitable persons from time to time, to execute all such warrants and other process as may be issued by them in the lawful performance of their duties, and to require of each commissioner or the person to be appointed by him to execute process as aforesaid, to summon and call to their aid all the by-laws, or posse comitatus of the proper township, when necessary to insure a faithful observance of the clause of the constitution referred to, in conformity with the provisions of this act, AND ALL GOOD CITIZENS ARE HEREBY COMMANDED TO AID AND ASSIST IN THE PROMPT AND EFFICIENT EXECUTION OF THIS WHENEVER THEIR SERVICES MAY BE REQUIRED AS AFORESAID FOR THAT PURPOSE; and he or she shall not be excused by said officers, anywhere in the State, within which they are executed.

SEC. 6. And be it further enacted, That when a person held to service or labor in any State or territory of the United States, has heretofore or shall hereafter escape into another State or territory of the United States, the person or persons to whom such service or labor may be due, or his, her or their agent or attorney, duly authorized, by power of attorney, in writing acknowledged and certified under the seal of some legal officer of record of the State or territory in which the same may be executed, may pursue and reclaim such

fugitive person, either by procuring a warrant from some of the courts, judges or commissioners aforesaid, to the proper circuit or county for the apprehension of such fugitive from service or labor, or by seizing and arresting such fugitive, where he or she may be found, or by taking and detaining such person or persons, forthwith before such court, judge or commissioner, whose duty it shall be to hear and determine the case of such claimant in a SUMMARY MANNER; and upon satisfactory proof being made, by affidavit or otherwise, in writing, to be taken and certified by such court, judge or commissioner, or by other satisfactory testimony, duly taken and certified by some court, magistrate, justice of the peace, or other legal officer authorized to administer an oath and take depositions under the laws of the State or territory from which such person owing service or labor may have escaped, with a certificate of such officer, together with the certificate of such court, judge or commissioner, with the seal of the proper court or officer thereto attached, which seal shall be sufficient to establish the competency of the proof, and with proof also to the effect of the identity of the person whose service or labor is said to be due as aforesaid, that the person so arrested does in fact owe service or labor to the person or persons claiming him or her, in the State or territory from which such person or labor has escaped, as aforesaid, and that said person escaped, to make out and deliver to such claimant, his or her agent or attorney, a certificate of the actual fact of such escape, and of the service or labor due from such fugitive to the claimant, and of his or her escape from the State or territory in which such service or labor was due, to the State or territory from which he or she was arrested, with authority to such claimant or his or her agent or attorney, to use such reasonable force and restraint as may be necessary, under the circumstances, to take and detain such person, or to cause fugitive person to be taken to the State or territory from whence he or she may have escaped as aforesaid. IN NO TRIAL OR HEARING UNDER THIS ACT SHALL TESTIMONY OF SUCH CLAIMANT, OR HIS OR HER AGENT OR ATTORNEY, BE ADMITTED IN EVIDENCE, and the certificates in this and the first section mentioned shall be conclusive of the facts in this respect, and shall be sufficient to warrant a warrant to remove such fugitive to the State or territory from which he escaped, and shall prevent all molestation of said person or persons by any process issued by any court, judge, magistrate or other person whatsoever.

SEC. 7. And be it further enacted, That any person who shall knowingly or willingly obstruct, hinder or prevent such claimant, his agent or attorney, or any person or persons, lawfully assisting him, her or them, from arresting such fugitive from service or labor EITHER WITHIN OR WITHOUT THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURT, JUDGE OR COMMISSIONER AS AFORESAID; or shall refuse, or attempt to refuse such fugitive from service or labor, from the custody of such claimant, his or her agent or attorney, or any person or persons lawfully assisting him, her or them, to be taken and detained as aforesaid, or shall refuse, or attempt to refuse such fugitive from service or labor, from the custody of such claimant, his or her agent or attorney, or any person or persons lawfully assisting him, her or them, to be taken and detained as aforesaid, or shall harbor or conceal such person, so as to prevent the discovery and arrest of such person, after notice or knowledge of the fact that such person was a fugitive from service or labor as aforesaid, shall, for either of said offenses be subject to a fine not exceeding ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS AND IMPRISONMENT NOT EXCEEDING SIX MONTHS, by indictment and conviction before the district court of the United States for the district in which such offense may have been committed, or before the proper court of criminal jurisdiction if committed within any one of the organized territories of the United States; and shall, moreover, forfeit and pay by way of civil damages to the party injured by such illegal conduct, the sum of ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS FOR EACH FUGITIVE SO LOST, as aforesaid, to be recovered by action of law in any one of the district or territorial courts aforesaid, within whose jurisdiction the said offense may have been committed.

SEC. 8. And be it further enacted, That the marshals, their deputies, and the clerks of the said district and territorial courts, shall be paid for their services the like fees as may be allowed to them for similar services in other cases; and where such services are rendered exclusively in the arrest, custody, and delivery of the fugitive to the claimant, his or her agent or attorney, or where such fugitive may be discharged out of custody for want of sufficient proof as aforesaid, when such fees are to be paid in the whole by such claimant, his agent or attorney; and in all cases where the proceedings are before a commissioner, he shall be entitled to a fee of TEN DOLLARS in full for his services in each case, upon the delivery of the said certificate to the claimant, his or her agent or attorney; or a fee of FIVE DOLLARS in cases where the proof shall not be sufficient to warrant a commissioner, warrant such certificate and delivery, inclusive of all services incident to such arrest and examination, to be paid, in either case, by the claimant, his or her agent or attorney. The person or persons authorized to execute the process

to be issued by such commissioners for the arrest and detention of fugitives from service or labor, as aforesaid, shall also be entitled to a fee of five dollars each for said person he or they may arrest and take before any such commissioner as aforesaid, at the instance and request of such claimant, with such other fees as may be deemed reasonable by such commissioner for such additional services as may be necessarily performed by him or them; such as attending at the examination, keeping the fugitive in custody, and providing him with food and lodging during his detention, and until the final determination of such commissioner; and in general for performing such other duties as may be required by such claimant, his or her attorney, agent, or commissioner in the premises, such fees to be made up in conformity with the fees usually charged by the officers of the courts of justice within the proper district or county, as near as may be practicable, and paid by such claimants, their agents or attorneys, whether such supposed fugitives from service or labor, be ordered to be delivered to such claimants by the final determination of such commissioner or not.

SEC. 9. And be it further enacted, That upon affidavit made by the claimant of such fugitive, his agent or attorney, after such certificate has been issued, that he has reason to apprehend that the fugitive will be rescued by force from his or their possessions before he can be taken beyond the limits of the State in which the arrest is made, it shall be the duty of the officer to whom such affidavit is made, to retain the fugitive in his custody, and to remove him to the State whence he fled, and there to deliver him to said claimant, his agent or attorney. And to this end, the said officer is hereby AUTHORIZED AND REQUIRED TO EMPLOY SO MANY PERSONS AS HE MAY DEEM NECESSARY to overcome such force, and to return him to the custody of the claimant, such persons require. The said officer and his assistants, while so employed to receive the same compensation, had to be allowed the same expenses as are allowed by law for the execution of criminal cases, to be certified by the judge of the district within which the arrest is made, and PAID OUT OF THE TREASURY OF THE UNITED STATES.

SEC. 10. And be it further enacted, That if any person held to service or labor in any State or Territory, or in the District of Columbia, shall escape therefrom, the party to whom such service or labor shall be due, his or her agent or attorney may apply to any one of the record clerks of any court in vacation, and make satisfactory proof to such court or judge in vacation, of the escape aforesaid, and that the person escaping owes service or labor to such person. Whereupon the court shall cause a record to be made of the matter as proved, and also a general description of the persons escaping with such convenient certainty as may be, and a transcript of such record, authenticated by the attestation of clerk and seal of the said court being produced in any other State, Territory or District in which the person so escaping may be found, and being exhibited to any judge, commissioner or other officer authorized by the law of the United States to cause persons escaping from service or labor to be delivered up, shall be held and taken to be full evidence of such record of escape, and that the service or labor of the person escaping is due to the party in such record mentioned. And upon the production by the said party and other further evidence, if necessary either oral or by affidavit, in addition to what is contained in the said record of the identity of the person escaping, he or she shall be up to the claimant. And it is the duty of such commissioner, judge or other person authorized by this act to grant certificate to claimants of fugitives, shall upon the production of the record and other evidences aforesaid, grant to such claimant a certificate of his right to take any such person identified and proved to be owing service or labor as aforesaid, which certificate shall authorize such claimant to seize or arrest and transport such person to the State or Territory from which he escaped. Provided,

That nothing herein contained shall be construed as requiring the production of a transcript of such record or evidence as aforesaid, when in its absence the claim shall be heard and determined on other satisfactory proofs competent in law. Approved, September 18, 1850.

MILLARD FILLMORE.

## THE BLACKLIST.

Those who free States in favor of the fugitive—  
 Democrats—Maine—Messrs. Fuller, Gerry, Littlefield—  
 New Hampshire—Messrs. HIBBARD and PEARCE—  
 New York—Mr. Walcott—  
 New Jersey—Mr. Walcott—  
 Pennsylvania—Messrs. C. C. Smith, John Mann, McLaughlin, Robbins, and James Thompson—  
 Ohio—Messrs. Haywood and Miller—  
 Oregon—Messrs. Brewster, William J. Brown, Dusham, Gorman, McQuinn—  
 Illinois—Messrs. Russell, T. L. Harris, McTier, and Richardson—  
 Michigan—Mr. A. W. Best—  
 Iowa—Mr. Latta—  
 California—Mr. Gilbert—Total 37.  
 Messrs.—Messrs. Elliot, of Mass.; Houghday of Ind.; John L. Taylor of Ohio—Total 3.  
 Total Agents in free States, 30.



# PREAMBLE AND RESOLUTIONS OF THE SOUTHERN CONVENTION.

## SOUTHERN CONVENTION.

November 14th, 1850.

The following Preamble and Resolutions were reported by the Committee on Resolutions, and adopted by the Convention:

We, the delegates assembled from a portion of the States of this Confederacy, make this exposition of the course which have pursued, together, and of the rights which the States we represent are entitled to under the compact of union.

We have witnessed the wrongs, marked by the distinctions of color, and physical and moral qualities, as forever fixed there, being together, on terms of social and political equality.

The black race have been placed from the earliest settlement of our country, on a level with the white race, and have grown up from that time. A color in those relations, and in the relations of the white race to the black race.

When the constitution was adopted, this relation of master and slave, as it exists, was expressly recognized and guarded by the instrument. It was great and vital, involving not only the rights of the white people, but the rights of the black people, as well as ours.

The States of this Confederacy are entitled to that, except such one for itself, and raised it as a whole.

If the non-slaveholding States, who are parties to that compact, disregard its provisions, and endeavor to pursue and enforce its spirit, we have a right, as well as a duty, to resist it.

The object of those who are arguing on the Federal Constitution in its spirit, is to open our domestic institutions, in its spirit, and to enable finally to overthrow the spirit, and to maintain the existing relation between master and slave.

We are not satisfied with the relation of master and slave, and from the history of our country, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

To show how we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

We make no aggressive move. We stand upon the defensive. We invoke the spirit of the Constitution, as a basis for its provisions.

The rights of our country depend upon the spirit of the Constitution, as a basis for its provisions. The Federal Government has within a few years acquired, by treaty and by conquest, vast and extensive territory. This has been done by the sword and the spirit of the Constitution, as a basis for its provisions.

the common agent of the States united, and represent their common, sovereign, over subject matter, and defend it in the compact.

The authority it exercises over all acquired territory, must, in good faith, be exercised for the equal benefit of all the parties.

To prohibit our citizens from settling there with the most valuable part of our property, is to deny them the right of property, and to deprive them of an equal right.

Restrictions and prohibitions against the acquisition of territory, it would appear, are to be the direct and chief policy of the Government, and those States are bound to be admitted into the Federal Union from their extreme territories, will not conform to the known will of history, which cannot read the history of the future, if we do so, we are doing so, as the people.

We have been a long time, and we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

We have been a long time, and we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

We have been a long time, and we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

We have been a long time, and we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

We have been a long time, and we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

We have been a long time, and we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

We have been a long time, and we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

the consequences which they may incur.

We have no powers that are binding upon the States we represent. But in order to produce a system and concerted action, we recommend the following resolutions:

Resolved, That we have ever cherished and do now cherish a candid attachment to the constitutional Union of the States, and that to preserve and perpetuate that Union, we are prepared to sacrifice every interest, and to do so, we are prepared to do so.

Resolved, That the Union of the States as a Union of equal and independent sovereignties, and that the powers delegated to the Federal Government, are to be exercised by the States, and that the powers delegated to the States, are to be exercised by the States.

Resolved, That all the evils anticipated by the South, which are now being realized, by the action by one of the Members of the Union, or by the People thereof, by the action of the States, by the action of the States, by the action of the States.

Resolved, That we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

Resolved, That we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

Resolved, That we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

Resolved, That we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

Resolved, That we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

Resolved, That we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense, we are entitled to the right of self-defense.

## THREATS OF SECESSION

WHILE the debates over the compromise had gone on in Congress there had been ominous developments in the South. Threats of secession were heard in many places. The southern people were resolved that their rights should be recognized. A convention of delegates from the slave states assembled at Nashville in 1850 ostensibly to discuss commercial matters but actually to take preliminary steps to unite the section if developments should go against the South in Washington. The convention caused copies of its resolutions to be forwarded "to the Governors of each of the slave-holding states of the Union, to be laid before their respective Legislatures at their earliest assembling." It soon appeared that Unionists were in control, and in June the convention was adjourned to reassemble, in spite of the fact that Judge Sharkey, the Unionist president, refused to issue the call. But the membership was so reduced that the convention did not dare do more than denounce the Compromise of 1850, reassert the right of secession, and recommend political non-coöperation by the South in the national parties "until our constitutional rights are secured."

CHAS. J. McDONALD, President.

REUBEN CHAPMAN, Vice President.

E. G. EASTMAN, Secretary.

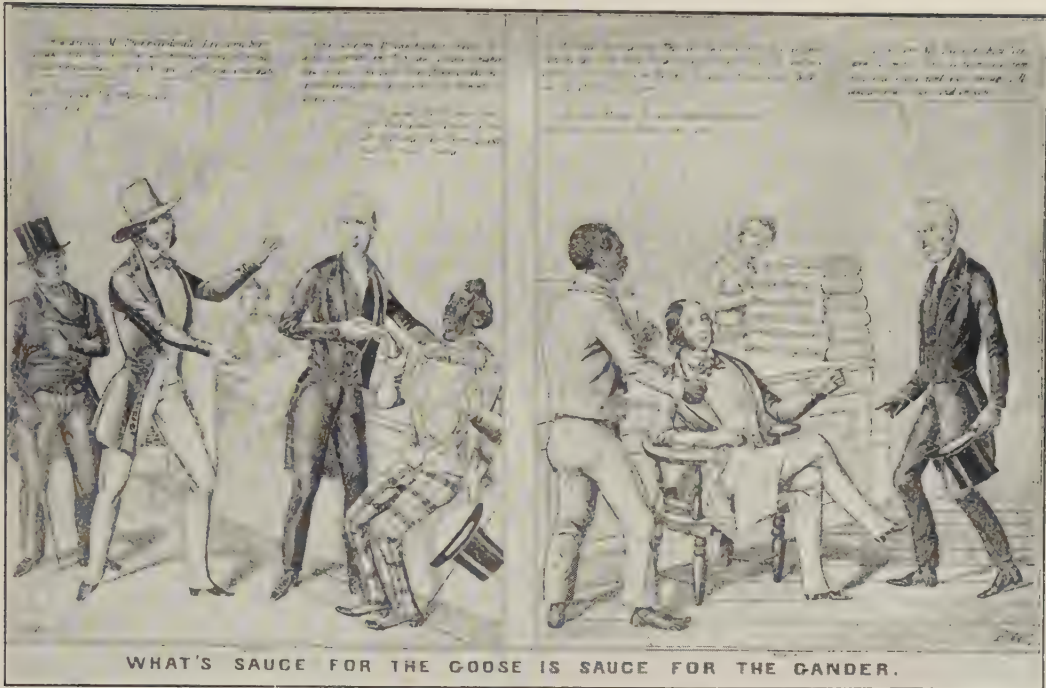
643 Printed copy of the Preamble and Resolutions of the Southern Convention, held at Nashville, 1850, in the Library of Congress

## JEFFERSON DAVIS ASPIRES TO SOUTHERN LEADERSHIP

THE passing of Calhoun left the South without a national leader. Many southerners of a younger generation aspired to the position of the great South Carolinian. Among them was a Mississippi planter, Jefferson Davis. In 1845, when thirty-seven years of age, he married as his second wife Miss Varina Howell, a granddaughter of a former Governor of New Jersey. He had entered politics two years before. The year after his marriage he left his bride to take command of the Mississippi Rifles, the first regiment raised in his state for service in the Mexican War. He was a member of the United States Senate during the eventful session in which the Compromise of 1850 was passed. He was a zealous advocate of states rights. He disapproved of the Compromise, resigned his seat and sought the office of Governor of his native state. He was unsuccessful in this candidacy, although by his personal popularity he reduced the Union majority from 7500 to 999. His defeat at the hands of Foote, who favored the measures, was evidence that a majority of his neighbors were determined to abide by the settlement which Congress had worked out.



644 Jefferson Davis, 1808-89, at the age of thirty-seven, with his bride, Varina Howell Davis, from a daguerrotype in the possession of their granddaughter, Mrs. George B. Webb, Colorado Springs, Colorado



645

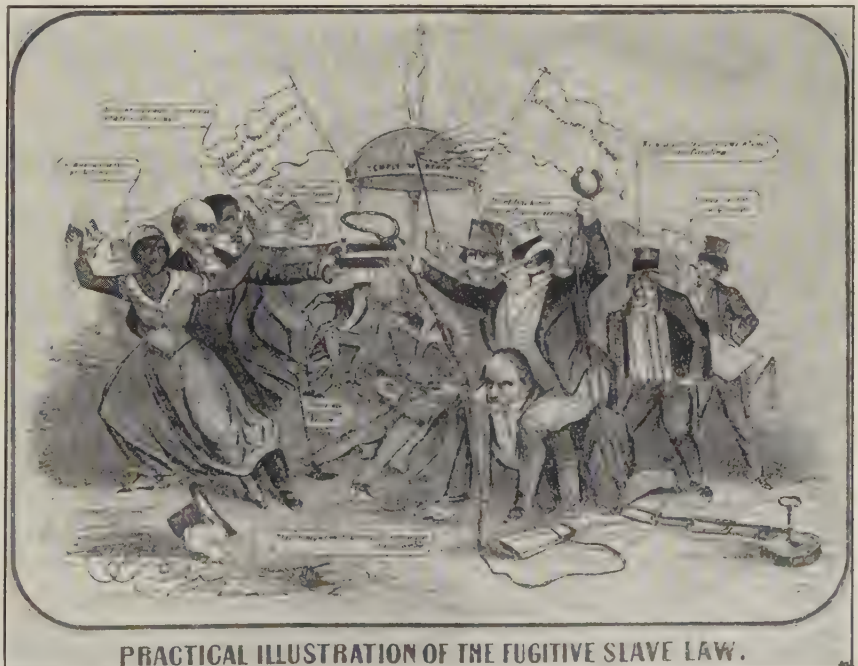
From a cartoon, 1851, by E. W. Clay in the New York Historical Society

## NORTH AND SOUTH GRADUALLY ACCEPT THE COMPROMISE

THOUGH the compromise was now upon the statute books, it was still to be accepted by the people North and South. In Georgia, Mississippi and South Carolina, the irreconcilables were strong. Special state conventions were called to consider secession. Bit by bit, however, cooler counsels prevailed. In Georgia, leaders of both parties united behind the Compromise. In Mississippi, Jefferson Davis was defeated in his race for Governor by Foote, who favored the settlement.

RESISTANCE TO  
THE FUGITIVE  
SLAVE LAW

IN short, the South determined to refrain from overt action, provided the North lived up to the letter of the Compromise — particularly in respect to the fugitive slaves. In its determination to accept the Compromise, the South had the powerful support of Webster, upon whom was vented all the fury of the abolitionists. As cases of the rendition of escaped slaves began to occur, these people made it clear that they were prepared to forcibly resist the execution of the law — a palpable menace to the Union.



646

From a contemporary cartoon by E. W. Clay, in the New York Historical Society





647

From Gleason's Pictorial, Boston, May 3, 1851

of the law for the recapture of fugitives, as thus expounded, unjust, unconstitutional and immoral; and thus, while patriotism withholds its approbation, the consciences of our people condemn it." The response from the North seems to accept his statement as a correct interpretation of its stand. Against this clamor more temperate men for a time raised their voices in vain. Webster spent his vast energies in a speaking tour in which he tried to appease the radicals and to point out the necessity for compliance with the compromise. Clay, Douglas, Rufus Choate, Buchanan and other political leaders assured the country that the Fugitive Slave Law was constitutional and that it was the duty of the North to observe it to the letter. In his message to Congress in December, 1850, President Fillmore gave the law unequivocal support. Sentiment began to change; open opposition to decline. This was due in part to the persuasion of the leaders; in part to the Underground Railway, which furnished an effective means of evading the law.



649 From *Punch*, 1847, cartoon by Richard Doyle (1824-83), by permission of the proprietors

### NORTHERN ELOQUENCE IS POURED OUT AGAINST SLAVERY

FROM the pulpit the measure was denounced by Henry Ward Beecher as a violation of the law of God. Indeed, many eloquent men seized upon Seward's sensational assertion that there was "a higher law than the Constitution" to rouse the people to protect the fugitives from the South. The speaker in the illustration was Wendell Phillips.

### THE FUGITIVE SLAVE LAW GENERALLY ACCEPTED

SEWARD, on the floor of Congress, as the mouthpiece of the radicals of the North, had announced: "We deem the principle



648 From the painting *Fugitive Slaves Arriving at the Home of Levi Coffin* by C. W. Jefferys (1869-), in the possession of the publishers

### NATIONAL PRIDE AND BRITISH RIDICULE

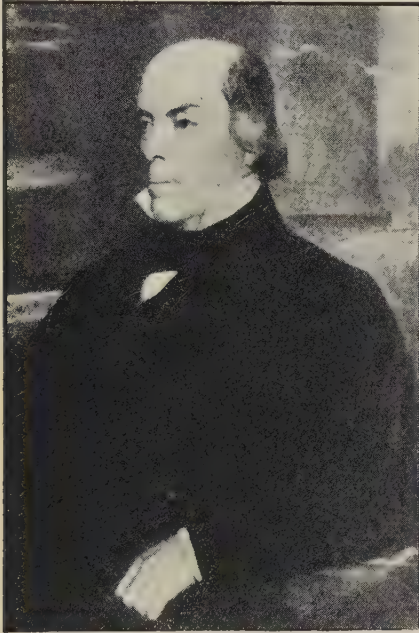
WEBSTER also utilized his office of Secretary of State to divert popular attention from domestic matters to foreign affairs. To a friend he wrote, in explanation of a somewhat aggressive note he had sent to Hülsemann, the Austrian representative, who had protested against the sending of an American agent to Hungary, then revolting from Austria, that he wished to "touch the national pride and make a man feel sheepish and look silly who should speak of disunion." This was relatively easy to do, for the jingoistic spirit of the 'forties was still prevalent. Yet many of the gibes directed at America dealt with the slavery question (see No. 635), so that the issue was kept before the public.



## THE GADSDEN PURCHASE

ONE of the major problems of the time was that of effectively linking up the states east of the Mississippi and the new territory on the Pacific coast. The dry western plains and the Rocky Mountains rendered this difficult. Engineers decided that the best routes for a transcontinental railroad lay to the South. To use them, however, would make it necessary to cross territory belonging to Mexico; and the turbulent state of affairs in that country gave little assurance of adequate protection. This difficulty was finally removed by the Gadsden

Purchase of 1853, whereby the United States acquired the needed territory from northern Mexico. Thus, by peaceful methods, the United States gained a large territory for which the patrioteers supporting the doctrine of Manifest Destiny might have been persuaded to fight.



651 James Gadsden, 1788-1858, from the portrait by George Flagg (1816-97), courtesy of Mrs. George S. Holmes, Charleston, S. C.

*Three leagues from land, opposite the mouth of the Rio Grande as provided in the fifth article of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, thence as defined in the said article, up the middle of that river to the point, where the parallel of 31° 47' north latitude crosses the same, thence due west one hundred miles, thence south to the parallel of 31° 20' north latitude, thence along the said parallel of 31° 20' to the 111th meridian of longitude west of Greenwich, thence in a straight line to a point on the Colorado river twenty english miles below the junction of the Gila and Colorado rivers, thence up the middle of the said river Colorado until it intersects the present line between the United States and Mexico.*

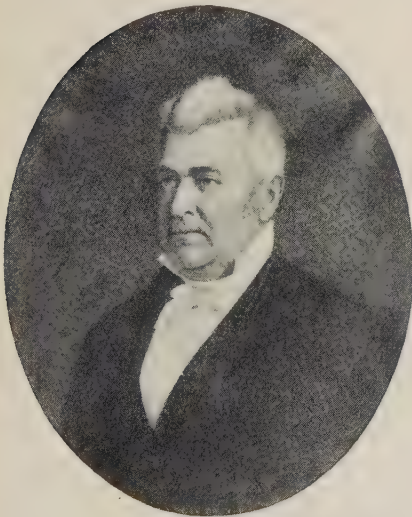
650 Article 1 of the Gadsden Treaty with Mexico, Dec. 30, 1853, from the engrossed copy in the Department of State, Washington



652 Tigre Island, off Honduras, a subject of dispute between England and the United States, after a sketch in the *Illustrated London News*, Aug. 17, 1850

## THE CLAYTON-BULWER TREATY

UNTIL the time when a transcontinental railroad should be something more than a dream, a more practicable plan was that of building a canal across the isthmus of Central America. At the time, most American commerce and travel from coast to coast passed over this area, and some steps had already been taken to protect American interests there. With the discovery of gold in California the situation took on even greater importance. It was now found that Great Britain was a rival. She had settlements of long standing, and special interests locally recognized, in Central America. Secretary Clayton, therefore, began negotiations with the British Minister resident at Washington; and in April, 1850, the two agreed to a treaty which provided that any canal which might be built should be neutralized and that neither party should "assume or exercise dominion over" any part of Central America.



653 John M. Clayton, 1796-1856, from the portrait by H. C. Pratt in the State House, Dover, Del.





654 General Narciso Lopez, 1799-1851, from an engraving in *Gleason's Pictorial*, Sept. 27, 1851

purchase from Spain, conquest, and annexation after a Cuban revolution which was to be made successful by American aid. This last plan was, indeed, tried first. Various filibustering expeditions, under the Cuban leader, General Narciso Lopez, were organized in the United States and dispatched to Cuba, only to meet with disaster.

#### ENGLAND AND THE CUBAN EPISODE

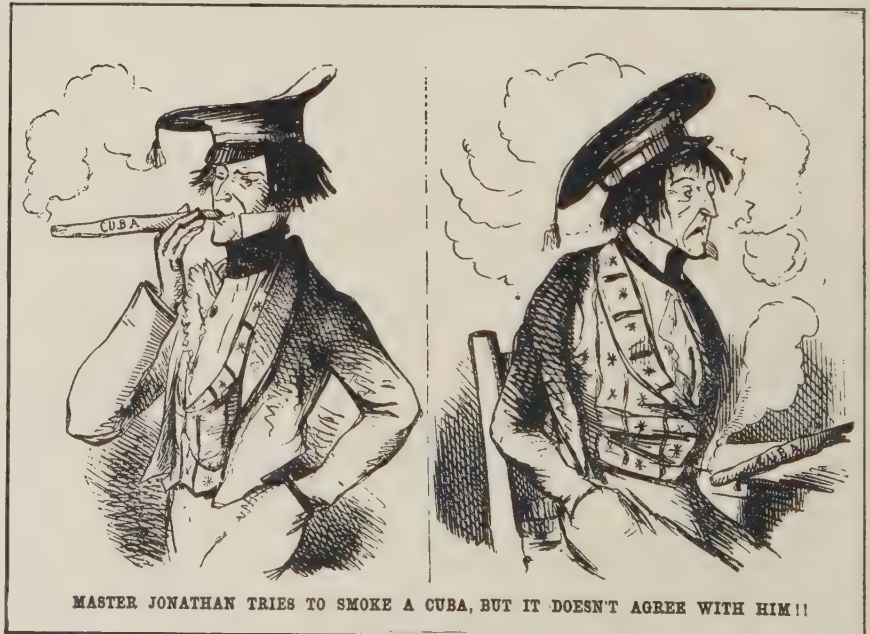
GREAT BRITAIN was at first amused by these American adventures. But as it appeared that the American Government was privy to them, she became disturbed, and in 1851 she ordered her navy to prevent unauthorized landings in Cuba. In April of the following year, at the suggestion of the Spanish Government, England proposed a tripartite agreement, of which Great Britain, France and the United States should mutually renounce any purpose of annexing Cuba. Edward Everett, Webster's successor at the State Department, refused to enter into any such arrangement and issued a vigorous dispatch which roused American nationalism and momentarily diverted popular interest from the slavery issue.

#### FILIBUSTERING IN CUBA

Of more widespread interest was the effort to annex Cuba. The expansionists had long looked covetously upon this island, which, indeed, was by many deemed essential to the protection of American navigation of the Mississippi. With the resurgence of the slavery question, the southerners became particularly interested in the island. They especially disliked that part of the Compromise of 1850 which admitted California as a free state; and many regarded the acquisition of Cuba as a reasonable compensation for this loss. Since 1848, the press had been filled with stories about Cuba; so that popular interest in the island was intense. In the succeeding years, three methods of acquisition were tried: purchase from Spain, conquest, and annexation after a Cuban revolution which was to be made successful by American aid.



655 From a cartoon in *Punch*, 1850, by permission of the proprietors

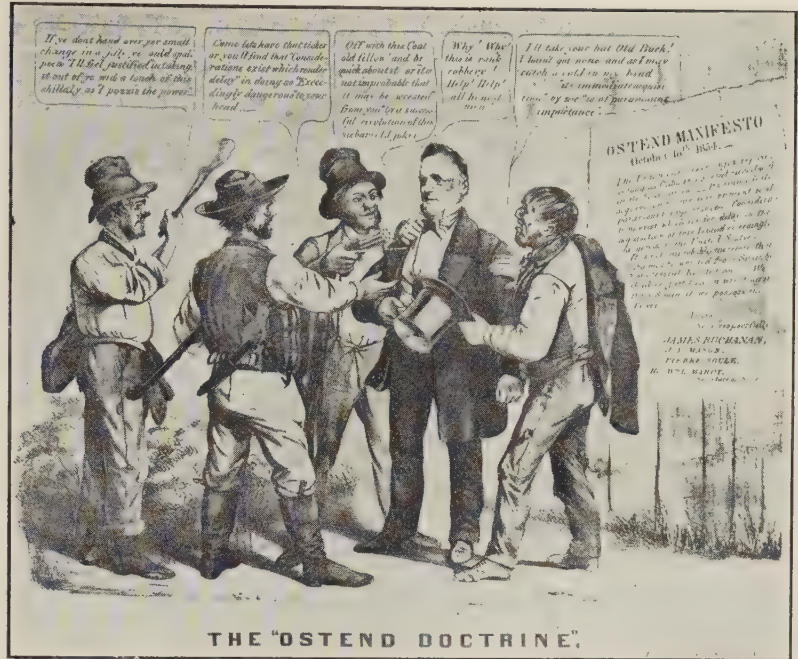


656

From a cartoon in *Punch*, 1850, by permission of the proprietors

## THE POLICY OF IMPERIALISM

So successful was this move that for a time Democratic leaders considered making "Cuba and Canada" the slogan for the campaign of 1852. The plan was abandoned because the acquisition of Canada was chimerical, while to advocate that of Cuba alone might antagonize the antislavery North. But after the election of 1852, the Pierce administration continued to agitate expansion. In his inaugural address the President announced his policy: "It is not to be disguised that our attitude as a nation and our position on the globe render the acquisition of certain possessions not within our jurisdiction eminently important for our protection." The whole affair reached its culmination in 1854. Under instructions from Washington, the American Ministers to England, France and Spain met at Ostend and there formulated a Cuban policy. The Ostend Manifesto declared that Cuba's position made its acquisition by the United States imperative. Should Spain refuse to sell, "then, by every law, human and divine, we shall be justified in wresting it from Spain if we possess the power; and upon the very same principle that would justify an individual in tearing down the burning house of his neighbor if there were no other means of preventing the flames from destroying his own home." Such imperialism proved a boomerang; Marcy, Secretary of State, refused to act upon the policy so enunciated; domestic questions reabsorbed public attention.



657

From a contemporary cartoon in the New York Historical Society

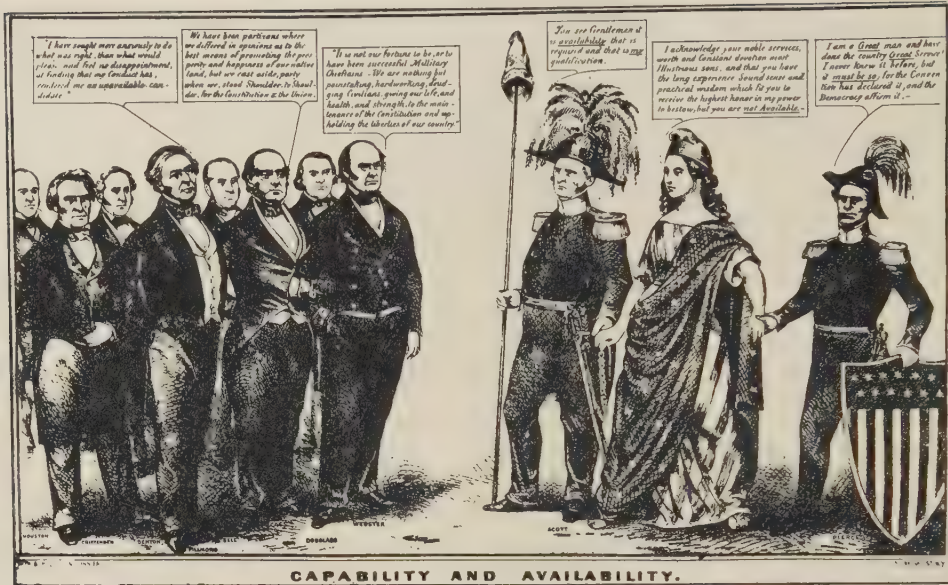
## A HUNGARIAN PATRIOT VISITS AMERICA

In addition to these and other diplomatic incidents, foreign affairs in one other way noticeably affected domestic politics. The unsettled state of Europe, signalized by the revolutionary outbreaks of 1830 and of 1848, led many people to emigrate to America. "From 1850 to 1860 the foreign-born population of the United States increased eighty-four per cent, and most of these newcomers settled in the states and territories of the North. There they naturally gravitated to the party that opposed slavery and stood for an indivisible Union; for they were unaccustomed to slavery in Europe, and many of them were veterans of wars for national unification. Moreover, they brought with them the traditions of a defiant and bitter republicanism."—A. M. SCHLESINGER, *Political and Social History of the United States*, p. 134. Louis Kossuth, exiled from Hungary for leading an insurrection, came to the United States in 1852 to procure aid for the establishment of Hungarian independence. He spoke English fluently and aroused great enthusiasm but the policy of non-interference in European politics prevailed and Kossuth returned home disappointed.



658 The Arrival of Kossuth in New York, from Gleason's Pictorial, Dec. 27, 1851

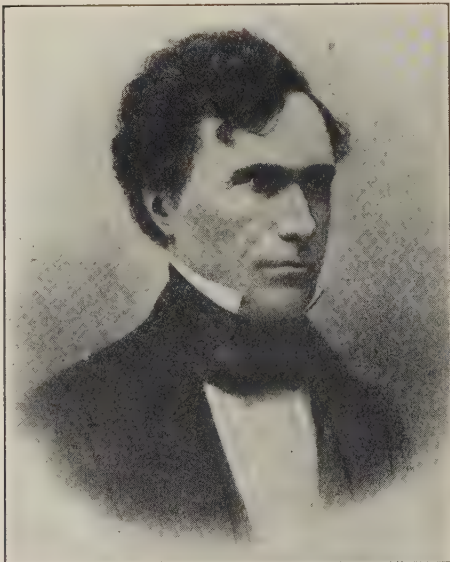




659 From a cartoon of the campaign of 1852, published by N. Currier, New York, in the New York Historical Society

### THE CAMPAIGN OF 1852

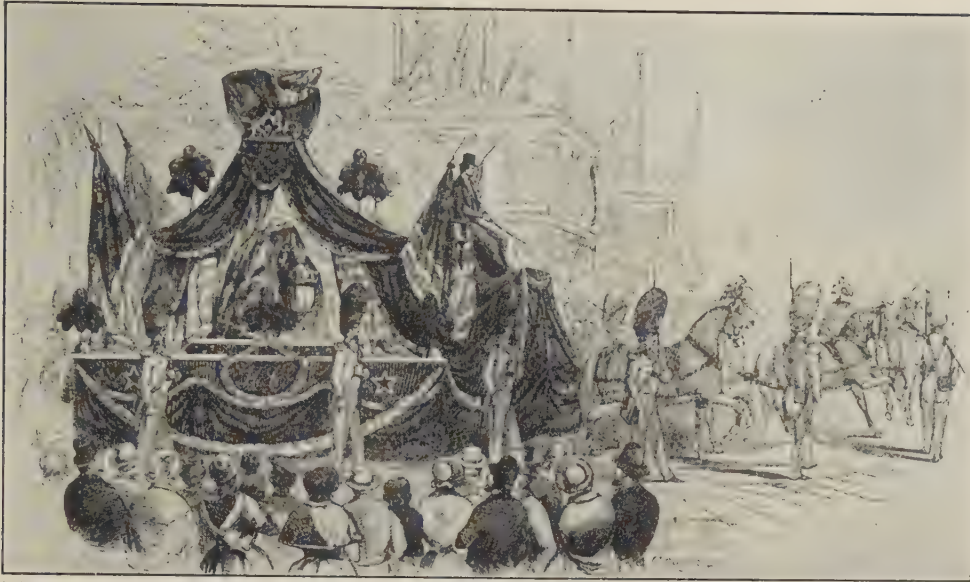
THE efforts of the political leaders to calm the country had met with a certain degree of success. People were prosperous and wished to avoid unsettling influences. As the election of 1852 approached, northern opposition to the Fugitive Slave Law subsided, and it was clear that both parties would accept the compromise acts as final. The Democrats, meeting at Baltimore on the first of June, and finding the ambitions of their leaders — such as Douglas, Cass and Buchanan — dangerous to party harmony, united upon a dark horse in the person of Franklin Pierce of New Hampshire. He was a man with a good military record, some eloquence, and no troublesome political record. The Whigs also found difficulty in selecting a candidate. Webster and Fillmore led the field; but both were unsatisfactory to the northern wing of the party which, under the leadership of Seward, was strenuously opposed to the Fugitive Slave Law. The southerners succeeded in getting a platform favoring the Compromise, and were then persuaded to accept as candidate General Winfield Scott, the military hero of the day. Thus, in a campaign in which the chief issue was that of holding to the Compromise of 1850, the Whigs attempted to please one section with their platform and the other section with their candidate.



660 Franklin Pierce, 1804-69, from a photograph of a daguerreotype. © L. C. Handy

### THE ELECTION OF PIERCE

SUCH tactics met with a serious rebuff. Pierce, who was nearly everywhere considered a sincere supporter of the Compromise, was elected with two hundred and fifty-four electoral votes to forty-two for General Winfield Scott, the Whig candidate. In their attempt to please North and South, the Whigs pleased no one, "so that the settlement of the territorial question had been at the expense of one of the great national parties, which had constituted an important bond of union." — C. R. FISH, *Development of American Nationality*, p. 329. This, however, was not at the time discerned, for at the end of Fillmore's term "the quiet of the country in regard to the slavery question was more complete than it had been since 1830." — J. W. BURGESS, *The Middle Period*, pp. 380-81, and the new administration at once began its aggressive foreign policy with a view to guiding public attention into less divisive channels. "I fervently hope," said Pierce in his inaugural address, "that the question is at rest, and that no sectional or ambitious or fanatical excitement may again threaten the durability of our institutions or obscure the light of our prosperity."



661

The Funeral Procession of Henry Clay in New York, from *Gleason's Pictorial*, July, 1852

### AMERICA MOURNS THE DEATH OF CLAY AND WEBSTER

IN the heat of the presidential campaign of 1852 the two greatest of the Whig leaders passed away. Clay died in Washington on the twenty-ninth of June. He pronounced upon himself a just judgment: "If anyone desires to know the leading and paramount object of my public life, the preservation of this Union will furnish him the key." In the following October, Webster died at his home in Marshfield, Massachusetts. The whole nation mourned the passing of these giants of the middle of the nineteenth century. For the Whig party in which for so many years they had been rival leaders their loss was irreparable. The presidential election of 1852 was the last in which the Whigs played any important part for the party was unable to agree upon a national policy toward slavery.



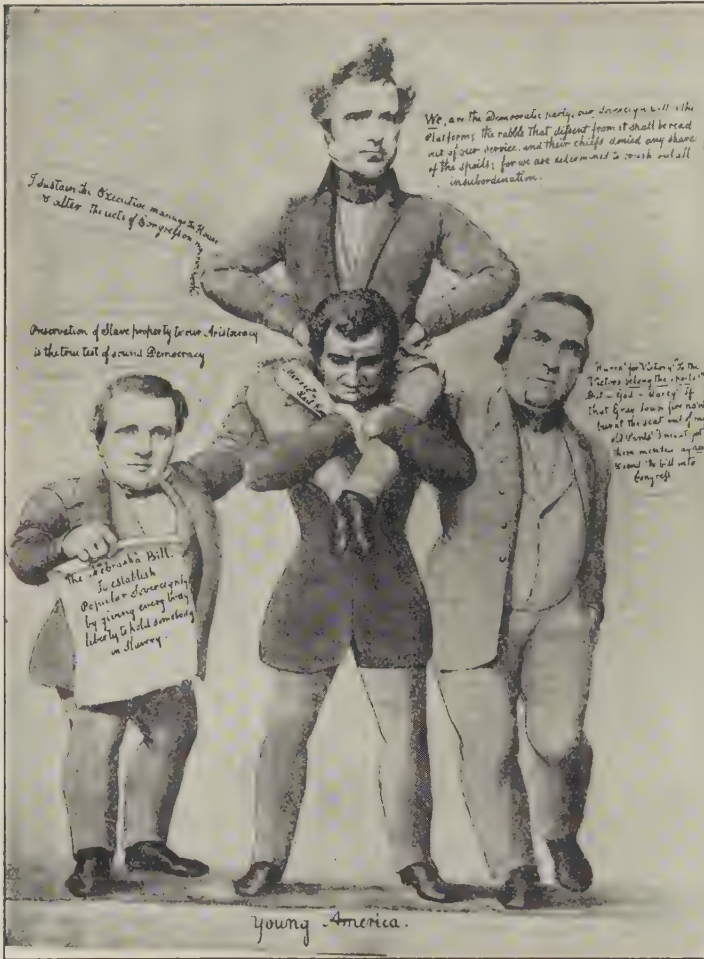
662 Henry Clay, from a bust by Joel T. Hart (1810-77), in the Kentucky State Historical Society



663

The Funeral Procession of Daniel Webster at Marshfield, Mass., from *Gleason's Pictorial*, Nov. 1852

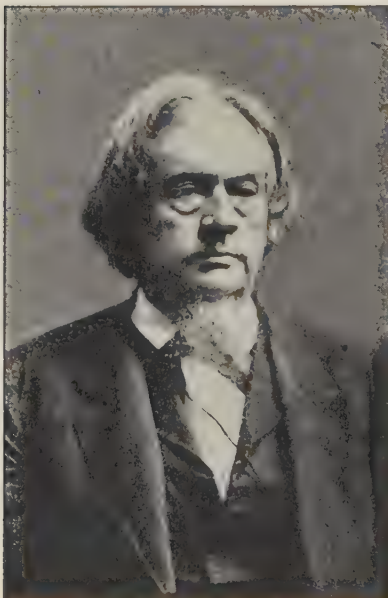




## THE GROWTH OF SECTIONALISM

SECTIONAL feeling increased in the times of Pierce. It seemed to cling to every public question, and to grow ever more menacing. The cartoon here shown well illustrates this tendency as it appeared in these unsettled days. The President, assuming a post of determined independence, is shown borne aloft by Linn Boyd of Kentucky, Speaker of the House. Thus is indicated the delicate union within the party of North and South; while Boyd's evident satisfaction pictures the pleasure of the South when it found Pierce favoring it in his cabinet appointments. Marcy, one of the cabinet men, stands on Boyd's left, lamenting the difficulties into which the administration's jingoistic foreign policy had brought them. Most portentous of trouble, however, is the appearance on the other hand of Stephen A. Douglas, with his Nebraska issue and his advocacy of squatter sovereignty in the territories. That was a program the adoption of which was to evoke bitterness throughout the country and split wide open the ranks of the national political parties.

664 From a contemporary Whig cartoon in the New York Historical Society



665 Robert Toombs, 1810-85, from a photograph. © H. F. Cook, Richmond, Va.

## TWO SOUTHERNERS DESERT THE WHIGS

IN the election of 1852 an important shift had occurred in the politics of the South. Robert Toombs of South Carolina and Alexander H. Stephens of Georgia deserted the Whig party to join forces with the Democrats. This strengthened the political organization of the planters which was seeking to control the policies of the Democratic party, particularly on all questions involving southern interests. This group had selected Pierce for nomination and was to have easy access to the White House during his administration.



666 Alexander H. Stephens, 1812-83, from a photograph by Brady

## JEFFERSON DAVIS, SECRETARY OF WAR

PRESIDENT PIERCE selected Jefferson Davis as his Secretary of War, an office which Davis discharged with great distinction and with real benefit to the nation. He organized engineer companies and sent them into the Rocky Mountains to explore several proposed routes for a transcontinental railroad. He enlarged the army and modernized its equipment. He revised the system of tactics, perfected the signal corps service and increased coast and frontier defenses. He appointed subordinates on merit and in defiance of party considerations. His record in the Mexican struggle and in the War Department

gives point to the often expressed opinion that the great tragedy in his life was that he was elected president of the Southern Confederacy instead of being allowed, as he ardently desired, to assume a high command in the Confederate

army. While active in the work of his department he was one of a group composed, besides himself, of John Slidell of Louisiana and Jesse D. Bright of Indiana, which was the real power behind the Pierce administration.



667 Jefferson Davis as Secretary of War, from a miniature made by an English artist, in the possession of his granddaughter, Mrs. Gerald B. Webb, Colorado Springs, Col.



668 Jesse D. Bright, 1812-75, from an engraving in *Gleason's Pictorial*, Mar. 5, 1853

DOUGLAS ADVOCATES  
POPULAR SOVEREIGNTY

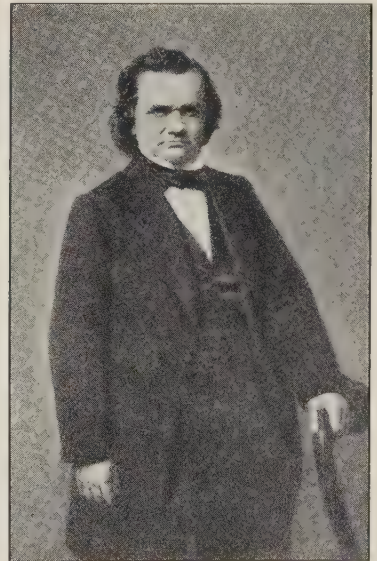
DOUGLAS, Senator from Illinois, was the "Little Giant" of the Democrats of the Northwest. He ardently believed in the Northwest and its future. With many others, he had refused to accept the dictum of the engineers that the most feasible route for a transcontinental railroad was in the South. A northern route, however,



669 John Slidell, 1793-1871, from an engraving after a photograph by Brady, in *Harper's Weekly*, Mar. 27, 1853

was hampered by the absence of territorial government west of Missouri and Iowa; and organization there was opposed by the South, since under the terms of the Missouri Compromise the territories and states so established would be free soil. Douglas, as chairman of the Senate committee on territories, in the winter of 1853 hit upon a plan which he thought would do all that he desired for the West and would also promote his cherished ambition to be President. As a self-made man

of the raw West, Douglas believed in the potency of local self-government to handle political questions. Upon this panacea he now staked his fortune and in January, 1854, he reported to the Senate his Nebraska Bill for the organization of the territory. The question of slavery was to be determined upon the principle of "squatter sovereignty," which he renamed popular sovereignty. The people of the territories should decide for themselves whether or not they would have slavery. This, he thought, would remove the vexed issue from national politics, would win southern support — for under this scheme the South could still hope for territorial extension of slavery — and would throw open the new lands for westward expansion



670 Stephen A. Douglas, 1813-61, from a carte de visite by Fredricks, New York



**NEBRASKA!**

**HON. HENRY WILSON,**

WILL ADDRESS THE CITIZENS OF  
**ASHBURNHAM,**

—AT THE—  
**TOWN HALL,**

On **THURSDAY EVENING, March 23d,**  
**AT SEVEN O'CLOCK,**  
 ON THE SUBJECT OF THE  
**Nebraska Bill,**

**NOW BEFORE THE U. S. CONGRESS.**

CITIZENS ALL, WHO FEEL AN INTEREST IN THE QUESTION OF  
**FREEDOM OR SLAVERY,**

ARE EARNESTLY INVITED TO ATTEND.  
**PER ORDER OF THE COMMITTEE.**

ASHBURNHAM, MARCH 18, 1854.

Leach, Printer, F. M. W.

671 Call for a Meeting on the Nebraska Bill, from the copy in the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

### DOUGLAS ERECTS TWO NEW TERRITORIES

DOUGLAS soon found that his measure was not altogether pleasing to the South. He therefore amended it to provide for the erection of two territories, Kansas and Nebraska, with the fortieth parallel as the dividing line. His southern supporters hoped to be able to win Kansas for slavery. In this form the bill passed, by the vote of the southern members and of about one half of the northern Democrats.

### POPULAR REACTION TO THE NEBRASKA BILL

Thus suddenly was reopened the question which all had hoped would prove to have been settled by the Compromise of 1850. The debate in the Senate was bitter. Throughout the North, Douglas was the object of attack and execration.

*Sec. 14. And be it further enacted, That a delegate to the House of Representatives of the United States, to serve for the term of two years, who shall be a citizen of the United States, may be elected by the voters qualified to elect members of the legislative assembly, who shall be entitled to the same rights and privileges as are exercised and enjoyed by the delegates from the several other Territories of the United States to the said House of Representatives, but the delegate first elected shall hold his seat only, during the term of the Congress to which he shall be elected. The first election shall be held at such time and places, and be conducted in such manner, as the governor shall appoint and direct; and at all subsequent elections the times, places, and manner of holding the elections, shall be prescribed by law. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be declared by the governor to be duly elected; and a certificate thereof shall be given accordingly. That the constitution, and all laws of the United States which are not locally inapplicable, shall have the same force and effect within the said Territory of Nebraska as elsewhere within the United States, except the eighth section of the act preparatory to the admission of Missouri into the Union, approved March sixth, eighteen hundred and twenty, which, being inconsistent with the principle of non-intervention by Congress with slavery in the States and Territories, as recognized by the legislation of eighteen hundred and fifty, commonly called the compromise measures, is hereby declared inoperative and void; it being the true intent and meaning of this act not to legislate slavery into any Territory or State, nor to exclude it therefrom, but to leave the people thereof perfectly free to form and regulate their domestic institutions in their own way, subject only to the constitution of the United States: Provided, That nothing herein contained shall be construed to remove or put in force any law or regulation which may have existed prior to the act of sixth March, eighteen hundred and twenty, authorizing, establishing, prohibiting, or abolishing slavery.*

672 Section 14 of the Kansas-Nebraska Act of May 30, 1854, repealing the Missouri Compromise of 1820, from the engrossed copy in the State Department, Washington

### RALLY SPIRITS OF '76!

ALL CITIZENS OF  
**LEOMINSTER,**

without distinction of party, who disapprove of the

**"Nebraska Iniquity,"**

are requested to meet at the

**TOWN HALL,**

**Monday Evening, July 10th,**

**AT 7 O'CLOCK,**

to choose delegates to meet in a  
**Mass Convention,**

at Worcester, the 29th inst., to teach the "South" we have a "North," and will maintain our CON-

**STITUTIONAL RIGHTS.**

**CALDER C. FIELD, LEONARD BURRAGE,**

**Leominster, July 8, 1854.**

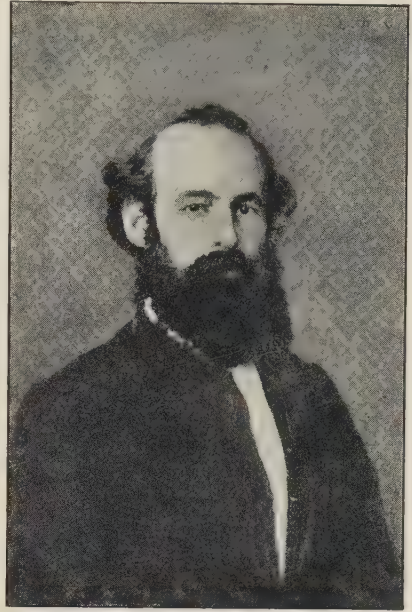
673 Call for a Meeting on the "Nebraska Iniquity," from the copy in the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

### THE BIRTH OF THE REPUBLICAN PARTY

THE Nebraska Bill completely disrupted party lines, in Congress and out. Even before its passage, the congressional campaign of 1854 had begun. The Whig party dropped from view; the Democrats in the North found little in common with those in the South; while new parties, notably the Republican, emerged. The result of the elections showed sectionalism more prevalent than before. In many parts of the North the candidates who favored "popular sovereignty" went down to defeat before men opposed to the extension of slavery; in the South those who espoused Calhoun's doctrine that the Constitution kept all territories open to slavery were favored. The Congress which assembled in December, 1855, was deadlocked for two months over the selection of a speaker, until by compromise the Republican candidate, Nathaniel P. Banks, was named. The political leaders who regretted that Douglas had reopened the provocative issue found themselves forced to take sides or to endanger their political future.

## EMIGRATION TO KANSAS

MEANWHILE the country was weighing the merits of Douglas' scheme of local option. On all sides it was soon recognized that there would be no slavery in Nebraska. But Kansas lay just west of Missouri, and its climate seemed favorable to slave culture. That region, therefore, became the scene of bitter sectional rivalry. Emigrants from the South and from the North were aided by local partisans in their journey to the West. The South was first in the field, for many Missourians moved across the line into Kansas early in the summer of 1854. But the North possessed larger resources, human and material, and great organizing ability. At Worcester, Massachusetts, there was formed, under Eli Thayer and others, the New England Emigrant Aid Society. Thousands of free-state settlers went out under the guidance of such agencies. This subsidized emigration from the North caused deep resentment in the South. The planters, coupling this with northern refusal to accept the Fugitive Slave Law, came to feel that the North was unwilling to abide by decisions of the National Congress. The northerners responded with equally vigorous assertions that slavery was to be kept out of the new territory, at all costs and in preservation of the fundamental principles of American liberty.



674 Eli Thayer, 1819-99, from the portrait by E. R. Waite in the City Hall, Worcester, Mass.

## "BORDER RUFFIANS"

Two groups in Kansas soon came into conflict. The slavery advocates in Missouri took precautions to ensure their victory. March 30, 1855, was fixed as the day for the election of the first territorial legislature. On that morning there appeared at the polls in eastern Kansas "an unkempt, sun-dried, blatant, picturesque mob of five thousand men with guns upon their shoulders, revolvers stuffing their belts, bowie-knives protruding from their boot-tops, and generous rations of whiskey in their wagons." — S. T. L. ROBINSON, *Kansas*, p. 27. These were "border ruffians" from western Missouri, and with the aid of their votes the legislature which met in July at Pawnee was strongly pro-slavery in sentiment. It adopted for Kansas the Missouri code of laws and drafted a state constitution. Meanwhile armed immigrants from the North were pouring into Kansas to win the territory for freedom.



675 From an engraving by John Rogers after a drawing *Missourians Going to Kansas to Vote*, by F. O. C. Darley



# FREE STATE CONVENTION!

**All persons who are favorable to a union of effort, and a permanent organization of** all the Free State elements of Kansas Territory, and who wish to secure upon the broadest platform the co-operation of all who agree upon this point, are requested to meet at their several places of holding elections, in their respective districts on the 25th of August, instant, at one o'clock, P. M., and appoint five delegates to each representative to which they were entitled in the Legislative Assembly who shall meet in general Convention at

## Big Springs, Wednesday, Sept. 5th '55,

At 10 o'clock A. M., for the purpose of adopting a Platform upon which all may act harmoniously who prefer Freedom to Slavery.

The nomination of a Delegate to Congress, will also come up before the General Convention.

Let no sectional or party issues distract or prevent the perfect co-operation of Free State men. Union and harmony are absolutely necessary to success. The pro-slavery party are fully and effectually organized. No jars nor minor issues divide them. And so contend against them successfully, we also must be united.

Without prudence and harmony of action we are certain to fail. Let every man then do his duty and we are certain of victory.

All Free State men, without distinction, are earnestly requested to take immediate and effective steps to insure a full and correct representation for every District in the Territory. "United we stand; divided we fall."

By order of the Executive Committee of the Free State Party of the Territory of Kansas, as per resolution of the Mass Convention in session at Lawrence,

Oct 17th and 16th, 1855.

J. K. GOODIN, Sec'y

C. ROBINSON, Chairman.

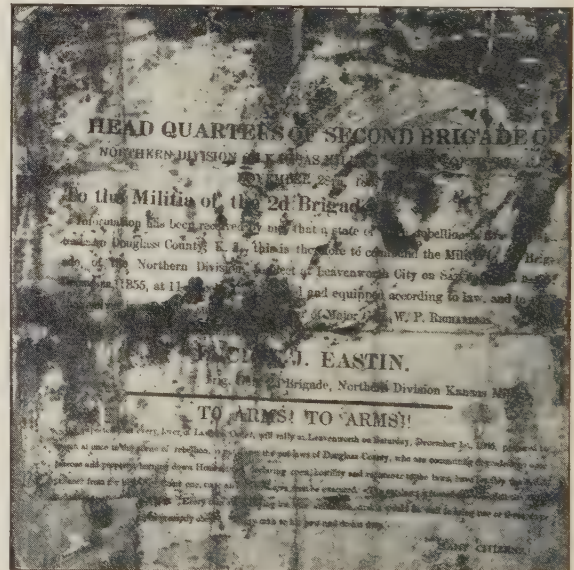
Herald of Freedom, Print.

676 Call for a Free State Convention in Kansas, August 1855, from the copy in the Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka

had earlier employed. Their plan was to hold a territorial convention for the purpose of framing a free-state constitution with which they would go directly to Congress asking admission to the Union. Thus, while ignoring the pro-slave legislature, the free-soil men could justify themselves under the doctrine of popular sovereignty.

### THE KANSAS DEADLOCK

THE plan of the free-state men was executed in the autumn of 1855, resulting in a convention at Topeka in October. This convention drew up a free-state constitution, which was submitted for popular ratification, preparatory to submission to Congress, in December. The pro-slavery men abstained from voting, with the result that the charter was overwhelmingly approved. In January, 1856, elections under this constitution were held, and Dr. Robinson was chosen Governor. By this time, however, armed conflict between the two factions had broken out, and the deadlocked Congress, far from being rid of the slavery question, was presented with the issue in an especially acute form.



677 Kansas Militia broadside, Nov.-Dec. 1855, calling on men to put down rebellion, from the copy in the Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka

# Squatter Sovereign.

A WEEKLY NEWSPAPER DEVOTED TO POLITICS, LITERATURE, AGRICULTURE, MERCANTILE AFFAIRS AND USEFUL READING.

STRINGFELLOW & KELLEY,

"The Squatter claims the same Sovereignty in the Territories that he possesses in the States."

EDITORS & PROPRIETORS.

VOL. I.

ATCHISON, KANSAS TERRITORY, SATURDAY, FEBRUARY 3, 1855.

NO. 1.

The Squatter Sovereign,  
is PUBLISHED EVERY SATURDAY  
EXCEPTING BY

Miscellaneous.

several have violated, that our friends  
not without consideration, that among our friends  
here and over there there were those who  
believe in the right of the white man to the land.

prohibiting principles which would be to reduce  
out hands to give up, he has given us some  
of slaves, or of timber, found a heavy trade of slaves.  
springs, finding of plants, or landed to a really surprised, if this were done, also. Above, in the negro slavery is an evil.

asked any. Doubtless some of the "whites" would have been in the  
of slaves, or of timber, found a heavy trade of slaves. Though it has been said to be compared with that of his office as  
springs, finding of plants, or landed to a really surprised, if this were done, also. Above, in the negro slavery is an evil.

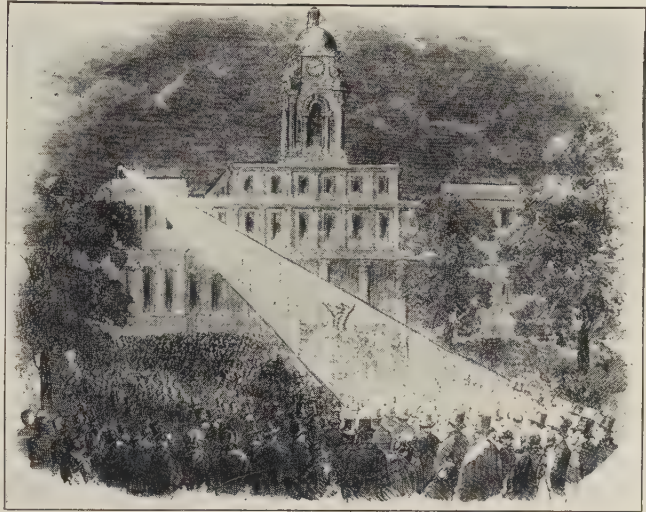
So far, then, as the treatment of the slave  
is concerned, we have seen that the white man is not to be compared with that of his office as  
springs, finding of plants, or landed to a really surprised, if this were done, also. Above, in the negro slavery is an evil.

Let us go further and say that, where  
the white man is not to be compared with that of his office as  
springs, finding of plants, or landed to a really surprised, if this were done, also. Above, in the negro slavery is an evil.



### THE KNOW-NOTHING PARTY

WITH such uncertainty and confusion in Congress, the people turned to the election of 1856. The Compromise of 1850, and its abrogation in 1854, had wrought havoc with established party organization and policy. This worked to the advantage of the newly formed American party, built up around a secret society whose members were called Know-Nothings because when questioned concerning the mysteries of the order they denied all knowledge of them. The party was, in fact, primarily anti-alien and anti-Catholic; the members took oath to support for public office only American-born Protestants. This prejudice against the foreigner, stimulated by the growing immigration of the 'forties and 'fifties, had been sporadically expressed for some years. In the elections of 1854-55 the Know-Nothings carried Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, New Hampshire, Kentucky and California; and accordingly they looked to the election of 1856 with high hopes.



679 Torchlight Meeting of Know-Nothings at New York, from the *Illustrated London News*, Nov. 24, 1855

### THE KNOW-NOTHING CANDIDATES

MEETING in convention at Philadelphia in February, 1856, the Know-Nothings, or the American party, found sectionalism intruding even into their organization. Indeed, after angry debate, most of the antislavery delegates withdrew, leaving the southern wing in control. With a platform that attempted to divert attention from the slavery question by crying up the foreign peril, the party went into the campaign with Fillmore and Donelson as its candidates.

**Fillmore & Donelson**  
**NATIONAL**  
**AMERICAN CLUB!**  
**Muscataine, Iowa.**

We the undersigned, electors of the City of Muscatine and immediate vicinity, who are opposed to all sectional parties and in favor of the election of **FILLMORE and DONELSON**, respectfully invite the co-operation of all persons who are in favor of the principles of the National Fillmore American Party to assemble on

**SATURDAY EVENING**  
THE 9TH, AT 8 O'CLOCK, IN FRONT OF THE  
**AMERICAN HOTEL**

For the purpose of ratifying the Nominations of Fillmore & Donelson, and forming a National Fillmore American Club, John P. Cooke, Esq., State Elector, and Robt. McFarland, Esq., late of New York, will address the meeting.

Wm. A. Smith	John P. Cooke	Robt. McFarland
...	...	...

680 From a campaign poster of the "American" or "Know-Nothing" party, in the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

### BUCHANAN NOMINATED BY THE DEMOCRATS

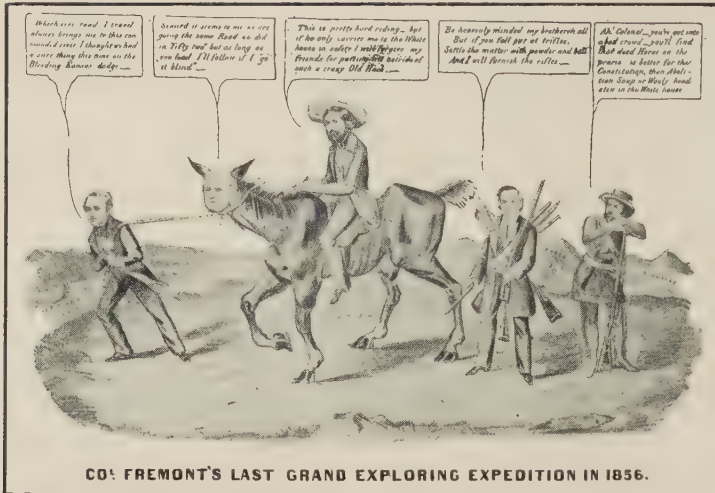
THE Democrats tried hard to present an appearance of harmony. Since

the Douglas principle of popular sovereignty was to be their major plank, it was expected that either the Little Giant or Pierce would be the nominee. But the North so opposed the proceedings in Kansas that the leaders were passed over for a man less closely connected with recent domestic events. As Minister to England, James Buchanan had been abroad during the more trying times. His availability was enhanced because his name was linked with that aggressive foreign policy which had been employed to distract the country from internal troubles. (See No. 657.) Acceptable to the South, he could be supported also by the conservative elements of the North.



681 From a contemporary cartoon published by Currier & Ives, New York, in the New York Historical Society





682 From a contemporary Democratic cartoon published by Currier & Ives, original in the Library of Congress

## GREAT EXCITEMENT!!

Arrival in this City of

## THE NONDESCRIPT! OR WOOLLY HORSE

And will be exhibited

ONCE IN A WHILE,

At the Hat, corner of Aeylum and High Streets, until Nov. 4th, previous to taking its departure for Salt River.

Nature seems to have exhausted all her ingenuity in the production of this

### WONDERFUL AND ASTONISHING ANIMAL,

He is a complex, made up of the Elephant, Deer, Horse, Jackson, Buffalo, Camel, Cat, and Negro! Is the full size of the Hagen. Has a negro head, abolition body, tail of the snake, and feet like an elephant. A fine black curled WOOL covers his head and eyes, and he easily bounds to the highest kind of political unpopularity at a single jump. Naturalists and Political Antiquaries say that his antecedents are but LITTLE KNOWN in Natural History. Philosophers Free Love Greely, Beane, and others have labored hard to give some scientific diagnosis of this truly

### WONDERFUL ANIMAL,

But no two of them agree as to his origin, religion, character and habits. He is indisputably, and undoubtedly,

Nature's First and Last of his Species.

He will be exhibited only in the evening, as that is the only time when he exhibits his wonderful strength of lungs and limbs. He assumes during the day a comatose and sleepy state, apparently recouling his energies for his extraordinary exertions during the night.

A full and accurate description of his habits, religion, &c will be elaborately given by Rev. H. WARD BEECHER, commander of the "Holy Rifles," who was instrumental in his capture, and is now travelling throughout the New England States, exhibiting this wonderful animal in all his curious feats of

### GROUND AND LOFTY TUMBLING.

He will exhibit several "Pistol Shots for Kansas." In order to make the Exhibition more interesting, several Muskets, &c. which were bought in Kansas by Free State Men, have been added. Negotiations are on foot for the capture of Bragg and his men. A perfect score of the United States of America from the original at Mendon, is presented.

### CAUTION.

The managers of this extraordinary exhibition, have heard that a similar animal—the very duplicate of this—has been found in Maryland. It is proved to be false. No such animal is in existence. The one produced to have been discovered by Free Love Greeley & Co. in every particular, and there is not the

### SLIGHTEST RESEMBLANCE BETWEEN THE TWO!

The owners and managers of this extraordinary exhibition, are happy to be able to refer to any number of "Political Friends" throughout the Northern States, who have just observed and influence and position in the advancement of our present interest.

The audience will be entertained by music from the

### "SILK STOCKING GLEE CLUB."

To the tune of "Hard Times," "De Dink Dink," "Pennymania is a hard coat to travel," &c. &c.

Aggers and Goggles will occupy the gallery, as the animal has a strong and peculiar affinity for that class of nature's productions.

For tickets can be procured at the State (Bearing) House, and at the door of the Fourth Church during Free Meetings.

R.P.P. For sale 1,000,000,000 shares of Mariposa Stock. Subscriptions taken up for

Bearing Kansas and political purposes.

683 Poster on the new Republican Party, printed at Hartford, Conn., in the New York Historical Society

## THE PARTY OF THE REFORMERS

THE Whig party, practically defunct, contented itself with endorsing the candidates of the American party. There was thus need for a party which would stand foursquare against the Democrats and the extension of slavery. This need was filled by the Republican party, which had grown with surprising rapidity since 1854. To it had thronged a miscellany of malcontents, a fact of which its rivals made the most. "It got its programme from the Free-Soilers, whom it bodily absorbed; its radical and aggressive spirit from the abolitionists, whom it received without

liking; its liberal views upon constitutional questions from the Whigs, who constituted both in numbers and in influence its commanding element; and its popular impulse from the Democrats, who did not leave behind them, when they joined it, their faith in their old party ideals." — WOODROW WILSON, *Division and Reunion*, p. 188. In spite of such heterogeneity, the party showed remarkable solidarity. Assembling in Philadelphia on the anniversary of Bunker Hill, the delegates, passing over the more prominent leaders — such as Chase of Ohio and Seward of New York — selected John C. Fremont of California, a young man little known in politics, but with a well-advertised record as an explorer of the Far West. The platform vigorously denounced the pro-slavery and jingoistic activity of recent years. The cartoon below pictures the early hopes of the new Republican party that its middle-of-the-road platform would draw to its support all who dreaded the extremes implicit in the policies advocated by its rivals.



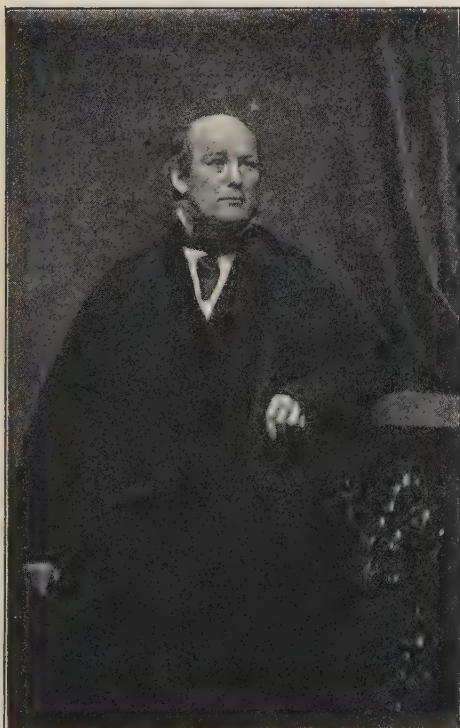
684

From a contemporary cartoon in the New York Historical Society



685

From a contemporary Democratic cartoon published by Currier &amp; Ives, New York, in the New York Historical Society



686 Horace Greeley, 1811-72, from a photograph by Brady

Raymond, is seen astride the "woolly horse" of the new Union party. (See No. 683.) Fremont is caricatured as an incompetent who was being misled by his over-enthusiastic guides.

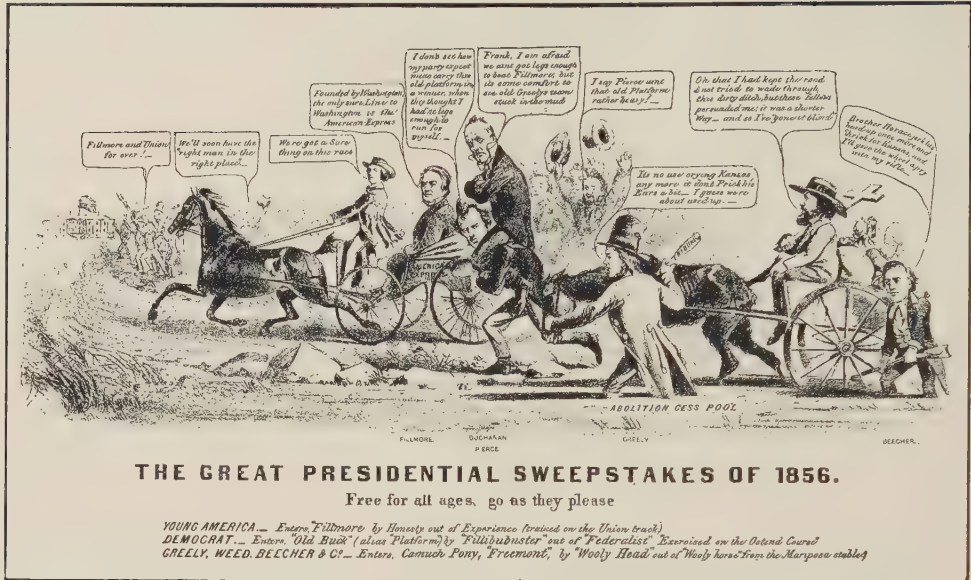
## A JIBE AT THE REPUBLICANS

THE Republicans launched a campaign that in vigor and spectacle resembled that of 1840. With "Bleeding Kansas" as their cry, they appealed, through the agency of newspaper editors such as Horace Greeley of the *New York Tribune*, James Gordon Bennett of the *New York Herald*, Henry J. Raymond of the *New York Times*, and General J. Watson Webb of the *Courier and Enquirer*, New York, to the northerners' dread lest the "Buchaneers" expand their domain of slavery. In the cartoon Greeley, with his brother editors, Bennett and



687 James Gordon Bennett, 1795-1872, from a contemporary caricature in the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.





688

From a contemporary cartoon published by Currier &amp; Ives, New York, in possession of the publishers

## REFORMERS HANDICAP REPUBLICAN POPULARITY

In particular, the opposition played upon the widespread dislike for the abolitionists as a means of discrediting the Republicans. The eccentric personalities of the reformers, their extravagant acts and still more extravagant words were a heavy burden for the new party to carry.

## SECTIONALISM OF THE REPUBLICAN PARTY

As the campaign developed, it appeared that the Republicans were too sectional in their appeal and not sufficiently organized to carry the country. Buchanan gained many adherents who had become alarmed by the apparent radicalism of the Fremont followers. Fillmore took occasion to announce that Fremont's election would endanger the Union. In the South, it need hardly be said, "black republicanism" was identified by many with all the "isms" in the dictionary.



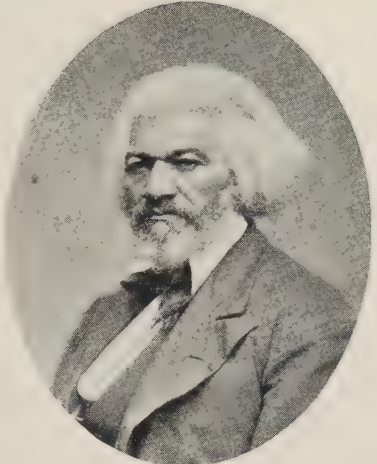
689

From a contemporary cartoon published by Currier &amp; Ives, New York, in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

## RIDICULE OF RADICALS MARKS THE CAMPAIGN

THE poster "For Salt River" admirably shows the spirit of the opposition to the new Republican party and the attacks which were made upon it. Henry Ward Beecher gained his sobriquet from an episode early in the migration to Kansas. At a meeting for the encouragement of emigration he subscribed for a rifle to be presented to a prospective settler. Thereafter equip-

ping emigrants with "Beecher's Bibles" was common. Fred Douglass, one of the "stokers" of the Fremont ship, was perhaps the most remarkable negro of his time. For two decades before the Civil War he was an effective advocate of abolition. Banks, referred to as a "steward," was to become Governor of Massachusetts and one of the prominent "political generals" who fought on the Federal side in the sectional struggle. "Foxy" Raymond and "Sauneey" Bennett were editors.



690 Frederick Douglass, 1817-95, from a photograph by Warren, Boston

FOR  
**SALT RIVER!**  
DIRECT!!

THE FAST SAILING STEAMER



**BLACK REPUBLICAN!**

Capt. J. C. FREMONT, "No. 1,"

Has her Freight on board, and will have quick dispatch on  
NOVEMBER 4TH, 1856.

The following is a list of the Officers and Crew for the voyage:

ENGINEERS.	MATE.
*FREE LOVE* GREELY.	*DU DAH* DAY.
*FOXY* RAYMOND.	STEWARDS.
FIREMEN.	*SAUNEY* BENNETT.
*HOLY RIFLE* BEECHER.	*LET THE UNION SLIDE* BANKS.
FRED DOUGLASS.	CHAMBERMAID.
PURBERS.	MRS. *BLEEDING KANSAS*.
KANSAS WAR COMMITTEE.	

A great number of "Political Parsons," who have stolen the Liberty of Heaven to serve the Devil in, will be on board.

A patrol "Calibre" is engaged, and will give several "Shots for Kansas."

The "Shaking Quakers" from Pennsylvania, "who did not vote" on the 14th inst, will amuse the Company during the trip.

This Boat is of light draft, and will reach nearer the "Head Waters of SALT RIVER" than any other craft.

**NO NIGGERS ALLOWED ON BOARD.**

For Passage only, apply to the President of the Fremont Club, at the "HOT."

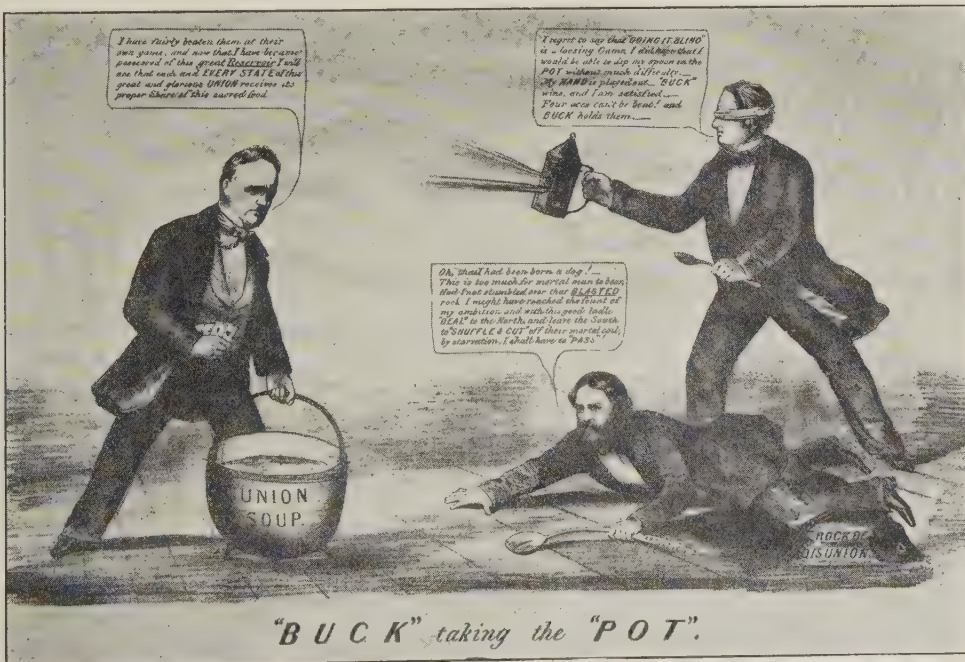
N.B.—Passengers are to be on board at 5 o'clock. After that hour they will be brought on board on Litters, Wheelbarrows and Cuffs.

P.S.—Ship Stores must be sent on board as early as possible, for a 4 years cruise.

691 From a satirical poster, 1856, on the new Republican party, in the New York Historical Society

## THE ELECTION GOES TO THE DEMOCRATS

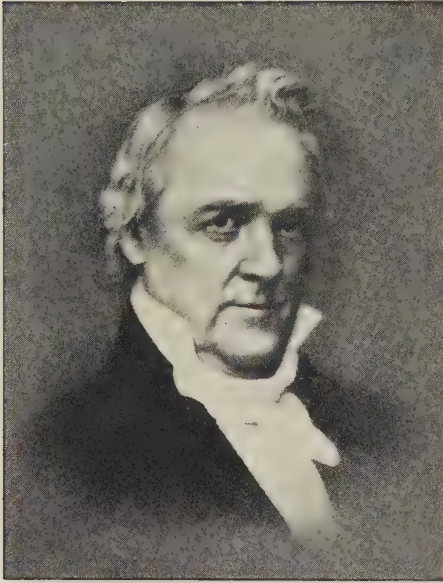
THE contest was rather close. Buchanan received one hundred and seventy-four electoral votes to one hundred and fourteen for Fremont, while Fillmore received eight from Maryland. The Democrats had had a close call; and the size of the Republican vote gave the old-line leaders cause to worry for the future.



"BUCK" taking the "POT".

692 From a contemporary cartoon published by Currier & Ives, New York, in the New York Historical Society





693 James Buchanan, 1791–1868, from a photograph

### BUCHANAN AND HIS CABINET

BUCHANAN had been selected as the candidate of the party because he was “regular” and because he was in favor with the South. When in office he surrounded himself with men of like views. The cabinet, which was confirmed by the Senate on March 6, included Howell Cobb at the Treasury, Floyd as Secretary of War, Thompson at the Interior Department, Isaac Toucey as Secretary of the Navy, and Brown at the head of the Post Office, most of them from slave states. At the head of the group he placed Lewis Cass of Michigan, with whose aid he hoped to continue emphasis upon diplomatic successes in order to quiet the country.

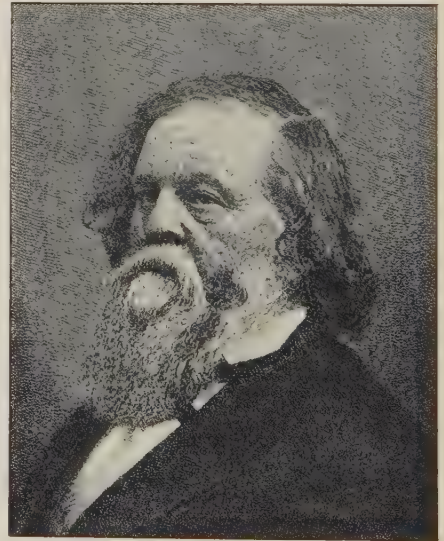


694

President Buchanan and his Cabinet, from *Harper's Weekly*, Mar. 13, 1858

### A SOUTHERNER HEADS THE TREASURY

HOWELL COBB, who held such an important position in President Buchanan's political family, had long been a striking figure in southern politics. He was a Georgian. He had entered Congress as a Democrat in 1843 and served by successive reëlections till 1851, distinguishing himself as a debater. He had sided with President Jackson in his stand on the question of nullification in South Carolina. Believing ardently in the extension of slavery, he had efficiently supported Polk's administration. When the Compromise of 1850 had been agreed upon, he became one of its staunch supporters as a Union Democrat. On the issue of the Compromise he was elected Governor of Georgia by a large majority. In 1860, when the struggle between the sections came to a head, he abandoned the cause of the Union to become a leader of the secession movement. He was president of the convention of the seceded states which framed the constitution of the Confederacy. During Buchanan's administration he was an efficient secretary and one of the most important of the President's political advisers.



695 Howell Cobb, 1815–68, from a wood engraving after a photograph

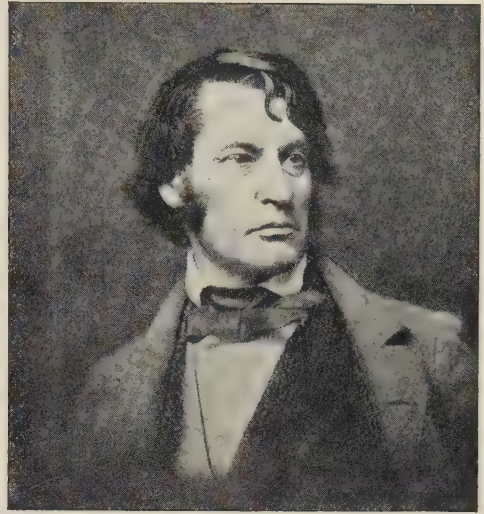


## CHARLES SUMNER ATTACKED IN THE SENATE

ON May 22, 1856, Charles Sumner, Senator from Massachusetts, made a bitter and vituperative speech on the question of Kansas. In the course of the address he attacked Senator Butler of South Carolina. "The Senator from South Carolina has read many books of chivalry, and believes himself a chivalrous knight, with sentiments of honor and courage. Of course he has chosen a mistress to whom he has made his vows, and who, though ugly to others, is always lovely to him; though polluted in the sight of the world, is chaste in his sight. I mean the harlot Slavery. Let her be impeached in character, or any proposition be made to shut her out from the extension of her wantonness, and no extravagance of manner or hardihood of assertion is then too great for the Senator." "When Sumner concluded, the gathering storm broke forth. Cass of Michigan, after saying

that he had listened to the address with equal surprise and regret,

characterized it as 'the most un-American and unpatriotic that ever grated on the ears of the members of that high body.' . . . Two days later Sumner was sitting alone at his desk in the Senate chamber after adjournment when Preston Brooks, a nephew of Senator Butler and a member of the lower House, entered and accosted him with the statement that he had read Sumner's speech twice and that it was a libel on South Carolina and a kinsman of his. Thereupon Brooks followed his words by striking Sumner on the head with a cane. Though the Senator was dazed and blinded by the unexpected attack, his assailant rained blow after blow until he had broken the cane and Sumner lay prostrate and bleeding at his feet. Everywhere throughout the South, in the public press, in legislative halls, in public meetings, Brooks was hailed as a hero." — JESSE MACY, *The Anti-Slavery Crusade*, pp. 175-76. Brooks, before the attack, had pressed Sumner to apologize. Though Sumner's physician soon after the affray reported him capable of performing his duties, he undertook a journey around the world as an invalid while still retaining his office.



696 Charles Sumner, 1811-74, from a photograph taken when he was forty-five, in the Harvard College Library

FRIDAY, MAY 23, 1856.

## THE LATEST NEWS.

## BY MAGNETIC AND PRINTING TELEGRAPHS.

## Assault on Senator Sumner in the Senate Chamber.

WASHINGTON, May 22, 1856.

About half past one, after the Senate adjourned, Col. Preston S. Brooks, M. C., of South Carolina, approached Senator Sumner, who was sitting in his seat, and said to him—

Mr. Sumner, I have read your speech against South Carolina, and have read it carefully, deliberately and dispassionately, in which you have libelled my State and slandered my white haired old relative, Senator Butler, who is absent, and I have come to punish you for it.

Col. Brooks then struck Senator Sumner with his cane some dozen blows over the head. Mr. Sumner at first showed fight, but was overpowered. Senator Crittenden and others interfered and separated them.

Mr. Keith, of South Carolina, did not interfere, only to keep persons off.

Senator Toombs declared that it was the proper place to have chastised Mr. Sumner.

The affair is regretted by all.

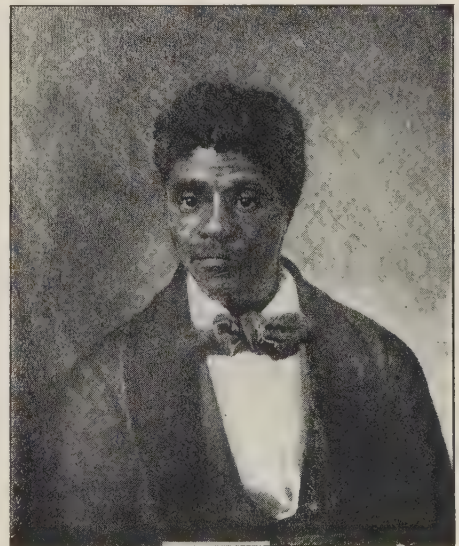
The stick used was gutta serena, about an inch in diameter, and hollow, which was broken up like a pipe-stem.

About a dozen Senators and many strangers happened to be in the chamber at the moment of the fight. Sumner, I learn, is badly whipped. The city is considerably excited, and crowds everywhere are discussing the last item. Sumner cried—"I'm most dead! oh! I'm most dead!" After Sumner fell between two desks, his own having been overturned, he lay bleeding, and cried out—"I am almost dead—almost dead!"

697 From the New York Herald, May 23, 1856

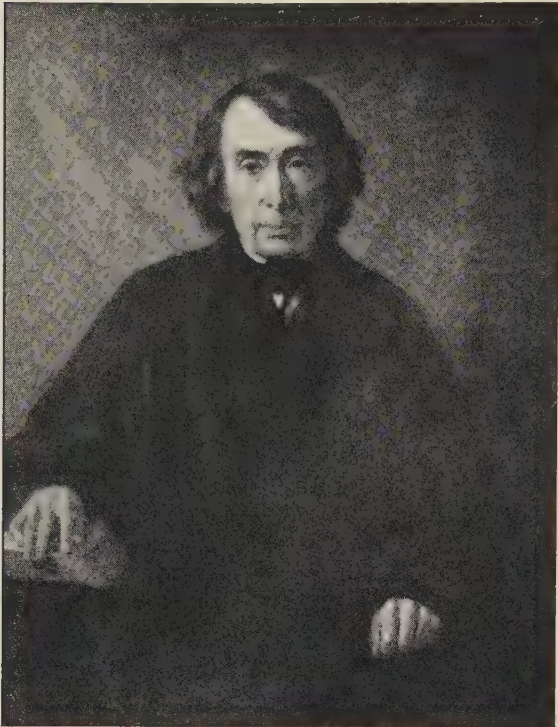
## THE DRED SCOTT DECISION

ANY hopes Buchanan may have entertained that the slavery issue could be evaded were dashed by a decision of the Supreme Court handed down two days after his inauguration. Dred Scott was a slave who had been carried by his master into the free state of Illinois and the territory of Minnesota, free soil under the Missouri Compromise. Subsequently he had voluntarily returned to Missouri. A test case then had been started to determine whether Scott's residence in free areas had made him permanently a freedman. In his decision Chief Justice Taney determined that negroes could not be citizens of the United States, and hence could not, under the conditions of the present case, sue in the federal courts.



698 Dred Scott, from a portrait from life by Louis Schultze in the Missouri Historical Society





699 Chief Justice Roger B. Taney, 1777-1864, from the portrait by G. P. A. Healy in the United States Supreme Court, Washington

TANEY ACCUSED OF FAVORING THE SOUTH

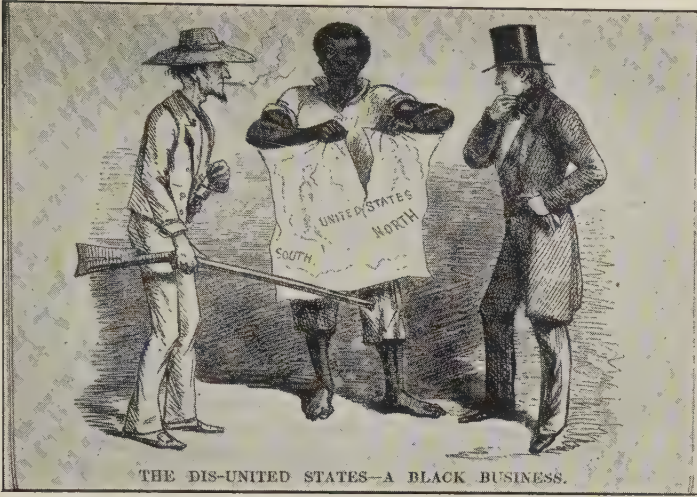
Not content with thus disposing of the matter, Taney went on to declare that even though Scott could properly bring suit in the courts, he had not gained freedom by residence in free territory because the Compromise of 1820 was unconstitutional. This was true, it was held, because the Constitution recognized slaves as property, of which Congress could with due process of law deprive no one. No decision of the Supreme Court has caused more public discussion. The South applauded it as opening all national territory to slavery, and thus nullifying the legal arguments of the northerners. The latter were bitter in their criticism of the court, and pointed out that Justices Curtis and McLean had dissented from its judgment, and that Taney had gone out of his way to give aid and comfort to the slave section. The passage in Taney's decision that aroused most unfavorable comment was that in which he said that the negroes "had for more than a century before been regarded as beings of an inferior order . . . so far inferior, that they had no rights which the white man was bound to respect."

REPUBLICANS GROW BITTER OVER "BLEEDING KANSAS"

The cartoon, "Liberty the Fair Maid of Kansas in the Hands of the Border Ruffians," shows the bitterness of the Republicans, who charged the Democratic administration with inflicting unspeakable suffering and barbaric cruelties upon the people of Kansas.



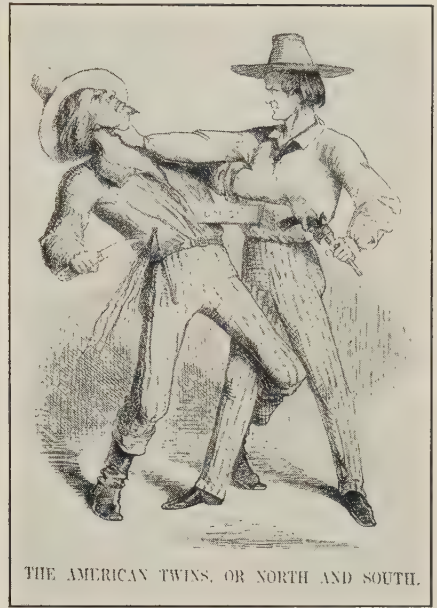




701 From a cartoon in *Punch*, Nov. 8, 1856, by permission of the proprietors

### ENGLAND SYMPATHIZES WITH THE SOUTH

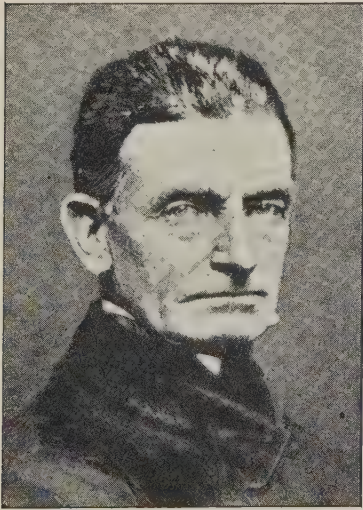
ENGLISH observers watched the developments of events in the United States with growing concern. They saw two hostile civilizations emerging in the republic across the Atlantic. British sentiment began to clarify. *Punch's* cartoon, "The Dis-United States" should be compared with that of "Liberty, Fraternity, Equality," published eight years previous. (See No. 635.) In the earlier drawing the jibe is at America, in the latter the negro appears in the rôle of ignorant destroyer. Not without significance is the contrast in figures representing the North and South. The uncouth northern farmer is the Yankee democrat who had been so often ridiculed in England. The southerner is a gentleman. The contrast is an early expression of the sympathy of the British upper classes with the South in spite of the fact that the southern aristocracy was based on slavery.



702 From a cartoon in *Punch*, Sept. 27, 1856, by permission of the proprietors

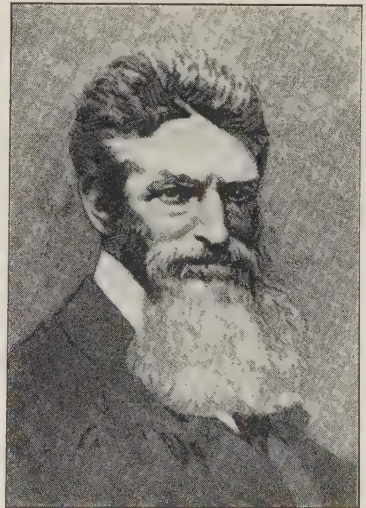
### CIVIL WAR IN KANSAS

THE Dred Scott decision was a challenge to the Republican party. If the Missouri Compromise was unconstitutional and if the slave owner could take his property anywhere in the national domain, the platform of the Republican party, demanding no further extension of slavery in the territories, was unconstitutional. The decision only served to strengthen the determination of the antislavery forces of the North. Some months before the decision was handed down, civil war had broken out in Kansas. In May, 1856, Lawrence, the center of the Free Soil party, had been attacked by a pro-slavery force from the eastern end



703 John Brown, 1800-59, from a photograph taken in 1855, in the Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka

of the territory and sacked. In reprisal for some lives lost by the antislavery people, John Brown led a band of men in a series of cold-blooded murders of slavery sympathizers at Dutch Henry's Crossing on the Pottawattomie. This affair marked the appearance upon the national stage of the fanatic who was destined to aid materially in bringing the North and South to war. Yet such was the temper of the times that men of honor and standing in the North applauded Brown for his massacres, gave him money and held meetings in his honor. His is one of the many puzzling personalities in the drama of slavery and abolitionism.



704 John Brown, from a photograph taken in 1859





705 The Hall of Representatives, with the members in session, from *Harper's Weekly*, Feb. 6, 1858

## THE REVOLT OF DOUGLAS

IN December, 1857, Buchanan's first Congress assembled. There was excitement from the opening of the session because the Kansas question had reached a crisis. Buchanan had sent the unwilling Robert J. Walker to Kansas as Governor. He had called an election for a constitutional convention. Again the Missourians had come over the border and had filled the ballot boxes with pro-slavery votes. The Lecompton constitution,

guaranteeing the slave owners in Kansas possession of their property, was the result. The Free State men, who greatly outnumbered their opponents, had demanded that the constitution be submitted to a fair vote of the people, as provided for in Douglas' Kansas-Nebraska Act. The convention had refused. Walker had appealed to the President to compel submission. Buchanan had declined and Walker had resigned. When Congress assembled in December, one of the most dramatic battles in our legislative history was pending. Buchanan recommended admission under the pro-slavery constitution and intimated that Democrats who refused to follow him would receive no mercy from the administration. All eyes were upon the Senator from Illinois. In the most effective speech of his life Douglas denounced the President and led a secession of the northwestern Democrats from the dominant party of the South. After a prolonged and acrimonious debate a compromise was reached. Kansas was to be admitted when the Lecompton constitution was approved by a popular vote. If the vote were favorable, Kansas was to receive large grants of public lands within her borders; if unfavorable, admission to the Union was to await a substantial increase in population. Despite this weighting of the scales, the Kansans rejected the constitution by a vote of eleven thousand to eighteen hundred.

## LINCOLN RIDING THE CIRCUIT

SHORTLY after the "revolt of Douglas," an inconspicuous Illinois lawyer suddenly became a national figure. In 1858 Douglas sought reelection to his seat in the Senate. The Republicans of Illinois pitted against him a man known and respected throughout the state for his character and his political ability. Douglas looked upon Lincoln as an antagonist who would force him to his best efforts. The ensuing campaign was destined to become the most famous fight for a Senatorial seat in American history.

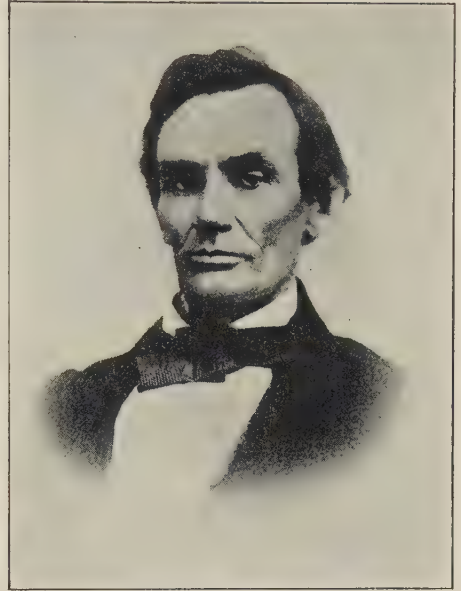


706 From *Collier's Weekly*, Feb. 13, 1909, after a drawing by Rollin Kirby (1874-), courtesy of P. F. Collier & Son Company



## ABRAHAM LINCOLN, 1809-65

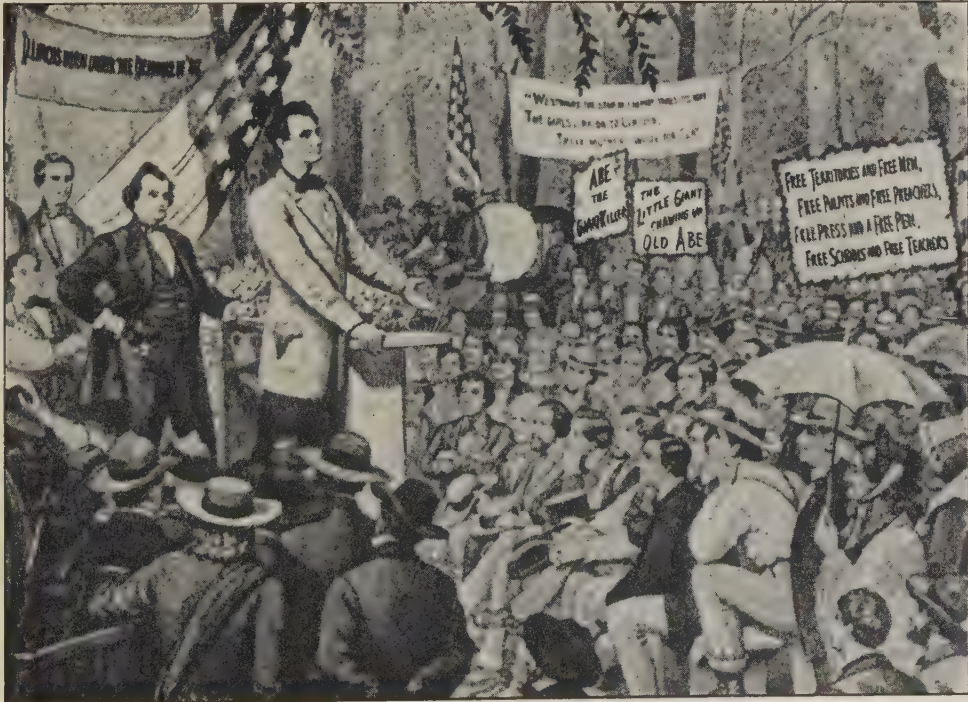
LINCOLN opened the campaign with a carefully prepared speech, at the Republican State Convention, meeting in Springfield, Illinois, June 16, 1858. He began by saying that the country was in the fifth year since the adoption of Douglas' policy of "popular sovereignty" which was to put an end to the slavery agitation. Far from being ended, agitation had steadily increased. "In my opinion," said Lincoln, "it will not cease until a crisis has been reached and passed. A house divided against itself cannot stand. I believe this government cannot endure permanently half slave, half free. I do not expect the Union to be dissolved. I do not expect the house to fall; but I do expect it will cease to be divided. It will become all one thing or all the other. Either the opponents of slavery will arrest the further spread of it, and place it where the public mind shall rest in the belief that it is the course of ultimate extinction, or its advocates will push it forward till it shall become alike lawful in all the states, old as well as new, North as well as South." This bold pronouncement excited the fears of Lincoln's timid friends and laid him open to the conventional attacks of the supporters of slavery. Lincoln, however, never lowered his lofty tone of opposition to slavery.



707 Lincoln at forty-nine, from an ambrotype taken the day after the debate with Douglas at Galesburg, Ill., Oct. 7, 1858, courtesy of F. R. Jefflife, Galesburg

## THE LINCOLN-DOUGLAS DEBATES

A SERIES of debates between the two candidates was arranged. In the course of this famous interchange, Lincoln showed, first, that Douglas would not serve the Republicans, since his principle of squatter sovereignty was an insecure basis for the establishment of free-soil states; second, that Douglas was no longer a fit candidate for the southern Democrats, for he forced Douglas, in the debate at Freeport, to quibble on the effect of the Dred Scott case until the South labelled him "heretic." Douglas won the seat in the Senate, but at the expense of his chances for the Presidency in 1860.







709 From an engraving *Harper's Ferry by Moonlight*, after a drawing made in 1874 by Granville Perkins



710 John Brown's Fort at Harper's Ferry, as it appeared some years after the raid. © Rau Studios, Inc.

### JOHN BROWN'S RAID

IN October, 1859, the country was startled by news of a night attack on the Government arsenal at Harper's Ferry, Virginia. John Brown believed that the time had come to rouse the slaves to rebel and throw off their shackles. His plan was that of a madman. With a handful of followers he surprised and captured the arsenal which was to provide the arms for the slave insurrection. He then called upon the slaves to rise against their masters. Before midnight the village was patrolled by his armed men, six of whom had been ordered to

bring in a number of neighboring planters with their slaves. He had seized several leading citizens as hostages, but had allowed a railway train to pass through the town northward, and this of course carried the news. Governor Wise of Virginia promptly sent the state militia to the scene. Captain Robert E. Lee led a small force of United States troops against the disturbers of the peace. The slaves did not rise. Brown and his band were surrounded in a little building called the engine house, and were shot down one by one. Brown refused to surrender and when some of his men aimed at passers-by he said: "Don't shoot! That man is unarmed." Then Brown was captured, though not until he had been badly wounded. A thrill of horror ran through the slave states as the people of the South pictured to themselves what the result would have been had Brown succeeded in

starting an insurrection of the negroes. In the North, Brown was widely acclaimed a hero. When such a deed could arouse such different emotions, there could be no doubting that the Union was in danger.

### THE TRIAL OF JOHN BROWN

BROWN's trial aroused great excitement in both North and South. It followed speedily upon his capture. Able counsel was furnished him and his case received fair handling. But the result was never in doubt. On the last day of October, 1859, he was convicted of treason, of advising slaves and others to rebel, and of murder in the first degree. He was sentenced to be hanged on Friday, the second of December. Strong pressure was brought to bear on Governor Wise of Virginia to commute the sentence. Even his life was threatened. To the threats and appeals Wise replied: "I am warned that hanging will make him a martyr. Ah! Will it? Why? The obvious answer to that question shows me above everything else the necessity for hanging him."



711 John Brown arraigned before the court at Charleston, W. Va., from a sketch made at the time by James E. Taylor



## THE AFTERMATH OF THE RAID

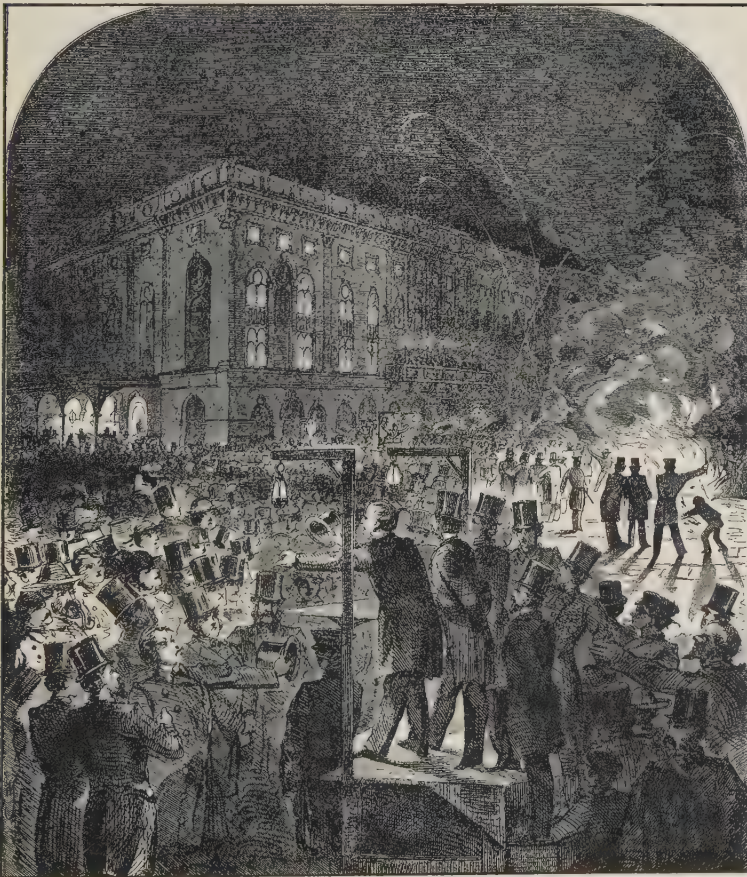
THE southern people demanded the execution of Brown as a just punishment of a heinous crime. Emerson called him "that new saint, than whom none purer or more brave was ever led by love of men into conflict and death." Men in both sections, however, tried to minimize the significance of Harper's Ferry. Thus, a southern correspondent for *Harper's Weekly* wrote of the trial: "Here, in all probability, is an end of old John Brown — saint or sinner, martyr or murderer, famous or infamous, as the case may be. We may yet all have to acknowledge that we owe him for one good turn: with desperate hand he has blown up the whole magazine of abolition pyrotechnics — pray God there may not be a cracker or a squib remain unburned! Brethren of the North, when hereafter any man shall attempt to profane your rostrums or your pulpits with incendiary abuse and revilings against any section of our common country, I charge you smite him on the mouth — with the word Harper's Ferry."



From a cartoon in *Harper's Weekly*, Nov. 26, 1859

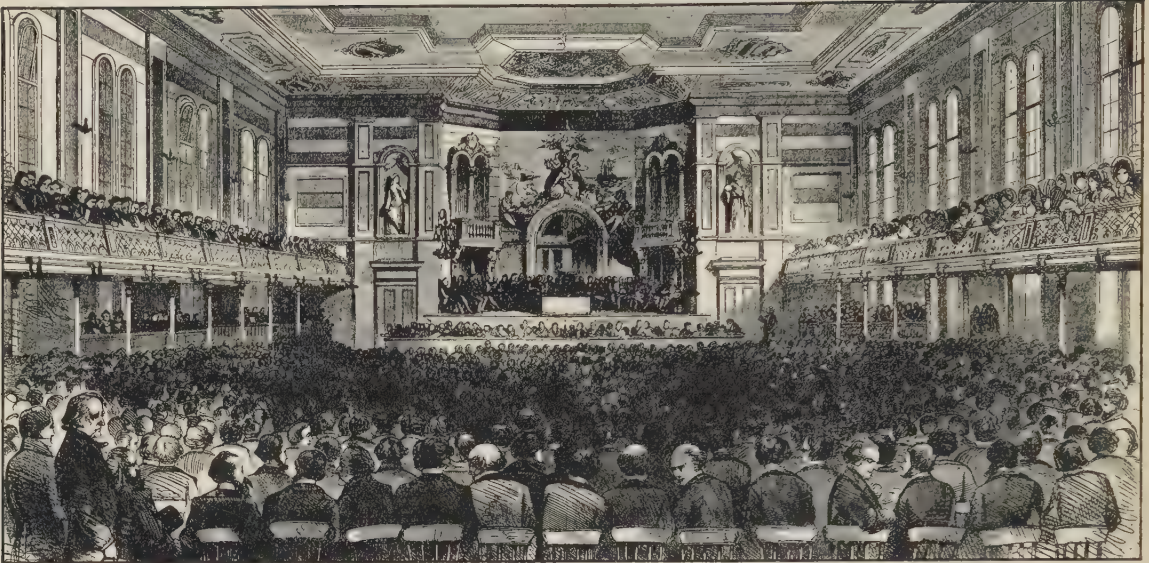
## UNION MEETINGS IN THE NORTH

IN the North huge meetings were held to laud the Union and urge its preservation. The very enthusiasm shown at these meetings, like the hidden warning in the writings of the southerner, indicate the tenseness of public feeling. The Congress which assembled shortly after John Brown's execution spent its time in tossing defiance from one side to the other and back again. Senator Grimes of Iowa wrote his wife: "The members on both sides are mostly armed with deadly weapons, and it is said that the friends of each are armed in the galleries." Throughout the country militia companies were forming and military exhibitions came to be of common occurrence. Such demonstrations and conduct of this kind were at bottom very different from the rough and ready methods customary in American politics. There was now a tenseness of feeling that expressed dread of an impending crisis.



713 A Union Meeting outside the New York Academy of Music, Dec. 19, 1859, from *Harper's Weekly*, Jan. 7, 1860





714

The Democratic Convention at Charleston, S. C., from *Harper's Weekly*, April 28, 1860

### THE SPLIT IN THE DEMOCRATIC CONVENTION

SUCH was the spirit in which the parties approached the election of 1860. The Democratic convention met at Charleston, South Carolina, in April. Douglas was the recognized leader of the northern branch of the party; but in February, the southerners had, in the form of resolutions presented in Congress by Jefferson Davis, tested his sympathy for the extreme pro-slavery view and found him wanting. When, therefore, a majority at Charleston voted to stand by the Douglas doctrine enunciated at Freeport, the delegates from seven slave states withdrew.



715 William L. Yancey, 1814-63, from an engraving after a daguerrotype

716 Meeting of the Southern Seceders at St. Andrew's Hall, Charleston, April 30, 1860, from *Harper's Weekly*, May 12, 1860

### SECEDERS CHEER FOR A SOUTHERN REPUBLIC

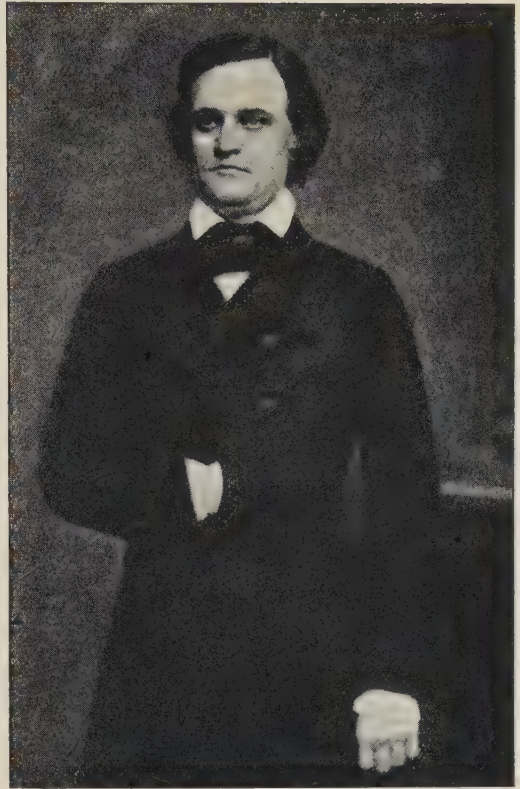
THE break-up of the Charleston convention was a dramatic event. William L. Yancey, who as radical advocate of secession had been the counterpart in the South of William Lloyd Garrison in the North, led the Alabama delegation from the hall. One after another, other delegates followed after speeches of explanation. That night the seceders and their friends held a jubilee and

marched about the streets with a band. Yancey addressed crowds wild with excitement, cheering for a southern republic. The rupture of the Democratic party meant that an important bond holding the North and South together had snapped.

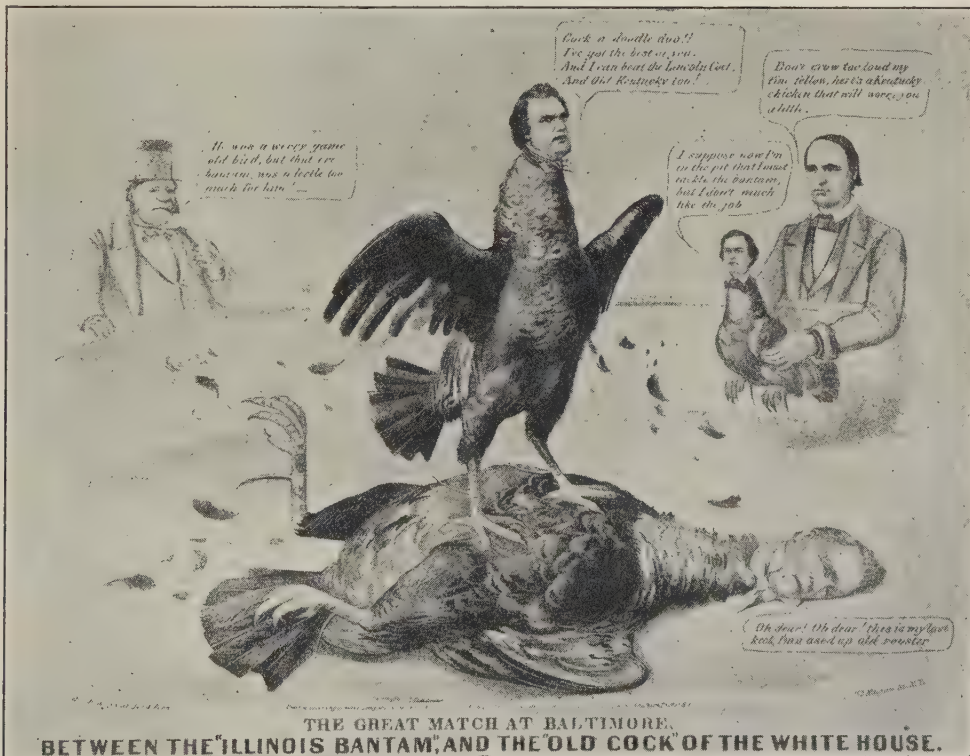


## TWO DEMOCRATS ARE NOMINATED FOR PRESIDENT

EACH wing of the Democratic party put a candidate into the field. The southerners advanced John C. Breckinridge of Kentucky as their standard-bearer. To Breckinridge went the support of the Buchanan administration. Breckinridge stood on a platform which declared: "That the government of a territory . . . is provisional and temporary; and during its existence, all citizens of the United States have an equal right to settle with their property in the territory, without their rights, either of person or of property, being destroyed or impaired by congressional legislation" and "that it is the duty of the Federal government, in all its departments, to protect, when necessary, the rights of persons and property in the territories, and wherever else its constitutional authority extends." Meanwhile, the northern rump at the Charleston convention of the party became deadlocked. Douglas, standing firmly by his well-known doctrine of popular sovereignty, was the leading candidate for the presidential nomination; but he could not muster supporters in number equal to two thirds of the original full membership of the convention. So the body adjourned to Baltimore, where, through a change in the rules for nominating candidates, Douglas was chosen over the opposition of the Buchanan administration.



717 John C. Breckinridge, 1821-75, from a photograph by Brady







719

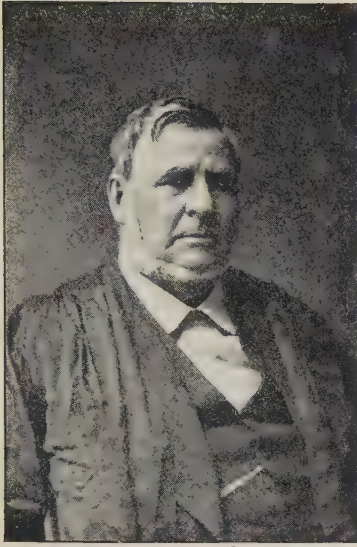
Candidates for the Republican Nomination in 1860, from photographs by Brady in *Harper's Weekly*, May 12, 1860

### ABRAHAM LINCOLN NOMINATED FOR PRESIDENT

THE Republicans met at Chicago in May, in the new "wigwam" built by local political clubs for the purpose. The party leaders realized that a man of moderate, but decisive, views was desirable, one, moreover, who would undermine Douglas' strength in the Northwest. Seward of New York was the most prominent candidate. In 1850 he had spoken of a "higher law" than the Constitution; in 1858 he had told the North that it was engaged in an "irrepressible conflict" that must make the nation all slave or all free.

"The Republicans had no division among themselves upon doctrine. Such division as existed was due to the ordinary rivalry of political leaders. In the opinion of all his enemies and of most Americans, Seward was the Republican man of the hour. During much of 1859 he had discreetly withdrawn from the country and had left to his partisans the conduct of his campaign, which seems to have been going well when he returned in the midst of the turmoil following the death of John Brown. Nevertheless, he was disturbed over his prospects, for he found that in many minds both North and South he was looked upon as the ultimate cause of all the turmoil. His famous speech on the 'irrepressible conflict' was everywhere quoted as an exultant prophecy of these terrible latter days. It was long the custom to deny Seward any good motive in a speech which he now delivered, just as it was to deny Webster any good motive for his famous 7th of March speech. . . . Both men were seeking the Presidency; both, we may fairly believe, were shocked by the turmoil of political currents; each tried oiling the waters, and in the attempt each ruined his candidacy. Seward's speech in condemnation of John Brown in February, 1860, was an appeal to the conservative North against the radical North and to many of his followers it seemed a change of front. It certainly gained him no new friends and it lost him some old ones so that his star as presidential candidate began its decline. The first ballot in the Republican convention surprised the country. Of the votes, two hundred and thirty-three were necessary for a choice. Seward had only one hundred and seventy-three and one half. Next to him, with one hundred and two votes, stood none of the leading candidates, but the comparatively obscure Lincoln. A gap of more than fifty votes separated Lincoln from Cameron, Chase and Bates. On the second ballot, Seward gained eleven votes while Lincoln gained seventy-nine. The enemies of Seward, finding it impossible to combine on any of the conspicuous candidates, were moving toward Lincoln, the man with the fewest enemies. The third ballot gave Lincoln the nomination." — NATHANIEL W. STEPHENSON, *Abraham Lincoln and the Union*, The Chronicles of America Series, Vol. 29, pp. 75-6, New Haven, 1920.



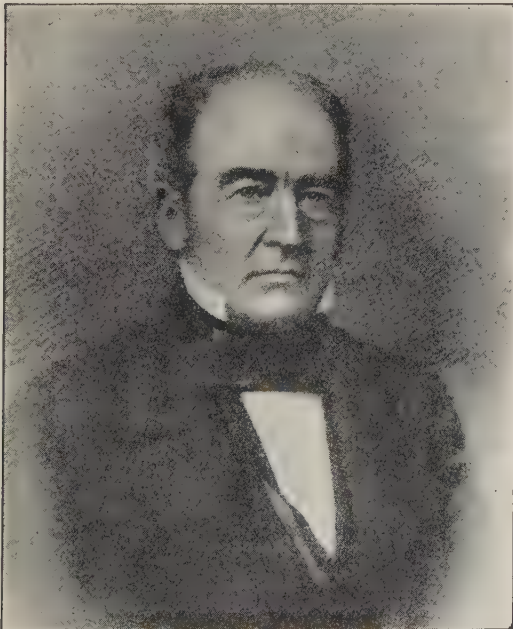


720 David Davis, 1815–86. © L. C. Handy

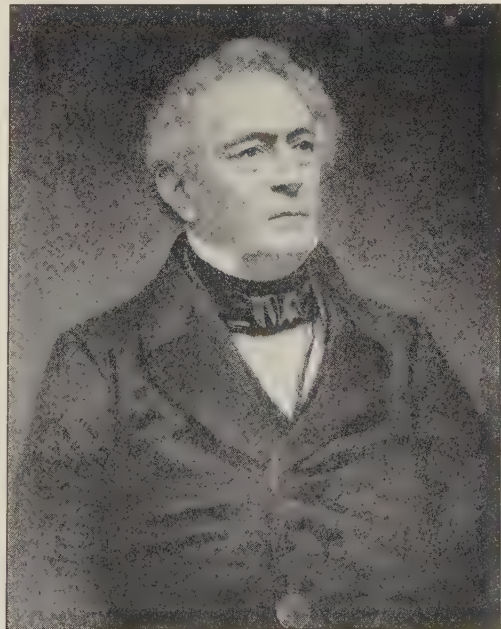
721 The Republican Nominating Convention, 1860, from *Harper's Weekly*, May 19, 1860

### WHAT CAUSED LINCOLN'S NOMINATION

SEWARD's February speech had, in short, led too many northerners to see in him a compromising character unfitted for the strenuous days ahead. The choice, therefore, fell upon Lincoln. This result was brought about in part by the able management of David Davis, Lincoln's aide at Chicago, and in part because the little that was known in the East about Lincoln gave him the reputation of being a determined opponent of slavery. A fourth convention was held early in May, at Baltimore, composed of men who hoped to be able to cling to the historic order of things. As the Constitutional Union party, they adopted a platform declaring for "no political principle other than the Constitution of the country, the union of the States, and the enforcement of the laws." The candidates were John Bell of Tennessee and Edward Everett of Massachusetts. The convention was composed, for the most part, of highly respectable, middle-aged and elderly men who, alarmed at the bitterness of the sectional controversy, had met with the idea of saving the imperiled Union.

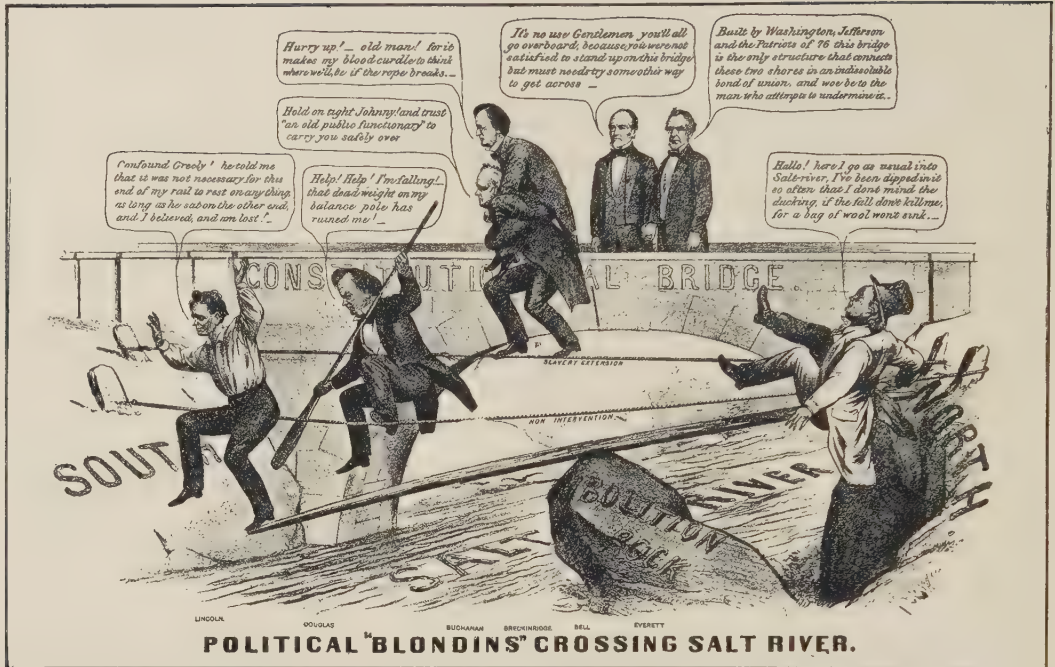


722 John Bell, 1797–1869, from the portrait in the Tennessee State Library, courtesy of the Tennessee Historical Society



723 Edward Everett, 1794–1865, from an engraving in the collection of the Bostonian Society, Boston



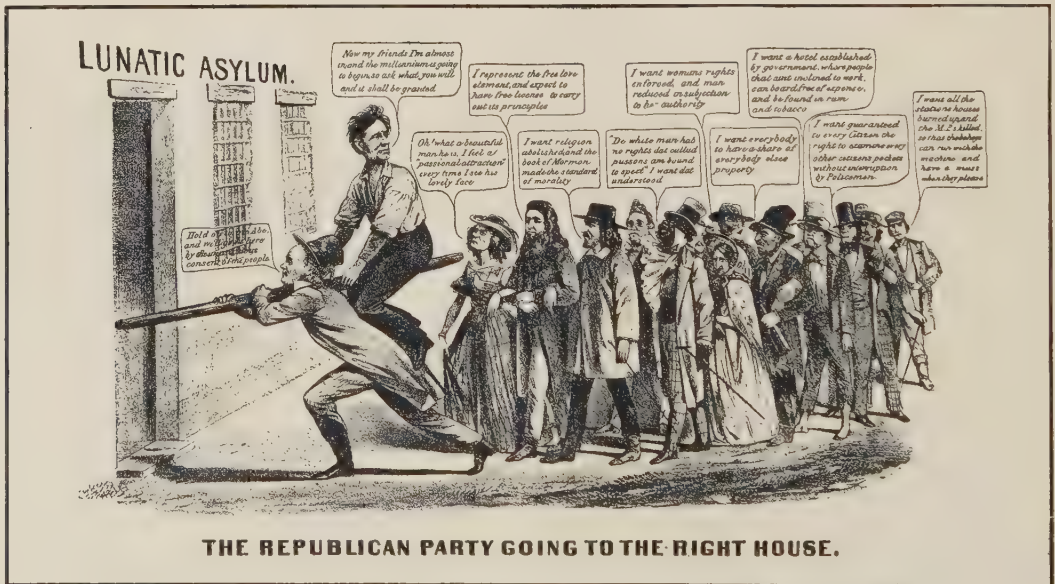


724

From a contemporary campaign cartoon published by Currier &amp; Ives, New York, in possession of the publishers

## A CRITICAL CAMPAIGN

THE ensuing campaign was exciting. Many felt that momentous changes were impending. The timid, shrinking from the extremes of the Republican and Democratic platforms, found apparent security in the program of the Bell-Everetts, as representing a moderate course to which all could safely subscribe.

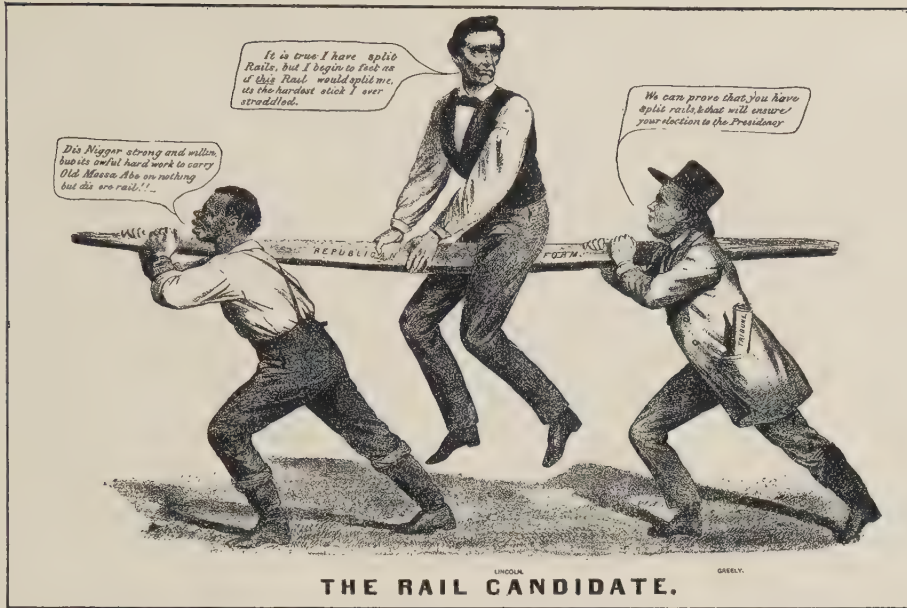


725

From a contemporary campaign cartoon published by Currier &amp; Ives, in possession of the publishers

## RIDICULE OF THE REPUBLICANS

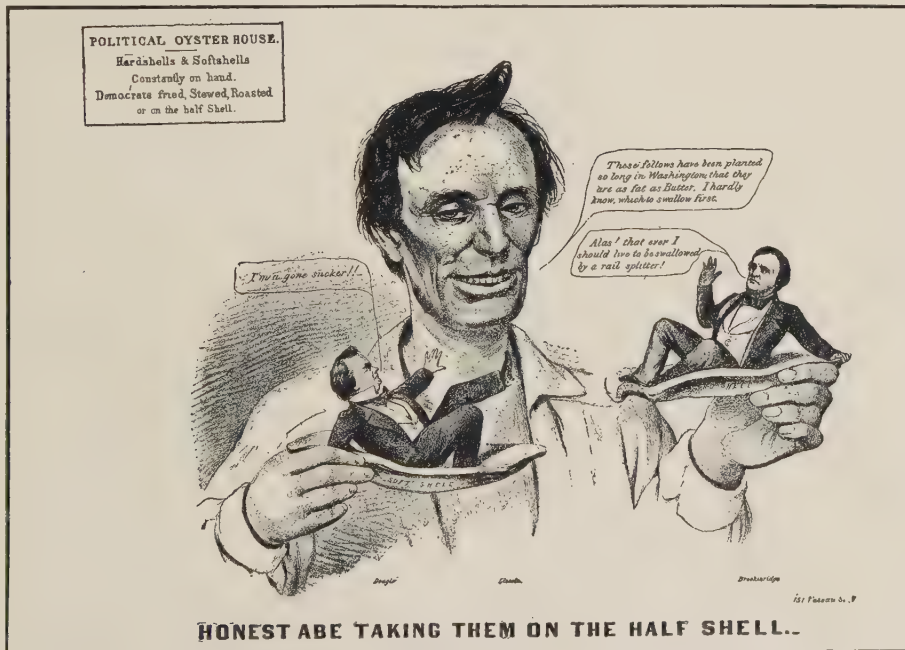
AGAINST the Republican party and its candidates were revived the accusations that had been made in 1856. Its rivals held it up to the people as composed of a variegated and ill-assorted group of freethinkers, held together by the liberal but vague promises of Greeley in his *Tribune*, and by glittering generalities from the candidate. The cartoon represents the Republican procession on its way to the lunatic asylum.



726 From a contemporary campaign cartoon published by Currier & Ives, in possession of the publishers

### THE REPUBLICANS ARE ACCUSED OF STRADDLING

In the North the Republicans were fighting the field; in the South they made little headway. In Pennsylvania they stressed the desirability of a protective tariff; in urban communities they advocated "Free Homes for the Homeless"; while they eagerly sought the foreign vote. So varied were the types of appeal that their opponents contended that the party was quibbling and straddling issues.

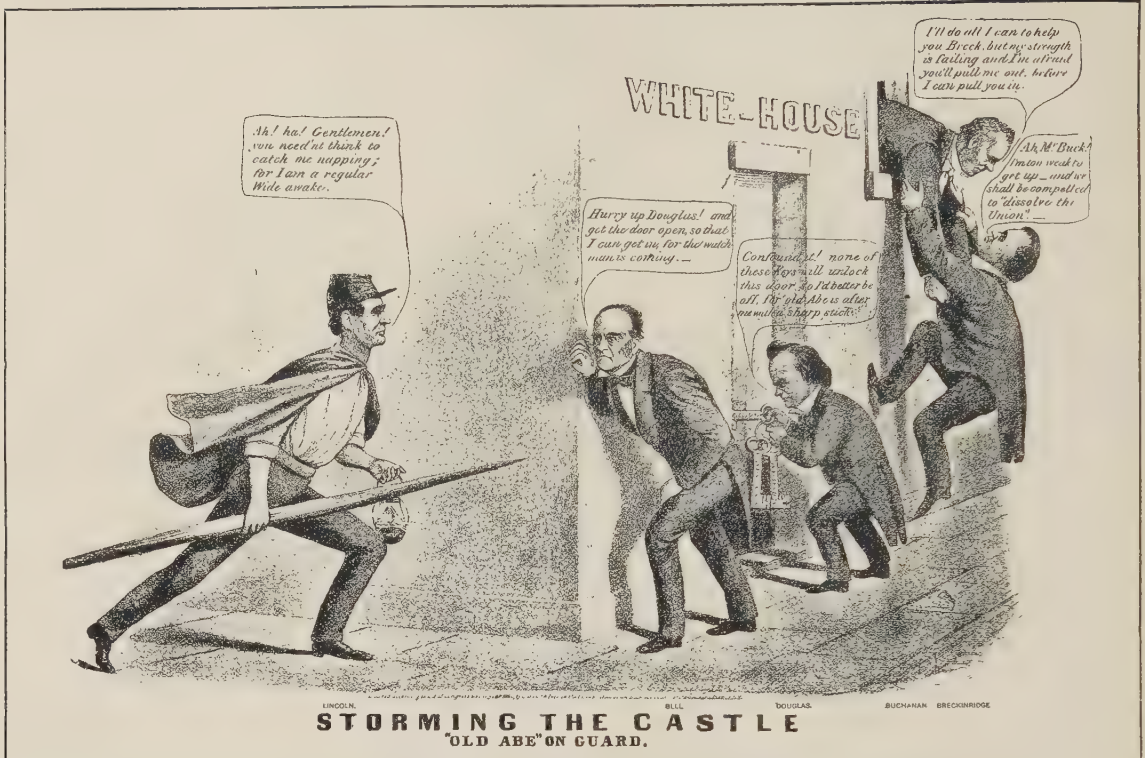


727 From a contemporary campaign cartoon published by Currier & Ives, in possession of the publishers

### LINCOLN POPULAR WITH THE YOUNG VOTER AND THE LABORING CLASS

LINCOLN, however, proved a popular candidate with the young men and with the laboring class. The latter was easily aroused to favor a man of the people whose election would mean a house-cleaning at the capitol.





728

From a contemporary campaign cartoon published by Currier &amp; Ives, in possession of the publishers

## A REPUBLICAN VIEW OF THE CONTEST

AND as the campaign developed in the North, it began to be perceived that Lincoln's personality and his principles were greater assets than the schemes of his rivals. The superficial traits of the former backwoodsman were gradually forgotten, as the courage, integrity and broad humanity of the candidate became more and more evident to all. The Democrats, moreover, found their leaders pulling in opposite directions, to the destruction of all hopes for victory.



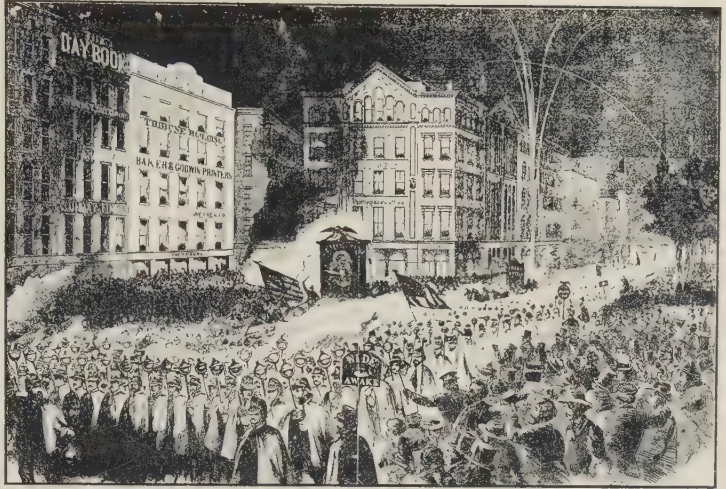
729

From a contemporary campaign cartoon published by Currier &amp; Ives, in possession of the publishers

## REPUBLICAN TACTICS

FROM the outset of the campaign the split in the Democratic party was looked upon by political wiseacres as the decisive factor in the contest. Douglas made a brilliant fight. He took the stump and campaigned throughout the North. His motive seems to have been not so much hope of election in 1860 as a desire to maintain the enthusiasm and discipline of his party against the next presidential campaign when he hoped that the northern and southern factions could be brought together. The Republicans, taking every advantage of their tactical opportunity, organized their followers into "Wide Awake Clubs."

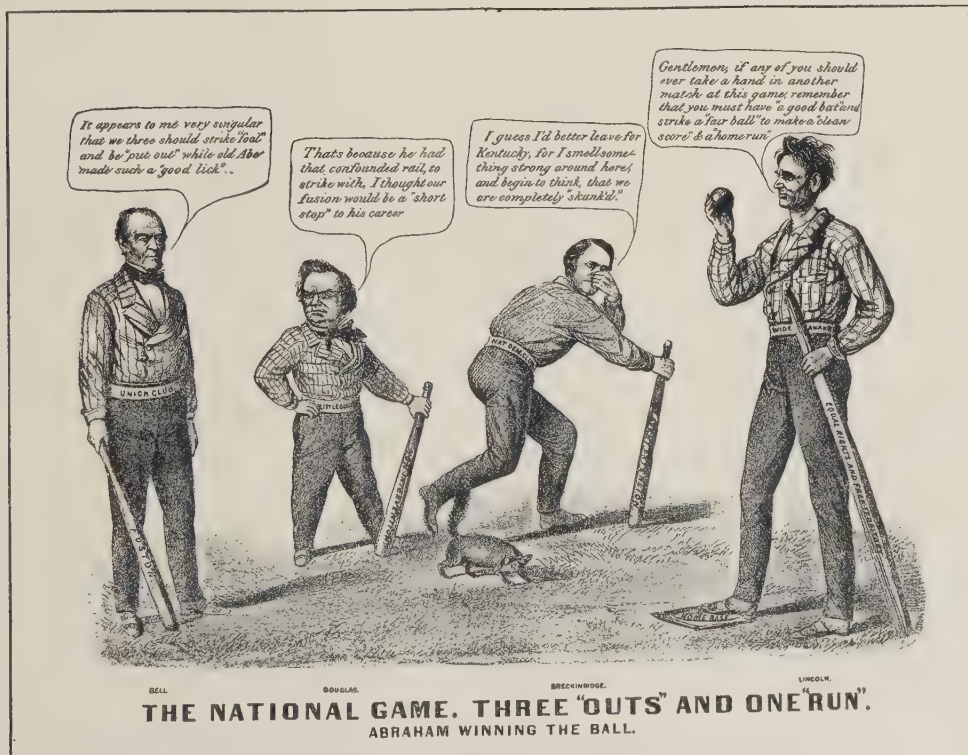
The "Wide Awakes" enlivened many a night in the autumn of 1860 with their torch-light processions. They marched, not only in great cities like New York but in small country towns, creating enthusiasm for Lincoln and conviction of Republican victory.



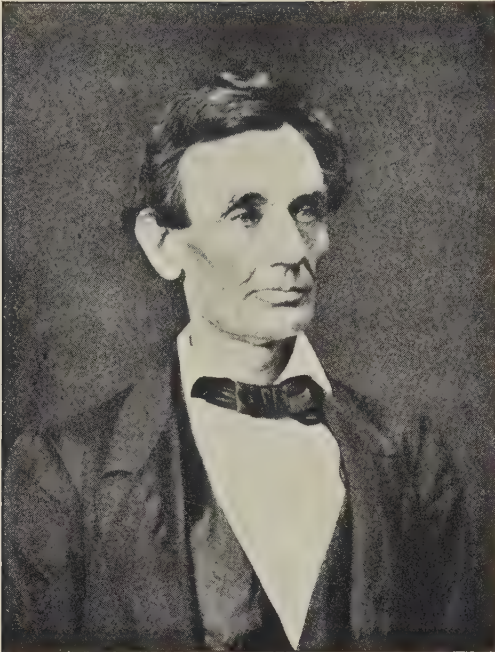
730 Procession of "Wide Awakes" at New York, Oct. 3, 1860, from *Harper's Weekly*, Oct. 13, 1860

## DOUGLAS PLEADS FOR THE UNION

Toward the end of the struggle, Douglas, frightened by secession talk in the South, abandoned his campaign in the North and made a tour in the slave states in a last-minute endeavor to swing that section from Breckinridge to Bell, who was pledged to maintain the Union. This meant the surrender of his own region to the Republicans, and an abandonment of his own hopes of election. He pleaded with the South not to secede in the event of Lincoln's election.

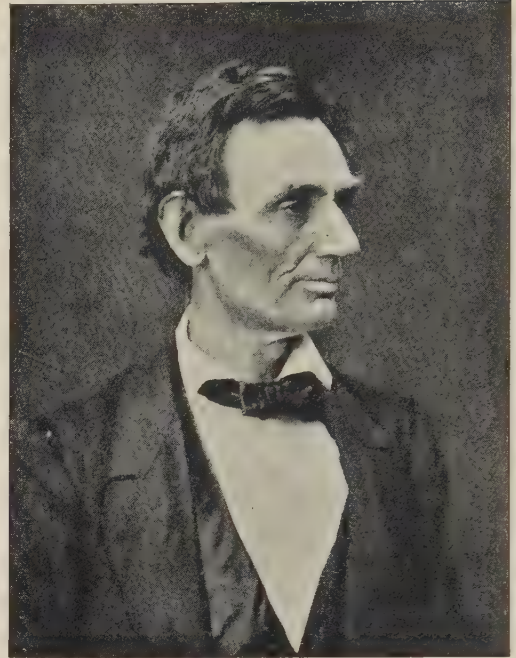






732

From photographs of Lincoln taken by Hesler in June 1860, at Springfield, Ill.



733

## ABRAHAM LINCOLN ELECTED

THE election showed clearly the political separation between North and South. Lincoln carried the North solidly, except for New Jersey; Breckinridge the South. In the border states, where sentiment was divided, the vote was split between the conservative candidates, Bell and Douglas. "Northern radicalism won the North, Southern radicalism won the South, and the middle region was for inaction with regard to slavery." — C. R. FISH, *Development of American Nationality*, p. 358. The extreme partisans of slavery did not even wait for the election of Lincoln before they began to make active preparations for insurrection.



UNCLE SAM MAKING NEW ARRANGEMENTS.

734

From a contemporary campaign cartoon published by Currier &amp; Ives, in possession of the publishers



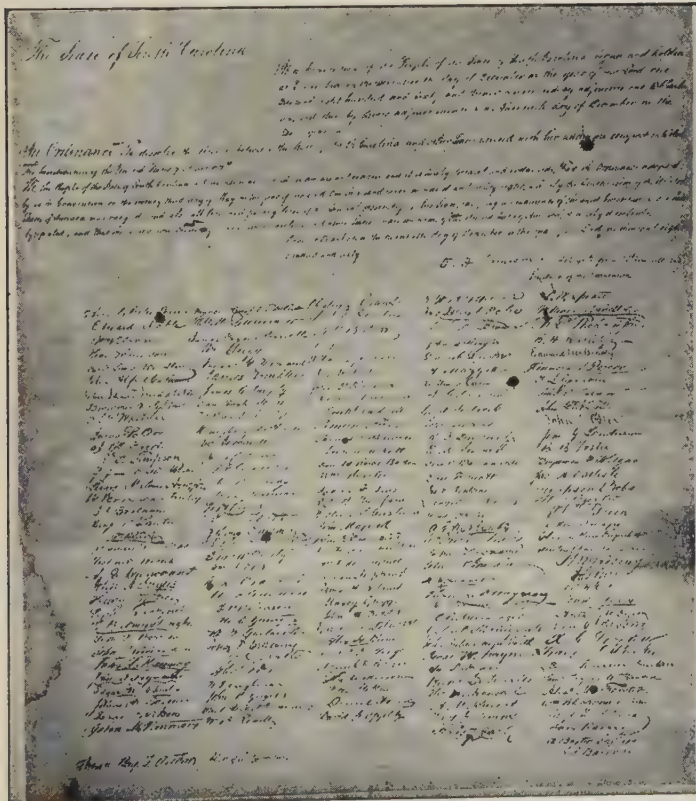
## SOUTH CAROLINA SECEDES

AIDED by a divided opposition, the Republicans had won the Presidency. But they failed to secure a majority in either House of Congress. The more temperate men, therefore, hoped that the final break between the sections could be averted. "But the psychology of the situation played inevitably into the hands of the extremists. Twenty-five years of increasing sectional bitterness had caused the two branches of the American people to lose faith in each other." — A. M. SCHLESINGER, *Political and Social History of the United States*, p. 170. In South Carolina, where the radicals

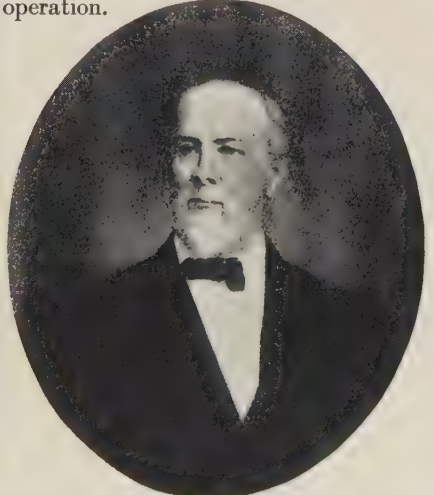


735 Secession Meeting in front of the Mills House, Charleston, S. C., from Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper, Dec. 1, 1860

were stronger than elsewhere in the South, the Governor had told the legislature, on November 5, that if Lincoln were elected, a state convention would be summoned, similar to that of 1788, to consider the advisability of secession. On December 17, therefore, the convention met at Charleston; and three days later it unanimously repealed the act of 1788 ratifying the Constitution and dissolved the "union now subsisting between South Carolina and other States, under the name of the United States of America." Commissioners were dispatched to Washington to settle questions concerning the division of national property in the state and of the national debt, and to other slave states to win their co-operation.



737 Facsimile of the South Carolina Ordinance of Secession, in the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.



736 Robert Barnwell Rhett, 1800-76, framer of the Ordinance of Secession, courtesy of A. Burnet Rhett, Charleston



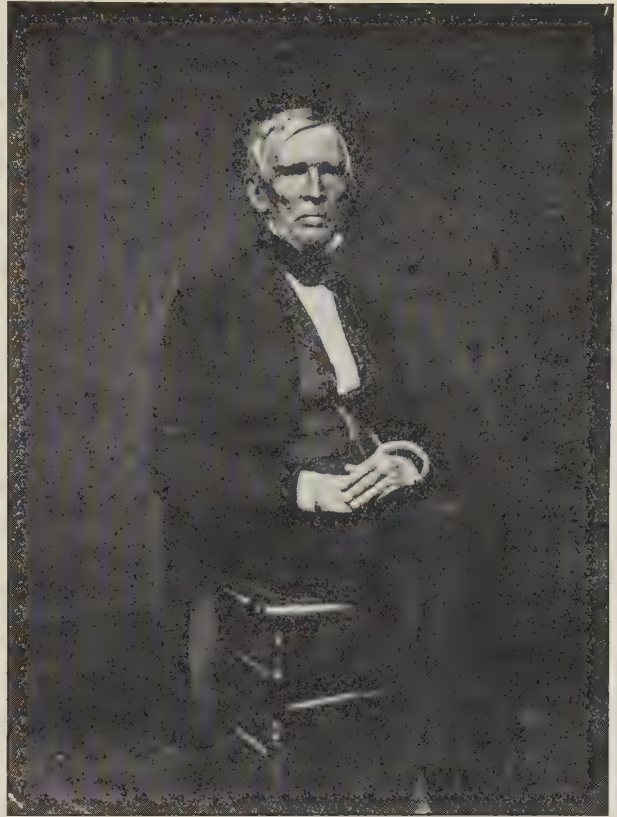


## BUCHANAN UNWILLING TO COERCE SECEDING STATES

RESPONSIBILITY for meeting these developments fell upon Buchanan and the Congress which assembled in December, 1860. Buchanan, by nature timid, feared that forceful measures would throw fuel upon flames which, if left alone, might expire for lack of encouragement. In his message, therefore, while declaring secession unconstitutional, he stated that he believed the National Government had no right to coerce a state. Congress was left to deal with the crisis without executive guidance. Once more it attempted compromise. Under the lead of Senator Crittenden of Kentucky, various plans to placate the slave states were debated, without avail.

## FORT SUMTER LEADS TO A STATE OF WAR

MEANWHILE, South Carolina had bestirred herself to actions that threatened to force the Government's hand. In Charleston harbor lay Fort Sumter, occupied by Federal troops under Major Anderson. After much urging, the President dispatched the *Star of the West* with military supplies and provisions to the aid of the fort. Upon her arrival in the harbor, on January 9, Confederate batteries opened fire. Ignorant of the plans of his superiors, Major Anderson fled to New York. Though confronted with a *casus belli*, the situation remained a problem to be faced by the



740 John J. Crittenden, 1787-1863, from a photograph by L. C. Handy



741 From a contemporary cartoon published by Currier & Ives, in the New York Historical Society





## NOTES ON THE PICTURES

1. Another portrait, after an original by Van Dyck, is in Vol. I, p. 211.
2. The Cotton portrait by Smibert is in Vol. I, p. 213.
3. This rare volume came from the press of Hezekiah Usher.
5. According to the record, there were four commissioners to negotiate with Berkeley. The picture shows but three.
11. Lely, born in Westphalia, studied in Holland, then painted in England under the patronage of Charles I. He became eminent as the portraitist in England of celebrities of his time.
12. A portrait of Clarendon after Gerard Soest is in Vol. I, p. 264.
13. There has been controversy as to whether the Connecticut charter in the State Library is the original or whether the original is the one in the Connecticut Historical Society at Hartford. The charter was executed in duplicate May 10, 1662, the one that was first sealed being the original. The claim is made for the Historical Society's possession that it bears internal evidence of being the original in that it has the words "per fine five pounds" written on it, which do not appear on the State Library's historical duplicate.
15. Picture an imaginary conception of a custom of which few details have been handed down.
16. By a Virginia-born artist and illustrator of ability who was known for conscientious work; architectural details open to criticism.
18. Pyle's fanciful picture is valuable as expressing the spirit of an occasion of which few details are known. Artist known for his close study of American history and of period costume. For other examples of his work see Vol. I.
22. The order-in-council and the proclamation were printed together as a four-page leaflet.
28. Original in the Old South Church, Boston.
29. See 18.
31. The Charter Oak was destroyed in a hurricane in August, 1856. Charles De Wolf Brownell was known as one of the Connecticut valley painters. His painting, formerly owned by ex-Governor Jewell, is framed in wood sawed from the tree. Poems have been written about this tree, among them the lines of Mrs. L. H. Sigourney:
 

Out laughed that hoary Oak, and op'd  
 Its bosom's secret cell,  
 And brought the entrusted treasure forth  
 Which it had guarded well.
35. Drawn probably by W. L. Shepperd. See 16.
37. Statue erected in memory of Leisler, who as Governor of New York in 1689 bought land now the site of New Rochelle as a place of refuge for persecuted Huguenots.
39. An earlier portrait is in Vol. XII, section on Graphic Arts, p. 225.
40. A discussion on this broadside, by some regarded also as a newspaper, appears in *Publications of the Colonial Society of Massachusetts*, Vol. 9, p. 421.
44. The Board of Trade met first at the Palace of Whitehall after its appointment in 1696, occupying at first temporary and then permanent quarters probably located in the neighborhood of the other offices east or south of the banqueting hall. After the fire of 1698 which destroyed part of the central portion of the palace, the board moved to the reconstructed Cock-pit. The new office was the home of the board for seventeen years, and was situated just inside of the Holbein gateway to the right and consequently a little south of where the portico of Dover House is to-day. The Secretaries of State had their offices prior to 1761 in Whitehall, at first before the fire in the old palace and afterwards in the Cock-pit on the ground floor facing the street.
50. Charles Bridges, an English artist, was in Virginia from 1730 to 1750. Many portraits formerly attributed to Sir Godfrey Kneller were painted by Bridges. He made portraits of the family of William Byrd, who recommended him to Gov. Spotswood as "worthy to be the 'sergeant painter' of Virginia."
55. In this picture the workman, Dennis Lawrence, who built the State House, is talking with Andrew Hamilton, deputy-Governor, and the figure in the background is Dr. John Kearsley, member of the committee.
64. William Cogswell, 1819-1903, a portrait painter chiefly self-taught.
72. The dismembered snake device is believed to have been designed and cut by Benjamin Franklin, having appeared first in his paper, *The Pennsylvania Gazette*, on May 9, 1754, following an account of the capture of Captain Trent's men, wherein Franklin refers to the "disunited state of the colonies." This was just before Franklin left for Albany to present his plan for a union to the Congress of the Colonies. The snake device was reproduced the following week (May 13, 1754) in the *New York Gazette*



- as shown, and continued in use for twenty years thereafter among the colonies.
- 75, 76, 77. Only known original of a Writ of Assistance.
78. Another portrait of Otis by Blackburn is in Vol. XI, p. 51.
80. Portrait painted in England after Bernard's return from America.
96. For an exhaustive account of the Patrick Henry miniature and other Henry portraits see C. H. Hart, *Proceedings of the Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of Philadelphia*, Vol. 26, 1913.
99. The Virginia Resolutions, as here printed, differ in phraseology, but not materially in substance, from Henry's original draft. One of the resolutions as adopted does not appear in the published version.
108. British political caricatures of the eighteenth century were done by free-lance draftsmen and sold to London publishers who issued them on separate sheets. They were purchased not only by individuals, but by publishers of books and magazines to illustrate the text on Colonial affairs. T. Bowles was one of the principal publishers of such "penny" caricatures which were referred to as "humorous prints." Few were signed. They were sometimes accompanied by doggerel verse, and in general were anti-ministerial in tone and essentially coarse in conception. See 113, 170, 176, 205.
113. A contemporary version of this rare caricature has the following explanation: "The Hero of this Print is the gentle Mr. *Stamper*, who is carrying to the Family Vault his favourite Child, in a Coffin, Miss AME-STAMP, about 12 Months old. *Anti-Sejanus*, who reads the Burial Service, is the first in the Procession. — After him follow Two Pillars of the Law, supporting Two Black Flags: on which are the usual Stamps, consisting of the *White Rose* united with the *Thistle*, supposed to have been originally contrived on the *Tenth of June*. The expressive Motto of *Semper eadem* is preserved: but the Price of the Stamp is changed to *Three Farthings*, which the *Budget* explains: and the *small Numbers*, which are pointed at, are too contemptible to deserve Notice by the Majority. The Chief Mourner, *Sejanus*, follows Mr. *Stamper*. Then Two remarkable Personages, the celebrated *Weaver* and Lord *Gawkee*: after them *Jemmy Twitcher*, with his Friend and Partner, Lord H——. Two B——s conclude the Procession. Upon the Fore Ground are two large Bales of Black Cloth and Stamps returned from *America*."
121. For other Copley portraits, see 148, 157, 207, 247, 254, 443, also Vol. XII.
122. Fictitious portrait typical of several other portraits of Revolutionary leaders that appeared in England to satisfy public curiosity regarding men and affairs in the colonies. See paper by C. H. Hart, *Frauds in Historical Portraiture*, Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1915, pp. 87–99.
128. Augustus Charles Pugin, famous as an authority on English architecture of the time, supplied the architectural details and Rowlandson, the English caricaturist, the figures.
130. Original of the illustration was by Hubert François Gravelot, a noted French illustrator of late eighteenth-century books.
134. Paul Revere (1735–1818) worked as a copperplate engraver, die-sinker, silversmith, and founder of church bells. He is reputed to have been a rapid engraver. *The Boston Massacre* (No. 148) is his most noted work in this line. See also Vol. XII, No. 372.
141. This caricature, according to James Parton, *Caricature and other Comic Art*, New York, 1877, has been attributed to Benjamin Franklin, who was living in London at the time and writing anonymous articles in favor of the American cause. In this issue of *The Political Register* is an unsigned article criticizing Britain's treatment of the Colonies, followed by the King's speech referring to the Crown's possible loss of the American Colonies through their "disobedience."
145. Imaginary reconstruction, correct in spirit, by a painter of "patriotic" subjects for popular consumption.
147. By a painter of American history known for careful study of period costume and historical detail. For other examples of his work see Vols. I and VI.
148. See 134. The original of the "Massacre" is now believed to have been drawn by Henry Pelham, J. S. Copley's half-brother.
149. For other Copley portraits, see 121, 157, 443, also Vol. XII.
152. See 31.
164. By a leading American mural painter. For other examples of his work see Vols. I and XII.
167. François Godefroy and Nicolas Ponce were French artists who in 1783–84 issued a collection of sixteen engravings of which this was one. The series was called the *First French Book on the United States of America*.
- 168, 169. These caricatures are two of a series executed in mezzotint and issued in 1774–75 by the London publishers Sayre & Bennett referring to the Boston Port Bill. They are attributed by R. T. H. Halsey to Phillip Dawe, an English artist who studied with Hogarth and had much of his clever humor. Dawe is credited also with the caricatures 179, 199, 200, 211. They show remarkable knowledge of colonial politics of the day and are pro-American in tone. Their effect and probably their purpose was to satirize the

- policies of the British government. For further discussion of them see R. T. H. Halsey, *Boston Port Bill*, published in 1904 by the Grolier Club, New York.
170. See 108.
  176. See 108.
  177. This caricature was undoubtedly copied by Paul Revere from an original under the same title which appeared in *The London Magazine*, April 1774, two months before it appeared in the *Royal American Magazine*.
  178. The first American edition of this pamphlet was printed in 1774 at Williamsburg, Va. Jefferson's own copy is in the Library of Congress.
  179. See 168.
  185. See 18.
  188. Matteson, a prolific painter of pictures on American history whose "popular" appeal has done much to perpetuate false or exaggerated notions of events. See Vol. XI, p. 37.
  190. Deland, a Philadelphia painter of the modern historical school, whose work is characterized by conscientious endeavor to reconstruct history from close study of essential facts.
  - 199, 200. See 168.
  - 205, 208. See 108.
  211. See 168.
  218. See 18.
  219. This engraving is after an allegorical picture by West, which represents Britannia receiving under her mantle, supported by Justice and Religion, a group of American loyalists, among them Sir William Pepperell, Benjamin Franklin's son and Governor William Franklin of New Jersey.
  229. Ferris, a pupil under French masters, has painted fifty or more canvases, now in Independence Hall, on American history. They are marked by rich color effects and deep sentimental feeling, and reveal close study of colonial and revolutionary costume.
  230. Pine's picture is useful for the authenticity of his portraits. He came from England in 1784 to Philadelphia, where he met some of the signers. In 1785 he spent three weeks at Mt. Vernon, painting a portrait of Washington.
  231. This is Jefferson's original rough draft of the Declaration and is so marked by him in the margin of the fourth sheet. The draft contains on sheet one, two verbal changes, one each by Franklin and John Adams; on sheet two, one by Adams and one by Franklin; on sheet three, two by Franklin, and on sheet four, one by Franklin. J. C. Fitzpatrick, in *The Spirit of the Revolution*, 1924, says Franklin should have been credited with eleven changes. The interlineations, excisions and substitutions seen in the original draft, notably in the third and fourth sheets, indicate the vigorous editing the document received at the hands of Congress. The last sheet was considerably altered, liberal deletions and revisions being made in the text as written by Jefferson. This is indicated by the note in the margin, end of the third line of the draft, "a different phraseology inserted." Jefferson in his *Notes*, in speaking of these changes, says: "The idea that we had friends in England worth keeping terms with still haunted the minds of many. For this reason those passages which conveyed censures on the people of England were struck out, lest they should give them offense. The clause too, reproaching the enslaving the inhabitants of Africa was struck out—in compliance to South Carolina and Georgia, who had never attempted to restrain the importation of slaves, and who on the contrary still wished to continue it. Our northern brethren also I believe felt a little tender under those censures; for tho' their people have very few slaves themselves yet they had been pretty considerable carriers of them to others."
  235. Trumbull wrote to Jefferson that this picture contained forty-seven portraits, thirty-six of which Trumbull had painted from life, including all the signers who were living in 1791. He began to paint the picture in 1787 while in Europe. Two of the portraits he had painted from memory and nine he had copied from portraits done by others. Jefferson is shown in the group that drew up the Declaration. Trumbull's painting has no historical value as a true representation of the event. His effort was rather toward giving to posterity a picture containing actual portraits of the men whose names were attached to the immortal document. (In two cases, John Dickinson and Thomas Willing of Pennsylvania, the portraits are not of signers.) Trumbull spent much time in preparation. The stiffness and formal appearance of the signers betray the handicap the artist gave himself when he essayed this noble but inartistic conception. The picture had to run the gauntlet of mild criticism not long after its completion in 1824. Edmund Randolph referred sarcastically to the display of Congressional "legs," and Greenough, the sculptor, replied pointing out that this applied only to the legs of ten members. The architectural details of the chamber in which the Declaration was signed are different in Pine's and Trumbull's pictures; Pine's version (No. 230) is the more correct.
  238. Portrait painted while Paine was in England, location not known.
  240. The statue was pulled down on July 9, 1776, just after the Declaration of Independence had been first read in New York. The head



of the statue was preserved by Loyalists, while the lead body was taken to Litchfield, Conn., and there molded by patriotic ladies into bullets to be used against the King's troops. The artist Johannes A. Oertel, 1823-1909, painted the picture in 1852, and it was published as a steel engraving. Oertel produced many religious pictures, including the *Rock of Ages* which became a popular "chromo."

247. See 108.
254. See 108.
262. This and similar pictures helped, perhaps designedly, to influence French public opinion to support the American alliance and in this sense were propaganda.
- 267, 268. These obviously French cartoons were dated Boston, 1778, probably in derision of the British.
271. The cartoon gives possibly the earliest representation of Brother Jonathan.
- 272, 273. See 108.
- 275, 276. See 103.
- 279, 280, 282. See 103.
283. West gave as a reason for not finishing this picture that he had no portrait of the British Commissioner, who died without leaving a likeness.
291. The artist made pencil studies at the scenes of Franklin's life in America before painting a series of murals for the Franklin Union, shown in this chapter.
300. The original portrait of Franklin by Chamberlin was formerly in the possession of Joshua Bates, 1788-1864, an American financier of the firm of Barring Brothers & Co., London. It passed to his grandson, Victor Vander Weyer, of London. A copy by C. D. Leslie is in the Harvard University collection.
301. Benjamin Wilson succeeded Hogarth in 1761 as "Sergeant Painter" of England. He painted George III and the Queen in 1776.
305. Schuessele, born in Alsace, studied in Paris under Delaroche and painted this picture in Philadelphia in 1856; later other pictures on American history which were engraved as large prints by John Sartain.
306. This Franklin letter to Strahan was not sent.
310. This portrait was made by Charles Nicolas Cochin the younger, who belonged to a famous French family of artists.
314. Baron André Edouard Jolly, born at Brussels in 1799, was a Belgian officer, who painted historical and genre pictures about 1835-40. Mirzbach cites him as an art patron and amateur painter.
315. In the cartoon the group of figures representing the four quarters of the Earth—Europe impersonated by D'Alembert, Asia by Catherine II of Russia, Africa by Prince Orinoco, America by Benjamin Franklin—

are being warned to desist from paying homage to Voltaire by the winged and blind-folded figure of Prejudice and Ignorance. On Voltaire's tomb an inscription reads:

In this sad and fatal tomb rests the shadow of Voltaire, Weep, ye Beaux Arts, you no longer have a Father—and the Universe has lost its Torch.

Voltaire and Franklin had met amid great enthusiasm in Paris in 1778, just after the conclusion of the treaty between France and America. Voltaire died a few months later.

317. Andreas Stöttrup, 1754-1812, a German portrait painter and engraver.
327. Another portrait of Morris by Gilbert Stuart will be found in Vol. VI.
348. Pinckney had this portrait painted by Stuart when he was on a visit to England. The original remained in the Pinckney family for a long time. In recent years it was obtained by Charles Henry Hart for Alexander S. Cochran, who deposited it in Philipse Manor Hall.
350. The background of the picture is inaccurate; the portraits on the wall are a nineteenth century addition. "The scene is Philadelphia; Washington is in the chair behind a table on a low dais. To the right foreground are Madison, with cloak on arm, and Alexander Hamilton, standing. Farther back near Washington stands Jefferson talking to another delegate whose back is turned. In the group of four men standing to the left in the foreground, the characteristic face of Benjamin Franklin gives a familiar look. His unpowdered hair hangs loose about his neck." — Brochure issued by the State of Wisconsin.
357. Charles B. J. Fevret de St. Memin, artist of the French nobility, came to America in 1793 to escape persecution. He engraved seven hundred portraits of prominent Americans from 1796 to 1810, working south from New York through Washington to South Carolina.
365. For Gilbert Stuart as a portrait painter, see Vol. XII.
366. See 230.
371. Regarding this portrait, Washington wrote to Joseph Reed: "Mr. Campbell *whom I never saw* to my knowledge, has made a very formidable figure of the commander-in-chief, giving him sufficient portion of terror in his countenance." According to C. H. Hart, *Frauds in Historical Portraiture*, Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1915, pp. 87-99, as many as 147 fictitious portraits of Washington are known.
372. Artist's paintings on American history show careful and conscientious renderings of events marked by intelligence and insight.
373. The artist was elected an N.A. in 1848. He studied at Paris, Rome and Düsseldorf, and

executed several historical canvases of note. According to Washington Irving, the members of Congress "were seated and covered as representatives of the sovereignty of the Union." Trumbull's painting of the same event is in the Yale School of the Fine Arts. (See Vol. I, No. 400.)

378. See 372.
380. Original painted for reproduction as a steel plate to satisfy the demand for popular prints on American history.
381. See 147.
382. See 188.
383. Washington lived in this house on Franklin Square only until March, 1790, when he moved into the Macomb mansion, on the site of the present No. 39 Broadway.
384. Of this portrait Trumbull in his *Reminiscences* says: "I represented him in full uniform, standing by a white horse, leaning his arm upon the saddle; in the background, a view of Broadway in ruins, as it then was, the old fort at the termination; British ships and boats leaving the shore, with the last of the officers and troops of the evacuating army, and Staten Island in the distance. Every part of the detail of the dress, horse, furniture, etc., as well as the scenery was accurately copied from the real objects."
387. See 229.
391. See 357.
396. Peter Lacour, a French artist (1745-1814). For other engravings by Doolittle see Vols. VI and XII.
400. Sharples, an English painter in pastel, made many crayon portraits in America between 1796 and 1811. See Notes on the Pictures, Vol. I, p. 310.
409. Portrait was painted a few months after Hamilton's death. Trumbull's memorandum of Dec. 22, 1804, says: "Did a whole-length portrait of General Hamilton for the City, from Cerracchi's bust." The bust by Joseph Cerracchi was modeled in 1794, when Hamilton was thirty-seven years old.
410. The famous "Talleyrand miniature" was made in France after Hamilton's death, from an original crayon drawing done by James Sharples, when Hamilton was about forty years of age. Talleyrand had admired the Sharples portrait and he took it from the wall of the Hamilton home when he made his adieux on sailing for France. After Hamilton's untimely death Mrs. Hamilton wrote to Talleyrand, asking for the portrait. Before he returned it, Talleyrand had the French artist Chartres make two miniature copies, one of which he sent to the Hamilton family with the original drawing.
421. Daniel Huntington, painter of portraits and historical pictures, was twice president of the National Academy. For estimate of his work see Vol. XII. "On Friday evening, May 29th, (1780) Mrs. Washington held her first 'levee' which was attended by the fashionable society of New York. She afterwards held a reception every Friday evening from eight until ten o'clock. These 'levees' were arranged on the plan of the English and French drawing rooms, visitors entitled to the privilege by reason of official or social position, came without special invitation. Full dress was required of all. President Washington usually attended." — IRVING, *Life of Washington*.
427. The cartoon represents the secretary of the Boston Constitutional party reading the compact, with its wretched spelling, to the members.
433. Trumbull's miniatures of celebrities of the day, to the number of 56, are in the Yale School of the Fine Arts.
444. See 400.
451. Eliphalet F. Andrews, an Ohio artist born in 1835, studied in Europe and later painted portraits in Washington.
456. This crude caricature is one of the earliest attempts to visualize Brother Jonathan.
458. This portrait is said to have been painted by Stuart in 1824 when Webster was forty-two years old.
471. See 357.
480. See 357.
500. Charles Bird King, 1785-1862, studied in London, painted in Philadelphia and Washington. Many of his pictures are in the Redwood Library, Newport, R. I., and several at Harvard University.
506. Charles, born in Scotland, came to America and designed, engraved and published caricatures in the English manner. This is one of two in which Washington appears.
508. See 506.
509. Brother Jonathan and Master Jonathan were appellations given by English cartoonists successively to the young republic of the United States. "Brother Jonathan" is said to have referred originally to Jonathan Trumbull, Governor of Connecticut during the Revolution. Washington used to say, "We must consult Brother Jonathan," and it became a cognomen for the people. John Doyle used "Brother Jonathan" in *Punch* in 1847, "Master Jonathan" appeared in *Punch* in 1850 (see No. 656). *The Lantern*, New York, in 1852 had several cartoons drawn by Frank Bellew of the figure of Jonathan in high hat and striped trousers. Thomas Nast in *Harper's Weekly* took over Bellew's conception, added whiskers and put stars on the vest of Jonathan, making the famous Uncle Sam that has been the model of most cartoonists since Nast's day. (For Uncle Sam, see also Vol. IX.)



- 511, 512. See 506.
514. Madame Plantou painted historical pictures and miniatures in Washington and Philadelphia about 1820 to 1825.
521. Vanderlyn (see his *Columbus*, Vol. I, No. 203) after his return from abroad painted portraits with considerable success.
522. Krimmel (see also Vol. XII) was German-born and painted in Philadelphia. The picture contains portraits of local politicians of the day. Dunlap speaks of its composition as "masterly," and the figures as "beautifully drawn."
535. A good example of the rude beginnings of American caricature in which less emphasis is laid upon the draftsmanship than upon the coarse jests and witless text inscribed in the "balloons."
536. Samuel Finley Breese Morse was an inventor (see Vol. V) as well as an artist. While first President of the National Academy of Design, he invented the electric telegraph, which Congress utilized in a line between Baltimore and Washington in 1844. (See also Vol. XII.)
542. Ralph E. W. Earl, 1786-1837, married a niece of Andrew Jackson and while living at the Hermitage, made several portraits of the General.
545. See 433.
548. See 536.
549. The painting is said to contain one hundred and thirty portraits.
550. Jeffreys a successful illustrator and close student of American history. See also Vol. III.
551. Edward W. Clay, engraver and lithographer, gained fame as a prolific caricaturist of the period 1820 to 1845, first through his conception of *Rats Leaving a Falling House*. Clay had served as a midshipman in the navy and later studied art in Europe. His work is not always initialed, and many cartoons of the Jackson period and later are undoubtedly by his hand. See also 562, 570, 582, 609, 616, 617.
562. See 551.
584. The cuts, sometimes cleverly drawn, in the *Anti-Slavery Almanac* undoubtedly had an influence in shaping public opinion against the South, especially in farming communities of the North and Middle West.
588. See 551.
592. Catlin painted portraits before he devoted himself to depicting the American Indian. (See Vol. I.)
609. See 551.
616. See 551.
627. Amans, portrait painter of New Orleans, has left no record of his life except some creditable portraits.
628. Rothermel, a Philadelphia painter who did several other pictures of the "patriotic" school — Patrick Henry, Gettysburg, etc. This picture was extensively distributed as a large framing print. Portraits may be identified of Calhoun, Webster, Douglas, Benton and other national figures of the day.
- 645, 646. See 551.
648. See 550.
656. See 509.
659. From 1832 to 1857 Nathaniel Currier of New York issued "colored engravings" or "chromos" illustrating current history, rural and sporting scenes and personalities. In 1857 he took as partner James Merritt Ives, and under the firm name of Currier & Ives, copyrighted prints, many in color, appeared from May 6, 1857. These are now acknowledged to be an important record of American history during these years, especially for the Civil War period. Some of the productions of Currier & Ives are fine examples of this form of art. Among the artists who made the designs were George Inness, the painter; J. H. Bufford, lithographer; Louis Maurer, cartoonist; J. M. Ives; Mrs. F. F. Palmer, who specialized in rural scenes; Charles Parsons, painter and illustrator for Harper's; A. F. Tait, J. Cameron, and G. H. Durrie. The prints were issued as separate sheets, and buyers used them for publication or for posting in shops and homes. Of some of the more successful issues of the Civil War period as many as 50,000 prints were sold. (See also Vol. XII, p. 310.)
- 681, 685, 688, 689. See 659.
- 724, 725, 729, 731, 734. See 659.

## INDEX

Titles of books under author are in italics; titles of illustrations under producer are in quotation marks.

- ABOLITIONISTS. *See* Antislavery.
- Ackermann, Rudolph, *Microcosm of London*, 61.
- Acts of Trade, first, 10; under Restoration, 11; Randolph and enforcement, 15; enforcing act (1696), 23; violations, 24, 64, 71; enumerated articles, 32; Molasses Act (1733), 32; restriction on colonial manufacture, 32; writs of assistance, 39; Grenville and enforcement, 42; Sugar Act (1764), 42; Townshend Acts, 57, 67, 68; Board of Commissioners at Boston, mobbed, 63, 64; and independent United States, 151.
- Adams, Charles Francis, vice-presidential candidacy, 281.
- Adams, Henry, on Burr, 211.
- Adams, John, on Otis' writs of assistance speech, 40; on Otis' *Vindication*, 41; Continental Congress, 87; autographs, 91, 128, 148; on irregular government, 104; and independence, committee, 106, 107; treaty of peace, 127, 128; on Franklin, 141; and Massachusetts constitution, 149; and commercial treaty, 151; and Washington's appointment to command, 163; Vice-president, 177, 178; on Ellsworth, 179; *Davila*, 189; election as President, 196; portraits, 196; and factions, 196; and France, 197, 198, 200; and Sedition Act, 201; midnight judges, 207.
- Adams, John Quincy, peace negotiations, 230, 231; autograph, 230; in Cabinet, 232; Spanish negotiations, 235; and Monroe Doctrine, 236; election as President, 238, 239; portrait, 240; character, 240; campaign of 1828, defeat, 240-242; and Texas, 262; and gag rules, 263.
- Adams, Samuel, instructions to representatives, 43; portraits, 58; as radical leader, 58, 72; Circular Letter, 59; and non-importation, 63; and Boston Massacre, 69; Committees of Correspondence, 72, 77; and tea, 74, 75; Continental Congress, 87; autograph, 91; and independence, 106; constitutional convention, 149; and Shays' Rebellion, 151; and Federal Convention, 153; and Ratification, 156.
- "Adams and Liberty," 240.
- Adet, Pierre Auguste, portrait, 197; as Minister, 197.
- Administration, during American Revolution, 146; first federal departments, 180. *See also* Governors; Government; Imperialism; Presidency.
- Admiralty, piracy trials, 24; and Stamp Act, 44.
- Agriculture, as main occupation, 129; effect of American Revolution, 129.
- Alabama, admission, 233.
- Albany (N. Y.) Institute, material from, 191.
- Albany Plan, 36, 135.
- Alexander, Francis, "Prudence Crandall," 259.
- Alexander, James, Zenger affair, 33, 34.
- Alien and Sedition Acts, 200, 201; enforcement, 201; reaction, 202.
- Alix, P. M., "Benjamin Franklin," 139.
- Alliance, Washington's oath, 112.
- Almanacs, Poor Richard's, 131, 134; Anti-Masonic, 250; Abolitionist, 260, 283; campaign of 1840, 267.
- "Alternative of Williamsburg," 93.
- Alton, Ill., Lovejoy riot, 260.
- Amans, Jaques, "Zachary Taylor," 283.
- Amendments, attempted to Articles of Confederation, 151; first to Federal Constitution, 156, 182; proposal by a state, 238.
- American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, material from, 8, 24, 63, 217, 218, 222, 224, 225, 256, 261, 300, 303, 305, 323, 325.
- American Anti-Slavery Almanac*, 261.
- American Anti-Slavery Society, cartoons, 261, 263.
- American Colonization Society, 257.
- American Numismatic Society, New York, material from, 14, 264.
- American party. *See* Know-Nothing.
- American Philosophical Society, founders, 50, 134.
- American Revolution, causes, 2, 3, 38, 130; social and political effect, 3, 129; as civil war, 3; writs of assistance as arbitrary acts, 39, 40; right of taxation, 40, 41; Parson's Cause and contract theory, 41; Grenville's policy, 42; colonial taxation and representation, 42, 43; Stamp Act incident, 44-56; Declaratory Act, 56; Townshend Acts and Massachusetts Circular Letter, non-importation, 56-59, 63-66, 71; Dickinson and S. Adams as types, 57, 58, 72; royal policy of coercion, British opposition to it, 66, 67; Boston Massacre, 69; irritating incidents, 69, 71, 72; development of *de facto* government, 72, 77, 84, 86, 93, 95, 104; tea incident, 73-78; British attitude and Coercive Acts, 79-82, 163; effect of Coercive Acts, 82-86; policy of resistance, Suffolk Resolves, 89, 94, 95, 97; British military error; 94; and European affairs, 94, 99, 115-117, 191, 192, struggle, 94, 112; England and forcible reduction, 95, 100; outbreak, 98; rebellion, 100; attack on Charleston, 102; siege of Boston, 103; New York-New Jersey campaign, 112, 113; Paine's *Crisis*, 113; Philadelphia campaign, 114; Dutch trade and aid, 119; British response to European war, 123, 124; significance of rural community, 129; effect on landed estates, 129; Franklin's services in England, 136, 137; navy, 145; finances, 146, 147; Washington as commander-in-chief, 164, 165. *See also* Army; Continental Congress; French alliance; Independence; Loyalists; Peace of 1783; Reconciliation; Union.
- American system, 274.
- "American Twins," 311.
- Ames, Ezra, "Gouverneur Morris," 153; "George Clinton," 153; "Edmond Charles Genêt," 191.
- Ames, Fisher, in Congress, 178; speech on Jay Treaty, 194; portrait, 194; as partisan, 201; and secession, 211.
- Anderson, Alexander, "Death of the Embargo," 228.
- Anderson, Robert, Fort Sumter, 327.
- Andrews, Charles M., on private control of colonies, 1.
- Andrews, E. F., "Benjamin Stoddert," 199.
- Andria Doria*, U.S.S., instructions, 145.
- Andros, Sir Edmund, overthrow, 17, 19; character, 17; as Governor of New England, 17, 18; portrait, 17; William III and, 20.
- Annapolis, Congress at, Washington's resignation of commission, 165.
- Annapolis Convention, 152.



- Annexations, Louisiana Purchase, 209–211, 235; Florida, 235; Texas, 277; from Mexico, 278; Gadsden Purchase, 293; plans for Cuban, 294, 295.
- Anti-Masonic Almanac*, material from, 250.
- Anti-Masonry, rise, 249, 250; campaign of 1832, 250, 251.
- Antislavery, earlier movements, map of “streams,” 257; Lundy, 257; American Colonization Society, 257; Garrison and the *Liberator*, 258; opposition to Garrisonian Abolitionists, 259, 260; reaction on negroes, 260; propaganda, 261, 283; denied use of mails, 262; gag rules against petitions, 263; Liberty party, 276; Free Soil party, 281; growth, 283; abolitionist leaders, 284; Beecher's slave auction, 285; northern ridicule of abolitionists, 286; influence of immigration, 295. *See also* Fugitive slaves.
- “Arbiter of Europe,” 115.
- Aristocracy, and colonial autonomy, 2; colonial Virginia governing, 2, 12; effect of American Revolution, 3, 129; accusation of Federalist, 172, 188.
- Army, American, creation, 100; recruiting, 104; and War of 1812, 226.
- Army, British, policy of colonial establishment, 42; billeting, 57; in Boston, Massacre, 69.
- Ashburnham, Mass., anti-Nebraska meeting, 300.
- Ashburton, Lord, portrait, 272; negotiations, autograph, 272.
- Ashburton Treaty, 272.
- Ashley Cooper, Anthony, Carolina grant, 11.
- Assemblies, character of colonial, 2; and Governors and financial control, 25–30, 40, 41; suspension of New York, 57.
- Association of 1774, adoption by Congress, 91; opposition and defense, 92; ratification and enforcement, 93; Restraining Act by Parliament, 96, 97.
- Assumption of state debts, 184.
- “Available Candidate,” 280.
- BACON, Nathaniel, rebellion, 7, 13, 14; autograph, 13.
- Bacon's Rebellion, 7, 13, 14.
- Baltimore, and tea, 76.
- Baltimore City Library, material from, 269.
- Bancroft, George, on Hutchinson, 70; on North and reconciliation, 116; *United States*, 116.
- Bank of the United States, Hamilton's report and act for first, 185; expires, 226; second, 231; building, 248; western opposition, 248; recharter controversy, 249; as issue, 249, 251; removal of deposits, 251, 252; Senate's censure of Jackson, 252, 253; destruction and panic, 255; Van Buren on controversy, 265; Whig projects to reestablish, 271.
- Banking, Massachusetts land bank, 30; Morris' plan, 147. *See also* Bank of the United States.
- Banks, Nathaniel P., Speaker, 300; career, 307, portrait, 318.
- Barb  -Marbois, Fran  ois de, Louisiana treaty, autograph, 210.
- Barnburners, 281.
- Barr  , Isaac, protest on Stamp Act, 45, 46; portrait, 45; and tea episode, 79; and peace, 125.
- Bartlett, W. H., “United States Bank,” 248.
- Bassett, John S., on tea tax, 68; *United States*, 68.
- Bassett, Richard, Annapolis Convention, autograph, 152.
- Bastille, storming, 188.
- Bates, Edward, portrait, 318; candidacy, 318.
- Bayard, James, peace negotiations, 230, 231; autograph, 230.
- Beaumarchais, Pierre Augustin Caron de, portrait, 118; and supplies for Americans, 118.
- Beecher, Henry Ward, parody of a slave auction, 285; on fugitive slave law, 292; Beecher's Bibles, 307.
- Beecher, Mrs. Henry Ward, on husband's parody of slave auction, 285.
- Beecher's Bibles, 307.
- Belcher, Jonathan, as Governor, 30.
- Bell, John, portraits, 318, 319; presidential candidacy, 319, 320, 323, 324.
- “Belligerent Plenipo's,” 126.
- Bellingham, Richard, policy, 15.
- Bellomont, Earl of, and Kidd, 24; proclamation against Sabbath-breaking, 24; death, 25.
- Bennett, James Gordon, in campaign of 1856, 305; caricature, 305.
- Bennett, Richard, commissioner in Virginia, 9.
- Benson, Egbert, Annapolis Convention, autograph, 152.
- Benton, Thomas H., and the Bank, 249; and expunging resolutions, 253; character, 253; portrait, 253; bullionist, 256.
- Berkeley, Sir William, and Puritan commissioners, 9; return, 12; and Bacon's Rebellion, 13, 14.
- Berlin Decree, 214.
- Bernard, Sir Francis, contest with Assembly, 40, 41; portrait, 41; as Governor, 63; and Circular Letter, 63, 64; and troops, 69; recalled, 70.
- Berrien, John M., in cabinet, 243.
- Bible, as Puritan code, 8; justification of slavery, 263.
- Bickerstaff's Boston Almanack*, material from, 64.
- Biddle, Nicholas, Bank controversy, 249, 251, 252; portrait, 249.
- Bill of rights, in constitutions, 149; amendments to Federal Constitution, 182.
- Billeting Act, New York opposition, 57; of 1774, 80.
- Birney, James G., portrait, 276; and antislavery, 276; candidacy, 276.
- Bitter, Karl, “Signing the Louisiana Treaty,” 210.
- Blackburn, Joseph, “James Otis,” 39.
- Blair, Francis P., and Jackson, 243; and Bank, 251.
- Blair, John, federal justice, 181.
- Bland, Richard, and Stamp Act, 47.
- Blathwayt, William, Board of Trade, 22; and Spotswood, 26.
- Blennerhassett, Harman, estate, and Burr, 212, 213; portrait, 213.
- Blennerhassett's Island, view, 212.
- Blockade, virtual British, of American coast, 214; decrees and Orders-in-Council, 214; of War of 1812, 228.
- Board of Trade and Plantations, purpose and activity, 22, 23, 28; view of offices, 23; and imperialism, 62.
- Body of Liberties of Massachusetts, 8.
- Bohm, Max, “New England Town Meeting,” 9.
- Border Ruffians, 301.
- Borglum, Solon H., “Jacob Leisler,” 20.
- Boston, Province House, 29; Old State House, 29, 30; instructions to representatives (1764), 43; non-importation movement, 50, 63, 66; Stamp Act mob, 52; Board of Commissioners of Customs, mobbed, 63; and troops, Massacre, 69; Committee of Correspondence, 72; and tea, 73–75, 77; Old South, 74; port closed, reaction, 80, 82–84; self government, 84; siege, songs on evacuation, 103; reception of Declaration of Independence, 111; Franklin's birthplace, 132.
- Boston Athen  um, material from, 250.
- Boston Gazette*, material from, 59, 63.
- Boston Massacre, 69; Warren's oration, 98.
- Boston Museum of Fine Arts, material from, 39, 58, 73, 98, 162, 180, 225.

- Boston Port Bill, 80, 82, 83.  
*Boston Post Boy*, material from, 46.  
 Boston Public Library, material from, 64.  
 Boston Tea Party, 73–75.  
 Bostonian Society, material from, 39, 319.  
 “Bostonians in Distress,” 84.  
 “Bostonians paying the Exciseman,” 78.  
 Botetourt, Lord, and Assembly, 65.  
 Boucher, Jonathan, portrait, 101; *Letters*, 101; as Loyalist, 101.  
 Boudinot, Elias, in Congress, 178.  
 Boundaries, colonial disputes, 28; southwestern, Spanish treaty, 195; northeastern, 272.  
 Bounties, on colonial trade, 48.  
 Bowdoin, James, constitutional convention, 149; proclamation on Shays’ Rebellion, 152.  
 Bowdoin Museum of Fine Arts, material from, 153, 206.  
 Bowen, J. T., “Log Cabin Politicians,” 268.  
 Bowers, Claude G., on Jefferson as party leader, 204; *Jefferson and Hamilton*, 204.  
 Boyd, Linn, Speaker, 298.  
 Braddock’s Defeat, proclamation for fast, 37.  
 Bradford, William, letters to, 146.  
 Bradstreet, Simon, English mission, 14, 15; portrait, 15; and revolt against Andros, 19; *ad interim* Governor, 19.  
 Branch, John, in Cabinet, 243.  
 Breckinridge, John, Kentucky Resolutions, 202.  
 Breckinridge, John C., presidential candidacy, 317, 320–324; portrait, 317.  
 Bridges, Charles, “Alexander Spotswood,” 26.  
 Bridgewater, Earl of, Board of Trade, 22.  
 Bright, Jesse D., political power under Pierce, 299; portrait, 299.  
 British debts, and Jay’s negotiations, 193.  
 British Museum, London, material from, 13, 23.  
 Brooks, Preston S., assault on Sumner, 309.  
 Brother Jonathan, 122.  
 Brown, John, *Gaspé* affair, 71.  
 Brown, John, in Kansas, 311; portraits, 311; Harper’s Ferry raid, 314, 315.  
 Brown, Mather, “Thomas Jefferson,” 205.  
 Brownell, Charles D., “Charter Oak,” 18; “Attack on the *Gaspé*,” 71.  
 Bryan, George, Stamp Act Congress, 47.  
 Bryant, William Cullen, *Embargo*, 220.  
 Bryant and Gay, *United States*, 20.  
 Buchanan, James, and Fugitive Slave Law, 292; Ostend Manifesto, 295; presidential candidacy and election, 303; portrait, 308; cabinet, 308; and Kansas, 312; and secession, 327.  
 “Buck taking the Pot,” 307.  
 Buffords, J. H., “Franklin’s Birthplace,” 132.  
 Bulwer, Sir Henry, negotiations, 293.  
 Bunker Hill, British cartoon, 99.  
 Burgess, John W., on Jackson, 242; *Middle Period*, 242, 296; on subsidence of slavery agitation, 296.  
 Burgoyne, John, surrender, political effect, 116.  
 Burke, Edmund, and coercion, 81; and conciliation, 96; and peace, 125; *Reflections on the French Revolution*, 189.  
 Burnet, William, as Governor, 30.  
 Burns’ Coffee House, New York, view, 50.  
 Burr, Aaron, candidacy, 204, 205; portrait, 211; career and character, 211; Federalist intrigue, 211, 212; Hamilton duel, 212; conspiracy, 212, 213; trial, 213.  
 Burr Conspiracy, 212.  
 Bush-Hill, view, 129.  
 Bute, John Stuart, Earl of, burned in effigy, 51; and George III, 60, 61; portrait, 61; policy, 100.  
 Butler, Andrew P., Sumner’s speech on, 309.  
 Butler, Benjamin, and Free Soil party, 281.  
 CABINET, origin, 160; members of first, 176, 180; Jefferson’s, 207; Monroe’s, 232; Jackson’s, 243, 246, 247; Buchanan’s, 308.  
 Cabot, George, and secession, 211; Hartford Convention, 228.  
 Calhoun, John C., portraits, 223, 244; in Congress, 223; and war, 224; in Cabinet, 232; and Jackson, 243, 244, 246; presidential ambition, 244; *Exposition*, 244; state rights theory, *Disquisition on Government*, 244; and Hayne’s speech, 245; and Jackson’s Union toast, 246; and campaign of 1832, 251; on federal patronage, 253; and sub-treasury, 256; and abolitionist mail, 262; and campaign of 1844, 274; and slavery and state rights, 282; on Compromise of 1850, 287; death, 287.  
 California, annexation, 278; admission problem, 283, 287, 289.  
 Callet, Antoine, “Comte de Vergennes,” 117.  
 Cameron, Simon, portrait, 318.  
 Camm, John, Parson’s Cause, 41.  
 Campbell, Alexander, “George Washington,” 164.  
 Canada, and American Revolution, 97, 102; War of 1812, 227; “Cuba and Canada,” 295.  
 Canning, George, and Monroe Doctrine, 235.  
 Canterbury, Conn., Prudence Crandall’s school, 259.  
 Canton, China, view of foreign factories, 151.  
 “Capability and Availability,” 296.  
 Cape St. Vincent, naval fight, 124.  
 Capitol, Washington, material from, 110; view, 312; interior view, 239.  
 Capitols, colonial, 29.  
 Carleton, Sir Guy, and Canadian attitude, 97, 102.  
 Carolina, grant, 11.  
 Caron de Beaumarchais. *See* Beaumarchais.  
 Carpenter’s Hall, interior, 87; material from, 88.  
 Carr, Dabney, Committee of Correspondence, 72.  
 Carroll, John, commissioner to Canada, 102.  
 Cass, Lewis, portrait, 279; candidacy, 279, 281; on Sumner’s speech, 309.  
 Castlereagh, Lord, and Henry letters, 224.  
 Catlin, George, “William Henry Harrison,” 266.  
 Caucus, congressional, 196; opposition, 237, 238; in 1824, 238.  
 Chamberlin, Mason, “Israel Mauduit,” 70; “Benjamin Franklin,” 136.  
 Chapman, F. A., “Raising the Liberty Pole,” 68.  
 Charles II of England, and colonies, 11, 12, 14.  
 Charles, William, “Present State of Our Country,” 226; “Cock Fight,” 227; “Brother Jonathan’s Cordial,” 227; “Hartford Convention,” 228; “Bruin becomes Mediator,” 229.  
 Charleston, Ill., Lincoln-Douglas debate, 313.  
 Charleston, S. C., and tea, 76; cartoon on British attack (1776), 102; destruction of abolitionist mail, 262; Democratic conventions, 316, 317; secession convention, 325; view, 326.  
 Charter Oak, 18.  
 Charters, Connecticut and Rhode Island, 12; revocation of Massachusetts, 15; second Massachusetts, 21, 22; Massachusetts explanatory, 30.  
 Chase, Salmon P., and Compromise of 1850, 289; portrait, 318; candidacy in 1860, 318.  
 Chase, Samuel, impeachment, 208; portrait, 208.  
 Chatham, Earl of. *See* Pitt, William.  
 Chesapeake, U.S.S., *Leopard* affair, 215.  
 Cheves, Langdon, in Congress, 223; portrait, 223.



- Chicago, Republican convention, 318, 319.  
 China, early American trade, 151.  
 Choate, Rufus, and Fugitive Slave Act, 291.  
 Choiseul, Duc de, portrait, 117; and English colonies, 117.  
 Christ Church, Oxford, material from, 40.  
 Church of England, Andros and, in Boston, 17; Parson's Cause in Virginia, 41.  
 Churches, Old South, Boston, 74.  
 Cipriani, J. B., "Jonathan Mayhew," 55.  
 Circular Letter of Massachusetts, 62, 63.  
 Civil service, Tenure of Office Act, 238, 253.  
 Civil War, Fort Sumter, 327.  
 Claiborne, William, commissioner in Virginia, 9.  
 Clarendon, Edward Hyde, Earl of, policy, 11; Carolina grant, 11; portrait, 11.  
 Clark, Abraham, Annapolis Convention, autograph, 152.  
 Clarkson, M. A., *Abolition*, 257.  
 Clay, Cassius M., portrait, 318.  
 Clay, Edward W., Anti-Jackson cartoons, 246, 251; "Bank-Oh's Ghost," 255; "Philadelphia Fashions," 260; "Black and White Slaves," 263; "Great American Steeple Chase," 274; "Ultimatum on the Oregon Question," 277; "Uncle Sam's Taylorifications," 278; "Sauce for the Goose," 291; "Fugitive Slave Law," 291.  
 Clay, Henry, portraits, 223, 286, 297; in Congress, 223; Speaker, 224; peace negotiations, 230, 231; autograph, 230; candidacy (1824), 238, 239; (1832), 251; (1840), 266, 267; (1844), 273-276; (1848), 280; and Adams, 239, 240; as politician, 246; compromise tariff, 248; bank controversy, 249; and removal of deposits, 252; American Colonization Society, 257; and slavery, 264; in campaign of 1840, 269; Whig measures and Tyler, 271; and Texas, 273, 275; as protectionist, 277; on Mexican War and slavery, 280; Compromise of 1850, 286; death, funeral, 296.  
 Clayton, John M., portrait, 293; Bulwer negotiations, 293.  
 Clinton, DeWitt, portrait, 226; candidacy, 226.  
 Clinton, George, on reconciliation, 123; election as Governor, 148; and Ratification, 158; portrait, 158.  
 Clinton, Sir Henry, and reconciliation, 123.  
 Clymer, George, autograph, 147; Federal Convention, 153.  
 Cobb, Howell in Cabinet, 308; career, 308; portrait, 308.  
 Cochin, Charles N., "Benjamin Franklin," 139.  
 Coffin, Levi, portrait, 285; Underground Railroad, 285, 292.  
 Coffin Hand Bill, 241.  
 Cogswell, William, "Andrew Hamilton," 34.  
 Cohens vs. Virginia, 233.  
 Colden, Cadwallader, portrait, 50; career, 50; Stamp Act mob, 51.  
*Collection Complete de la Révolution Française*, 188, 189.  
 Colonial agents, use, 70.  
 Colonial Office, London, material from, 19.  
 "Colonies Reduced," 67.  
*Columbian Centinel*, on passing of Federalists, 203.  
*Columbian Magazine*, material from, 167.  
 Commerce, policy of Restoration, 11; imperial policy and colonial, 15, 45; Board of Trade, 23; piracy, Kidd, 24; bounties, 45; non-intercourse movements, 48, 50; Dutch, during American Revolution, 119; effort for British treaty, 128, 151; effect of independence, early Oriental, 151. *See also* Acts of Trade; Isthmian transit; Neutral trade; Non-importation; Railroads; Slave trade.  
 "Commissioners' Interview with Congress," 123.  
 Committees of Correspondence, origin, 38; proposed inter-colonial (1764), 43; local, 72; intercolonial, and Union, 72, 77.  
 Common law, in colonies, 7, 34.  
 Commonwealth and Protectorate, and colonies, 9; commercial policy, 10.  
 Compromise of 1850, acceptance and finality, 282, 291, 296; Clay and task, provisions and speeches, 287, 288; passage, 288.  
 Concord, Mass. *See* Lexington and Concord.  
 Confederate States, formation, 326.  
 Confederation, inadequacy, 4; resolution for, 106; problem and basis, 144; results, 144; drafting of Articles, 147; problem of ratification, 148; working, finances, 150, 151; and national domain, 150; attempt to amend, 151; economic disturbances, 151, 175; localism, 175; Washington on weakness, 166; end, 177.  
 Congress, (1) Washington's address, 170; organization, task and personnel, 178; tariff, 179; executive departments, 180; judiciary, 181; constitutional amendments, 182; accomplishments, 182; first book of acts, 182; debt, 183, 184; bank, 185; Senate chamber, 203; (2) Hamilton's report on manufactures, 185; excise, 186; (3) and British seizures, 193; (4) Jay Treaty, 194; (5) and France, 197-199; Alien and Sedition Acts, 200, 201; Lyon-Griswold affair, 201; (6) Judiciary Act, 207; (7) Randolph as leader, 207; repeal of Judiciary Act, 207; (8) Chase impeachment, 208; (9) non-importation, 215; (10) embargo and non-intercourse, 216, 221; (11) Macon's Bill, 222; (12) new leaders, war spirit, 223, 224; embargo, 225; declaration of war, 225, 226; (14) bank, 231; (16) Missouri Compromise, 234; (18) presidential election, 239; (20) tariff, 244; (21) Webster-Hayne debate, 245; (22) tariff and force acts, 248; bank, 249; (23) Senate's censure of Jackson, 252, 253; and expunging of censure, 253; (24) gag rule, 263; (25) Clay's slavery speech, 264; (26) sub-treasury, 263; (27) Tyler and Whig measures, 271; (28) Texas, 277; (31) Compromise of 1850, 286-289; (33) Kansas-Nebraska Bill, 299, 300; (34) Speaker contest, 300; Sumner-Brooks affair, 309; (35) Kansas, 312; (36) attempted compromise, 327.  
 "Congressional Pugilists," 201.  
 Connecticut, charter, 12; and Andros, 18; restoration of charter, 19; New York boundary, 28; and Continental Congress, 86; cession of western claim, 150; Ratification, 156; embargo resolutions, 219, 220; and War of 1812, 228, 229; on admission of California, 282.  
*Connecticut Courant*, 48.  
 Connecticut State Archives, Hartford, material from, 219.  
 Connecticut State Library, Hartford, material from, 12, 18.  
*Constellation*, U.S.S., 199.  
*Constitution*, U.S.S., 199.  
*Constitutional Courant*, 37.  
 Constitutional Union party, 319.  
 Constitutions, state, 4, 148, 149.  
 Continental Congress, call, appointment of Massachusetts delegates, 85; Virginia's sanction and delegates, 86; modes of appointing delegates, 86; personnel, 87; first hall, 87; opening, first prayer, 87; conservatives, Galloway's plan, 88; Henry's declaration of Americanism, 88; specimen printed minutes and journal, 89, 90; and Suffolk Resolves, 89; petition and declaration of rights, Pitt's praise, 90; Association of no trade with England, 91, 92; value of first meeting, 91; creates army, 100; second petition, 100; and Canada, 102; and organization of government, assumed functions, 104, 145; flights, cartoon, 113, 114; and Richard Price, 115; and foreign relations, 117, 118, 145, 146; and finances, 146, 147; ineptitude, 146, 147; Washington in, 163; Washington's resignation of command, 165. *See*

- also Confederation; French alliance; Independence; Reconciliation.
- Continental Journal*, on Gérard, 146.
- Contract theory, Henry's presentation, 44.
- Cooke, Elisha, speakership, 30.
- Cooper, Samuel, on troops in Boston, 69.
- Cooper, William, autographs, 72, 82.
- Copley, John S., "Sir Francis Bernard," 40; "Samuel Adams," 58; "Thomas Hutchinson," 70; "John Hancock," 73; "Joseph Warren," 98; "John Adams," 196.
- "Corbut," cartoons, 121.
- Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington, material from, 157, 207, 213, 223, 239, 283.
- Cornbury, Lord, as Governor, commission, 25.
- Corné, M. F., "Canton Factories", 151.
- Cornell University Library, material from, 259.
- Cosby, William, as Governor, Zenger affair, 33.
- Cotton, John, portrait, 8; and government, 8.
- Cotton, John, Stamp Act Congress, 47.
- Council, position of Massachusetts, 29.
- Council of Safety, proclamation by New York, 148.
- Coxe, Tench, Annapolis Convention, autograph, 152.
- Crackfardi, "Foot-Race," 239.
- Crafts, W. A., *Pioneers in Settlements of America*, 13, 19.
- Cranch, William, *Report of Cases*, 233.
- Crandall, Prudence, negro school, 259; portrait, 259.
- Crane, Stephen, Continental Congress, 87.
- Crawford, William H., in Cabinet, 232; candidacy, 238, 239; portrait, 238.
- Crittenden, John J., and compromise, 327; portrait, 327.
- Cromwell, Oliver, and colonies, 9; commercial policy, 10.
- Crown, struggle under Stuarts, 1.
- Cruger, John, and Stamp Act mob, 51.
- Cuba, effort to annex, filibustering, 294; Ostend Manifesto, 295.
- Curtis, B. R., Dred Scott dissent, 310.
- Cushing, Thomas, in Assembly, 63; Continental Congress, 87; autograph, 91.
- Cushing, William, federal justice, 181.
- DANCE-HOLLAND, Nathaniel, "Lord North," 66.
- Dane, Nathan, portrait, 150; Northwest Ordinance, 150.
- Danforth, Thomas, and Andros, 19.
- Darley, F. O. C., "Boston and Stamp Act," 45; "Jay burned in Effigy," 194; "Missourians going to Kansas," 301.
- Dartmouth, Lord, on Association of 1774, 92.
- Dartmouth College case, 233.
- Davis, David, portrait, 319; and nomination of Lincoln, 319.
- Davis, Jefferson, as southern leader, 289, 290; career, 290, 299; portraits, 290, 299; political power as Secretary of War, 299; pro-slavery resolutions, 316; President of Confederate States, 326, 327.
- Dawes, William, ride, 98.
- Deane, Silas, Continental Congress, 87; portrait, 117; agent at Paris, 117, 118, 120; instructions, 118; treaty of alliance, autograph, 120.
- Dearborn, Henry, in Cabinet, 207.
- Debts, act for recovery of colonial, 32.
- Declaration of Rights, by Continental Congress, 90; Virginia, 106; New Hampshire, 149.
- Declaration of the People of Virginia (1676), 13.
- Declaratory Act, 56.
- Dehart, John, Continental Congress, 87.
- DeLancey, James, Zenger trial, 34.
- DeLand, Clyde O., "Patrick Henry in Congress," 88.
- Delaware, and Massachusetts Circular Letter, 64; and Continental Congress, 86; and independence, 107; Ratification, 156.
- Delaware State House, Dover, material from, 293.
- Delpech, Jacques M., "Beaumarchais," 118.
- Democracy, as frontier development, 4; significance of Bacon's Rebellion, 13, 14; Jeffersonian, 187, 188; Jacksonian, 237.
- Democratic clubs, 173, 190, 193.
- Democratic party, foreign policy, 265; split over slavery, 316, 317. *See also* Elections; Politics; Republican-Democratic.
- "Democratic Platform," 303.
- Department of State, material from, 128, 154, 155, 179, 181, 184, 193, 195, 199, 200, 201, 210, 216, 230, 231, 233, 235, 247, 248, 272, 293, 300.
- Deplorable State of New England*, 16.
- Deposit, right at New Orleans, 195.
- Dickinson, John, on colonial rights, 3; Stamp Act Congress, 47; portrait, 57; policy, *Letters from a Farmer*, 57; Liberty Song, 64; Continental Congress, 87; and independence, 196; Articles of Confederation, 147; Annapolis Convention, autograph, 152.
- Dinwiddie, Robert, as Governor, 26; portrait, 26.
- "Dissolution of Parliament," 82.
- District of Columbia. *See* Federal capital.
- "Dis-United States," 311.
- Dodd, William E., on Democratic convention (1844), 273; *Expansion and Conflict*, 273.
- Dominion of New England, organization, 16; Andros' rule, 17, 18; enlargement, 18; seal, 18; overthrow, 19.
- Donelson, Andrew J., vice-presidential candidacy, 303.
- Doolittle, Amos, "Federal Hall," 177.
- Douglas, Stephen A., and Fugitive Slave Act, 292; cartoon on, 298; portrait, 299; Kansas-Nebraska Bill, motive, 299; and Buchanan's Kansas policy, 312; Lincoln debates, 312, 313; candidacy in 1860, 316, 317, 320-324.
- Douglass, Frederick, and antislavery, 307; portrait, 307.
- "Downfall of Mother Bank," 251.
- Doyle, Richard, "Land of Liberty," 292.
- Drake, Samuel A., *Old Landmarks*, 29.
- Dred Scott Case, result, 282, 309-311; Douglas and, 313.
- Duane, James, portrait, 88; Continental Congress, conservatism, 88; career, 88.
- Duché, Jacob, prayer in Congress, 87.
- Dudington, William, *Gaspé* affair, 71.
- Dudley, Joseph, portrait, 16; as ruler of New England, 16; as Governor of Massachusetts, 30.
- Dulany, Daniel, portrait, 53; career, 53; *Considerations on Taxes*, 53.
- Dunmore, Lord, and Burgesses, 86.
- Dunsmore, John W., "Washington leaving Christ Church," 164; "Washington Receiving Notice of Election," 167; "Washington leaving Mt. Vernon," 176.
- Durand, Asher B., "James Madison," 218.
- Du Simitiere, Pierre, "Silas Deane," 117.
- Dwight, Theodore, Hartford Convention, 228.
- Dwight, Timothy, on Jeffersonian victory, 205.
- Dyer, Eliphalet, Continental Congress, 87.
- EARL, R. E. W., "Andrew Jackson," 242.
- Earl, Ralph, "Roger Sherman," 153.
- Earlom, Richard, "Thomas Pownall," 67.
- East Florida, province, 41.
- East India Company, and colonial trade, 73.
- East Indies, American trade, 193.
- Eaton, Mrs. J. H., 246.
- Echo*, cartoon, 201.



- Edenton, N. C., woman's club, 93.  
 Edes and Gill, *North American Almanack*, facsimile, 65.  
 Egmont, Justus van, "Algernon Sidney," 110.  
 Elections, first presidential, 177; of 1792, 171; of 1796, 196; of 1800, 203, 204; of 1804, 214; of 1808, 217, 218; of 1812, 226; of 1816, 232; scene, 232; of 1824, 238, 239; of 1828, 240; of 1832, 250, 251; of 1836, 254; of 1840, 266-270; of 1844, 273-276; of 1848, 279-281; of 1852, 296; of 1856, 303-307; of 1860: Democratic conventions and split, 316, 317; Republican aspirants and convention, 318, 319; Constitutional Union party, 319; campaign, cartoons, 320-323; result, 324.  
 Ellicott, Andrew, planning Washington, 184.  
 Ellsworth, Oliver, in Senate, 178; career, 179; portrait, 179; Judiciary Act, 181.  
 Embargo, of 1794, 193; policy and act (1807), 216; controversy, 216-221; song, 216; repeal, 221; wartime, 225, 228.  
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, on John Brown, 315.  
 Endicott, John, policy, 15.  
 England, political contest under Stuarts, 1.  
 English colonies, as private estates, 1; character of government, 1; social development, 1; attitude toward mother country, 7. *See also* American Revolution; Commerce; Finances; Government; Imperialism.  
 Erskine, David, as Minister, 222.  
*European Magazine*, material from, 70, 197.  
 Everett, Edward, and Cuba, 294; vice-presidential candidacy, 319; portrait, 319.  
 Expansion. *See* Annexations.  
 FEDERAL CAPITAL, New York, 167-170, 177, 178; Philadelphia, 171, 184, 203; compromise on location of permanent, 184.  
 Federal Constitution, purpose, 4; preamble, 154; signing, 154; last page and signatures, 155; as framework, 176; interpretation and political division, 175, 185; Republican broad construction, 231; Marshall's interpretation, 233. *See also* Amendments; Federal Convention; Ratification; Union.  
 Federal Convention, Annapolis Convention and call, 152; financial impulse, 152; meeting, personnel, 153; problems and solution, 153-155; Washington's influence and opinion, 154, 155, 166. *See also* Ratification.  
*Federalist*, material from, 159.  
 Federalist party, rise and fall, 5; beginning, 173, 175, 187; influence of French Revolution, satire, 189, 190; factions, 196; Alien and Sedition Acts, 200, 201; overthrow, 203; secession threats, 211; Burr intrigue, 211, 212; and neutral-trade controversy, 215, 217-220, 222; and Henry, 224; and declaration of war, 225; and War of 1812, 225, 226. *See also* Elections; Politics.  
 Ferris, J. L. G., "Building Cradle of Liberty," 28; "Writing the Declaration of Independence," 107; "Washington's Second Inauguration," 171.  
 Fifty-four Forty or Fight, 265.  
 Filibustering, in Cuba, 294.  
 Fillmore, Millard, becomes President, 289; and Compromise of 1850, 289, 292; candidacy in 1856, 303-307.  
 Finances, control of colonial, 25-30, 40, 41; French loan, interest scrip, 122; of American Revolution, 146, 147; of Confederation, 150; and call of Federal Convention, 152; of War of 1812, 225, 226; panic of 1837, 255; sub-treasury, 256. *See also* Banking; Public debt; Tariff; Taxation.  
 Fire, Franklin and organized fighting, 134.  
 Fish, Carl R., on Polk, 273; *American Nationality*, 273, 279, 286, 296, 324; on Democrats and territorial slavery, 279; on Clay and Compromise of 1850, 286; on campaign of 1852, 296; on election of 1860, 324.  
 Fisheries, in treaty of peace, 127; and treaty of Ghent, 230.  
 Flag, George, "James Gadsden," 293.  
 Fletcher, Benjamin, removed, 24; and frontier, 28.  
 Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 233.  
 "Flight of Congress," 114.  
 Florida, cession, 235.  
 Floyd, John B., in Cabinet, 308.  
 Floyd, William, Continental Congress, 87.  
 Folsom, Nathaniel, Continental Congress, 87; autograph, 91.  
 Fontaine, "Duc de Choiseul," 117.  
 Foote, Henry S., election as Governor, 290.  
 Forbes, Lizzie, "Blennerhassett's Island," 212.  
 Force Act, 248.  
 Foreign relations, Continental Congress and institution, 145, 146; office, 146; Washington on, 173; Logan Act, 199; Monroe Doctrine, 235, militant nationalism, 265; as a quieter of slavery agitation, 292. *See also* Commerce; countries and wars by name.  
 Forestier, Adolphe, "Signing the Treaty of Ghent," 231.  
 Fort Allen, building, 135.  
 Fort Sumter, crisis, 327.  
 Fox, Charles James, attitude, 114, 116; portrait, 114; and peace, 125; North coalition, 128.  
 "Fox Without a Tail," 326.  
 France, and American Revolution, 94, 99, 115-117, 120; and Cuba, 294. *See also* "French" titles; Napoleon I.  
 Franklin, Benjamin, Albany Plan, 36, 135; and Stamp Act, 44, 137; warning to Lord North, 97; commission to Canada, 102; and Declaration of Independence, 107, 138; commissioner to Paris, instructions, 118; position and diplomacy there, 119, 131, 139; autographs, 120, 128, 138; treaty of peace, 127, 128, 142; worth, qualities, and services, 131; wisdom in Poor Richard, 131, 134; birthplace, 132; ancestry, 132; training, 132; printer and journalist, press, 133; librarian, 133; scientist and public improvement, 134; public services, 135; manuscripts, 135, 138; first visit to England, 136; portraits, 136, 139, 142, 143; bust, 136; medal, 136; as American representative in England, 136; public examinations, 137, 139; and English friends, Strahan letter, 138; in Congress, 138; house at Passy, 140; return, final public services, 142; and slavery, 142, 257; funeral procession, 142; fame, 143; grave, 143.  
 Franklin, State of, 150.  
 Franklin Union, Boston, material from, 132-135, 137, 138, 140.  
 Fraser, Charles, "Langdon Cheves," 223.  
 Free negroes, attitude toward, 260.  
 Freeport doctrine, 313.  
 Free Soil party, 281.  
 Fremont, John C., presidential candidacy, 304-307; portrait, 318.  
 French alliance, France and revenge, 117; first agents at Paris, 117; secret aid, Beaumarchais, 118; Franklin as commissioner, instructions, 118; Franklin's position and diplomacy, 119, 131, 139, 140; treaties, 120, 140; reception, 121; French purpose, 121; funds from France, 122; and peace negotiations, 126, 127; Gérard as minister, 146; and neutrality (1793), 191.  
 French-American War, X Y Z Mission, 197, 198; preparations, 198; naval war, 199; treaty, 200.  
 French and Indian War, political effect, 2, 62; colonies and finances, 26; Albany Congress, 36; fast proclamation, 37; Washington in, 163.

- French Directory, and American envoys, 197, 198; and Logan, 199.
- French Revolution, and American Revolution, 129; influence on American politics, 175, 188-190; storming of the Bastille, 188; execution of Louis XVI, 189; arguments, 189; Genêt's mission, American neutrality, 191-193; Monroe as Minister, 197.
- Freneau, Philip, *National Gazette*, partisanship, 171, 187, 188.
- Friends Historical Society, Philadelphia, material from, 285.
- Frontier, and democracy, 4, 237, 238; Bacon's Rebellion, 13; colonial expansion, 26, 28; Proclamation of 1763, 62; Quebec Act, 80; and federal excise, 186; and navigation of the Mississippi, 195; Burr Conspiracy, 212; and the Bank, 248.
- Frontier posts, and Jay's negotiations, 193.
- Frothingham, Richard, on ideas of Declaration of Independence, 110; *Rise of the Republic*, 110.
- Fry, W. T., "Isaac Barré," 45.
- Fugitive slaves, Underground Railroad, 285; act of 1850, 289; resistance and support of act, 291.
- GABRIEL, Ralph H., on development of American politics, 1-6.
- Gadsden, Christopher, Stamp Act Congress, 47; Continental Congress, 87.
- Gadsden, James, portrait, 293; Mexican negotiations, 293.
- Gadsden Purchase, 293.
- Gag rules, 263.
- Gage, Thomas, troops in Boston, 69; Governor, 80; and operation of Coercive Acts, 85; Concord, 98.
- Gaine, Hugh, and Stamp Act, 51.
- Gallatin, Albert, and Alien Act, 200; and Lyon, 201; Secretary of the Treasury, 207; career, 207; portrait, 207; and war, 226; peace negotiations, 230, 231; autograph, 230.
- Galloway, Joseph, Continental Congress, reconciliation plan, 88.
- Gardiner, J. S. J., *Remarks on the Jacobiniad*, 190.
- Garrison, William Lloyd, portraits, 258, 284; as abolitionist, 258, 259, 284, 286; and political antislavery, 276.
- Gaspé affair, 71, 72.
- Gavard, Charles, *Gallerie Historique*, 117.
- Gazette of the United States*, 142, 192; as organ, 187.
- General Harrison's Log Cabin March*, 268.
- Genêt, Edmond Charles, as Minister, 191, 192; portrait, 191.
- Genius of Universal Emancipation*, 256.
- George III of England, attitude of colonies, 38, 60; colonial statues, 55, 111; and Pitt, 53; and Massachusetts Circular Letter, 59, 64; portraits, 60; coronation, 60; policy, influence of Bute, 60, 61; control over Parliament, 62; and Lord North, 66; and coercion of colonies, 67, 80, 95, 97, 100; and tea tax, 68; proclaims rebellion, 100; and peace, 125.
- Georgia, and Massachusetts Circular Letter, 64; and non-importation, 71; and Continental Congress, 86; Ratification, 156; and secession, 326.
- Gérard, Conrad Alexandre, treaty of alliance, autograph, 120; portrait, 146; as French Minister, 146.
- Gérard, François P., "Talleyrand," 197.
- Gerry, Elbridge, and Ratification, 156; portrait, 156; in Congress, 178; X Y Z Mission, 198; vice-presidency, 226.
- Ghent, treaty of, 230, 231.
- Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 233.
- Gleason's Pictorial*, 292, 294, 295, 297, 299.
- Godefroy, François, "Boston Mob," 77.
- Godoy, Manuel de, American treaty, 195.
- Gordon, Patrick, as Governor, 27; portrait, 27.
- Gore, Christopher, portrait, 194; negotiations, 194.
- Government, character of colonial, 1; *de facto*, of American Revolution, 72, 77, 84, 86, 93, 95, 104; Continental Congress and organization, 145-147. *See also* Administration; Imperialism; Judiciary; Legislation; Local government; Politics; State governments; Union.
- Governors, colonial, English policy as to powers, 24, 25; commissions and instructions, 25; character, 25; controversies with Assemblies, salaries, 25-30, 40, 41; as Crown's representatives, duties, 26; absentee, 26.
- Granger, Gideon, Postmaster-General, 207.
- Gravelot, Hubert F., "House of Commons," 62.
- "Great American Buck Hunt," 306.
- Great Awakening, 38.
- Great Britain, and trade of United States, 151; Jay Treaty, 193; and Spanish-America, 235, 236; Ashburton Treaty, 272; Oregon, 277; and slavery question, 286, 292; Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, 293; and Cuba, 294; sympathy with South, 311. *See also* American Revolution; English colonies; Impressment; Neutral trade; War of 1812.
- "Great Financier," 55.
- "Great Match at Baltimore," 317.
- "Great Presidential Sweepstakes," 306.
- "Greedy Boy," 278.
- Greeley, Horace, in campaign of 1840, *Log Cabin*, 267, 268; portrait, 305; in campaign of 1856, 305; in campaign of 1860, 320.
- Green, Duff, and Calhoun, 244.
- Greene, Evarts B., on Franklin, 142; *Foundations of American Nationality*, 142.
- Grenville, George, colonial policy, 42, 44; portrait, 42; cartoon on, 52; and Stamp Act, 53, 54; resigns, 53.
- Grey, Earl, and Franklin portrait, 136.
- Grimes, James W., on sectionalism in Congress, 315.
- Griswold, Roger, Lyon affair, 201; and secession, 211.
- Grundy, Felix, in Congress, 223; portrait, 223.
- Guadalupe-Hidalgo, treaty of, 278.
- HALL, William, "Log Cabin Politicians," 268.
- Halsey, R. T. H., *Boston Port Bill*, 78.
- Hamilton, Alexander, *Full Vindication of Congress*, 92; and Union, 144, 182; in Congress, 150; suggests a convention, 152; Annapolis Convention, 152; autograph, 152; Federal Convention, 153; *Federalist*, 159; New York Ratification Convention, 159; political policy and machine, 176, 187; portraits, 180, 183, 186; Secretary of the Treasury, 180; later career and character, 183; financial policy and measures, 183-185; and constitutional interpretation, 185; report on manufactures, 185; opposition to policy, 186; and Whisky Rebellion, 186; and neutrality, Pacificus letters, 191; and Jay Treaty, 194; and Adams, 196; on Alien and Sedition Acts, 201; and election of Jefferson, 205; on Jefferson, 205; Burr duel, death, 212.
- Hamilton, Andrew, career, 34; Zenger trial, 34; portrait, 34.
- Hamilton, William, view of Bush-Hill, 129.
- Hancock, John, in Assembly, 63; *Liberty* mob, 64; portrait, 73; career and policy, 73; Provincial Congress, 95; autographs, 118, 146; constitutional convention, 149; and ratification, 156.
- Hanover Courthouse, Va., Parson's Cause, 41; view, 41.
- Hard Times Token, 264.



- Harding, Chester, "John Randolph," 207; "John Quincy Adams," 240.
- Harlow, Ralph V., on Shays' Rebellion, 152; *Growth of the United States*, 152.
- Harper's Ferry raid, 314; aftermath, 315.
- Harrington, James, portrait, 110; *Oceana* and Declaration of Independence, 110.
- Harrison, Robert H., and justiceship, 181.
- Harrison, William Henry, candidacy in 1836, 254; in 1840, election, 266-270; portrait, 266; death, 271.
- Harrison Almanac*, broadside, 267.
- Hart, Joel T., "Henry Clay," 297.
- Hartford Convention, 228, 229.
- Hartford Times*, on Whig candidate (1840), 268.
- Hartley, David, treaty of peace, autograph, 128.
- Harvard College Library, material from, 309.
- Harvard University, material from, 150, 194, 196.
- Hatch, Nathaniel, writ of assistance, 39.
- Hawley, Joseph, in Assembly, 63.
- Hayne, Robert Y., Webster debate, 245; portrait, 245.
- Healy, G. P. A., "Webster's Reply to Hayne," 245; "John Tyler," 271; "Lord Ashburton," 272; "Daniel Webster," 272; "Lewis Cass," 279; "Zachary Taylor," 283; "Roger B. Taney," 310.
- Henry, Patrick, Parson's Cause, 41; portrait, 46; Stamp Act speech and resolutions, manuscript, 46, 47; Committee of Correspondence, 72; Continental Congress, policy there, 87, 88, 163; and Federal Convention, 153; and Ratification, 157.
- Henry letters, 224.
- Hermitage, view, 242.
- Herter, Albert, "Signing of the Constitution," 154.
- Herter Looms, "Trial of Peter Zenger," 34.
- Hickel, Karl A., "Charles James Fox," 114.
- Hill, Isaac, and Jackson, 243.
- Hillsborough, Lord, and Massachusetts Circular Letter, 59, 64.
- Hinckley, Thomas, *Narrative of Proceedings*, 18.
- Historical Society of Pennsylvania, material from, 27, 34, 60, 75, 130, 143, 190, 227, 232, 246, 264, 281, 286, 306, 317.
- Hoare, William, "William Pitt," 53.
- Hollis, Thomas, *Memoirs*, 55.
- Holy Alliance, 235.
- "Honest Abe taking them on the Half Shell," 321.
- Hopkins, Stephen, *Rights of Colonies examined*, 43; and *Gaspé* affair, 72; Continental Congress, 87.
- Hopkinson, Francis, autograph, 145.
- Hornet*, U.S.S., *Peacock* fight, 227.
- Houdon, Jean A., "Benjamin Franklin," 136; "George Washington," 166.
- House of Commons, view, 62.
- House of Lords, view, 61.
- House of Representatives, views of old and new chambers, 239, 312.
- Houses, Jackson's home, 242.
- Houston, William Charles, Annapolis Convention, autograph, 152.
- Howard, George E., on The Association, 91; *Preliminaries of Revolution*, 91.
- Howe, Lord, and reconciliation, 112; proclamation of amnesty, 113.
- Howe, Sir William, campaigns, 112-114; proclamation of amnesty, 113.
- Hugo, Victor, "House at Passy," 140.
- Hülsemann letter, 292.
- Humble Petition and Address*, 11.
- Hume, David, and Franklin, 136.
- Hunkers, 281.
- Huntington, Daniel, "Lady Washington's Reception," 188.
- "Hurly-Burly Pot," 279.
- Hutchinson, Thomas, on Dudley, 16; mobbed, 52, 55; and Council, 63; and Boston Massacre, 69; portrait, 70; career and character, 70; recalled, 70; and tea, 74, 75.
- Hyde, Edward. *See* Clarendon.
- "ILL turns to him who wishes ill," 120.
- Illinois, constitution and admission, 233; Lincoln-Douglas debates, 312, 313.
- Illinois State Historical Society, material from, 234; *Journal*, 257.
- Immigration, and slavery 295; and Know-Nothing party, 303.
- Impeachment, of judges, 208.
- Imperialism, policy of Restoration, 12; Dominion of New England, 16; Board of Trade, 22, 23; divided authority over colonies, 23; importance of New York in policy, 25; conciliatory policy, 28; royal vetoes, 31; growth of parliamentary action, 32; and colonial rights, 38; Grenville's policy, 42; policy after 1760, 62; and American Revolution, 130. *See also* Acts of Trade.
- Impressment, controversy, 193, 215; and peace terms, 230.
- Independence, causes of movement, 3; significant actions in early colonial history, 13-15; lack of desire, 37; desire denied, 38, 163; Mansfield's prophecy, 59; Otis' hint, 64; George III's accusation, 67; resistance and, 94; Paine and propaganda, 94; growth of policy, problems, 104, 106; resolution for, 106, 107; drafting and adoption of Declaration, 107; Jefferson's draft, 107, 108; signing Declaration, 110, 138; sources of ideas of Declaration, 110; Signers, 111; reception and effect, 111.
- Independence Hall, Philadelphia, material from, 28, 57, 107, 117, 146, 153, 157, 171, 180, 196, 197; designer, 33; view, 106; Congress meets in, 106.
- Independent Chronicle*, material from, 157.
- Independent Gazetteer*, material from, 156.
- Indiana, admission, 233.
- Indiana State Library, material from, 269.
- Indians, depredations and Bacon's Rebellion, 13, 14; Proclamation of 1763, 62.
- Ingersoll, Jared, and Sons of Liberty, 46.
- Ingham, Samuel D., in Cabinet, 243.
- Ingoldsby, Richard, and Leisler, 20.
- Imman, Henry, "Martin Van Buren," 243; "William Wirt," 250.
- Internal improvements, Madison and policy, 231.
- Interstate commerce, federal power, 233.
- Intolerable Acts, 38, 80-82, 163; operation, 83-85.
- Iredell, James, federal justice, 181.
- Iroquois Indians, political importance, 25.
- Isthmian transit, problem of control, Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, 293.
- JACKSON, Andrew, New Orleans, 229; in Florida, 235, 246; character of rule, 237, 253; candidacy in 1824, 238, 239; campaign in 1828, election, 240-242; portraits, 242; character, 242; gentleman farmer, home, 242; Cabinet, 243, 246, 247; kitchen cabinet, 243; and Calhoun, 244, 246; and nullification, Union toast, 246-248; autograph, 247; Bank veto, 249; reelection, 251; removal of the deposits, 251, 252; Senate's censure, 252, 253; and Van Buren's candidacy, 254; and sub-treasury, 256; on Thompson, 259; and Texas, 262.

- Jacobiniad*, 190.
- James II of England, portrait, 11; policy as duke, 11; and Mather, 20.
- Jameson, J. F., on colonial society, 2; on social effect of American Revolution, 130; *American Revolution*, 130.
- Jamestown, Va., Bacon's burning, 14.
- Janson, Charles W., *Stranger in America*, 165.
- Jarvis, John W., "John Marshall," 208; "Death of the Embargo," 228.
- Jay, John, Continental Congress, 87; conservatism, 88, 106; treaty of peace, 127, 128; autograph, 128; *Address on the Constitution*, 158; *Federalist*, 159; Chief Justice, 181; portraits, 181, 193; British treaty, 193, 194; and antislavery, 257.
- Jay Treaty, 193; opposition and support, 194; results, 194; Spain and France and, 195, 197.
- Jefferson, Thomas, Committee of Correspondence, 72; *Summary View of Rights*, 83; and independence, drafting Declaration, 107-110; in Congress, 150; and Ratification, 157; political policy and machine, 176, 187; portraits, 180, 205, 206; Secretary of State, 180; compromise on assumption and capital, 184; and bank, 185; and policy toward France, 191-193; Vice-president, 196; and Lyon, 201; on Alien and Sedition Acts, Kentucky Resolutions, 202; as party leader, 204; and economic conditions, 204; election as President, 205; personality, 205, 206; inaugural, political creed, 206; advisers, 207; and Marshall, 208, 213; and Louisiana, 209, 210; and Burr Conspiracy, 213; reelection, 214; and neutral-trade controversy, policy and measures, 215-217, 221; and Madison's administration, 218; on relations with England, manuscript, 235; and antislavery, 257.
- Jefferys, Charles W., "Andros and Connecticut Charter," 18; "Trial of Aaron Burr," 213; "Jackson's Union Toast," 246; "Fugitive Slaves at Levi Coffin's," 292.
- John Carter Brown Library, Providence, material from, 47.
- Johnson, Richard M., vice-presidential candidacy, 254.
- Johnson, William Samuel, on colonial attitude (1771), 71.
- Jolly, Baron, "Franklin at the Court of France," 141.
- Jones, F. E., "Blennerhassett's Island," 212.
- Judiciary, Privy Council as colonial court, 28; organization of federal, 181; act of 1801 and repeal, 207; Republican attacks, 208; power of federal, 233. *See also* Supreme Court.
- Jury trial, Stamp Act, 44.
- KAMES, Lord, and Franklin, 136.
- Kansas, slavery struggle, 301, 302, 307, 310, 311; Congress and, 312.
- Kansas-Nebraska Bill, result, 282; motive and provisions, 299; passage, popular reception, 300, 301.
- Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka, material from, 302, 311.
- Keith, Sir William, as Governor, 27; portrait, 27; and Franklin, 133.
- Kendall, Amos, portrait, 243; and Jackson, 243; and Bank, 251; and abolitionist mail, 262.
- Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, Washington on, 174; origin and adoption, 202.
- Kentucky State Historical Society, material from, 297.
- Keppel, Viscount, in peace ministry, 125.
- Kidd, William, agreement with Bellomont, piracy, 24.
- King, Charles B., "John C. Calhoun," 223; "William H. Crawford," 238.
- King, N., "White House," 184.
- King, Rufus, portrait, 153; in Senate, 178.
- King George's War, colonies and appropriations, 28.
- King William's War, and colonial union, 35.
- Kirby, Rollin, "Lincoln Riding the Circuit," 312.
- Know-Nothing party, origin and campaign of 1856, 303-307.
- Knox, Henry, portrait, 180; Secretary of War, 180.
- Kossuth, Louis, visit, 295.
- Krimmel, John L., "Election Day," 232.
- LACOUR, Peter, "Federal Hall," 178.
- Lacretelle, Jean C. D. de, on Franklin, 141.
- Ladies Repository*, material from, 212.
- Lafayette, Marquis de, on Houdon's statue, 166.
- Lake Erie, naval battle, 227.
- Laurens, Henry, peace negotiations, 128; President of Congress, autograph, 145.
- Law and order, development in colonies, 7.
- Lawrence, Kan., sacking, 311.
- Leander*, H.M.S., 214.
- Lecompton constitution, 312.
- Lee, Arthur, agent at Paris, 117; portrait, 117; in Spain, 118; treaty of alliance, autograph, 120.
- Lee, Richard Henry, Committee of Correspondence, 72; Continental Congress, 87; resolution for independence, 106; *Observations*, 157; and Ratification, 157; portrait, 157; in Senate, 178.
- Lee, Robert E., and John Brown's raid, 314.
- Leech, John, "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity," 286.
- Legislation, Biblical basis of Puritan, 8; Massachusetts Body of Liberties, 8. *See also* Assemblies; Congress; Continental Congress; Parliament; Veto.
- Leisler, Jacob, statue, 20; revolt, 20.
- Leisler's Revolt, 7, 20.
- Lely, Sir Peter, "James, Duke of York," 11; "Earl of Clarendon," 11.
- L'Enfant, Pierre C., planning of Washington, 184.
- Leominster, Mass., anti-Nebraska meeting, 300.
- Leopard*, H.M.S., *Chesapeake* affair, 215.
- Le Vasseur, J. C. "L'Amérique Indépendante," 119.
- Lewis, William B., and Jackson, 243.
- Lexington and Concord, battle, 98; British cartoon, 98; Franklin on, 138.
- Liberator*, 258, 276.
- Liberia, 257.
- "Liberty and the Border Ruffians," 310.
- Liberty Bell, 111.
- Liberty Boys, 3. *See also* Sons of Liberty.
- Liberty of the press, Zenger trial, 33, 34.
- Liberty party, 276.
- Liberty poles, significance, 38; raising, 68.
- Liberty*, sloop, seizure of, 64.
- Liberty Song*, 64.
- "Liberty Triumphant," 79.
- Libraries, Franklin and subscription, 133.
- Library of Congress, material from, 44, 62, 106, 108, 109, 138, 147, 152, 184-186, 202, 235, 270, 277, 279, 284, 290, 304.
- Lincoln, Abraham, Douglas debates, 312, 313; riding the circuit, 312; portraits, 313, 318, 324; presidential nomination, 318, 319; campaign, 320-323; election, 324.
- Lincoln, Benjamin, Provincial Congress, 95.
- Lincoln, Levi, in Cabinet, 207.
- Lindsay, Benjamin, *Gaspé* affair, 71.
- Livingston, Edward, Secretary of State, 247; portrait, 247; proclamation on nullification, 247; autograph, 247.
- Livingston, Philip, Stamp Act Congress, 47; Continental Congress, 87.



- Livingston, Robert, and Kidd, 24; plan of union, 36.  
 Livingston, Robert R. [1], on Stamp Act mob, 50, 51.  
 Livingston, Robert R. [2], and independence, 107; oath to Washington, 168; and chief justiceship, 181; Louisiana Purchase, 209, 210; portrait, 209; autograph, 210.  
 Livingston, William, Continental Congress, 87; on Rivington, 101.  
 Lloyd, David, and Keith, 27.  
 Local government, New England town meeting, 9; Virginia colonial vestry, 12.  
 Locke, John, and Board of Trade, 22; portrait, 22.  
 Lodge, H. C., on Bernard, 63; on Washington's first address to Congress, 170; *George Washington*, 170, 173; on Washington as partisan, 173.  
 Lodge, John, "Benjamin Franklin," 139.  
 Log-Cabin Campaign, 268.  
*Log Cabin Song-Book*, 268.  
 Logan, George, French mission, 199, 200.  
 Logan Act, 199.  
*London Magazine*, material from, 83, 95, 112.  
 Long Island, battle, cartoon, 112.  
 Long Island Historical Society, material from, 223.  
 Lopez, Narciso, portrait, 294; filibustering, 294.  
 "Lord North in the Suds," 126.  
 Lossing, Benjamin J., *Our Country*, 194.  
 Louis XVI of France, and American Revolution, 118; execution, 189.  
 Louisiana Purchase, retrocession to France, 209; American negotiations and treaty, 209, 210; constitutional question, 210; Federalists and, 211; boundary fixed, 235.  
 Louisiana Purchase Exposition, material from, 210.  
 Lovejoy, Elijah P., mobbed, 260; portrait, 260.  
 Low, Isaac, Committee of Correspondence, 72; autograph, 85; Continental Congress, 87.  
 Lowndes, William, in Congress, 223.  
 Loyalists, and civil war, 3; coercion, 93; attitude, 101; persecution and exile, 103; confiscations, 129, 130; and Jay Treaty, 193.  
 Lundy, Benjamin, and abolition, 257; portrait, 257; *War in Texas*, 262.  
 Lynch, Thomas, Continental Congress, 87.  
 Lyon, Matthew, Griswold affair, 201; convicted of sedition, 201.  
 M'Culloch vs. MARYLAND, 233.  
 McDuffie, George, bank controversy, 249.  
 M'Kean, Thomas, Continental Congress, 87; as Signer, 110.  
 MacKenzie, R. Tait, "Franklin," 132.  
 Maclay, William, on Washington's inaugural, 169; on Judiciary Act, 181; on Jefferson, 206.  
 McLean, John, candidacy, 254; Dred Scott decision, 310; portrait, 318.  
 McNevin, J., "Reception of Washington," 168.  
 Macon's Bill No. 2, 222.  
 McRae, John C., "Raising the Liberty Pole," 68; "Pulling down Statue of George III," 111.  
 Macy, Jesse, on Sumner and Brooks, 309; *Antislavery Crusade*, 309.  
 Madison, James, and Union, 144; Annapolis Convention, 152; autograph, 152; portraits, 153, 218; Federal Convention, 153; amendments, 156; and Ratification, 157; *Federalist*, 159; in Congress, 178; tariff bill, 179; and Hamilton's financial measures, 183, 184; and policy toward France and England, Helvidius letters, 192, 193; and Lyon, 201; Virginia Resolutions, 202; Secretary of State, 207; election as President, 217, 218; character, 218; and neutral-trade controversy, 222; and Henry letters, 224; and war, 225; reelection, 226; and peace, 230; policy of liberal construction, 231; American Colonization Society, 237.  
*Magazine of American History*, material from, 51.  
 Maine, admission, 234.  
 Malcolm, John, mobbed, 77, 78.  
 Mangum, Willie P., candidacy, 254.  
 Manifest Destiny, 265.  
 Manors, view of New York, 130.  
 Mansfield, Lord, prophecy, 56; and coercion, 95, 100.  
 Manufactures, restriction of colonial, 32; colonial promotion, 48, 50; Hamilton's report, 185.  
 Maps and plans, free and slave area after 1820, 234; streams of abolition, 257.  
 Marblehead, Mass., and Boston Port Bill, 80, 84.  
 Marbury vs. Madison, 208.  
 Marcy, William L., and Ostend Manifesto, 295.  
 Marigot, M., "Mount Vernon," 165.  
 Marshall, John, and Ratification, 157; portraits, 157, 208; and Hamilton's constitutional interpretation, 185; X Y Z Mission, 198; and Jefferson, Marbury vs. Madison, 208; Burr trial, 213; great nationalistic decisions, 233.  
 Martin, David, "Benjamin Franklin," 142.  
 Martin, Luther, portrait, 153; Federal Convention, 153, 155; Burr trial, 213.  
 Martin vs. Hunter's Lessee, 233.  
 Maryland, and Massachusetts Circular Letter, 64; and non-importation, 71; and Continental Congress, 86; and Articles of Confederation, 148; Ratification, 157.  
 Maryland State House, material from, 165.  
 Mason, George, Declaration of Rights, 106; and Ratification, 157.  
 Massachusetts, basis and origin of colonial government, 8; independent attitude under Restoration, 11, 14, 15; colonial coins, 14; loss of charter, 15; under Dominion of New England, 16-18, 20; revolt against Andros, 19, 21; temporary government, 19; Mather's mission, 20; and William III, second charter, 21, 22; and royal vetoes, 31; Assembly and Governor, 29, 30; position of Council, 29; explanatory charter, 30; fast after Braddock's Defeat, 37; writs of assistance case, 39, 40; Bernard controversy, 40, 41, 63; circular letter (1764), 43; (1768), 59, 63; address on accession of George III, 60; and non-importation, 71; Coercive Acts, effect, 80-84, 163; delegates to First Continental Congress, 85; Suffolk Resolves, 89; Provincial Congress and military preparations, 95, 97; adoption of constitution, 149; cession of western claim, 150; Shays' Rebellion, 152, 175; Ratification, 156; first presidential election, 177; and War of 1812, 228, 229. *See also* Boston.  
 Massachusetts Archives, material from, 21, 35, 202.  
*Massachusetts Gazette*, poem on boycott, 48.  
 Massachusetts Historical Society, material from, 16, 19, 30, 45, 46, 49, 52, 66, 70, 72, 74, 75, 84, 95, 97, 100, 103, 211, 288; *Proceedings*, 18; *American Series*, 27.  
*Massachusetts Magazine*, 29.  
*Massachusetts Spy*, Burke's speech, 96.  
 Massachusetts State House, material from, 15, 22, 40.  
 Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court, material from, 39.  
 Mather, Cotton, *Parentator*, 20.  
 Mather, Increase, portrait, 20; English mission and charter, 20-22.  
 Matteson, Tompkins H., "First Prayer in Congress," 87; "First Inaugural Address," 169.  
 Mauduit, Israel, career and policy, 70; portrait, 70.  
 Maurepas, Comte de, and American Revolution, 118.  
 Maury, James, suit, 41.

- Mayhew, Jonathan, portrait, 58; career, 58; on Union, 58.
- Medals, Franklin's Royal Society, 136.
- "Meeting at Saratoga," 266.
- Mercantile system. *See* Acts of Trade.
- Merchants, and causes of American Revolution, 3.
- Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, material from, 132, 136, 172, 180, 181, 207.
- Mexican War, 278.
- Mexico, war, 278; Gadsden Purchase, 293.
- Mifflin, Thomas, Continental Congress, 87.
- Milan Decree, 214.
- Mills, Charles E., "Franklin Murals," 132-135, 137, 138, 140.
- Ministère des Affaires Etrangères, Paris, material from, 198.
- Minute men, 95.
- Mississippi, admission, 233; gubernatorial contest (1850), 290.
- Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson, material from, 273.
- Mississippi River, free navigation dispute, 195.
- Missouri, controversy over admission, 234; and Kansas struggle, 301.
- Missouri Compromise, 234; repeal, 300; unconstitutional, 310.
- Missouri Historical Society, material from, 309.
- "Modern Balaam and his Ass," 255.
- Molasses Act (1733), 32; (1764), 42.
- Money, Massachusetts colonial coins, 14. *See also* Paper money.
- Monroe, James, as Minister to France, 197; portraits, 197, 232; Louisiana Purchase, 209, 210; autograph, 210; and election of 1808, 217; and war, 225; election as President, 232; character and advisers, 232; tour, 232; and Monroe Doctrine, 235, 236; manuscripts, 235, 236.
- Monroe Doctrine, origin, 235, 236.
- Montgomery, Ala., formation of Confederate States, 326.
- Moore, Sir Henry, and Stamp Act, 51.
- Mora, F. Louis, "Virginia Vestry Meeting," 12.
- Morgan, William, *Illustrations of Masonry*, disappearance, 249, 250.
- Morris, Gouverneur, portrait, 153; Federal Convention, 153; on Ratification, 156, 158; on Washington and presidency, 177; in France, 197.
- Morris, Lewis, and Cosby, 33.
- Morris, Robert, strong box, 122; as Revolutionary financier, 147; portrait, 147; Federal Convention, 153; in Senate, 178.
- Morse, John T., on Franklin, 134, 136, 139, 143; *Benjamin Franklin*, 139.
- Morse, Samuel F. B., "Old House of Representatives," 239; "Robert Y. Hayne," 245.
- Morton, John, Continental Congress, 87.
- Moses, Henry, "Reception of American Loyalists," 103.
- Mount Vernon, view, 165.
- Muhlenberg, Frederick A. C., Speaker, 178; portrait, 178.
- Murray, William Vans, portrait, 200; French treaty, 200.
- "Mustang Team," 305.
- NAPOLEON I, American treaty, 200; and Louisiana, 209, 210; and neutral trade, 214, 222.
- Nashville Convention, 285, 289, 290.
- National conventions, first, 250.
- "National Game," 323.
- National Gazette*, 170; attack on Washington, 171; and Bank (1832), 251.
- National Intelligencer*, on midnight judges, 207.
- National Portrait Gallery, Edinburgh, material from, 61.
- National Portrait Gallery, London, material from, 22, 53, 60, 66, 110, 114, 125.
- Navigation Acts. *See* Acts of Trade.
- Navy, American, Continental Congress and, 145; frigates and French war, 199; *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, 215; in War of 1812, 226, 227.
- Navy Department, established, 199; material from, 199.
- Negroes. *See* Free negroes; Slavery.
- Netherlands, British Acts of Trade and war, 10, 11; and American Revolution, 94, 115, 119-121, 123, 124; British war, 123; peace negotiations, 126, 127.
- Neutral trade, British seizures (1793), Jay Treaty, 193; depredations after 1803, 214; Jefferson's policy, 215, 216; embargo, political controversy, 216-221; non-intercourse, 221; Macon's Bill No. 2, 222; French deceit, 222; and war, 227.
- Neutral vessels, proclamation of Continental Congress, 145.
- Neutrality, policy and proclamation (1793), 191, 192.
- New England, colonial importance, 37; act restraining trade, 96, 97; and embargo, 218-220; and War of 1812, 226, 228; southern attacks on, 245. *See also* Dominion of New England; states by name.
- New England Chronicle*, Howe's offer of conciliation, 112.
- New England Confederation, career, 35.
- New England Emigrant Aid Society, 301.
- New Hampshire, in Dominion of New England, 16; and non-importation, 71; and Continental Congress, 86; Declaration of Rights, 149; Ratification, 156.
- New Hampshire Gazette*, "mourning issue," 49.
- New Jersey, in Dominion of New England, 18; and Continental Congress, 86; Ratification, 156.
- "New Method of Macarony Making," 78.
- New Netherland, English conquest, 11.
- New York, conquest from Dutch, 11; in Dominion of New England, 18; Leisler's Revolt, 20; proclamation against Sabbath breaking, 24; importance as colony, 25; Cornbury as Governor, commission, 25; Connecticut boundary, 28; Zenger trial, 33, 34; colonial political cynicism, 35; suspension of Assembly, 57; and Continental Congress, 85, 86; and independence, 107; confiscation of Loyalist lands, 129, 130; first state election, 148; Ratification, 158, 159; early federal politics, 187; political factions, 256, 281; and election of 1814, 275, 276.
- New York Chamber of Commerce, material from, 50, 262.
- New York City, Stamp Act Congress, 47, 48; non-importation, 50; Stamp Act mob, 50, 51; and tea, 71, 73, 75, 76; Committee of Correspondence, 72; reception of Declaration of Independence, 111; celebration of Ratification, 159; as federal capital, inauguration of Washington, 168, 169, 177, 178; presidential mansion, 169; Federal Hall, 178; Whig procession, 275; arrival of Kossuth, 295; Clay's funeral, 297; Know-Nothing meeting, 303; Union meeting, 315; Republican procession, ("Wide Awakes"), 323.
- New York City Hall, material from, 88, 170, 183, 232, 243, 247; old, as Federal Hall, view, 178.
- New York Gazette*, material from, 36, 50, 174.
- New York Historical Society, material from, 25, 35, 52, 69, 73, 86, 89, 92, 101, 129, 135, 152, 153, 158, 159, 173, 174, 177, 178, 186, 187, 198, 205, 209, 211, 215-218, 222, 229, 238, 239, 252, 254, 256, 259, 260, 263, 266, 267, 269-271, 274, 280, 287-289, 291, 295, 296, 298, 303-305, 307, 310, 326, 327.



- New York Journal*, Liberty emblem, 92.  
*New York Magazine*, material from, 129.  
*New York Mercury*, material from, 51.  
 New York Public Library, material from, 8, 10, 11, 14, 15, 24, 30, 32, 33, 36, 37, 39, 41-44, 48, 50, 51, 54-57, 59, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 77, 79-83, 85, 91, 92, 96, 101, 102, 104, 112, 113, 117-119, 121, 123, 124, 140, 141, 145, 147-152, 156-158, 164, 169, 177, 182, 187-189, 191, 192, 208, 209, 229, 234, 244, 249, 258, 262, 268.  
 New York State Education Department, Albany, material from, 159, 173.  
*New York Weekly Journal*, material from, 33.  
 Newcastle, Duke of, and colonies, 30, 33; and George III, 61.  
 Newport, R. I., town meeting on tea, resolves, 77.  
*Newport Mercury*, Virginia Resolutions, 47.  
 Newspapers, Zenger trial, 33, 34; and politics, 243, 244.  
 Newton, J. F., *Lincoln and Herndon*, 313.  
 Nicholson, Sir Francis, and Leisler, 20.  
 Niles' Register, on "Whig," 253.  
 Nixon, John, reads Declaration of Independence, 111; autographs, 145, 147.  
 Nobility, Bernard's suggestion, 63.  
 Noetzel, Gregor, "Free and Slave Areas," 234.  
 Non-importation and non-exportation, movements, 48, 50, 63, 65, 66; list of importers, boycott and coercion, 66; broken, 71; tea incident, 73-77; Coercive Acts and revival, 82; Association of 1774, 91-93; Restraining Act, 96, 97; act of 1806, 215.  
 Non-intercourse, act (1809), 221; Madison's policy, 222.  
 North, Lord, portrait, 66; policy, 66-68; cartoons on, 80, 125; and coercion, 80, 95, 100; and reconciliation, 95, 115, 116, 122; Restraining Act, 96; Franklin's warning, 97; ineptitude, 124; fall of ministry, 125, Fox coalition, 128.  
 North Carolina, and non-importation, 65, 71; and Continental Congress, 86; Ratification, 160.  
 Northeastern boundary, 272.  
 Northwest Ordinance, 150.  
 Norton, John, English mission, 14.  
 Nullification, theory, 6; Calhoun's doctrine, 244; South Carolina movement, Jackson's actions, 246-248.  
 OAKLEY, Violet, "Washington before the Convention," 155.  
 Obligation of contracts, decisions on, 233.  
 O'Brien, R., "Levi Coffin," 285.  
 Oertel, Johannes A., "Pulling down Statue of George III," 111.  
 Ogden, Henry A., "King's Scarlet and Homespun," 69; "Inauguration of Washington," 168.  
 Old South Meetinghouse, Boston, view, 74.  
 Old State House, Boston, 29, 30; reading Declaration of Independence from, 111.  
 Oliver, Andrew, stamp agent, mobbed, 52; portrait, 52.  
 Oregon Country, issue in 1844, 273; controversy and treaty, 277.  
 Orkney, Earl of, as colonial Governor, 26.  
 Osgood, Samuel, portrait, 180; Postmaster-General, 180.  
 Ostend Manifesto, 295.  
 Oswald, Benjamin, peace negotiations, 126, 127.  
 Otis, James, portrait, 39; career, 39; writs of assistance speech, 40; Bernard contest, 40, 41; *Vindication*, 41; *Rights of British Colonies*, 42, 43; Committee of Correspondence, 43; Stamp Act Congress, 47; and non-importation, 63; on rescinding Circular Letter, 64.  
 Otis, Harrison Gray, Hartford Convention, 228.  
*Oxford Magazine*, cartoon, 80.  
 PACA, William, Continental Congress, 87.  
 Pacific railroad, Gadsden Purchase and route, 293; routes, 299.  
 Paine, Robert Treat, Continental Congress, 87; autograph, 91; constitutional convention, 149.  
 Paine, Thomas, on rights and property, 73; and independence, 94; *Liberty Tree*, 99; portrait, 110; *Common Sense* and ideas in Declaration of Independence, 110; *American Crisis*, 113; *Rights of Man*, 189.  
 Panic of 1837, 255.  
 Paper money, colonial, 27; British act against, 32; Continental, 146, 151; wild-cat currency, 255.  
 Parish, Randall, *Historic Illinois*, 260.  
 Parker, Sir Peter, attack on Charleston, 102.  
 Parliament, early Acts of Trade, 10; and colonial affairs, 32; Molasses Act, 32; development of control, 32, 38, 56; view of Houses, 61, 62; George III's control, 61, 62; Stamp Act, 44; memorial of Stamp Act Congress, 48; repeal of Stamp Act, 53, 54; Declaratory Act, 56; suspension of New York Assembly, 57; Townshend Acts, 57; partial repeal of Townshend Acts, 67, 68; Massachusetts Coercive Acts, 80; and reconciliation, 96; New England Restraining Act, 96, 97; American friends in, during Revolution, 114; Franklin's examinations, 137.  
 Parsons, Theophilus, constitutional convention, 149.  
 Parson's Cause, 41.  
 Passy, France, Franklin's residence, 140.  
 Paxson, Frederic L., on Jacksonians and centralization, 265; *American Frontier*, 265.  
 Peace of 1783, British reverses and fall of North Ministry, 125; peace ministry, 125; divergent interests, 126, 127; Anglo-American preliminary treaty, 127; terms, 127; definitive treaty, 128; failure of commercial negotiations, 128.  
 Peacock, H.M.S., *Hornet* fight, 227.  
 Peale, Charles Willson, "John Dickinson," 57; "Arthur Lee," 117; "Benjamin Franklin," 143; "Chevalier Gérard," 146; "Robert Morris," 147; "Rufus King," 153; "Richard Henry Lee," 157; "George Washington," 163, 164, 173; "Frederick Muhlenberg," 178; "Alexander Hamilton," 186.  
 Peale, Rembrandt, "William Pinkney," 194; "Thomas Jefferson," 205; "Andrew Jackson," 242.  
 Peggy Stewart, burning, 76.  
 "Pencill, Peter," neutral-trade cartoons, 221.  
 Pendleton, Edmund, and Stamp Act, 47; Continental Congress, 163.  
 Penn, Richard, and petition to King, 100.  
 Pennington, William S., portrait, 318.  
 Pennsylvania, Governors and Assemblies, 27; walking purchase, 27; Quakers and military expeditions, 28; and non-importation, 71; and Continental Congress, 86; Ratification, 156; Whisky Rebellion, 186; early federal politics, 190.  
 Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts, Philadelphia, material from, 164, 232.  
*Pennsylvania Chronicle*, "Virginia Resolves," 65.  
*Pennsylvania Gazette*, Pitt's speech, 54; under Franklin, 133.  
*Pennsylvania Journal*, use of snake device, 37.  
*Pennsylvania Magazine*, poem on Liberty, 99.  
*Pennsylvania Packet*, 111.  
 Pennsylvania State Capitol, material from, 155.  
 Percy, Lord, Concord, 98.  
 Perkins, Granville, "Harper's Ferry," 314.  
 Perry, Oliver H., victory, 227.  
 Petitions, gag rules against antislavery, 263.  
 Philadelphia, non-importation movement, 53; 71; and tea, 75; Continental Congress, meeting places, 87,

- 106; Independence Hall, 106; reading of Declaration of Independence, 111; British occupation, 114; Franklin's funeral procession and tomb, 142, 143; office of Secretary of Foreign Affairs, 146; as federal capital, presidential mansion, 171, 184, 203; anti-abolitionist mob, 260.
- Philipse Manor, view, 130.
- Phillips, Wendell, portrait, 284; as abolitionist, 284, 292.
- Phillips, William, and tea, 73.
- Phips, Spencer, fast proclamation, 37.
- Phips, William, as Governor, 29.
- Pickering, John, impeachment, 208.
- Pickering, Timothy, autograph, 195; and secession, 211; and Hartford Convention, 228.
- Pierce, Franklin, and Cuba, 295; presidential campaign and election, 296; portrait, 296; on slavery question, 296; southern ascendancy, 298, 299.
- Pierce, John, shooting, 214.
- Pinckney, Charles, portrait, 152; Federal Convention, 152.
- Pinckney, Charles Cotesworth, portrait, 197; French mission, 197, 198; candidacy, 217.
- Pinckney, Thomas, Spanish treaty, autograph, 195; portrait, 196; candidacy, 196.
- Pine, Robert E., "Congress Voting Independence," 107; "Mary Ball Washington," 162.
- Pinkney, William, negotiations under Jay Treaty, 194; portrait, 194; draft treaty, 215.
- Piracy, Kidd, 24.
- Pitt, William, Earl of Chatham, portrait, 53; and ministry (1865), 53; speech against Stamp Act, 54; ministry (1866), 56; and George III, 61; and tea episode, 79; speech against coercive measures, 81; on action of Continental Congress, 90; and conciliation, 96, 116; opposes independence, 123.
- Pittman, John W., invoice of negroes, 284.
- Plantation Council, organized, 11.
- Planton, Mme., "Peace of Ghent," 230.
- Plymouth, in Dominion of New England, 16; old government restored, 19; joined to Massachusetts, 22.
- "Political Blondins Crossing Salt River," 320.
- Political Register*, cartoon, 67.
- Politics, rise of parties, 4, 173, 187, 188; two-party system, 5; basis of colonial, 7, 35; colonial cynicism, 35; influence of French Revolution, 188-190; caucus nominations, 196, 237, 238; development of machines, 240; Jackson's kitchen cabinet, 243; national conventions, 250, 251. *See also* Elections; parties by name.
- Polk, James K., and the Bank, 249; portrait, 273; presidential campaign and election, 273-276; and Oregon, 277; and Mexico, 278.
- Poor Richard's Almanac*, value, 131; maxims, 134.
- Popular sovereignty, 299.
- Postoffice, Franklin and, 135; exclusion of abolitionist mail, 262.
- Pownall, Thomas, portrait, 67; on repeal of Townshend Acts, 67.
- Pratt, H. C., "John M. Clayton," 293.
- Pratt, Matthew, "Cadwallader Colden," 50.
- "Premature Movement," 315.
- Present State of New-English Affairs*, broadside, 21.
- Presidency, Washington and successful establishment, 161, 175-177; Washington's journey and inauguration, 167-169, 177; his establishment of precedents, 169; his mansions, 169, 171; Washington's second inauguration, 171; title question, 188; Jackson and power, 237, 253. *See also* Elections.
- Price, Richard, *Observations on Civil Liberty*, American appreciation, 115; portrait, 115.
- Priestley, Joseph, Franklin's letter, 138.
- Prince Society, *Andros Tracts*, 17, 21.
- Privy Council, and colonial affairs, orders and decisions, 28, 29; and coercion of colonies, 90; Franklin before, 137; neutral trade order, 214.
- Proclamation of 1763, 41.
- Proclamations, of Dominion of New England, 16; Massachusetts *quo warranto*, 15; of William III on Massachusetts, 19; against Sabbath-breaking, 24; fast, 37; on Indian lands, 62; *Gaspé* affair, 72; of rebellion, 100; recruiting, 104; of British amnesty, 113; on neutral vessels, 145; of New York election, 148; neutrality, 191; Jay Treaty, 193; Louisiana, 209; Jackson's, on nullification, 247.
- "Progressive Democracy," 322.
- Proprietaries, colonial, 1.
- Protectorate. *See* Commonwealth.
- Province House, Boston, 29.
- Provincial congresses, selection of delegates to Continental Congress, 86; Massachusetts and military preparation, 95, 97.
- Prussia, and American Revolution, 115.
- Public debt, Hamilton's funding, 183; assumption of state debts, 184; Gallatin's policy, 207.
- Public lands, and sectionalism, 6; Proclamation of 1763, 62; cession of western claims, 150; speculation and Specie Circular, 255.
- Public Record Office, London, material from, 12, 28, 31, 36, 51.
- Pugin and Rowlandson, "House of Lords," 61.
- Punch*, cartoons, 277, 286, 294, 311.
- Puritans, governmental ideas, 8, 9.
- Pyle, Howard, "Berkeley Signing the Capitulation," 9; "Burning of Jamestown," 14; "Andros and Boston People," 17; "Room in Raleigh Tavern," 86; "Tory Refugees," 103; "Departure for First Congress," 163; "Washington and Genêt," 192.
- QUAKERS, and military expenditures, 28.
- Quebec, province, 41.
- Quebec Act, 80.
- Quincy, Josiah, on dangers of prosperity, 204; and embargo, 221; portrait, 225; and war, 225, 228; on federalization of Republicans, 231.
- Quo warranto* on Massachusetts charter, 15.
- "RAIL CANDIDATE," 321.
- Railroads, routes for transcontinental, 293, 299.
- Rambouillet Decree, 222.
- Ramsay, Allan, "George III," 60; "Earl of Bute," 61.
- Randolph, Edmund, Annapolis Convention, autograph, 152; and Ratification, 157; portrait, 180; Attorney-General, 180; and Bank, 185; Burr trial, 213.
- Randolph, Edward, and Massachusetts, 15-17; and second charter, 21.
- Randolph, John, of Roanoke, portrait, 207; as leader of House, 207; Chase impeachment, 208; Burr trial, 213; and election of 1808, 217; and embargo, 221; and war, 225; on tariff of 1828, 244.
- Randolph, Peyton, and Stamp Act, 47; and Virginia Resolves, 65; Continental Congress, 87.
- Ratcliffe, Robert, in Boston, 17.
- Ratification, opposition in Pennsylvania, 156; Massachusetts and, 156; quota reached, 157; struggle in Virginia, 157; contest in New York, 158, 159; *Federalist*, 159; Rhode Island, 160.



- Raymond, Henry J., in campaign of 1856, 305.  
 Read, George, Continental Congress, 87; Annapolis Convention, autograph, 152.  
 Reading, Burnet, "Silas Deane," 117.  
 Reconciliation, Galloway's plan, 88; English proposals (1775) and attitude, 96; Howe's offer, 112; English friends of America, 114, 115; European conditions and English opinion, Burgoyne's defeat, 115, 116; English movement (1778), 122; Congress and movement, 123.  
 "Reconciliation between Britania and America," 126.  
 Redwood Library, Newport, material from, 238, 240.  
 Reid, Robert, "Otis Protesting Writs of Assistance," 40.  
 Reinhart, C. S., "Slouhter Signing Leisler's Death Warrant," 20.  
 Religion, development of liberalism, 38. *See also* Church of England; Puritans.  
 "Repeal," 54.  
 Representation and taxation, colonial doctrine, 42, 43, 53.  
 Republican-Democratic party, beginning, 173, 175, 187; and French Revolution, 189, 190; and Jay Treaty, 194; and Alien and Sedition Acts, 201, 202; gains control, 203; Jefferson's personality and creed, 205, 206; and judiciary, 208; and neutral-trade controversy, 215, 217, 222; federalization, 231. *See also* Elections; Politics.  
 Republican party, birth, 300; elements, 304. *See also* Elections; Politics.  
 "Republican Party Going to the Right House," 320.  
 Restoration, and colonies, 11, 12, 14.  
 Restraining Act, 96.  
 "Returns of the Election," 275.  
 Revere, Paul, "Warm Place — Hell," 64; "Boston Massacre," 69; "Able Doctor," 83; ride, 98; copy of French cartoon, 120.  
 Revolution of 1688, colonies and, 19, 20.  
 Reynolds, Sir Joshua, "George Grenville," 42; "Charles Townshend," 56; "George III," 60.  
 Rhett, R. Barnwell, portrait, 325.  
 Rhode Island, charter, 12; and Andros, 18; return to charter, 19; Committee of Correspondence (1764), 43; and Massachusetts Circular Letter, 64; *Gaspé* affair, 71, 72; and Continental Congress, 86; paper money, 151; Ratification, 160; and War of 1812, 228, 229. *See also* New England.  
 Rhode Island Historical Society, material from, 71, 72, 160.  
 Rhodes, Samuel, Continental Congress, 87.  
 Richmond, Duke of, in peace ministry, 125.  
 "Right Man in the Right Place," 294.  
 Riots, pre-Revolutionary, 3; Stamp Act, 50-52; anti-abolitionist, 259, 260, 262.  
 Ritchie, A. H., "Republican Court," 188; "Harman Blennerhassett," 213.  
 Rivington, James, as Loyalist, 101; portrait, 101.  
 Roberts, John, sheriff, 35.  
 Robinson, Charles, in Kansas, 302.  
 Robinson, H. R., "Shinplaster Cartoon," 256; "North Bend Farmer," 270; "New Era Whig Trap Sprung," 270; "Captain and Corporal's Guard," 271; cartoon on Whigs in 1848, 280.  
 Robinson, S. T. L., on Border ruffians, 301; *Kansas*, 301.  
 Rockingham, Marquis of, ministry, 53, 56; second ministry and peace, 125; portrait, 125; on Franklin, 139.  
 Rodney, Caesar, Continental Congress, 87; and independence, 107.  
 Rodney, Sir George, victory, 124.  
 Rogers, John, "Reception of Washington," 168; "Alexander Hamilton," 183; "Missourians Going to Kansas," 301.  
 Roland, Thomas, on Price's pamphlet, 115; *Richard Price*, 115.  
 Romney, George, "Thomas Paine," 110.  
 Rosenthal, Max, "George Washington," 174.  
 Rothermel, Peter F., "Clay Addressing the Senate," 287.  
 Rowe, John, and tea, 73.  
*Royal American Magazine*, cartoon by Revere, 83.  
*Royal Gazette*, as Loyalist organ, 101.  
 Royal Society, London, material from, 115; Franklin medal, 136.  
 Ruggles, Timothy, Stamp Act Congress, 47; as "re-scinder," 64.  
 Rule of 1756, British seizures, 193, 214.  
 Russell, Jonathan, peace negotiations, 230, 231; autograph, 230.  
 Russia, mediation, 229, 230.  
 Rutledge, Edward, Continental Congress, 87; conservatism, 88.  
 Rutledge, John, Continental Congress, 87; federal justice, 181.  
 SADD, H. S., "Washington's Inaugural," 169.  
 Safford, William H., *Blennerhassett Papers*, 213.  
 St. Eustatius Island, captives, 124, 125.  
 St. James' Palace, London, material from, 11.  
 St. John de Cr vecoeur, Hector, on wartime enmity, 3.  
 St. Memin, Charles B. J. F. de, "John Marshall," 157; "George Washington," 174; "Robert R. Livingston," 209; "James Wilkinson," 213.  
 Salaries of colonial Governors, controversy, 28, 30.  
 Salem, Mass., town meeting on embargo, 218.  
 "Salt River" poster, 307.  
 San Idelfonso, treaty of, 209.  
 San Lorenzo, treaty of, 195.  
 Sartain, John, "Burning of Pennsylvania Hall," 260.  
 Savage, Edward, "Congress Voting Independence," 107; "Benjamin Franklin," 142.  
 Sayres, Robert, cartoon by, 124.  
 Scharf and Westcott, *Philadelphia*, 143.  
 Schlesinger, Arthur M., on immigrants and slavery, 295; *United States*, 295, 325; on secession, 325.  
 Schultze, Louis, "Dred Scott," 309.  
 Schureman, James, Annapolis Convention, autograph, 152.  
 Schussele, Christian, "Franklin Before the Lords in Council," 137.  
 Scott, Dred, portrait, 309. *See also* Dred Scott.  
 Scott, Winfield, presidential candidacy, 266, 296.  
 Scriven, Edward, "George III," 60.  
 Seabury, Samuel, *Free Thoughts* against Association of 1774, 92.  
 Seals, Virginia, 12; Dominion of New England, 18.  
 Search, right, and slave trade, 272. *See also* Impressment.  
 Secession, basis of desire and opposition, 6; Federalist threats, 211, 217; southern threats (1850), 289; of South Carolina, 325; of other states, 326; Buchanan's attitude, 327; attempts at compromise, 327.  
 Sectionalism, and party development, 5; causes, 5, 6; under Confederation, 175; growth, 298, 315.  
 Sedition Act. *See* Alien and Sedition.  
 Self-government, and American Revolution, 130.  
 Seller, C., "Signing Preliminary Treaty at Paris," 127.  
 Senate, view of early chamber, 203; slavery balance, 233.  
 "Set-to between Old Hickory and Bully Nick," 252.  
 "Set-to between Old Tip and the Swell Dutchman," 254.  
 Seward, William H., and Anti-Masonry, 250; and Taylor

- 283; and Compromise of 1850, 289, 292; presidential candidacy (1856), 296; (1860), 318; portrait, 318.
- Sharp, William, "Thomas Paine," 110.
- Sharples, James, "Thomas Jefferson," 180; "John Adams," 196; "P. A. Adet," 197; "James Monroe," 197.
- Shays' Rebellion, 152, 175.
- Shelburne, Lord, peace ministry, 125; portrait, 125; and negotiations, 126; fall, 128.
- Sheppard, W. L., "Berkeley and the Insurgents," 13.
- Sherman, Roger, Continental Congress, 87, 150; and independence, 107; portrait, 153; Federal Convention, 153; in Congress, 178.
- Shute, Samuel, as Governor, 30.
- Sidney, Algernon, portrait, 110; *Discourses* and Declaration of Independence, 110.
- Simms, William G., on free negroes, 260.
- Simpson, John, "Botching Taylor," 124.
- Slave insurrections, 260.
- "Slave Market of America," 263.
- Slave trade, foreign, abolition, 257; right of search, 272; domestic, 284; Beecher's parody of slave auction, 285.
- Slavery, and sectionalism, 5, 6; Franklin's protest, 142; balance in Senate, 233; Missouri Compromise, 234; justification, 263; Clay's attitude, 264, 280; territorial problem, 265, 279; and state rights, 282; as acute permeating question, 282; Taylor's attitude, 283; southern conventions, 285, 289, 290; foreign thrusts at, 286, 292; Compromise of 1850, 286-290; and desire for Cuba, 294, 295; ascendancy under Pierce, 298, 299; Kansas-Nebraska Act, 299, 300; struggle in Kansas, 301, 302, 310-312; in campaign of 1856, 303-307; Sumner-Brooks affair, 309; Dred Scott case, 309, 310; British sympathy with South, 311; Lincoln-Douglas debate, 313; John Brown's raid, 314, 315; campaign of 1860, 316-324; secession of Cotton States, 325. *See also* Antislavery.
- Slidell, John, political power under Pierce, 299; portrait, 299.
- Small, Frank O., "Andros and Old South," 17.
- Smibert, John, "John Cotton," 8; "Jonathan Mayhew," 55.
- Smith, A. C., "National Convention," 269.
- Smith, H. W., "John Cotton," 8.
- Smith, Melancthon, and Ratification, 159.
- Smith, Richard, Continental Congress, 87.
- Smith, William, Zenger affair, 33, 34.
- Smithsonian Institution, Washington, material from, 133.
- Smuggling, colonial, 24, 64, 71, 72.
- "Sober Second Thoughts," 256.
- Social conditions, colonial development, 1; proclamation against Sabbath-breaking, 24; effect of American Revolution, 129, 130. *See also* Aristocracy; Democracy.
- Society, under Washington, 188.
- "Society of Patriotic Ladies," 93.
- Songs, Revolutionary, 64, 99, 103; on embargo, 216.
- Sons of Liberty, Barré's phrase and origin, 45, 46; New York meeting-place, 50; New York mob, 51; enforcement of non-importation, 66; and tea, 73, 75, 76; and calling of Congress, 85.
- South. *See* Slavery; Union.
- South Carolina, and Massachusetts Circular Letter, 64; and Continental Congress, 86; resolves for resistance, 99; Ratification, 157; protest on tariff of 1828, 244; nullification, 247, 248; secession, 325.
- "South Carolina's Ultimatum," 327.
- "Southern Ideas of Liberty," 262.
- Spain, and American Revolution, British war, 94, 99, 115, 120, 121, 123, 124, 127, 128; boundary dispute and navigation of the Mississippi, treaty, 195; retrocession of Louisiana, 209; treaty of 1819, 235; revolt of colonies, 235. *See also* Cuba.
- Spanish-America, revolts, 235; origin of Monroe Doctrine, 235, 236.
- Speaker of Assembly, contest in Massachusetts, 30.
- Speakership, federal, 178; contest, 300.
- Specie Circular, 255.
- Speculation, 255.
- Spirit of '76*, 269.
- Spotswood, Alexander, portrait, 26; as Governor, 26.
- Squatter sovereignty, 279, 298, 299.
- Squatter Sovereign*, facsimile of title, 302.
- Stamp Act, proposed, protests, 42-44; passage, provisions, 44; table, 44; stamp, 44; Barré's protest, 45, 46; colonial protests and nullification, 45, 46, 49, 51, 52, 54; Henry's speech and Virginia resolutions, 46, 47; Congress, its action, 47, 48; non-importation, 48, 50; mobs, 50-52; reaction in England, 52; Dulany's pamphlet, 53; Pitt's speech, 54; repeal, 54; reception of repeal, 55; Declaratory Act, 56; Franklin's protest and examination, 137.
- Stamp Act Congress, and dismembered snake device, 37; meeting and papers, 47, 48.
- Star of the West* episode, 327.
- State government, Congress advises, 104; organization and constitutions, 148, 149.
- State rights, Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, 174, 202; New England assertion, 219, 220, 228, 229; Marshall's narrowing, 233; rise of question, 237; Calhoun's theory, 244; Webster-Hayne debate, 245; nullification movement, 246-248; Jacksonian attitude, 265; and slavery, 265, 282. *See also* Secession; Union.
- Stephens, Alexander H., becomes Democrat, 298; portrait, 298; and secession, 326; Vice-president of Confederate States, 326.
- Stephenson, Nathaniel W., on Republican convention, 318; *Abraham Lincoln*, 318.
- Stevens, Thaddeus, and Anti-Masonry, 250.
- Stewart, Anthony, and tea, 76.
- Stoddert, Benjamin, Secretary of the Navy, 199; portrait, 199.
- Stöttrup, Andreas, "Benjamin Franklin," 142.
- "Storming the Castle," 322.
- Stormont, Viscount, on Franklin in France, 139.
- Story, Joseph, and embargo, 221.
- Stoughton, William, *Narrative of Proceedings*, 18; and revolt against Andros, 19.
- Strahan, William, Franklin's letter, 138.
- Strange News from Virginia*, facsimile, 14.
- Stringfellow, Benjamin F., newspaper, 302.
- Stuart, A. G., "Isaac Barré," 45.
- Stuart, Gilbert, "James Madison," 153; "Charles Pinckney," 153; "George Washington," 162, 172; "Martha Washington," 162; "Henry Knox," 180; "John Jay," 181; "Fisher Ames," 194; "C. C. Pinckney," 197; "Thomas Jefferson," 206; "Albert Gallatin," 207; "Josiah Quincy," 225; "James Monroe," 232.
- Sub-treasury, first act, 256; repeal, 271.
- Suffolk Resolves, 89.
- Suffrage, in colonial New England, 8; American Revolution and widening, 130, 151.
- Sugar Act. *See* Molasses.
- Sullivan, John, autograph, 91.
- Sully, Lawrence, "Patrick Henry," 46.
- Sully, Thomas, "Thomas Jefferson," 206; "Nicholas Biddle," 249.



- Sumner, Charles, Kansas speech and Brooks' assault, 309; portrait, 309.
- Sumner, William G., on frontier and democracy, 4.
- Supreme Court, Privy Council as predecessor, 28; Ellsworth, 179; organization, first justices, Jay, 181; Jefferson and Federalist control, 208; Dred Scott case, 282, 309, 310; material from, 310. *See also* Marshall, John.
- Surplus revenue, distribution as Whig measure, 253, 255.
- TALLEYRAND-PERIGORD, Charles Maurice, portrait, 197; and American envoys, 198; manuscript, 198; and Logan, 199.
- Tallmadge, James, Jr., and Missouri, 234.
- Taney, Roger B., Attorney-General, 247; Dred Scott decision, 309, 310; portrait, 310.
- Tariff, first act, 178; of 1828, South Carolina's condemnation, 244; compromise act, 248; as issue (1844), 274.
- Taxation, colonial rights, 40-43, 47; Grenville's policy, 42; direct and indirect, 46, 48, 54; and representation, 53; Parliament and principle, Declaratory Act and tea tax, 56, 59, 68; internal and external, 57; Townshend Acts, 57; as cause of American Revolution, 130; federal excise, opposition, 186. *See also* Stamp Act.
- Taylor, James E., "Trial of John Brown," 314.
- Taylor, Zachary, war cartoon, 278; presidential candidacy and election, 280; opposes extension of slavery, 283; portrait, 283; death, 289.
- Tea, controversy as crisis, 3; tax, 60, 68; boycott and bootlegging, 71; attempt to force trade, destruction, 73-77; European cartoons, 77, 78.
- Tennessee, proposal to amend Constitution, 238.
- Tennessee Historical Society, material from, 223.
- Tennessee State Capitol, material from, 254.
- Tennessee State Library, material from, 319.
- Tenure of Office Act, 238; Whigs and repeal, 253.
- Territories, policy, Northwest Ordinance, 150; Missouri Compromise, 234; slavery problem, 265, 279; Free Soil party, 281; Taylor's attitude, 283; Kansas-Nebraska Bill, 299; Dred Scott decision, 309.
- Texas, revolt and recognition, 262; as issue, 273, 275; annexation, 277.
- Thacher, Oxenbridge, committee of correspondence, 43.
- Thayer, Eli, and Kansas, 301; portrait, 301.
- "Thistle Reel," 95.
- Thomas, Jesse B., portrait, 234; and Missouri Compromise, 234.
- Thompson, George, mobbed, 259; portrait, 284; as abolitionist, 284.
- Thompson, Jacob, in Cabinet, 308.
- Thomson, Charles, secretary, Continental Congress, 87; autographs, 150, 177.
- Thornton, William, as Signer, 110.
- Tiebout, Cornelius, "Bush-Hill," 129.
- Tigre Island, view, 293.
- "Times: a Political Portrait," 198.
- Tobacco, clerical payment in, 41.
- "Tomb of Voltaire," 141.
- "Tom-Cod Catcher," 63.
- Toombs, Robert, portrait, 298; becomes Democrat, 298; and secession, 326.
- Toucey, Isaac, in Cabinet, 308.
- Town meeting, in New England, 9.
- Townshend, Charles, portrait, 56; colonial policy, 56; suspension of New York Assembly, 57; tax acts, 57.
- Townshend Acts, provisions, 57; Dickinson's *Letters*, 57; Massachusetts Circular Letter and non-importation agreements, 59, 63-66; British opposition and partial repeal, 67, 68; tea, 68, 73-78.
- Treason, Burr trial, 213.
- Treaties, Jay (1794), 111, 193; San Lorenzo (1795), 195; Franco-American (1800) 200; San Ildefonso (1800), 209; Louisiana Purchase (1803), 210; Ghent (1814), 230, 231; Florida (1819), 235; Ashburton (1842), 272; Oregon (1846), 227; Guadalupe-Hidalgo (1848), 278; Clayton-Bulwer (1850), 293; Gadsden Purchase (1853), 293. *See also* French alliance; Peace of 1783.
- Trenton, N. J., reception of Washington (1789), 167.
- Trevett *vs.* Weeden, 151.
- Trial overseas, act for, 80.
- Tripartite agreement on Cuba proposed, 294.
- Trumbull, John, "James Duane," 88; "Signing the Declaration of Independence," 110; "George Washington," 170; "Oliver Ellsworth," 179; "Alexander Hamilton," 180, 183; "Samuel Osgood," 180; "John Jay," 193; "Thomas Pinckney," 196; "De Witt Clinton," 226; "John C. Calhoun," 244; "Edward Livingston," 247.
- Trumbull, Jonathan, [1] proclamation for recruits, 104.
- Trumbull, Jonathan, [2], in Congress, 178; autograph, 219; and embargo, 220.
- Tucker, St. George, Annapolis Convention, autograph, 152.
- Turner, C. Y., "Burning of the *Peggy Stewart*," 76.
- Turner, Frederick J., on sectionalism, 5.
- Turner, Nat, insurrection, 260.
- Tyler, John, vice-presidential candidacy and election, 267-270; becomes President, political principles, 271; portrait, 271; candidacy (1844), 274; and Texas, 277.
- Tyler, M. C., on S. Adams, 58; *Literary History*, 58.
- "UNCLE SAM making New Arrangements," 324.
- Underground Railroad, 285.
- Union, call for intercolonial congress (1690), 35; Livingston's plan (1701), 36; Albany Plan (1754), 36, 135; dismembered snake device, 36, 37; Stamp Act Congress, 47, 48; Mayhew's advocacy, 55; Massachusetts Circular Letter and responses, 59, 63-65; British policy of prevention, 65; Committees of Correspondence, 72, 77; development of sentiment, 77; symbolized, 92; effect of outbreak of war, 99; Annapolis Convention, 152; Jackson's toast, 246. *See also* Confederation; Continental Congress; Federal Constitution; Federal Convention; Secession; Sectionalism; State rights.
- Union Fire Company, Franklin and, 134.
- United States, U.S.S., 199.
- United States National Museum, Washington, material from, 271.
- United States *vs.* Peters, 233.
- University of Pennsylvania, material from, 132; Franklin and, 134.
- VAN BUREN, Martin, as politician, 240; in Cabinet, 243; portrait, 243; and Jackson's Union toast, 246; and removal of deposits, 252; as presidential candidate, election, 254; and panic, 255, 256; *Autobiography*, 265; on Bank controversy, 265; defeat for reelection, 267-270; and candidacy in 1844, 273; Free Soil candidacy, 281.
- Van Dam, Rip, and Cosby, 33.
- Vanderlyn, John, "Elbridge Gerry," 156; "Aaron Burr," 211; "James Monroe," 232.
- Vanloo, C. A. P., "Benjamin Franklin," 139.
- Van Loon, Hendrik W., on Dutch and American Revolution, 119; *Fall of Dutch Republic*, 119.

- Venne, Adrian van der, "James Harrington," 110.
- Vergennes, Comte de, portrait, 117; and American Revolution and alliance, 117, 118, 121; and peace negotiations, 126.
- Vestry, Virginia colonial, 12.
- Veto, royal, evasion, 26, 29, 41; of colonial Governor, 28.
- Virginia, sectionalism in colonial, 7, 12; under Commonwealth, 9; under Restoration, aristocratic government, 12; colonial seal, 12; Bacon's Rebellion, 13, 14; under Spotswood and Dinwiddie, 26; and royal veto, 31; Parson's Cause, 41; Henry's speech and Stamp Act Resolutions, 46, 47; and Massachusetts Circular Letter, 65; Resolves by Assembly, 65; intercolonial Committee of Correspondence, 72; and Continental Congress, 86; Declaration of Right, 106; cession of western claim, 150; Ratification, 157.
- Virginia Resolutions. *See* Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions.
- Virginia State Capitol, material from, 166.
- Virginia State Library, material from, 26, 106, 180.
- "Virtual Representation," 97.
- WADSWORTH, William, and Connecticut charter, 18.
- Waite, E. R., "Eli Thayer," 301.
- Walker, Robert J., and Van Buren, 273; portrait, 273; as Governor of Kansas, 312.
- Walking purchase, 27.
- War Department, material from, 112.
- War Hawks, 223-225, 227.
- War of 1812, War Hawks, 223-225; effect of Henry letters, 224; preliminaries, 225; opposition to preparation, 225; declaration, 225; as mistake, 226, 227; political campaign, 226; plans, 227; naval combats, 227; blockade, 228; New England opposition, Hartford Convention, 228, 229; embargo, 228; Russian mediation, 229, 230; peace, 230, 231.
- Ward, Nathaniel, Body of Liberties, 8.
- Ward, Samuel, Continental Congress, 87.
- Warren, James, in Assembly, 63.
- Warren, Joseph, Suffolk Resolves, 89; portrait, 98; career and patriotism, 98.
- Washington, Bushrod, American Colonization Society, 257.
- Washington, George, and Dinwiddie, 26; and non-importation, 65; and Boston Port Bill, 84; Continental Congress, 87, 163; on outbreak of war, 99; command, 100, 164, 165; letter to Canadians, 102; oath of allegiance, 112; autographs, 112, 195; on reversals, 113; and Union, 144, 166; on and in Federal Convention, 154, 155, 166; and Ratification, 157; and presidency, 161, 175, 176; portraits, 162-164, 170, 172-174; ancestry, 162; training in French and Indian War, 163; as farmer, 163, 165, 174; and preliminaries of Revolution, 163; resignation of commission, 165; Mount Vernon, 165; Houdon statue, 166; in nominal retirement, 166; manuscripts, 166, 173; election as President, journey and inauguration, 167-169, 177, 178; and official and social precedents, 169, 188; presidential mansions, 169, 171; formulation of policy, first address, 170; tours, 171; attacks, 171, 172, 188; second inauguration, 171; as partisan, and party development, 173-175; retirement, Farewell Address, 173; death, 174; Cabinet, 176, 179; on selection of judges, 180; and planning of federal capital, 184; and Bank, 185; and Whisky Rebellion, 186; and title, 188; neutrality proclamation, 191; and Genêt, 192; and Jay Treaty, 193; and Spanish negotiations, 195.
- Washington, Martha Custis, portrait, 162; marriage, 163; "court," 188.
- Washington, Mary Ball, portrait, 162.
- Washington, D. C., planning, 184; White House, 184. *See also* Capitol; Federal capital.
- Watson, John, "Sir William Keith," 27.
- Watson, John F., *Annals of Philadelphia*, 146, 171.
- Webb, J. Watson, in campaign of 1856, 305.
- Webster, Daniel, political career, 245; reply to Hayne, 245; and presidential candidacy, 254, 266, 296; and Texas, 262; in campaign of 1840, 269; in Cabinet, 271; portraits, 272, 288; Ashburton negotiations, autograph, 272; and campaign of 1844, 274; Seventh of March speech, 288, and Fugitive Slave Act, 292; and jingoism, 292; death, funeral, 297.
- Wedderburn, Alexander, and Franklin, 139.
- Weed, Thurlow, and Anti-Masonry, 250; and campaign of 1840, 266; portrait, 280; and Taylor, 280.
- West, Benjamin, "George III," 60; "Reception of American Loyalists," 103; "Richard Price," 115; "Commissioners of Peace," 128.
- West. *See* Frontier.
- West Florida, province, 41.
- West Indies, sugar trade and Molasses Act, 32, 42; during American Revolution, 119, 125, 126; effect on American trade of independence, 151; and neutral trade, 193, 214.
- West Point, material from, 206.
- Western Citizen*, "Underground Railroad," 285.
- Western claims, Proclamation of 1763, 62; and ratification of Confederation, 148; cessions, 150.
- Westminster Abbey, coronation of George III, 60.
- Wharton, John, autograph, 145.
- Wheaton, Henry, *Report of Cases*, 233.
- Whig party, first campaign, 250, 251; name, 253; platform, 253; position in 1840, 266, 267; measures, and Tyler, 271; disruption, 297, 298. *See also* Elections; Politics.
- Whigs, English, ministries, 53, 56, 59; principles, 61; and George III, 61, 62.
- Whipple, Abraham, *Gaspé* affair, 71, 72.
- Whipple, William, on Declaration of Independence, 111.
- Whisky, backwood's distillation and federal excise, 186.
- Whisky Rebellion, 173, 186.
- White, Edwin, "Washington Resigning His Commission," 165.
- White, Hugh L., portrait, 254; candidacy, 254.
- White, W. J., "House of Commons," 62.
- White House, material from, 136; early view, 184.
- Whitechurch, Robert, "Franklin Before the Lords in Council," 137; "Clay Addressing the Senate," 287.
- Whitehall, view, 23.
- "Who's Afraid?" 277.
- Wide Awakes, 323.
- Wild-cat banking, 255.
- Wilkes, John, episode and American affairs, 78, 82, 93.
- Wilkinson, James, and Burr, 213; portrait, 213.
- William III, and Massachusetts, charter, 19, 21, 22; colonial policy, 22.
- Williamsburg, Va., and Loyalists, 93.
- Willis, Nathaniel P., *American Scenery*, 248.
- Wilmot, David, portrait, 279.
- Wilmot Proviso, 279.
- Wilson, Benjamin, "Benjamin Franklin," 136.
- Wilson, Henry, poster on Nebraska Bill address, 300.
- Wilson, James, conservatism, 106; Federal Convention, 153; federal justice, 181.
- Wilson, Woodrow, *American People*, 9, 12, 14, 86, 103,



- 163, 192; on Republican party, 304; *Division and Reunion*, 304.
- Windham, Conn., relief of Boston, 84.
- Winthrop, John, portrait, 8; and government, 8.
- Winthrop, Samuel, writ of assistance, autograph, 39.
- Winthrop, Wait, *Narrative of Proceedings*, 18.
- Wirt, William, Burr trial, 213; in Cabinet, 232; Anti-Masonic candidacy, 250, 251; portrait, 250.
- Wisconsin State Capitol, material from, 154.
- Wise, Henry A., and John Brown, 314.
- "Wise Men of Gotham and their Goose," 100.
- Women, and tea boycott, Edenton club, 71, 93.
- Wright, Silas, and Jackson, 251.
- Writs of assistance, specimen, 39; case, Otis' plea, 39, 40; legalized, 57.
- Wyoming valley, quick recovery, 129.
- Wythe, George, and Stamp Act, 47.
- X Y Z MISSION, 198.
- YALE UNIVERSITY, material from, 153.
- Yale University School of Fine Arts, material from, 179, 193, 196, 244.
- Yancey, William L., and Democratic split, 316; portrait, 316.
- Yankee Doodle*, cartoon, 278.
- York, James, Duke of. *See* James II.
- "Young America," 298.
- ZENGER, Peter, trial, 33, 34.















# THE PAGEANT OF AMERICA





NORTH CENTRAL COLLEGE

R. 973P14

C001 V008

THE PAGEANT OF AMERICA INDEPENDENCE ED.



3 2611 00091519 5